

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

# MATSUYAMA ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CAMPUS RENEWAL

PROJECT/CONTRACT NUMBER: 0242-468

SACRAMENTO CITY
UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

# Document 00 00 03

# **SEALS PAGE/CONSULTANTS**

DSA App. #02-121994 DSA File #34-53

HMC ARCHITECTS	
Architect	
 RW Consulting Engineers, Inc.	
Structural Engineer	
J.	
LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.	
Mechanical/Plumbing Engineers	

# DOCUMENT 00 01 10

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# **Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 03	Seals Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings
		<u>Solicitation</u>
Division 0	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 11 16	Notice to Bidders
	<u>Instr</u>	uctions for Procurement
Division 0	Coation	
<u> </u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u> </u>	00 21 13	<u>litle</u> Instructions to Bidders
<u>5.00.000</u>	00 21 13	<del></del>
Division 0	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders  vailable Information

# **Procurement Forms and Supplements**

Division 0	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 41 13	Bid Form and Proposal
	00 43 13	Bid Bond
	00 43 36	Designated Subcontractors List
	00 45 01	Site Visit Certification
	00 45 19	Non-Collusion Declaration
	00 45 19.01	Iran Contracting Act Certification
	00 45 26	Workers' Compensation Certification
	00 45 46.01	Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements
		Certification
	00 45 46.02	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation
		Certification
	00 45 46.03	Drug-Free Workplace Certification
	00 45 46.04	Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
	00 45 46.05	Hazardous Materials Certification
	00 45 46.06	Lead-Based Materials Certification
	00 45 46.07	Imported Materials Certification
	00 45 46.08	Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting
		Certification
	00 45 49	Registered Subcontractors List
	00 45 90	Post Bid Interview

SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal

# **Contracting Forms and Supplements**

<u>Division 0</u>	Section 00 51 00 00 52 13 00 55 00 00 56 00 00 57 00	Title Notice of Award Agreement Form – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract) Notice to Proceed Escrow Bid Documentation Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention
		Project Forms
<u>Division 0</u>	Section 00 61 13.13 00 61 13.16 00 63 40 00 63 47 00 63 57 00 63 63 00 65 19.26 00 65 36	Title Performance Bond Payment Bond Allowance Expenditure Directive Form Daily Force Account Report Proposed Change Order Form Change Order Form Agreement and Release of Any and All Claims Guarantee Form litions of the Contract
<u>Division 0</u>	Section 00 72 13 00 73 13 00 73 56 Exhibit A Exhibit B Exhibit C Exhibit D Exhibit E Exhibit F	Title General Conditions – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract) Special Conditions Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements Site Logistics Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements Geotechnical Report DSA 103 SWPPP Mitigation Measures neral Requirements
Division 1	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 11 00 <b>Price a</b>	Summary of Work  Ind Payment Procedures
<u>Division 1</u>	Section 01 21 00 01 22 00 01 25 13 01 26 00 01 29 00	Title Allowance Alternatives and Unit Prices Product Options and Substitutions Changes in the Work Application for Payment and Conditional and Unconditional Waiver and Release Forms

# **Administrative Requirements**

Division 1	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>			
	01 31 19	Project Meetings			
	01 32 13	Scheduling of Work			
	01 33 00	Submittals			
	01 35 13.23	Site Standards			
	<u>Qu</u>	<u>ality Requirements</u>			
Division 1	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>			
	01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements			
	01 42 13	Abbreviations and Acronyms			
	01 42 16	Definitions			
	01 42 19	References			
	01 43 00	Materials and Equipment			
	01 45 00	Quality Control			
	<u>Tempora</u>	ry Facilities and Controls			
Division 1	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>			
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls			
	01 50 13	Construction Waste Management and Disposal			
	<del>01 52 13</del>	Field Offices			
	01 56 39	Temporary Tree Protection			
	01 57 13	Erosion Control			
	Product Requirements				
Division 1	Section	Title			
	01 64 00	Owner-Furnished Products			
	01 66 00	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling			
		and Closeout Requirements			
Division 1	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>			
	01 71 23	Field Engineering			

DIVISION	<u> Jection</u>	11116
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
	01 76 00	Alteration Project Procedures
	01 77 00	Contract Closeout and Final Cleaning
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 36	Warranties
	01 78 39	Record Documents
	01 81 13.71	Sustainable Design Requirements – CALGREEN Non-

# **Technical Specifications**

## **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

03 30 53 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 35 03 - CONCRETE SLAB FINISHING

03 48 00 - PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES

#### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 05 - METALS** 

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES** 

09 01 30.91 - TILE RESTORATION

09 01 90.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS 09 65 00 - RESILIENT FLOORING

09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

09 68 16 - SHEET CARPETING

09 91 00 - PAINTING

## **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

#### **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

11 40 00 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

11 61 43 - STAGE CURTAINS

11 68 00 - PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES

## **DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION** 

13 34 00 - FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION** 

NOT APPLICABLE

SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal Project Manual - Project #0242-468

### DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 22 05 10 PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 22 05 16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- 22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 10 06 PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 30 00 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
- 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

# DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

- 23 05 10 MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- 23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
- 23 09 24 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
- 23 31 00 HVAC DUCT AND CASINGS
- 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 34 23 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- 23 74 13 PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS
- 23 74 33 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS

## **DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

NOT APPLICABLE

## **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

- 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 05 05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 33.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 33.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 83 WIRING CONNECTIONS
- 26 08 00 ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
- 26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
- 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
- 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
- 26 28 13 FUSES
- 26 28 16.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 26 28 16.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
- 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- 26 26 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

## **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

NOT APPLICABLE

## DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT APPLICABLE

# **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

31 00 00 - EARTHWORK 31 23 33 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING 31 32 00 - SOIL STABILIZATION

## **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 12 00 - ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING 32 16 00 - SITE CONCRETE 32 17 25 - PAVEMENT COATINGS 32 18 23.39 - SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING 32 80 00 - IRRIGATION 32 90 00 - LANDSCAPING

## **DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES**

33 40 00 - SITE DRAINAGE

# **END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# **DOCUMENT 00 01 15**

# **LIST OF DRAWINGS**

NUMBER NAME ARCHITECTURE				
		A1.01	SITE DEMOLITION PLAN	
GENERAL S	HEET	A1.11	PROJECT SITE PLAN	
G0.10	COVER SHEET	A1.22	PARTIAL SITE PLAN SEGMENT - 1	
G0.11	PROJECT DATA SHEET	A1.23	PARTIAL SITE PLAN SEGMENT - 2	
G0.13	SHEET INDEX	A1.31	ENLARGED SITE PLAN	
G1.11	CODE SITE PLAN	A2.11	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1	
		A2.12	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 2	
CIVIL C0.1	DETAILS	A2.13	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENTN FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 3,4	
C0.2 C0.3	PARTIAL TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY PARTIAL TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY	A2.14	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 5,6	
C1.1 C1.2	PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN	A2.15	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 7.8	
C1.3 C2.1	ENGINEERED FILL PLAN PARTIAL GRADING PLAN	A2.16	DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 9,11	
C2.2	PARTIAL GRADING PLAN	A3.11	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BLDG A,B	
C3.1	UTILITY PLAN	A3.12	IMPROVED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BLDG A,B	
C4.1	PAVING PLAN	A4.11A	ROOF PLAN - BLDG 1,2,3	
C5.1	DETAILS	A4.11B	ROOF PLAN - BLDG 4,5,6,7	
11		A5.11	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
		A5.12	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
LANDSCAPE	<b>E</b>	A5.13	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
LD1.1	TREE PROTECTION PLAN	A5.14	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
LD1.2	TREE PROTECTION PLAN	A5.15	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
LD2.1	IRRIGATION DEMOLITION PLAN	A7.11	ENLARGED PLANS	
LD2.2	IRRIGATION DEMOLITION PLAN	A8.11	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
L1.1	TREE PLANTING PLAN	A8.12	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
L2.1	SHRUB/TURF PLANTING PLAN	A8.13	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
L2.2	SHRUB/TURF PLANTING PLAN	A8.14	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
L3.1	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION PLAN	A8.15	INTERIOR IMAGES	
L3.2	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION PLAN	A9.12	FINISH SCHEDULE	
L4.1	LANDSCAPE PLANTING DETAIL	A10.01	SITE DETAILS - MISC	
L4.2	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION DETAIL	A10.02	SITE DETAILS - MISC	
L4.3	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION DETAIL	A10.03	INTERIOR DETAILS	
L5.1	IRRIGATION CHARTS AND SHADING CALCULATION	A10.04	SIGNAGE DETAILS	
13		31		

## STRUCTURAL

S0.01	TYPICAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
S2.01	STRUCTURAL PLAN - BUILDING
S4.01	DETAILS

S4.02 DETAILS

4

#### MECHANICAL M0.01 MECHANICAL LEGEND AND NOTES P0.01 PLUMBING LEGEND AND NOTES M0.02 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES P0.02 PLUMBING SCHEDULES M1.11 MECHANICAL SITE PLAN P1.11 PLUMBING SITE PLAN M2.11 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1 P2.11 PLANS - BLDG 1 M2.12 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 2 P2.12 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 2 M2.13 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 3, 4 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR P2.14 PLANS - BLDG 5, 6 M2.14 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 5, 6 P2.15 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR M2.15 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT PLANS - BLDG 7, 8 FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 7, 8 P2.16 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT M2.16 PLANS - BLDG 9, 11 FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 9, 11 P2.17 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR M2.17 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT PLANS - BLDG 10 FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 10 P4.11 PLUMBING DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF M4.11 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 1 PLANS - BLDG 1 PLUMBING ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1 P5.11 M4.12 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF KITCHEN PLANS - BLDG 2 P8.01 PLUMBING DETAILS M4.13 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 3, 4 M4.14 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 5, 6 M4.15 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 7, 8 M5.11 MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1 KITCHEN M6.01 MECHANICAL KITCHEN EQUIPMENT DRAWINGS M6.02 MECHANICAL KITCHEN EQUIPMENT DRAWINGS M7.01 MECHANICAL CONTROLS M7.02 MECHANICAL CONTROLS M7.03 MECHANICAL CONTROLS M8.01 MECHANICAL DETAILS M8.02 MECHANICAL DETAILS 23

ELECTRICAL		TITLE 24	
E0.01	ELECTRICAL NOTES	T24.01	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 8
E0.02	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS	T24.02	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 8
E1.11	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN		
E1.12	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED SITE PLAN	T24.03	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 9
E1.13	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SITE PLAN	T24.04	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 9
E1.14	ELECTRICAL PHOTOMETRIC SITE PLAN	T24.05	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 10
E2.11	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1	T24.06 T24.07	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 10 TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 11
E2.12	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT	T24.08	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - BUILDING 11
E2.13	FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 2 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT	T24.09	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - KITCHEN
EZ.13	FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 4	T24.10	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - KITCHEN
E2.14	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 8	T24.11	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - ELECTRICAL BUILDING 2 AND SITE LIGHTING
E2.15	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDGS 9, 11	T24.12	TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE - ELECTRICAL BUILDING 2 AND SITE LIGHTING
E2.16	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 10	12	
E4.11	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 1	FOOD SERV	CE
E4.12	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF PLANS - BLDG 2	FS1.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT FLOOR PLAN
E4.13	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF	FS2.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLUMBING PLAN
E4.13	PLANS - BLDG 5	FS3.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN
E4.14	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND IMPROVEMENT ROOF	FS4.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL PLAN
E5.11	PLANS - BLDGS 7 ELECTRICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - BLDG 1	FS5.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT EXHAUST HOOD DETAILS
E6.01	KITCHEN ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM	FS5.2	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT EXHAUST HOOD DETAILS
E7.01	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM  ELECTRICAL FIXTURE AND PANEL SCHEDULES	FS5.3	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT EXHAUST HOOD
E8.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	F30.3	DETAILS
20		FS8.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE DETAILS
		FS8.2	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE DETAILS
		FS8.3	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE DETAILS
		FS9.1	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS
		11	
		USA SHADE	STRUCTURE - P.C. 04-121917
		P.C.T-1.0	P.C. TITLE SHEET
		P.C.T-2.0	P.C. UNIT SELECTION
		P.C.T-3.0	P.C. T & I FORMS
		P.C.2.1-1000	P.C. DSA3013030-22
		P.C.2.2-2000	P.C. DSA4013030-22
		P.C.4.1-1000	P.C.4014040-22
		P.C.4.2-2000	P.C. DSA4014040-22

END OF DOCUMENT

Grand total: 148

#### **DOCUMENT 00 11 16**

## **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- Notice is hereby given that the governing board ("Board") of the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") will receive sealed bids for Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal project, Project Number #0242-468 ("Project" or "Contract"). Engineer's estimate is \$6,000,000.
- 2. The Project consists of but not limited to:
  - a. Modernization of the campus including replacement of playground structure for TK K and higher-grade playgrounds
  - b. Complete hardcourt resurfacing and stripping.
  - c. Playfields renovation with running track
  - d. Classroom signage upgrade package
  - e. ADA accessibility upgrades for the classroom path of travel
  - f. Partial HVAC replacement
  - g. Campus wide exterior painting
  - h. Campus wide interior painting
  - i. Campus wide interior flooring upgrade
  - j. Additive Alternate #1 Kitchen with minor modernization
- 3. To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to possess one or more of the following State of California contractors' license(s): **Class B General Building Contractor.** 
  - The Bidder's license(s) must remain active and in good standing throughout the term of the Contract.
- 4. To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.
- 5. Contract Documents will be available on or after **February 14, 2024**, from the District's website, <a href="https://www.scusd.edu/construction-projects-bids">https://www.scusd.edu/construction-projects-bids</a>.
- 6. Sealed bids will be received until **10:00am** on **March 8, 2024**, at the **District Administration Office, 5735 47th Avenue, Sacramento, California 95824** at or after which time the bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. Any bid that is submitted after this time shall be nonresponsive and returned to the bidder. Any claim by a bidder of error in its bid must be made in compliance with section 5100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code.
- 7. All bids shall be on the form provided by the District. Each bid must conform and be responsive to all pertinent Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Instructions to Bidders.
- 8. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6, only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be non-responsive and returned unopened to the bidder. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses who have not been prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive.

- 9. The District must receive applications at least ten (10) business days prior to the scheduled bid opening on any advertised project in order for the candidate to qualify for that project. Prequalification approval will remain valid for one (1) calendar year from the date of notice of qualification except as noted in the prequalification documents.
  - a. Please go to <a href="https://www.scusd.edu/contractor-prequalification">https://www.scusd.edu/contractor-prequalification</a> for more information and links.
- 10. A bid bond by an admitted surety insurer on the form provided by the District a cashier's check or a certified check, drawn to the order of the Sacramento City Unified School District, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, shall accompany the Bid Form and Proposal, as a guarantee that the Bidder will, within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, enter into a contract with the District for the performance of the services as stipulated in the bid.
- 11. A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held at **3:00pm** on **February 22, 2024** at **7680 Windbridge Drive, Sacramento, CA 95831 meet at the flag pole**. The site visit is expected to not be more than 1 hour. Failure to attend or tardiness will render bid ineligible.
- 12. The successful Bidder shall be required to furnish a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
- 13. The successful Bidder may substitute securities for any monies withheld by the District to ensure performance under the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of section 22300 of the Public Contract Code.
- 14. The successful bidder will be required to certify that it either meets the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise ("DVBE") goal of three percent (3%) participation or made a good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
- 15. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to section 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Prevailing wage rates are also available from the District or on the Internet at: <a href="http://www.dir.ca.gov">http://www.dir.ca.gov</a>.
- 16. This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and subject to the requirements of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful Bidder shall comply with all requirements of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, Articles 1-5 of the Labor Code.
- 17. The District has entered into a Project Labor Agreement that is applicable to this Project. A copy of the Project Labor Agreement is available for review at the District Facilities Office and may be downloaded from the District's website, <a href="https://www.scusd.edu/pod/project-labor-agreement">https://www.scusd.edu/pod/project-labor-agreement</a>. The successful bidder and all

- subcontractors will be required to agree to be bound by the Project Labor Agreement.
- 18. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall comply with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, if required, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol. Contractor shall further comply with the SCUSD Board Resolution 3211 from 10/12/21 requiring workers on District sites to be fully vaccinated against COVID-19, or else subject to weekly testing for COVID-19.
- 19. The Board reserves the right to reject any and all bids and/or waive any irregularity in any bid received. If the District awards the Contract, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.
- 20. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on:

Any combination of Total Base Bid (including allowance) and Additive Alternate as determined by the District. All awards will be made in the District's best interest.

END OF DOCUMENT

#### **DOCUMENT 00 21 13**

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Bidders shall follow the instructions in this document, and shall submit all documents, forms, and information required for consideration of a bid.

Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") will evaluate information submitted by the apparent low Bidder and, if incomplete or unsatisfactory to District, Bidder's bid may be rejected at the sole discretion of District.

1. Bids are requested for a general construction contract, or work described in general, for the following project ("Project" or "Contract"):

# Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal Project Number #0242-468

- 2. A Bidder and its subcontractors must possess the appropriate State of California contractors' license and must maintain the license throughout the duration of the project. Bidders must also be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. Bids submitted by a contractor who is not properly licensed or registered shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
- 3. The District has prequalified bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6 for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses who have not been prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive.
- 4. District will receive sealed bids from bidders as stipulated in the Notice to Bidders.
  - a. All bids must be sealed in an envelope, marked with the name and address of the Bidder, name of the Project, the Project Number and/or bid number, and time of bid opening.
  - b. Bids must be submitted to the District Office by date and time shown in the Notice to Bidders.
  - c. Bids must contain all documents as required herein.
- 5. Bidders are advised that on the date that bids are opened, telephones will not be available at the District Offices for use by bidders or their representatives.
- 6. Bids will be opened at or after the time indicated for receipt of bids.
- 7. Bidders must submit bids on the documents titled Bid Form and Proposal, and must submit all other required District forms. Bids not submitted on the District's required

- forms shall be deemed nonresponsive and shall not be considered. Additional sheets required to fully respond to requested information are permissible.
- 8. Bidders shall not modify the Bid Form and Proposal or qualify their bids. Bidders shall not submit to the District a re-formatted, re-typed, altered, modified, or otherwise recreated version of the Bid Form and Proposal or other District-provided document.
- 9. Bids shall be clearly written and without erasure or deletions. District reserves the right to reject any bid containing erasures, deletions, or illegible contents.
- 10. Bidders must supply all information required by each Bid Document. Bids must be full and complete. District reserves the right in its sole discretion to reject any bid as nonresponsive as a result of any error or omission in the bid. Bidders must complete and submit all of the following documents with the Bid Form and Proposal:
  - a. Bid Bond on the District's form, or other security.
  - b. Designated Subcontractors List.
  - c. Site Visit Certification, if a site visit was required.
  - d. Non-Collusion Declaration.
  - e. Iran Contracting Act Certification, if contract value is \$1,000,000 or more.
- 11. Bidders must submit with their bids a cashier's check or a certified check payable to District, or a bid bond by an admitted surety insurer of not less than ten percent (10%) of amount of Base Bid, plus all additive alternates ("Bid Bond"). If Bidder chooses to provide a Bid Bond as security, Bidder must use the required form of corporate surety provided by District. The Surety on Bidder's Bid Bond must be an insurer admitted in the State of California and authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bids submitted without necessary bid security will be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
- 12. If Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails or neglects to enter into the Contract and submit required bonds, insurance certificates, and all other required documents, within **SEVEN** (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, District may deposit Bid Bond, cashier's check, or certified check for collection, and proceeds thereof may be retained by District as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to enter into Contract, in the sole discretion of District. It is agreed that calculation of damages District may suffer as a result of Bidder's failure to enter into the Contract would be extremely difficult and impractical to determine and that the amount of the Bidder's required bid security shall be the agreed and conclusively presumed amount of damages.
- 13. Bidders must submit with the bid the Designated Subcontractors List for those subcontractors who will perform any portion of Work, including labor, rendering of service, or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Failure to submit this list when required

by law shall result in bid being deemed nonresponsive and the bid will not be considered.

- 14. All of the listed subcontractors are required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.
  - a. An inadvertent error in listing the California contractor license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
  - b. An inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
    - (1) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
    - (2) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
    - (3) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
- 15. If a mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit ("Site Visit") is required as referenced in the Notice to Bidders, then Bidders must submit the Site Visit Certification with their Bid. District will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as District in its discretion considers necessary in response to questions arising at the Site Visit. Oral statements shall not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Addenda issued by the District as a result of the Site Visit, if any, shall constitute the sole and exclusive record and statement of the results of the Site Visit.
- 16. Bidders shall submit the Non-Collusion Declaration with their bids. Bids submitted without the Non-Collusion Declaration shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
- 17. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all work performed pursuant to the Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Copies of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract, as determined by Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, are available upon request at the District's principal office. Prevailing wage rates are also available on the internet at http://www.dir.ca.gov.
- 18. The District has entered into a Project Labor Agreement that is applicable to this Project. A copy of the Project Labor Agreement is available for review at the District

Facilities Office and may be downloaded from the District's website, <a href="https://www.scusd.edu/pod/project-labor-agreement">https://www.scusd.edu/pod/project-labor-agreement</a>. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be required to agree to be bound by the Project Labor Agreement.

- 19. Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program for the construction and/or modernization of school building(s) to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended on projects that receive state funding or demonstrate its good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract. In order to meet this requirement by demonstrating a good faith effort, Bidder must advertise for DVBE-certified subcontractors and suppliers before submitting its Bid. For any project that is at least partially state-funded, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit certification of compliance with the procedures for implementation of DVBE contracting goals with its signed Agreement. DVBE Certification form is attached. Do not submit this form with your Bid.
- 20. Submission of bid signifies careful examination of Contract Documents and complete understanding of the nature, extent, and location of Work to be performed. Bidders must complete the tasks listed below as a condition to bidding, and submission of a bid shall constitute the Bidder's express representation to District that Bidder has fully completed the following:
  - a. Bidder has visited the Site, if required, and has examined thoroughly and understood the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, Site, locality, actual conditions, as-built conditions, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - b. Bidder has conducted or obtained and has understood all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies that pertain to the subsurface conditions, as-built conditions, underground facilities, and all other physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise that may affect the cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work, as Bidder considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of Work at the Contract Sum, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of Contract Documents, including specifically the provisions of the General Conditions; and additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies, or similar information or data are or will be required by Bidder for such purposes;
  - c. Bidder has correlated its knowledge and the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
  - d. Bidder has given the District prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that it has discovered in or among the Contract

- Documents and the actual conditions, and the written resolution(s) thereof by the District is/are acceptable to Bidder;
- e. Bidder has made a complete disclosure in writing to the District of all facts bearing upon any possible interest, direct or indirect, that Bidder believes any representative of the District or other officer or employee of the District presently has or will have in this Contract or in the performance thereof or in any portion of the profits thereof;
- f. Bidder must, prior to bidding, perform the work, investigations, research, and analysis required by this document and that Bidder represented in its Bid Form and Proposal and the Agreement that it performed prior to bidding. Contractor under this Contract is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable bidder would ascertain from having performed this required work, investigation, research, and analysis. Bid prices must include entire cost of all work "incidental" to completion of the Work.
- g. Conditions Shown on the Contract Documents: Information as to underground conditions, as-built conditions, or other conditions or obstructions, indicated in the Contract Documents, e.g., on Drawings or in Specifications, has been obtained with reasonable care, and has been recorded in good faith. However, District only warrants, and Bidder may only rely, on the accuracy of limited types of information.
  - (1) As to above-ground conditions or as-built conditions shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, there is no warranty, express or implied, or any representation express or implied, that such information is correctly shown or indicated. This information is verifiable by independent investigation and Bidder is required to make such verification as a condition to bidding. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall rely on the results of its own independent investigation. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall not rely on District-supplied information regarding above-ground conditions or as-built conditions.
  - (2) As to any subsurface condition shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Bidder may rely only upon the general accuracy of actual reported depths, actual reported character of materials, actual reported soil types, actual reported water conditions, or actual obstructions shown or indicated. District is not responsible for the completeness of such information for bidding or construction; nor is District responsible in any way for any conclusions or opinions that the Bidder has drawn from such information; nor is the District responsible for subsurface conditions that are not specifically shown (for example, District is not responsible for soil conditions in areas contiguous to areas where a subsurface condition is shown).
- h. Conditions Shown in Reports and Drawings Supplied for Informational Purposes: Reference is made to the document entitled Geotechnical Data, and the document entitled Existing Conditions, for identification of:

- (1) Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents; and
- (2) Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that has been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents.
- (3) These reports and drawings are **not** Contract Documents and, except for any "technical" data regarding subsurface conditions specifically identified in Geotechnical Data and Existing Conditions, and underground facilities data, Bidder may not in any manner rely on the information in these reports and drawings. Subject to the foregoing, Bidder must make its own independent investigation of all conditions affecting the Work and must not rely on information provided by District.
- 21. Bids shall be based on products and systems specified in Contract Documents or listed by name in Addenda. Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Bidder may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified. The District is not responsible and/or liable in any way for a Contractor's damages and/or claims related, in any way, to that Contractor's basing its bid on any requested substitution that the District has not approved in advance and in writing. Contractors and materials suppliers who submit requests for substitutions prior to the award of the Contract must do so in writing and in compliance with Public Contract Code section 3400. All requests must comply with the following:
  - a. District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of **TEN** (10) calendar days prior to bid opening. The Successful Bidder will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless properly noticed.
  - b. Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Successful Bidder shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
  - c. Approved substitutions, if any, shall be listed in Addenda. District reserves the right not to act upon submittals of substitutions until after bid opening.
  - d. Substitutions may be requested after Contract has been awarded only if indicated in and in accordance with requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications.
- 22. Bidders may examine any available "as-built" drawings of previous work by giving District reasonable advance notice. District will not be responsible for accuracy of

- "as-built" drawings. The document entitled Existing Conditions applies to all supplied "as-built" drawings.
- 23. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed via email to the District to **Tina Alvarez-Bevens @ Tina-Alvarez-Bevens@scusd.edu** and cc: **Chris Ralston at chris-ralston@scusd.edu and Dave Fukui, ICS at dave@icscm.com** Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the District in response to such questions will be issued in writing to all parties recorded by the District as having received the Contract Documents from the District's website, <a href="https://www.scusd.edu/construction-projects-bids">https://www.scusd.edu/construction-projects-bids</a>. **Questions not received by February 27, 2024 by 10:00am may not be answered.** Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 24. Addenda may also be issued to modify other parts of the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the District.
- 25. Each Bidder must acknowledge each Addendum in its Bid Form and Proposal by number or its Bid shall be considered non-responsive. Each Addendum shall be part of the Contract Documents. A complete listing of Addenda may be secured from the District.
- 26. This Contract may include alternates. Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, systems, methods, or major elements of the construction that may, at the District's option and under terms established in the Contract and pursuant to section 20103.8 of the Public Contract Code, be selected for the Work.
- 27. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on the criteria as indicated in the Notice to Bidders. In the event two or more responsible bidders submit identical bids, the District shall select the Bidder to whom to award the Contract by lot.
- 28. Discrepancies between written words and figures, or words and numerals, will be resolved in favor of figures or numerals.
- 29. Bidders in contention for contract awards may be required to attend a Post-Bid interview, which will be set within three (3) calendar days following bid opening. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
- 30. Any bid protest by any Bidder regarding any other bid must be submitted in writing to the District, before 5:00 pm of the **THIRD** (**3rd**) business day following bid opening.
  - a. Only a Bidder who has actually submitted a bid, and who could be awarded the Contract if the bid protest is upheld, is eligible to submit a bid protest.

- Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A Bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another Bidder.
- b. A bid protest must contain a complete statement of any and all bases for the protest and all supporting documentation. Materials submitted after the bid protest deadline will not be considered.
- c. The protest must refer to the specific portions of all documents that form the basis for the protest.
  - (1) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error in listing the California contractor's license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
  - (2) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
    - (i) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
    - (ii) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
    - (iii) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
- d. The protest must include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.
- e. The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the protest and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest that may be adversely affected by the outcome of the protest. Such parties shall include all other bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.
- f. The procedure and time limits set forth in this paragraph are mandatory and are each bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of bid protest. Failure to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.
- 31. The Bidder to whom Contract is awarded shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00pm of the **SEVENTH** (7th) calendar day following the date of the Notice of Intent to Award. Failure to properly and timely submit these documents entitles District to reject the bid as nonresponsive.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit three (3) copies, each bearing an original signature. An electronic signature shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the actual original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor and Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
- Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- I. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Imported Materials Certification.
- n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
- o. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.
- 32. Time for Completion: District may issue a Notice to Proceed within **NINETY** (90) days from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - a. In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond this 90-day period, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed.
  - b. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed beyond a 90-day period. If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to the Contractor, the Contractor may

terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement beyond this 90-day period shall be by written notice to District within **TEN (10)** calendar days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement.

- c. It is further understood by the Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement and which the District had in writing authorized Contractor to perform prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed.
- d. Should the Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- 33. District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional bids, to re-bid, and to reject the bid of any bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the District to make an award to that bidder, whether because the bid is not responsive or the bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive any inconsequential deviations or irregularities in any bid. For purposes of this paragraph, an "unbalanced bid" is one having nominal prices for some work items and/or enhanced prices for other work items.
- 34. It is the policy of the District that no qualified person shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any consideration leading to the award of contract, based on race, color, gender, sexual orientation, political affiliation, age, ancestry, religion, marital status, national origin, medical condition or disability. The Successful Bidder and its subcontractors shall comply with applicable federal and state laws, including, but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code section 12900, and Labor Code section 1735.
- 35. Prior to the award of Contract, District reserves the right to consider the responsibility of the Bidder. District may conduct investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, including, without limitation, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
- 36. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is familiar with and capable of complying with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, if required, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol, and such costs shall be included in the bid.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

## **DOCUMENT 00 31 19**

## **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

# 1. Summary

This document describes existing conditions at or near the Project, and use of information available regarding existing conditions. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

- 2. Reports and Information on Existing Conditions
  - a. Documents providing a general description of the Site and conditions of the Work may have been collected by the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District"), its consultants, contractors, and tenants. These documents may, but are not required to, include previous contracts, contract specifications, tenant improvement contracts, as-built drawings, utility drawings, and information regarding underground facilities.
  - b. Information regarding existing conditions may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports, documents, and other information are <u>not</u> part of the Contract Documents. These reports, documents, and other information do <u>not</u> excuse Contractor from fulfilling Contractor's obligation to independently investigate any or all existing conditions or from using reasonable prudent measures to avoid damaging existing improvements.
  - c. Information regarding existing conditions may also be included in the Project Manual, but shall **not** be considered part of the Contract Documents.
  - d. Prior to commencing this Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey.
  - e. Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.
  - f. The reports and other data or information regarding existing conditions and underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project are in the contract documents.
    - (1) Geotechnical Report(s).
    - (2) Hazardous Material Report(s).

## 3. Use of Information

- Information regarding existing conditions was obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and is not part of the Contract Documents.
- District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the
  accuracy or thoroughness of any information regarding existing conditions.
  Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any
  information regarding existing conditions supplied by District.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to warrant or represent existing above-ground conditions, as-built conditions, or other actual conditions, verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder must perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder should not and shall not rely on this information or any other information supplied by District regarding existing conditions.
- d. Any information shown or indicated in the reports and other data supplied herein with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project may be based upon information and data furnished to District by the District's employees and/or consultants or builders of such underground facilities or others. District does not assume responsibility for the completeness of this information, and Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information.
- e. District shall be responsible only for the general accuracy of information regarding underground facilities, and only for those underground facilities that are owned by District, and only where Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required of it pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent.

# 4. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in

the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

## **DOCUMENT 00 31 32**

# **GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

## Summary

This document describes geotechnical data at or near the Project that is in the District's possession available for Contractor's review, and use of data resulting from various investigations. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

## 1. Geotechnical Reports

- a. Geotechnical reports may have been prepared for and around the Site and/or in connection with the Work by soil investigation engineers hired by Sacramento City Unified School District ("District"), and its consultants, contractors, and tenants.
- Geotechnical reports may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports are <u>not</u> part of the Contract Documents.
- c. The reports and drawings of physical conditions that may relate to the Project are the following:

## **UES Geotechnical Engineering Report dated 12/14/2023**

# 2. Use of Data

- a. Geotechnical data were obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and are <u>not</u> a part of Contract Documents.
- b. Except as expressly set forth below, District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any geotechnical data. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any geotechnical data supplied by District, except as specifically allowed below.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to make a warranty or representation of existing above ground conditions, as-built conditions, geotechnical conditions, or other actual conditions verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder should perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder must not and shall not rely on information supplied by District.

- 3. Limited Reliance Permitted on Certain Information
  - a. Reference is made herein for identification of:

Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing subsurface structures (except underground facilities) that are at or contiguous to the Site and have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

- b. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in the reports and drawings identified above, but only insofar as it relates to subsurface conditions, provided Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required pursuant to Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent. The term "technical data" in the referenced reports and drawings shall be limited as follows:
  - (1) The term "technical data" shall include actual reported depths, reported quantities, reported soil types, reported soil conditions, and reported material, equipment or structures that were encountered during subsurface exploration. The term "technical data" does not include, and Bidder may not rely upon, any other data, interpretations, opinions or information shown or indicated in such drawings or reports that otherwise relate to subsurface conditions or described structures.
  - (2) The term "technical data" shall not include the location of underground facilities.
  - (3) Bidder may not rely on the completeness of reports and drawings for the purposes of bidding or construction. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports or drawings.
  - (4) Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information provided in the identified reports and drawings.
- 4. Investigations/Site Examinations
  - a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.

b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

# **DOCUMENT 00 41 13**

# **BID FORM AND PROPOSAL**

To: Governing Board of the Sacramento City Un "Owner")	nified School Distr	ict ("District" or
From:(Proper Name of Bidder)		
The undersigned declares that Bidder has read and including, without limitation, the Notice to Bidders agrees and proposes to furnish all necessary labor, and furnish all work in accordance with the terms a Documents, including, without limitation, the Draw 468, for the following project known as:	and the Instruction, materials, and each and conditions of the	ons to Bidders, and quipment to perform the Contract
Matsuyama Elementary S	School Campus F	Renewal
("Project" or "Contract") and will accept in full pa lump sum amount, all t		ork the following total
BASE BID		
		dollars
	\$ _	
Allowance: Owner		
Six hundred thousand and no/100 Allowance	dollars	\$600,000.00
TOTAL (Base bid + Owner Allowance)		
		dollars
	\$	
	\$	

the drawings.	
	dollars
	\$ 

Additive Alternate # 1 for work associated with Kitchen as clouded and noted on

## **Additional Detail Regarding Calculation of Base Bid**

- 1. Allowance: The above allowance shall only be allocated for unforeseen items relating to the Work. Contractor shall not bill for or be due any portion of this allowance unless the District has identified specific work, Contractor has submitted a price for that work or the District has proposed a price for that work, the District has accepted the cost for that work, and the District has prepared an Allowance Expenditure Directive incorporating that work. Contractor hereby authorizes the District to execute a unilateral deductive change order at or near the end of the Project for all or any portion of the allowance not allocated. Any unused portion of the allowance will revert back to the District documented by a deductive change order.
- 2. The undersigned has reviewed the Work outlined in the Contract Documents and fully understands the scope of Work required in this Proposal, understands the construction and project management function(s) is described in the Contract Documents, and that each Bidder who is awarded a contract shall be in fact a prime contractor, not a subcontractor, to the District, and agrees that its Proposal, if accepted by the District, will be the basis for the Bidder to enter into a contract with the District in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- 3. The undersigned has notified the District in writing of any discrepancies or omissions or of any doubt, questions, or ambiguities about the meaning of any of the Contract Documents, and has contacted the Construction Manager before bid date to verify the issuance of any clarifying Addenda.
- 4. The undersigned agrees to commence work under this Contract on the date established in the Contract Documents and to complete all work within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5. The liquidated damages clause of the General Conditions and Agreement is hereby acknowledged.
- 6. It is understood that the District reserves the right to reject this bid and that the bid shall remain open to acceptance and is irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days.
- 7. The following documents are attached hereto:
  - Bid Bond on the District's form or other security
  - Designated Subcontractors List

- Site Visit Certification
- Non-Collusion Declaration
- Iran Contracting Act Certification
- 8. Receipt and acceptance of the following Addenda is hereby acknowledged:

No, Dated	No, Dated
No, Dated	No, Dated
No, Dated	No, Dated

- 9. Bidder acknowledges that the license required for performance of the Work is a **Class B General Building Contractor** license.
- 10. Bidder hereby certifies that Bidder is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.
- 11. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with all requirements of the Department of Industrial Relations.
- 12. Bidder hereby certifies that its bid includes sufficient funds to permit Bidder to comply with all local, state or federal labor laws or regulations during the Project, including payment of prevailing wage, and that Bidder will comply with the provisions of Labor Code section 2810(d) if awarded the Contract.
- 13. Bidder agrees to comply with all requirements of the Project Labor Agreement.
- 14. Bidder represents that it is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills with respect to the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the Work to be performed. Bidder further acknowledges that there are certain peculiar and inherent conditions existent in the construction of the Work that may create, during the Work, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property.
- 15. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware of such peculiar risks and that it has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to adequately and safely perform the Work with respect to such hazards.
- 16. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is familiar with and capable of complying with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, if required, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol.
- 17. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware that if a false claim is knowingly submitted (as the terms "claim" and "knowingly" are defined in the California False Claims Act, Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.), the District will be entitled to civil remedies set forth in the California False Claim Act. It may also be considered fraud and the Contractor may be subject to criminal prosecution.

18. The undersigned Bidder certifies that it is, at the time of bidding, and shall be throughout the period of the Contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the Contract Documents and registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations. Bidder further certifies that it is regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the Contract Documents.

Furthermore, Bidder hereby certifies to the District that all representations, certifications, and statements made by Bidder, as set forth in this bid form, are true and correct and are made under penalty of perjury.

Dated this	day of			
Name of Bidder:				
Type of Organization:				
Signature:				
Print Name:				
Title:				
Address of Bidder:				
Taxpayer Identification No.	of Bidder:			
Telephone Number:				
E-mail:		Web Page:		
Contractor's License No(s):	No.:	Class:	Expiration Date:	
	No.:	_ Class:	Expiration Date:	
	No.:	_Class:	Expiration Date:	
Public Works Contractor Registration No.:				

END OF DOCUMENT

## **DOCUMENT 00 43 13**

## **BID BOND**

(Note: If Bidder is providing a bid bond as its bid security, Bidder must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:	
That the undersigned,	, as Principal ("Principal"),
and	a surety in the State of California, ified School District ("District") of
	Dollars (\$)
lawful money of the United States of America, for the p to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our he successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by	irs, executors, administrators,

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the District for all Work specifically described in the accompanying bid for the following project: **Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468** ("Project" or "Contract").

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the Contract Documents, after the prescribed forms are presented to Principal for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds, one guaranteeing faithful performance and the other guaranteeing payment for labor and materials as required by law, and meets all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, or if the Principal shall fully reimburse and save harmless the Obligee from any damage sustained by the Obligee through failure of the Principal to enter into the written contract and to file the required performance and labor and material bonds, and to meet all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect. The full payment of the sum stated above shall be due immediately if Principal fails to execute the Contract within seven (7) days of the date of the District's Notice of Award to Principal.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligee and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligee in such suit, including a reasonable attorneys' fee to be fixed by the Court.

If the District awards the bid, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

ment has been duty executed by the Principal and Su _ day of, 20	rety
Principal	
Ву	
Surety	
Ву	
Name of California Agent of Surety	
Address of California Agent of Surety	
Telephone Number of California Agent of Su	 irety

Bidder must attach Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety and a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted Surety Insurer.

#### **DOCUMENT 00 43 36**

### <u>DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST</u> (Public Contact Code Sections 4100-4114)

PROJECT: Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name, location and California contractor license number of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the Work or who will specially fabricate and install a portion of the Work according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid and the kind of Work that each will perform. Vendors or suppliers of materials only do not need to be listed.

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that, if Bidder fails to list as to any portion of Work, or if Bidder lists more than one subcontractor to perform the same portion of Work, Bidder must perform that portion itself or be subjected to penalty under applicable law. In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of Work, state the portion of the kind of Work that each subcontractor will perform.

If alternate bid(s) is/are called for and Bidder intends to use subcontractors different from or in addition to those subcontractors listed for work under the Base Bid, Bidder must list subcontractors that will perform Work in an amount in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid plus alternate(s).

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name:	
	Location:
CA Cont. Lic. #1	Location:
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
CA Cont. Lic. #:	Location:
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
CA Cont. Lic. #:	Location:
DIR Registration #:	

Portion of Work:		
	Location:	
DIR Registration #:		
	Location:	
	Location:	
	Location:	
TORGOTT OF WORK.		
Date:		
Proper Name of Bidder:		
·		
Signature:		
Print Name:		
Title:		

#### **DOCUMENT 00 45 01**

## **SITE VISIT CERTIFICATION**

# TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID IF SITE VISIT WAS MANDATORY

PROJECT: Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468

Check option that applies:				
I certify that I visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. I fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.				
I certify that (Bidder's representative) visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. The Bidder's representative fully understood the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.				
Bidder fully indemnifies the Sacramento City Unified School District, its Architect, its Engineers, its Construction Manager, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and consultants from any damage, or omissions, related to conditions that could have been identified during my visit and/or the Bidder's representative's visit to the Site.				
I certify under penalty of p is true and correct.	perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foreg	joing		
Date:				
Proper Name of Bidder:				
Signature:				
Print Name:				
Title:				

## **DOCUMENT 00 45 19**

# NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION (Public Contract Code Section 7106)

The undersigned declares:	•	
I am the	_ of	, the party making the foregoing bid.
The bid is not made in the company, association, org sham. The bidder has not a false or sham bid. The bor agreed with any bidder The bidder has not in any communication, or confere bidder, or to fix any overhother bidder. All statemen indirectly, submitted his or divulged information or association, organization,	e interest of, of anization, or directly or includer has not or anyone else manner, directly ence with anyone dead, profit, outs contained or her bid prices bid depositor	or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or directly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, se to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. City or indirectly, sought by agreement, one to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other rest cost element of the bid price, or of that of any in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or e or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, y, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate as and will not pay, any person or entity for such
partnership, joint venture,	, limited liabil sents that he	n behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, ity company, limited liability partnership, or any or she has full power to execute, and does execute,
		r the laws of the State of California that the nis declaration is executed on
		[Date]
at [City]	, [State]	
Date:		
Proper Name of Bidder:		
Signature:		
Print Name:		
Title:		
	EN	D OF DOCUMENT

## DOCUMENT 00 45 19.01

# IRAN CONTRACTING ACT CERTIFICATION (Public Contract Code Sections 2202-2208)

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: <u>Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468</u> between the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") and				
("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").				
Prior to bidding on or submitting a proposal for a contra \$1,000,000 or more, the bidder/proposer must submit t Contract Code section 2204.				
The bidder/proposer must complete <b>ONLY ONE</b> of the f OPTION 1, check the corresponding box <b>and</b> complete t OPTION 2, check the corresponding box, complete the c documentation demonstrating the exemption approval.	he certification below. To complete			
<b>OPTION 1.</b> Bidder/Proposer is not on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by the California Department of General Services ("DGS") pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2203(b), and we are not a financial institution extending twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that other person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by DGS.				
<b>OPTION 2.</b> Bidder/Proposer has received a written exemption from the certification requirement pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 2203(c) and (d). A copy of the written documentation demonstrating the exemption approval is included with our bid/proposal.				
CERTIFICATION:				
I, the official named below, CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY O authorized to legally bind the bidder/proposer to the OP certification is made under the laws of the State of Califo	TION selected above. This			
Vendor Name/Financial Institution (Printed)	Federal ID Number (or n/a)			
By (Authorized Signature)				
Printed Name and Title of Person Signing	Date Executed			

### **DOCUMENT 00 45 26**

## **WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO Matsuvama Flementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468

between the	Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") and
_	("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").
Labor Code s	ection 3700, in relevant part, provides:
•	employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one o of the following ways:
a.	By being insured against liability to pay compensation by one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state; and/or
b.	By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees.
employer to insurance in	of the provisions of section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake selfaccordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such after commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract.
Date:	
Proper Name	of Contractor:
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	
	ce with Labor Code sections 1860 and 1861, the above certificate must be led with the awarding body prior to performing any Work under this Contract.)

END OF DOCUMENT

SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal

# PREVAILING WAGE AND RELATED LABOR REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: M	latsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-
468 between the Sacramento	city Unified School District ("District") and
	("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").
requirements regarding preva payroll records, and apprentic	nform to the State of California Public Works Contract ailing wages, benefits, on-site audits with 48-hours' notice, ce and trainee employment requirements, for all Work on the out limitation, labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by Relations.
Date:	
Proper Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	

## DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: <u>Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-</u>
468 between the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") and
("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using, or planning to use, funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the school district on projects that receive state funding. Therefore, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit this document to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract. **Do not submit this form with your bids.** 

**PART I – Method of Compliance with DVBE Participation Goals.** Check the appropriate box to indicate your method of committing the contract dollar amount.

YOUR BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IS:	AND YOU WILL	AND YOU WILL	
1.01 □ Disabled veteran owned and your forces will perform at least 3% of this Contract	Include a copy of your DVBE letter from Office of Small Business and Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise Services ("OSDS")*	Complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification	
1.02□ Disabled veteran owned but is unable to perform 3% of this Contract with your forces	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers to bring the Contract participation to at least 3%	Include a copy of each DVBE's letter from OSDS (including yours, if applicable), and complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification	
1.03 ☐ NOT disabled veteran owned	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers for at least 3% of this Contract		
1.04□ Unable to meet the required participation goals after good faith efforts	Make good faith efforts, including contacts, advertisement and DVBE solicitation	Complete all of this form and the Certification	

<sup>\*</sup> A DVBE letter from OSDS is obtained from the participating DVBE.

# You must complete the following table to show the dollar amount of DVBE participation:

		TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE
1.01	Prime Bidder, if DVBE (own participation)	\$
1.02	DVBE Subcontractor or Supplier	
	A.	
	B.	
	C.	
	D.	
1.03	Subtotal (A & B)	
1.04	Non-DVBE	
1.05	Total Bid	

**PART II – Contacts.** To identify DVBE subcontractors/suppliers for participation in your contract, you must contact each of the following categories. You should contact several DVBE organizations.

CATEGORY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CONTACTED	PERSON CONTACTED
A. The District, if any			*
B. OSDS, provides assistance locating DVBEs at https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicS earch/supplier-search.aspx	(916) 375- 4940		*
C. DVBE Organization (List)			*

<sup>\*</sup>Write "recorded message" in this column, if applicable.

**PART III – Advertisement.** You must advertise for DVBE participation in both a trade and focus paper. List the advertisement you place to solicit DVBE participation. Advertisements should be published at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid/proposal opening; if you cannot advertise fourteen (14) days prior, advertisements should be published as soon as possible. Advertisements must include that your firm is seeking DVBE participation, the project name and location, and your firm's name, your contact person, and telephone number. Attach copies of advertisements to this form.

FOCUS/TRADE PAPER NAME	CHECK ONE		DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT
	TRADE	FOCUS	

**PART IV – DVBE Solicitations.** List DVBE subcontractors/suppliers that were invited to bid. Use the following instructions to complete the remainder of this section (read the three columns as a sentence from left to right). If you need additional space to list DVBE solicitations, please use a separate page and attach to this form.

IF THE DVBE	THEN			AND	
was selected to participate	Check "YES" in the "SELECTED"		include a copy of their DVBE		
	column			letter(s) from OSDS	
was <b>NOT</b> selected to participate	Check "NO" in tl	he "SELE	CTED"	state why in the "REASON NOT	
	column		SELECTED" column		
did not respond to your	Check the "NO RESPONSE"				
solicitation	column.				
DVBE CONTACTED		SELECT	ED	REASON NOT	NO RESPONSE
				SELECTED	
		YES	NO		

A copy of this form must be retained by you and may be subject to a future audit.

## **CERTIFICATION**

I,	, certify that I am the bidder's		
and that I have made a dilige representations made herein.	nt effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et providing for the imposition of treble damages for making		
Date:			
Proper Name of Contractor:			
Signature:			
Print Name:			
Title:			
	END OF DOCUMENT		

#### DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO: Matsuyama Elementary So	school Campus Kenewal 0242-468
between the Sacramento City Unified School District ("	"District") and
("Contractor" or "E	Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification form is required from the successful Bidder pursuant to Government Code section 8350 et seq., the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract or grant for the procurement of any property or service from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract or grant awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract or grant, and the contractor or grantee may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the contracting agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

The District is not a "state agency" as defined in the applicable section(s) of the Government Code, but the District is a local agency and public school district under California law and requires all contractors on District projects to comply with the provisions and requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Contractor must also comply with the provisions of Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 which prohibits the consumption or possession of cannabis or cannabis products in any public place, including school grounds, and specifically on school grounds while children are present.

Contractor shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition.
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
  - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace.
  - (2) The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace.
  - (3) The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs.
  - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.

c. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the contract or grant be given a copy of the statement required above, and that, as a condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substance at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by section 8355(a), and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the District determines that I have either (a) made a false certification herein, or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of section 8355, that the Contract awarded herein is subject to termination, suspension of payments, or both. I further understand that, should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of the aforementioned Act.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 and Health and Safety Code section 11362.3.

Date:	
Proper Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	
	END OF DOCUMENT

## **TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT CERTIFICATION**

	atsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468 Unified School District ("District") and
	("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").
This Tobacco-Free Environme	nt Certification form is required from the successful Bidder.
Health & Safety Code section et seq., and District Board po free environments. Smoking or in District property. District owned vehicles and vehicles of smoking includes the use of a in any manner or in any form circumventing the prohibition	n, 20 U.S.C. section 6083, Labor Code section 6400 et seq., 104350 et seq., Business and Professions Code section 22950 licies, all District sites, including the Project site, are tobaccoand the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on transport property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned by others while on District property. The prohibition on any electronic smoking device that creates an aerosol or vapor, and the use of any oral smoking device for the purpose of of tobacco smoking. Further, Health & Safety Code section g or use of cannabis or cannabis products in any place where d.
at District sites, including the requirements of that policy ar	re of the District's policy regarding tobacco-free environments Project site and hereby certify that I will adhere to the nd not permit any of my firm's employees, agents, subcontractors' employees or agents, to use tobacco and/or
Date:	
Proper Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	
	END OF DOCUMENT

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

		atsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 02 ified School District ("District") and	<u> 42-468</u>
DELWE	en Sacramento City om	("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project	ct").
19.	polychlorinated biphen Environmental Protect material, or any other laws, rules, or regulati or incorporated in any	cifies that no asbestos, or asbestos-containing material lyl (PCB), or any material listed by the federal or state ion Agency or federal or state health agencies as a haz material defined as being hazardous under federal or stons, ("New Hazardous Material"), shall be furnished, ir way into the Project or in any tools, devices, clothing, ect any portion of Contractor's work on the Project for	s, ardous state istalled, or
20.		cifies that it has instructed its employees with respect t dards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.	o the
21.	but not limited to chry actinolite. Any or all n	stos-containing material shall be defined as all items containing material shall be defined as all items contaile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite, tremolite, ar naterial containing greater than one-tenth of one percenter be defined as asbestos-containing material.	ıd
22.	Any disputes involving the question of whether or not material is New Hazardous Material shall be settled by electron microscopy or other appropriate and recognized testing procedure, at the District's determination. The costs of any such tests shall be paid by Contractor if the material is found to be New Hazardous Material.		
23.	installed with equipme	found to be New Hazardous Material or Work or	tely
24.	Contractor has read and understood the document titled Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements, and shall comply with all the provisions outlined therein. Contractor certifies that it is knowledgeable of, and shall comply with, all laws applicable to the Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work.		
Date:			
Proper	Name of Contractor:		
Signat	ure:		
Print N	lame:		
Title:			

#### **LEAD-BASED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Reliewal 0242-408
between the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") and
("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").
This cortification provides notice to the Contractor that:

DDO1ECT/CONTDACT NO . Materiagne Floridation, School Compus Bonowal 0242, 469

This certification provides notice to the Contractor that:

- (1) Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials.
- (2) Contractor shall notify the District if any work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials.
- (3) Contractor shall comply with the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, if lead-based paint is disturbed in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors.

#### 1. Lead as a Health Hazard

Lead poisoning is recognized as a serious environmental health hazard facing children today. Even at low levels of exposure, much lower than previously believed, lead can impair the development of a child's central nervous system, causing learning disabilities, and leading to serious behavioral problems. Lead enters the environment as tiny lead particles and lead dust disburses when paint chips, chalks, peels, wears away over time, or is otherwise disturbed. Ingestion of lead dust is the most common pathway of childhood poisoning; lead dust gets on a child's hands and toys and then into a child's mouth through common hand-to-mouth activity. Exposures may result from construction or remodeling activities that disturb lead paint, from ordinary wear and tear of windows and doors, or from friction on other surfaces.

Ordinary construction and renovation or repainting activities carried out without lead-safe work practices can disturb lead-based paint and create significant hazards. Improper removal practices, such as dry scraping, sanding, or water blasting painted surfaces, are likely to generate high volumes of lead dust.

Because the Contractor and its employees will be providing services for the District, and because the Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials, CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED of the potential presence of lead-containing materials located within certain buildings utilized by the District. All school buildings built prior to 1978 are presumed to contain some lead-based paint until sampling proves otherwise.

#### 2. Overview of California Law

Education Code section 32240 et seq. is known as the Lead-Safe Schools Protection Act. Under this act, the Department of Health Services is to conduct a sample survey of schools in the State of California for the purpose of developing risk factors to predict lead contamination in public schools. (Ed. Code, § 32241.)

Any school that undertakes any action to abate existing risk factors for lead is required to utilize trained and state-certified contractors, inspectors, and workers. (Ed. Code, § 32243, subd. (b).) Moreover, lead-based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination, shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility. (Ed. Code, § 32244.)

Both the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("Fed/OSHA") and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("Cal/OSHA") have implemented safety orders applicable to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead.

The OSHA Regulations apply to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The OSHA Regulations contain specific and detailed requirements imposed on contractors subject to those regulations. The OSHA Regulations define construction work as work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. Regulated work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Demolition or salvage of structures where lead or materials containing lead are present;
- b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing lead;
- c. New construction, alteration, repair, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain lead, or materials containing lead;
- d. Installation of products containing lead;
- e. Lead contamination/emergency cleanup;
- f. Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of lead or materials containing lead on the site or location at which construction activities are performed; and
- g. Maintenance operations associated with the construction activities described in the subsection.

Because it is assumed by the District that all painted surfaces (interior as well as exterior) within the District contain some level of lead, it is imperative that the Contractor, its workers and subcontractors fully and adequately comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials (including title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 1532.1).

Contractor shall notify the District if any Work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials. Any and all Work that may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials shall be coordinated through the District. A signed copy of this Certification shall be on file prior to beginning Work on the Project, along with all current insurance certificates.

3. Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, Section 402(c)(3) of the Toxic Substances Control Act

The EPA requires lead safe work practices to reduce exposure to lead hazards created by renovation, repair and painting activities that disturb lead-based paint. Pursuant to the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP), renovations in homes, childcare facilities, and schools built prior to 1978 must be conducted by certified renovations firms, using renovators with training by a EPA-accredited training provider, and fully and adequately complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials, including those rules and regulations appearing within title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations as part 745 (40 CFR 745).

The RRP requirements apply to all contractors who disturb lead-based paint in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors. If a DPH-certified inspector or risk assessor determines that a home constructed before 1978 is lead-free, the federal certification is not required for anyone working on that particular building.

#### 4. Contractor's Liability

If the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, and that failure results in a site or worker contamination, the Contractor will be held solely responsible for all costs involved in any required corrective actions, and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, pursuant to the indemnification provisions of the Contract, for all damages and other claims arising therefrom.

If lead disturbance is anticipated in the Work, only persons with appropriate accreditation, registrations, licenses, and training shall conduct this Work.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of any and all waste products, including, but not limited to, paint chips, any collected residue, or any other visual material that may occur from the prepping of any painted surface. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the proper disposal of any hazardous waste by a certified hazardous waste hauler. This company shall be registered with the Department of Transportation (DOT) and shall be able to issue a current manifest number upon transporting any hazardous material from any school site within the District.

The Contractor shall provide the District with any sample results prior to beginning Work, during the Work, and after the completion of the Work. The District may request to examine, prior to the commencement of the Work, the lead training records of each employee of the Contractor.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES, UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, THAT IT:

- **1.** HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL LEAD-BASED MATERIALS ON THE OWNER'S PROPERTY;
- 2. IS KNOWLEDGEABLE REGARDING AND WILL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING WORK WITH, AND DISPOSAL, OF LEAD.

AUTHORITY.	
Date:	
Proper Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	

END OF DOCUMENT

THE UNDERSIGNED WARRANTS THAT HE/SHE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN ON BEHALF

OF AND BIND THE CONTRACTOR. THE DISTRICT MAY REQUIRE PROOF OF SUCH

## **IMPORTED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

	RACT NO.: <b>Matsuyama Eleme</b>		
between the Sa	cramento City Unified School D ("Contract	istrict ("District")	and Contract" or "Project")
This form shall be any soils, aggree the District at leany environment of the California Code ("CEQA"), including require	pe executed by all entities that, gate, or related materials ("Fill' east ten (10) days before delive atal review of the Project perfor Environmental Quality Act, sec and all requirements of section ements for a Phase I environment of Education and Depart	in any way, provi ") to the Project S ry. All Fill shall sa med pursuant to t ction 21000 et seq 17210 et seq. of ental assessment	ide or deliver and/or supply ite and shall be provided to atisfy all requirements of the statutes and guidelines the Education Code, acceptable to the State of
Certification of:	<ul><li>Delivery Firm/Transporter</li><li>Wholesaler</li><li>Distributor</li></ul>	□ Broker	□ Manufacturer □ Retailer
Type of Entity	<ul><li>□ Corporation</li><li>□ Limited Partnership</li><li>□ Sole Proprietorship</li></ul>		
Name of firm ("	Firm"):		
Mailing address:	:		
Addresses of bra	anch office used for this Project	:	
If subsidiary, na	nme and address of parent com	pany:	
Safety Code and material. I furth materials provid supplied by this defined in section	e below, I hereby certify that I and the sections referenced thereigher certify on behalf of the Firm ded, delivered, and/or supplied Firm to the Project Site are freed as a section 25260 of the Health and Safe ake this certification on behalf of the section of	n regarding the do that all soils, ago or that will be pro e of any and all ha ety Code. I furthe	efinition of hazardous gregates, or related vided, delivered, and/or azardous material as
Date:			
Proper Name of	Firm:		
Signature:			
Print Name:			
Title:			
	END OF DO	DCUMENT	

SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal IMPORTED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION DOCUMENT 00 45 46.07-57

# CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION /FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATION

	OJECT/CONTRACT NO.: Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468 tween the Sacramento City Unified School District ("District") and
	("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").
Co ce	e undersigned does hereby certify to the District that I am a representative of the ntractor currently under contract with the District; that I am familiar with the facts herein rtified; and that I am authorized and qualified to execute this certificate on behalf of ntractor.
Со	ntractor certifies that it has taken at least one of the following actions (check all that apply):
	Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2(a), Contractor has installed or will install, prior to commencement of Work, a physical barrier at the Work Site, that will limit contact between Contractor's employees, Subcontractors or suppliers and District pupils at all times; and/or
	Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2(a), Contractor certifies that all employees will be under the continual supervision of, and monitored by, an employee of the Contractor who the California Department of Justice ("DOJ") has ascertained, or as described below, will ascertain, has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony. The name and title of the employee who will be supervising Contractor's and its subcontractors or suppliers' employees is:
	Name:
	Title:
	<u>NOTE</u> : If Contractor is a sole proprietor, and elects the above option, Contractor must have the above-named employee's fingerprints prepared and submitted by District for submission to the DOJ, in accordance with Education Code section 45125.1(h). No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.
	Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2(a), the District will take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with Contractor's employees, subcontractors or suppliers so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.2 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.
	The Work on the Contract is either (i) at an unoccupied school site and no employee of Contractor and/or subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract shall come in contact with the District pupils or (ii) if Contractor's employees or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract interacts with pupils, such interaction shall only take place under the immediate supervision and control of the pupil's parent or guardian or a school employee, so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.

□ The Contractor, who is not a sole proprietor, has complied with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 with respect to all Contractor's employees and all of its Subcontractors' employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and the DOJ has determined (A) that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1 and/or (B) that the prohibition does not apply to an employee as provided by Education Code section 45125.1(e)(2) or (3). When the Contractor performs the criminal background check, it shall immediately provide any subsequent arrest and conviction information it receives to the District pursuant to the subsequent arrest service. No work shall commence until the Department of Justice ascertains that Contractor's employees and any subcontractors' employees have not been convicted of a felony as defined in Government Code Section 45122.1.

A complete and accurate list of Contractor's employees and of all of its subcontractors' employees who may come in contact with District pupils during the course and scope of the Contract is attached hereto as ATTACHMENT "A;" and/or

□ The Contractor is a sole proprietor and intends to comply with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1(h) with respect to all Contractor's employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and hereby agrees to the District's preparation and submission of fingerprints such that the DOJ may determine (A) that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1 and/or (B) that the prohibition does not apply to an employee as provided by Education Code section 45125.1(e)(2) or (3). No work shall commence until the Department of Justice ascertains that Contractor's employees and any subcontractors' employees have not been convicted of a felony as defined in Government Code Section 45122.1.

Contractor's responsibility for background clearance extends to all of its employees, Subcontractors or suppliers, and employees of Subcontractors or suppliers coming into contact with District pupils regardless of whether they are designated as employees or acting as independent contractors of the Contractor.

[CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE]

## **ATTACHMENT "A"**

### **List of Employees/Subcontractors**

Name/Company:	
Name/Company:	
Name/Company:	
Name/Company:	
If further space is required for th	e list of employees/subcontractors, attach additional copies of this page.
Date:	
Proper Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	

## **DOCUMENT 00 45 49**

# REGISTERED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST (Labor Code Section 1771.1)

PROJECT: Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468

Date Submitted (for Updates):
Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name and Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers who will perform work or labor or render service to Contractor or its subcontractors in about the construction of the Work at least two (2) weeks before the subcontractor is scheduled to perform work. This document is to be updated as all tiers of subcontractors are identified.
Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if Contractor fails to list as to any subcontractor of any tier who performs any portion of Work, the Contract is subject to cancellation and the Contractor will be subjected to penalty under applicable law.
If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.
Subcontractor Name:
DIR Registration #:
Portion of Work:
Subcontractor Name:
DIR Registration #:
Portion of Work:
Subcontractor Name:
DIR Registration #:
Portion of Work:
Subcontractor Name:
DIR Registration #:
Portion of Work:

Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Subcontractor Name:	
DIR Registration #:	
Portion of Work:	
Date:	
Name of Contractor:	
Signature:	
Print Name:	
Title:	

#### **DOCUMENT 00 45 90**

#### **POST BID INTERVIEW**

#### **PART 5 - GENERAL**

#### 5.01 SUMMARY

If requested by the District, this Section requires the apparent low bidder to attend and participate in a Post Bid Interview with the Construction Manager, prior to award of any contract by the District. The Post Bid Interview will be scheduled by the Construction Manager within three (3) calendar days after the date of bid.

### **5.02 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE**

- A. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person.
- B. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder.
- C. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

#### 5.03 POST BID INTERVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Construction Manager will review the Bid with the attendees.
- B. The Construction Manager will review the Contract Documents with the attendees, including but not limited to:
  - (1) Insurance
  - (2) Bonding
  - (3) Addenda
  - (4) Pre-Bid Clarifications
  - (5) Scope of Work
  - (6) Bid Packages Descriptions
  - (7) Bid Alternates
  - (8) Contract Plans
  - (9) Contract Specifications

- (10) Project Schedule and Schedule Requirements
- (11) Critical Dates Requirement for Other Bid Packages
- (12) Prevailing Wage Requirements
- (13) Liquidated Damages
- (14) Required Documentation for Contract Administration
- (15) Contract Coordination Requirements

#### 5.04 POST BID INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION

The Construction Manager will document the Post Bid Interview on the form attached to this Section. Both the apparent low bidder and the Construction Manager are required to sign the Post Bid Interview Documentation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## **POST BID INTERVIEW**

## **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

[Name] [Addres [Addres [Phone	ss 1] ss 2]		[Fax]				
BIDDE	₹:						
DATE:			TIME:	PHONE:			
1.		RODUCTIONS: Present					
	a.		CONTRACTOR		CONTR	ACTOR	
			[CM]		[Cl	M]	
2.	PRO	DPOSED CONTRACT:					
3.	PUI	RPOSE OF INTERVIEV	N IS TO ASSURE A MUTUAL U	NDERSTANDING OF	THE FOLL	.OWING	:
	a.	Do you acknowle	edge submission of a comp	olete and accurat	e bid?	Yes	No
	b.		edge the Bid Document sund can you meet those tim		after	Yes	No
	c.	Do you acknowled documents?	edge the requirements for	the escrow of bio	i	Yes	No
	d.	Are you comfort NTRACTUAL REQL	able with your listed subco	ontractors?		Yes	No
4.	CO	WINACIOAL REQU	TREMENTS.				
	a.	Do you understa	ind you are a prime contra	ictor?		Yes	No
	b.	Can you meet sp	pecified insurance requirer	nents?		Yes	No
		• , , ,	our policies that require Ad ats exceed the minimum co		nents?	Yes	No
			uesting that the District acolicy to meet the policy lin		iability	Yes	No

		underly	ere be a gap between the per occurrence amount of any ying policy and the start of the coverage under the lla or Excess Liability Insurance Policy?	Yes	No
	c.		ovide the Performance Bond and Labor and Material 00% of the Contract Price as stipulated?	Yes	No
		(1) Cost fo	or bonds:%	Yes	No
		(2) Is the	cost of your bonds in your base bid?	Yes	No
		(3) Is you	r surety licensed to issue bonds in California?	Yes	No
		e. I	Oo you understand the fingerprinting requirements? s it understood that all workers must be paid prevailing wage?	Yes Yes	No No
	f.	Is it unders	stood that all subcontractors of every tier must be as a public works contractor with the Department of	Yes	No
5.	SCC	PE OF WOR	K:		
	a.	Acknowledg	ged Receipt of Addenda	Yes	No
	b.	Are the cos applicable)	ets for addenda items included in your bid? (if	Yes	No
	c.	•	ve a complete understanding of your Scope of Work proposed Agreement?	Yes	No
	d.	the Work.	e-reviewed the documents and understand the Scope of Are there any items that require clarification? se identify them.	Yes	No
		(1)			
		(2)			
		(3)			
		(3)			
		Is (are) the	ere additional cost(s) for the above item(s)?	Yes	No
	e.	Is the cost	for allowance included in your bid?	Yes	No

	f.	Hav	re you reviewed bid alternative(s) #1? (if applicable)	Yes	No
	g.	Are	the costs for bid alternatives included in your bid?	Yes	No
	h.		the plans and specifications clear and understandable to your sfaction?	Yes	No
	i.		you acknowledge that the time to submit notice of requests for stitution of specified materials has expired?	Yes	No
6.	SCH	EDUL	.E:		
	a.		you acknowledge and agree to the stipulated completion dates milestones in the contract?	Yes	No
		(1)	Will you provide a detailed construction schedule to within the required ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed, per the contract?	Yes	No
		(2)	Can you meet the submittal deadline?	Yes	No
		(3)	It is understood that the Project schedule is critical and that that weekend and overtime work may be required to meet the milestones.	Yes	No
		(4)	It is understood that if rain does occur, then all dewatering and protection of work is required, per the contract.  If not, what do you believe must change and why?	Yes	No
	b.	dep the	ntify critical materials, deliveries, long lead items and other endencies, including Owner Furnished items that could affect completion of your work.	Yes	No
		(1)			
		(2)			
		(3)			
		(4)	)		
		(5)			
	c.		you understand that there is going to be maintenance and er construction taking place on site during the course of the	Vaa	NI-

project?

Yes

No

7.	EXE	CUTION C	DF WORK		
		a.	Do you understand the access to the site?	Yes	No
		b.	Do you understand the staging area restrictions?	Yes	No
		c.	Have you included protection of [asphalt, floors, and roofs]?	Yes	No
	d.		understand that the site is occupied by students, teachers, strators, parents, etc.?	Yes	No
8.	CON	NTRACTO	R COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS:		
	(1)				
	(2)				
Your Docus The fo the co	signa ment regoi mpan	iture acl s, and thing inform	rmation contained herein is part of your contractual oknowledges your agreement to perform all Work in the hat costs for all Work are included in your bid.  nation is true and accurate, and I am authorized to sign as a epresenting.	e Contr	ract
Signat	ture _		Title:		
Date:					
10.	CON	STRUCT	ION MANAGER		
Signat	ture _		Title:		
Date:					
Numbe	er of Pa	·-	POST BID INTERVIEW		

#### **DOCUMENT 00 51 00**

#### **NOTICE OF AWARD**

Dated:	:20		
To:		(Contractor)	
	(Address)		
From:	Governing Board ("Board") of the Sacramento City	Unified School District	("District")
Re:		Project No	("Project")
	actor has been awarded the Contract for the above- _, 20, by action of the District's Board.	referenced Project on _	
	ontract Price ises alternates		), and 

Three (3) copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award. Three (3) sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available. Additional copies are available at cost of reproduction.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days of the date of this Notice of Award.

The Contractor shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit three (3) copies, each bearing an original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.

- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Imported Materials Certification.
- n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle District to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award, and to declare your Bid Security forfeited, as well as any other rights the District may have against the Contractor.

After you comply with those conditions, District will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement.

SACRAMENTO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT	-
BY:	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **DOCUMENT 00 52 13**

#### <u>AGREEMENT</u>

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS	S DAY OF
, 20, by and between the Sacramento City	Unified School District ("District") and
	("Contractor")
("Agreement").	,

**WITNESSETH:** That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed, and by these presents do covenant and agree with each other, as follows:

**1. The Work**: Contractor agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, labor, and material necessary to perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner, the work of the following project:

#### Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal 0242-468

("Project" or "Contract" or "Work")

It is understood and agreed that the Work shall be performed and completed as required in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications and submission of all documents required to secure funding or by the Division of the State Architect for close-out of the Project, under the direction and supervision of, and subject to the approval of, the District or its authorized representative.

- 2. The Contract Documents: The complete Contract consists of all Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and incorporated herein by this reference. Any and all obligations of the District and Contractor are fully set forth and described in the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate so that any Work called for in one and not mentioned in the other or vice versa is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.
- 3. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Should any question arise concerning the intent or meaning of Contract Documents, including the Drawings or Specifications, the question shall be submitted to the District for interpretation. If a conflict exists in the Contract Documents, valid, written modifications, beginning with the most recent, shall control over this Agreement (if any), which shall control over the Special Conditions, which shall control over any Supplemental Conditions, which shall control over the General Conditions, which shall control over the remaining Division 0 documents, which shall control over Division 1 Documents which shall control over Division 2 through Division 49 documents, which shall control over figured dimensions, which shall control over large-scale drawings, which shall control over small-scale drawings. In the case of a discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In no case shall a document calling for lower quality and/or quantity material or workmanship control. The decision of the District in the matter shall be final.

- 4. Time for Completion: It is hereby understood and agreed that the Work under this Contract shall be completed by December 30, 2024 ("Contract Time). This includes construction (8/26/2024), punchlist (10/21/2024), landscape maintenance 12/30/2024), and closeout and project acceptance 12/30/2024). All work should be in coordination with the schedule provided at bid time and established milestones.
- 5. Completion Extension of Time: Should the Contractor fail to complete this Contract, and the Work provided herein, within the time fixed for completion, due allowance being made for the contingencies provided for herein, the Contractor shall become liable to the District for all loss and damage that the District may suffer on account thereof. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of all other contractors. The District shall not be liable for delays resulting from Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with other contractors in a manner that will allow timely completion of Contractor's Work. Contractor shall be liable for delays to other contractors caused by Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with the Work of other contractors.
- **6. Liquidated Damages**: Time is of the essence for all work under this Agreement. It is hereby understood and agreed that it is and will be difficult and/or impossible to ascertain and determine the actual damage that the District will sustain in the event of and by reason of Contractor's delay; therefore, Contractor agrees that it shall pay to the District the sum of <a href="Two Thousand and No/100">Two Thousand and No/100</a> dollars (\$2,000) per calendar day (CD) as liquidated damages for the first 30 CDs and Four Thousand Five Hundred and no/100 dollars (\$4,500) for each and every day's delay beyond the first 30 CD past the date herein prescribed in completion of the Work.

It is hereby understood and agreed that this amount is not a penalty.

In the event that any portion of the liquidated damages is not paid to the District, the District may deduct that amount from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under this Agreement, and such deduction does not constitute a withholding or penalty. The District's right to assess liquidated damages is as indicated herein and in the General Conditions.

The time during which the Contract is delayed for cause, as hereinafter specified, may extend the time of completion for a reasonable time as the District may grant, provided that Contractor has complied with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents. This provision does not exclude the recovery of damages by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

7. Loss Or Damage: The District and its agents and authorized representatives shall not in any way or manner be answerable or suffer loss, damage, expense, or liability for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof, or in or about the same during its construction and before acceptance, and the Contractor shall assume all liabilities of every kind or nature arising from the Work, either by accident, negligence, theft, vandalism, or any cause whatsoever; and shall hold the District and its agents and authorized representatives harmless from all liability of every kind and nature arising from accident, negligence, or any cause whatsoever.

- **8. Limitation Of District Liability:** District's financial obligations under this Contract shall be limited to the payment of the compensation provided in this Contract. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, in no event shall District be liable, regardless of whether any claim is based on contract or tort, for any special, consequential, indirect or incidental damages, including, but not limited to, lost profits or revenue, lost bonding capacity, arising out of or in connection with this Contract for the services performed in connection with this Contract.
- **9. Insurance and Bonds**: Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the District, Contractor shall provide all required certificates of insurance, insurance endorsements, and payment and performance bonds as evidence thereof.
- **10.Prosecution of Work**: If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this Contract, the District, may, pursuant to the General Conditions and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.
- **11.Authority of Architect, Project Inspector, and DSA**: Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Architect(s), the Project Inspector(s), and the Division of the State Architect ("DSA") have authority to approve and/or suspend Work if the Contractor's Work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, and all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be liable for any delay caused by its non-compliant Work.
- **12.Assignment of Contract**: Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor any moneys due or to become due thereunder, may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the District, nor without the written consent of the Surety on the Contractor's Performance Bond (the "Surety"), unless the Surety has waived in writing its right to notice of assignment.
- **13.Classification of Contractor's License**: Contractor hereby acknowledges that it currently holds valid **Type B General Building Contractor's** license(s) issued by the State of California, Contractors' State License Board, in accordance with division 3, chapter 9, of the Business and Professions Code and in the classification called for in the Contract Documents.
- **14.Registration as Public Works Contractor**: The Contractor and all Subcontractors currently are registered as public works contractors with the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, in accordance with Labor Code section 1771.1.
- **15.Payment of Prevailing Wages**: The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code.

- 16.Labor Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement: This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall timely submit complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records as required by the Contract Documents, or the District may not issue payment.
- **17.Contract Price**: In consideration of the foregoing covenants, promises, and agreements on the part of the Contractor, and the strict and literal fulfillment of each and every covenant, promise, and agreement, and as compensation agreed upon for the Work and construction, erection, and completion as aforesaid, the District covenants, promises, and agrees that it will well and truly pay and cause to be paid to the Contractor in full, and as the full Contract Price and compensation for construction, erection, and completion of the Work hereinabove agreed to be performed by the Contractor, the following price, including allowance:

		Dollars
(\$	),	

in lawful money of the United States, which sum is to be paid according to the schedule provided by the Contractor and accepted by the District and subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract. This amount supersedes any previously stated and/or agreed to amount(s).

- **18. No Representations:** No representations have been made other than as set forth in writing in the Contract Documents, including this Agreement. Each of the Parties to this Agreement warrants that it has carefully read and understood the terms and conditions of this Agreement and all Contract Documents, and that it has not relied upon the representations or advice of any other Party or any attorney not its own.
- **19. Entire Agreement:** The Contract Documents, including this Agreement, set forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto and fully supersede any and all prior agreements, understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter thereof.
- **20. Severability**: If any term, covenant, condition, or provision in any of the Contract Documents is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions in the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby.
- **21. Authority of Signatories**: Each party has the full power and authority to enter into and perform this Contract, and the person signing this Contract on behalf of each party has been properly authorized and empowered to enter into this Contract. This Contract may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be

deemed an original. For this Agreement, and for all Contract Documents requiring a signature, a facsimile or electronic signature shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the actual original signature. All counterparts so executed shall constitute one Contract binding all the Parties hereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, accepted and agreed on the date indicated above:

[CONTRACTOR NAME]	SACRAMENTO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT			
By:	By:			
Title:	Title: <u>Janea Marking, Chief Business &amp;</u> <u>Operations Officer</u>			
NOTE: If the party executing this Contract is or of the resolution of the Board of Dir corporation to execute the Contract ar attached hereto.				

# **DOCUMENT 00 55 00**

# **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Dated:	, 20
TO:	("Contractor")
PROJECT:_	
PROJECT/C Sacrament	CONTRACT NO.: between the o City Unified School District and Contractor ("Contract").
	tified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on
obligations	, 20 By that date, you are to start performing your under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement executed by , the date of completion is, 20
	submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the TENTH (10th) calendar day ne date of this Notice to Proceed:
a.	Contractor's preliminary schedule of construction.
b.	Contractor's preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work.
C.	Contractor's preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals
d.	Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project.
e.	Registered Subcontractors List: A complete subcontractors list for all tiers, including the name, address, telephone number, email address, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, license classification, Department of Industrial Relations registration number, and monetary value of all Subcontracts.
Thank you.	We look forward to a very successful Project.
	SACRAMENTO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
	BY:
	NAME:
	TITLE:

#### DOCUMENT 00 56 00

#### **ESCROW BID DOCUMENTATION**

# 1. Requirement to Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor shall submit, within <u>SEVEN</u> (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, one copy of all documentary information received or generated by Contractor in preparation of bid prices for this Contract, as specified herein. This material is referred to herein as "Escrow Bid Documentation." The Escrow Bid Documentation of the Contractor will be held in escrow for the duration of the Contract.
- b. Contractor agrees, as a condition of award of the Contract, that the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all written information used in the preparation of its bid, and that no other written bid preparation information shall be considered in resolving disputes or claims. Contractor also agrees that nothing in the Escrow Bid Documentation shall change or modify the terms or conditions of the Contract Documents.
- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will not be opened by District except as indicated herein. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be used only for the resolution of change orders and claims disputes.
- d. Contractor's submission of the Escrow Bid Documentation, as with the bonds and insurance documents required, is considered an essential part of the Contract award. Should the Contractor fail to make the submission within the allowed time specified above, District may deem the Contractor to have failed to enter into the Contract, and the Contractor shall forfeit the amount of its bid security, accompanying the Contractor's bid, and District may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- e. NO PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE, NOR WILL DISTRICT ACCEPT PROPOSED CHANGE ORDERS UNTIL THE ABOVE REQUIRED INFORMATION IS SUBMITTED AND APPROVED.
- f. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in person by an authorized representative of the Contractor to the District.

#### 2. Ownership of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation is, and shall always remain, the property of Contractor, subject to review by District, as provided herein.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation constitute trade secrets, not known outside Contractor's business, known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of Contractor, safeguarded while in Contractor's possession, extremely valuable to Contractor, and could be extremely valuable to Contractor's competitors by virtue of reflecting Contractor's contemplated techniques of construction. Subject to the provisions herein, District agrees to safeguard the Escrow Bid Documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure to the fullest extent permitted by law.

#### 3. Format and Contents of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor may submit Escrow Bid Documentation in its usual cost-estimating format; a standard format is not required. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in the language (e.g., English) of the specification.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation must clearly itemize the estimated costs of performing the work of each bid item contained in the bid schedule, separating bid items into sub-items as required to present a detailed cost estimate and allow a detailed cost review. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall include all subcontractor bids or quotes, supplier bids or quotes, quantity takeoffs, crews, equipment, calculations of rates of production and progress, copies of quotes from subcontractors and suppliers, and memoranda, narratives, add/deduct sheets, and all other information used by the Contractor to arrive at the prices contained in the bid proposal. Estimated costs should be broken down into Contractor's usual estimate categories such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, and subcontract costs as appropriate. All labor rates must be broken down to specify any and all burden costs including, but not limited to, health and welfare pay, vacation and holiday pay, pension contributions, training rates, benefits of any kind, insurance of any kind, workers' compensation, liability insurance, truck expenses, supply expenses of any kind, payroll taxes, and any other taxes of any kind. Plant and equipment and indirect costs should be detailed in the Contractor's usual format. The Contractor's allocation of indirect costs, contingencies, markup, and other items to each bid item shall be identified.
- c. All costs shall be identified. For bid items amounting to less than \$10,000, estimated unit costs are acceptable without a detailed cost estimate, provided that labor, equipment, materials, and subcontracts, as applicable, are included and provided that indirect costs, contingencies, and markup, as applicable, are allocated.
- d. Bid Documentation provided by District should not be included in the Escrow Bid Documentation unless needed to comply with the following requirements.

#### 4. Submittal of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor in a sealed container within **SEVEN** (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award. The container shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Contractor's name, date of submittal, project name and the words "Escrow Bid Documentation Intended to be opened in the presence of Authorized Representatives of Both District and Contractor".
- b. By submitting Escrow Bid Documentation, Contractor represents that the material in the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that the Contractor has

- personally examined the contents of the Escrow Bid Documentation container and has found that the documents in the container are complete.
- c. If Contractor's proposal is based upon subcontracting any part of the work, each subcontractor whose total subcontract price exceeds 5 percent of the total contract price proposed by Contractor, shall provide separate Escrow Documents to be included with those of Contractor. Those documents shall be opened and examined in the same manner and at the same time as the examination described above for Contractor.
- d. If Contractor wishes to subcontract any portion of the Work after award, District retains the right to require Contractor to submit Escrow Documents for the Subcontractor before the subcontract is approved.

## 5. Storage, Examination and Final Disposition of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be placed in escrow, for the life of the Contract, in a mutually agreeable institution. The cost of storage will be paid by Contractor for the duration of the project until final Contract payment. The storage facilities shall be the appropriate size for all the Escrow Bid Documentation and located conveniently to both District's and Contractor's offices.
- b. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be examined by both District and Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either District or Contractor, to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders or the settlement of disputes and claims. In the case of legal proceedings, Escrow Bid Documentation shall be used subject to the terms of an appropriate protective order if requested by Contractor and ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. Examination of the Escrow Bid Documentation is subject to the following conditions:
  - (1) As trade secrets, the Escrow Bid Documentation is proprietary and confidential to the extent allowed by law.
  - (2) District and Contractor shall each designate, in writing to the other party <u>SEVEN</u> (7) calendar days prior to any examination, the names of representatives who are authorized to examine the Escrow Bid Documentation. No other person shall have access to the Escrow Bid Documentation.
  - (3) Access to the documents may take place only in the presence of duly designated representatives of the District and Contractor. If Contractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on <u>SEVEN</u> (7) calendar days' notice, then the District representative may examine the Escrow Bid Documents alone upon an additional <u>THREE</u> (3) calendar days' notice if a representative of the Contractor does not appear at the time set.
  - (4) If a subcontractor has submitted sealed information to be included in the Escrow Bid Documents, access to those documents may take place only in the presence of a duly designated representative of the District,

Contractor and that subcontractor. If that subcontractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on <u>SEVEN</u> (7) calendar days' notice, then the District representative and/or the Contractor may examine the Escrow Bid Documentation without that subcontractor present upon an additional <u>THREE</u> (3) calendar days' notice if a representative of that subcontractor does not appear at the time set.

c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be returned to Contractor at such time as the Contract has been completed and final settlement has been achieved.

## **DOCUMENT 00 57 00**

# <u>(Public Contact Code Section 22300)</u>

(Note: Contractor must use this form.)

This I	Escro	w Agreement in Lieu of Retention ("Escrow Agreement") is made and entered into
this _	26525	day of, 20, by and between nento City Unified School District ("District"), whose address is 5735 47th
Aven	aciai La S	acramento, California 95824, and ("Contractor")
whos	ue, s e add	acramento, California 95824, and ("Contractor"), lress is, and, and, and, and, and, and, and, and, and, are the state of
WIIOS	c aac	("Escrow Agent"), a state or federally chartered bank in the state of
Califo	rnia,	whose address is
Ca# +1		neidenstion beneinstan set forth. District Contractor, and Facrow Agent serves as
follow		nsideration hereinafter set forth, District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as
11.		suant to section 22300 of Public Contract Code of the State of California, which is beby incorporated by reference, Contractor has the following two (2) options:
		Deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by District pursuant to the Construction Contract No
		entered into between District and Contractor for the Project, in the amount of
		Dollars (\$
		On written request of Contractor, District shall make payments of the retention earnings for the above referenced Contract directly to Escrow Agent.
	opt dep tim leas	en Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for Contract earnings (first ion), Escrow Agent shall notify District within ten (10) calendar days of the posit. The market value of the securities at the time of substitution and at all es from substitution until the termination of the Escrow Agreement shall be at set equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the ms of the Contract between District and Contractor.
		curities shall be held in the name of Sacramento City Unified School District, and Ill designate Contractor as beneficial owner.
12.	wo	trict shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise uld be withheld from progress payments pursuant to Contract provisions, provided t Escrow Agent holds securities in form and amount specified above.
13.	Wh	en District makes payment of retentions earned directly to Escrow Agent, Escrow

Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time that the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow

Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the Parties shall be equally

applicable and binding when District pays Escrow Agent directly.

- 14. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account, and all expenses of District. The District will charge Contractor \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ for each of District's deposits to the escrow account. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
- 15. Interest earned on securities or money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to District.
- 16. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from District to Escrow Agent that District consents to withdrawal of amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
- 17. District shall have the right to draw upon the securities and/or withdraw amounts from the Escrow Account in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven (7) days' written notice to Escrow Agent from District of the default, if applicable, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash as instructed by District. Escrow Agent shall not be authorized to determine the validity of any notice of default given by District pursuant to this paragraph, and shall promptly comply with District's instructions to pay over said escrowed assets. Escrow Agent further agrees to not interplead the escrowed assets in response to a conflicting demand.
- 18. Upon receipt of written notification from District certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payments of fees and charges.
- 19. Escrow Agent shall rely on written notifications from District and Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and District and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of securities and interest as set forth above.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows: On behalf of District: On behalf of Contractor: Title Title Name Name Signature Signature Address Address On behalf of Escrow Agent: Title Name Signature Address At the time that the Escrow Account is opened, District and Contractor shall deliver to Escrow Agent a fully executed copy of this Agreement. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above. On behalf of District: On behalf of Contractor: Title Title Name Name Signature Signature Address Address **END OF DOCUMENT** 

Names of persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of District and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the

SACRAMENTO CITY USD

Matsuyama Elementary School Campus
Renewal

20.

#### DOCUMENT 00 61 13.13

# PERFORMANCE BOND (100% of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:					
WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Sacramento City Unified School District, ("District" and ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:					
Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal #0242-468					
("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated					
WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of the Contract.					
NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and					
and firmly bound unto the Board of the District in the penal sum of					
Dollars (\$), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents, to:					
- Promptly perform all the work required to complete the Project; and					

- Pay to the District all damages the District incurs as a result of the Principal's failure to perform all the Work required to complete the Project.

Or, at the District's sole discretion and election, the Surety shall obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the District and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the "balance of the Contract Price," and to pay and perform all obligations of Principals under the Contract, including, without limitation, all obligations with respect to warranties, guarantees and the payment of liquidated damages. The term "balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable to Principal by the District under the Contract and any modifications thereto, less the amount previously paid by the District to the Principal, less any withholdings by the District allowed under the Contract. District shall not be required or obligated to accept a tender of a completion contractor from the Surety for any or no reason.

The condition of the obligation is such that, if the above bound Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly

keep and perform the covenants, conditions, and agreements in the Contract and any alteration thereof made as therein provided, on its part to be kept and performed at the time and in the intent and meaning, including all contractual guarantees and warrantees of materials and workmanship, and shall indemnify and save harmless the District, its trustees, officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety expressly agrees that the District may reject any contractor or subcontractor proposed by Surety to fulfill its obligations in the event of default by the Principal. Surety shall not utilize Principal in completing the Work nor shall Surety accept a Bid from Principal for completion of the Work if the District declares the Principal to be in default and notifies Surety of the District's objection to Principal's further participation in the completion of the Work.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the Contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period equal to the warranty and/or guarantee period of the Contract, during which time Surety's obligation shall continue if Contractor shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the District from loss or damage resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship. The obligations of Surety hereunder shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor remains. Nothing herein shall limit the District's rights or the Contractor or Surety's obligations under the Contract, law or equity, including, but not limited to, California Code of Civil Procedure section 337.15.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond. The Surety also stipulates and agrees that it shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of this bond by any overpayment or underpayment by the District that is based upon estimates approved by the Architect. The Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

, , ,	entical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all ereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety of, 20
Principal	Surety
Ву	Ву
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

# DOCUMENT 00 61 13.16

# PAYMENT BOND Contractor's Labor & Material Bond (100% Of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

, , , , ,
KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:
WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Sacramento City Unified School District, ("District") and, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:
Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal #0242-468
("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated, 20, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and
WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.
NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and
("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of
the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.
The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.
It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of

the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of whe shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the day of, 20				
Principal	Surety			
Ву	Ву			
	Name of California Agent of Surety			
	Address of California Agent of Surety			
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety			

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

#### **DOCUMENT 00 63 40**

# **ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE**

Sacramento City Unified School District
5735 47th Avenue
Sacramento, CA 95824

Contractor Name
Address
Address

Project: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_
Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_\_ DSA Appl. No. \_\_\_\_\_\_

The following parties agree to the terms of this Allowance Expenditure Directive ("AED"):

Reference	Description	Allowance Authorized for Expenditure
Request for AED #	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work]	\$
Requested by:	[Requester]	
Performed by:	[Performer]	
Reason:	[Reason]	

Total Contract Allowance Amount:	\$
Amount of Previously Approved Allowance Expenditure Directive(s):	\$
Amount of this Allowance Expenditure Directive:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing release of allowance for completion of each specified item, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein ("Work"). Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This Allowance Expenditure Directive must be signed by an authorized District representative.

It is expressly understood that the authorized allowance expenditure granted herein represents a full accord and satisfaction for any and all cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation based on the items herein. The

value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect. Any costs, expenses, or damages not included are deemed waived.

# Signatures:

CONTRACTOR:	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
Date:	Date:
By: [Print Name and Title here]	By: [Print Name and Title here]
SCUSD MANAGER III, FACILITIES PM:	SCUSD DIRECTOR III FACILITIES MGMT:
SCUSD MANAGER III, FACILITIES PM:	SCUSD DIRECTOR III FACILITIES MGMT:
SCUSD MANAGER III, FACILITIES PM:  Date:	MGMT:
·	

# **DOCUMENT 00 63 47**

# **DAILY FORCE ACCOUNT REPORT**

From: Contractor To: Owner [Name/Address] [Name/Address]

Pr	oject:						
	ntractor hereby submits this count Directive No, o	n	-		ork perforr	ned, pursuant	to Force
		[D	ate of Wo	rk]			
	ntractor attests that the mat count work.	erial, labor, and ec	quipment i	temize	ed herein v	were used <u>only</u>	on the force
۹.	Material: Attach all application be complete the information be		rovided in	prior l	Daily Force	e Account Repo	orts and
	Descri	otion		Unit	t Price	Quantity	Cost
			Daily s	ubtotal	(w/out mark	:up): \$	
3.	Labor: Labor must be fully Burden	ed. Attach timesheets, i	if applicable,	and co	mplete the ii	nformation below.	
	Name	Craft	Regu Hrs		Rate	OT Hrs.	Rate
			Daily su	ıbtotal (	w/out mark	up): \$	

C.	<b>Equipment:</b> Attach all applicable invoices not provided in prior Daily Force Account Reports and complete the information
	below.

Type / Model	Hrs. Operated	Rate

Daily Subtotal (W) Out Markap). 9	subtotal (w/out markup): \$	
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------	--

Complete based on information reported above.

	WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR	ADD
(a)	<u>Material</u>	
(b)	Add Labor	
(c)	Add Equipment	
(d)	Subtotal	
(e)	Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor, the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)	
(f)	Subtotal	
(g)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)	
(h)	Subtotal	
(i)	Add Bond and Insurance, not to exceed two percent (2%) of Item (h)	
(j)	TOTAL	

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD
(a)	<u>Material</u>	
(b)	Add Labor	
(c)	Add Equipment	
(d)	Subtotal	
(e)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)	
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>	
(g)	TOTAL	

Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act (Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.).

It is expressly understood that all force account work for the date stated above must be reported herein, and Contractor may not claim any labor, equipment, material or any other costs or expenses not reported herein. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, or damages not included are deemed waived.

SORWILLED BA:		KEATEMED BA:	
Contractor:		District:	
[Name]	Date	[Name]	Date

District may require additional information from Contractor to review this Daily Force Account Report. Upon District's return of the Daily Force Account Report, Contractor may invoice the Work reflected therein. District's review and return of the Daily Force Account Report and/or payment for the force account work does not constitute acceptance of the Work or waiver of any Contract rights or criteria.

### **DOCUMENT 00 63 57**

## **PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER FORM**

Sacramento City Unified School District	PCO NO.:
5735 47th Avenue	1 63 11311
Sacramento, CA 95824	
Project:	Date:
Bid No.:	DSA File No.:
RFI #:	DSA Appl. No.:

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Proposed Change Order ("PCO"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Sections 17.7 and 17.8 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's PCO must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the PCO, shall result in a rejected PCO.

	WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	<b>DEDUCT</b>
(h)	Material (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit		
	cost plus sales tax)		
(i)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and		
	specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for		
	example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(j)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(k)	Subtotal		
(1)	Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor,		
	the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(m)	Subtotal		
(n)	Add General Conditions (if Time is Compensable) (attach		
	supporting documentation)		
(0)	Subtotal		
(p)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed five		
	percent (5%) of Item (h)		
(q)	Subtotal		
(r)	TOTAL		
(s)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calen	dar Days

[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(t)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(u)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and		
	specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for		
	example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(v)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(w)	Add General Conditions (if Time is Compensable) (attach		
	supporting documentation)		
(x)	Subtotal		
(y)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed fifteen		
	percent (15%) of Item (e)		
(z)	Subtotal		
(aa)	TOTAL		
(bb)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calend	dar Days

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

SOBMITTED BY:	
Contractor:	
[Name]	Date

CUDMITTED DV.

#### **DOCUMENT 00 63 63**

## **CHANGE ORDER FORM**

Sacramento City Unified School District 5735 47th Avenue Sacramento, CA 95824

The following parties agree to the terms of this Change Order:

Bid No.: \_\_\_\_

CHANGE ORDER NO.:	

DSA File No.: DSA Appl. No.:\_\_\_\_\_

# **CHANGE ORDER**

Owner: [Name / Address]  Architect: [Name / Address]		Contractor: [Name / Address]		_
		Project Inspector:[Name / Address]		_
Reference	Description		Cost	Days Ext.
PCO#	[Description of change]		\$	•
Requested by:	[Requester]			
Performed by:	[Performer]			
Reason:	[Reason]			
PCO#	[Description of change]		\$	
Requested by:	[Requester]			
Performed by:	[Performer]			
Reason:	[Reason]			
PCO#	[Description of change]		\$	
Requested by:	[Requester]			
Performed by:	[Performer]			
Reason:	[Reason]			
Contract time will	be adjusted as follows:	Original Contract Amount:	\$	•
Previous Completion	on Dato: [Dato]			
rievious completio	on Date. <u>[Date]</u>	Amount of Previously	\$	
[#] Calan	dar Davis Extension (zero	Approved Change Order(s):		

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for

Order:

Amount of this Change

Contract Amount:

**SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus** Renewal

[#] Calendar Days Extension (zero

unless otherwise indicated)

Current Completion Date: <a>[Date]</a>

**CHANGE ORDER FORM DOCUMENT 00 63 63-95**  completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

This change order is subject to approval by the governing board of this District and must be signed by the District. Until such time as this change order is approved by the District's governing board and executed by a duly authorized District representative, this change order is not effective and not binding.

It is expressly understood that the compensation and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project including without limitation, cumulative impacts. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures.			
District:		Contractor:	
[Name]	Date	[Name]	Date
Architect:		Project Inspector:	
[Name]	Date	[Name]	Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Signatures

# DOCUMENT 00 65 19.26

# **AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS**

ENTER	RED INTO THIS	DAY OF, 20 by and between the OOL DISTRICT ("District") and ntractor"), whose place of business is
SACK	AMENTO CITY UNIFIED SCH "Co")	ntractor"), whose place of business is
	<b>、</b>	
		<u>RECITALS</u>
		ontractor entered into PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: n the County of Sacramento, California; and
Notice		er the Contract was completed on, and a d with the County Recorder on
NOW,	THEREFORE, it is mutually	agreed between District and Contractor as follows:
	<u> </u>	AGREEMENT AND RELEASE
1.	Contractor will only be ass	essed liquidated damages as detailed below:
	Original Contract Sum	\$
	Modified Contract Sum	\$
	Payment to Date	\$
	Liquidated Damages	\$
	Payment Due Contractor	\$
2.	Subject to the provisions hereof, District shall forthwith pay to Contractor the undisputed sum of Dollars (\$) under the Contract, less any amounts represented by any notice to withhold funds on file with District as of the date of such payment.	
3.	outstanding claims in dispu under the Contract, except obligations described in Pa this Agreement and Releas full, final and general relea obligations, costs, expense District and all of its respec consultants and transferee	and hereby agrees that there are no unresolved or ute against District arising from the performance of work in for the claims described in Paragraph 4 and continuing ragraph 6. It is the intention of the parties in executing see that this Agreement and Release shall be effective as a use of all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, as, damages, losses and liabilities of Contractor against active agents, employees, trustees, inspectors, assignees, s, except for any Disputed Claim that may be set forth in the nuing obligations described in Paragraph 6 hereof.

The following claims are disputed (hereinafter, the "Disputed Claims") and are

[If further space is required, attach additional sheets showing the required information.]

- 5. Consistent with California Public Contract Code section 7100, Contractor hereby agrees that, in consideration of the payment set forth in Paragraph 2 hereof, Contractor hereby releases and forever discharges District, all its agents, employees, inspectors, assignees, and transferees from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions, or causes of action of whatever kind or nature arising out of or in any way concerned with the Work under the Contract.
- 6. Guarantees and warranties for the Work, and any other continuing obligation of Contractor, including without limitation, the duty to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District, shall remain in full force and effect as specified in the Contract Documents.
- 7. Contractor hereby waives the provisions of California Civil Code section 1542 which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE AND THAT, IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

8. The provisions of this Agreement and Release are contractual in nature and not mere recitals and shall be considered independent and severable. If any such provision or any part thereof shall be at any time held invalid in whole or in part under any federal, state, county, municipal, or other law, ruling, or regulations, then such provision, or part thereof, shall remain in force and effect to the extent permitted by law, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement and Release shall also remain in full force and effect, and shall be enforceable.

4.

and execution of this Release.

\* \* \* CAUTION: THIS IS A RELEASE - READ BEFORE EXECUTING \* \* \*

SACRAMENTO CITY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

Signature:

Print Name:

CONTRACTOR:

Signature:

Print Name:

All rights of District shall survive completion of the Work or termination of Contract,

9.

# **DOCUMENT 00 65 36**

# GUARANTEE FORM (Print on Contractor/Subcontractor Letterhead)

SACRAMENTO CITY USD Matsuyama Elementary School Campus Renewal

PRINT NAME

# **DOCUMENT 00 72 13**

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

			<u>Page</u>
1.	CONT	RACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	1
	1.1	Definitions	1
	1.2	Laws Concerning the Contract	6
	1.3	No Oral Agreements	7
	1.4	No Assignment	7
	1.5	Notice and Service Thereof	7
	1.6	No Waiver	7
	1.7	Substitutions for Specified Items	8
	1.8	Materials and Work	9
2.	[RESE	ERVED]	11
3.	ARCH:	ITECT	11
4.	CONS	STRUCTION MANAGER	12
5.	INSPE	ECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS	12
	5.1	Project Inspector	12
	5.2	Tests and Inspections	13
	5.3	Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections	13
6. CONTRACTOR		RACTOR	13
	6.1	Status of Contractor	14
	6.2	Project Inspection Card(s)	14
	6.3	Contractor's Supervision	15
	6.4	Duty to Provide Fit Workers	15
	6.5	Field Office	16
	6.6	Purchase of Materials and Equipment	16

		Existing Utility Lines O CITY USD Elementary School Campus	GENERAL CONDITIONS DOCUMENT 00 72 13 -102
	11.8	Regional Notification Center	33
	11.7	Surveys	33
	11.6	Sanitary Facilities	33
	11.5	Utilities	33
	11.4	Layout and Field Engineering	33
	11.3	Access to Work	33
	11.2	Soils Investigation Report	32
	11.1	Site Investigation	32
11.	SITE A	ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS	32
	10.3	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	31
	10.2	Monthly Progress Schedule(s)	31
	10.1	Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Sch	edule of Values28
10.	CONTR	RACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES	28
9.	DRAW	INGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	27
8.	OTHER	R CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS	26
7.	SUBCO	ONTRACTORS	24
	6.16	Cleaning Up	23
	6.15	Working Evenings and Weekends	23
	6.14	Safety/Protection of Persons and Property	21
	6.13	Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulation	ons20
	6.12	Royalties and Patents	19
	6.11	Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations	18
	6.10	Notifications	18
	6.9	Integration of Work	17
	6.8	Preservation of Records	17
	6.7	Documents on Work	16

Renewal

SACR	AMENT	TO CITY USD GENEI	RAL CONDITIONS
	16.4	Float or Slack in the Schedule	49
	16.3	No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's (	
	16.2	Excusable Delay	
	16.1	Liquidated Damages	
16.	EXTEN	· NSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
	15.6	Expeditious Completion	47
	15.5	Schedule	46
	15.4	Progress and Completion	46
	15.3	Hours of Work	46
	15.2	Computation of Time / Adverse Weather	45
	15.1	Notice to Proceed	44
15.	TIME		44
	14.2	Indemnity and Defense	43
	14.1	Warranty/Guarantee	42
14.	WARR	RANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY	42
	13.2	Contract Security - Bonds	41
	13.1	Insurance	36
13.	INSUR	RANCE AND BONDS	36
	12.5	Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions	35
	12.4	No Excavation without Permits	35
	12.3	No Tort Liability of District	35
	12.2	Excavation Safety	35
	12.1	Trenches Greater Than Five Feet	35
12.	TRENC	CHES	35
	11.12	No Signs	35
	11.11	Hazardous Materials	35
	11.10	Notification	34

Renewal

	AMENT Iyama l	LETION OF THE WORK	
	19.5	Subcontractor Payments	
	19.4	Decisions to Withhold Payment64	
	19.3	Progress Payments	
	19.2	Applications for Progress Payments59	
	19.1	Contract Price	
19.	PAYME	NTS59	
18.	REQUE	EST FOR INFORMATION59	
	17.18	Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order	
	17.17	Alteration to Change Order Language58	
	17.16	Applicability to Subcontractors	
	17.15	Notice Required58	
	17.14	Accounting Records	
	17.13	Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds58	
	17.12	Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)	
	17.11	Deductive Change Orders	
	17.10	Determination of Change Order Cost57	
	17.9	Change Order Certification	
	17.8	Format for Proposed Change Order54	
	17.7	Proposed Change Order	
	17.6	Price Request52	
	17.5	Force Account Directives	
	17.4	Construction Change Directives	
	17.3	Change Orders50	
	17.2	Architect Authority	
	17.1	No Changes Without Authorization49	
17.	CHANGES IN THE WORK4		

		Claims Presentation TO CITY USD Elementary School Campus	79 GENERAL CONDITIONS DOCUMENT 00 72 13 -105
	25.3	Definition of Claim	
	25.2	Duty to Perform during Claim Process	78
	25.1	Obligation to File Claims for Disputed Work	78
25.	CLAIM	1S PROCESS	78
	24.6	Suspension of Work	77
	24.5	Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of	194977
	24.4	Effect of Termination	76
	24.3	Termination of Contractor for Convenience	75
	24.2	District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause	74
	24.1	District's Request for Assurances	74
24.	TERM	INATION AND SUSPENSION	74
	23.3	District's Right to Perform Work	73
	23.2	Correction of Work	72
	23.1	Nonconforming Work	72
23.	NONC	ONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK	72
22.	UNCO	VERING OF WORK	72
	21.4	Substitution of Securities	72
	21.3	Retention	71
	21.2	Prerequisites for Final Payment	71
	21.1	Final Payment	70
21.	FINAL	PAYMENT AND RETENTION	70
	20.5	Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion	70
	20.4	Costs of Multiple Inspections	70
	20.3	Final Inspection	68
	20.2	Close-Out/Certification Procedures	67
	20.1	Completion	67

Renewal

	25.5	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 920480
	25.6	Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims82
	25.7	Government Code Claim Act Claim82
	25.8	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq83
	25.9	Claim Procedure Compliance84
	25.10	Claim Resolution Non-Applicability85
	25.11	Attorney's Fees85
26.	STATE	LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS85
	26.1	Labor Compliance and Enforcement85
	26.2	Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence85
	26.3	Hours of Work87
	26.4	Payroll Records87
	26.5	[RESERVED]88
	26.6	Apprentices89
	26.7	Non-Discrimination90
	26.8	Labor First Aid90
27.	[RESE	RVED]
28.	. MISCELLANEOUS	
	28.1	Assignment of Antitrust Actions90
	28.2	Excise Taxes91
	28.3	Taxes91
	28.4	Shipments92
	28.5	Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements92

#### **DOCUMENT 00 72 13**

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### 1. **CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

#### 1.1 Definitions

Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

- **1.1.1** Adverse Weather: Shall be only weather that satisfies all of the following conditions: (1) unusually severe precipitation, sleet, snow, hail, or extreme temperature conditions in excess of the norm for the location and time of year it occurred based on the closest weather station data averaged over the past five years, (2) that is unanticipated and would cause unsafe work conditions and/or is unsuitable for scheduled work that should not be performed during inclement weather (i.e., exterior finishes), and (3) at the Project.
- **1.1.2 Allowance Expenditure Directive:** Written authorization for expenditure of allowance, if any.
- **1.1.3 Approval, Approved, and/or Accepted**: Written authorization, unless stated otherwise.
- **1.1.4** Architect (or "Design Professional in General Responsible Charge"): The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, named as Architect, who will have the rights and authority assigned to the Architect in the Contract Documents. The term Architect means the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge as defined in DSA PR 13-02 on this Project or the Architect's authorized representative.
- **1.1.5 As-Builts**: Reproducible blue line prints of drawings to be prepared on a monthly basis pursuant to the Contract Documents, that reflect changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed since the preceding monthly submittal. See **Record Drawings**.
- **1.1.6 Bidder**: A contractor who intends to provide a proposal to the District to perform the Work of this Contract.
- **1.1.7 Burdened**: The labor rate for Contractor or any Subcontractor inclusive of any and all burden costs including, but not limited to, health and welfare pay, vacation and holiday pay, pension contributions, training rates, benefits of any kind, insurance of any kind, workers' compensation, liability insurance, truck expenses, supply expenses of any kind, payroll taxes, and any other taxes of any kind.
- **1.1.8 Change Order**: A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision in the Work, and/or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

- **1.1.9 Claim**: A Dispute that remains unresolved at the conclusion of the all the applicable Dispute Resolution requirements provided herein.
- **1.1.10 Construction Change Directive**: A written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work.
- **1.1.11 Construction Manager**: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Construction Manager is used on the Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Construction Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.
- **1.1.12 Construction Schedule**: The progress schedule of construction of the Project as provided by Contractor and approved by District.
- **1.1.13 Contract, Contract Documents**: The Contract consists exclusively of the documents evidencing the agreement of the District and Contractor, identified as the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following documents as applicable:
  - **1.1.13.1** Notice to Bidders
  - **1.1.13.2** Instructions to Bidders
  - **1.1.13.3** Bid Form and Proposal
  - **1.1.13.4** Bid Bond
  - **1.1.13.5** Designated Subcontractors List
  - **1.1.13.6** Site Visit Certification (if a site visit was required)
  - **1.1.13.7** Non-Collusion Declaration
  - **1.1.13.8** Notice of Award
  - **1.1.13.9** Notice to Proceed
  - **1.1.13.10** Agreement
  - **1.1.13.11** Escrow of Bid Documentation
  - **1.1.13.12** Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention (if applicable)
  - 1.1.13.13 Performance Bond
  - 1.1.13.14 Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond)
  - 1.1.13.15 General Conditions
  - **1.1.13.16** Special Conditions (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.17** Project Labor Agreement (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.18** Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements
  - **1.1.13.19** Workers' Compensation Certification
  - **1.1.13.20** Prevailing Wage Certification
  - **1.1.13.21** Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.22** Drug-Free Workplace Certification (if applicable)
  - 1.1.13.23 Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
  - **1.1.13.24** Hazardous Materials Certification (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.25** Lead-Based Materials Certification (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.26** Imported Materials Certification (if applicable)
  - **1.1.13.27** Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
  - **1.1.13.28** Buy American Certification (if certain federal funds used)
  - **1.1.13.29** Roofing Project Certification (if applicable)

- **1.1.13.30** Registered Subcontractors List
- **1.1.13.31** Iran Contracting Act Certification (if applicable)
- **1.1.13.32** COVID-19 Vaccination/Testing Certification
- **1.1.13.33** Federal Debarment Certification (if applicable)
- **1.1.13.34** Federal Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.35 Post Bid Interview
- **1.1.13.36** All Plans, Technical Specifications, and Drawings
- **1.1.13.37** Any and all addenda to any of the above documents
- **1.1.13.38** Any and all change orders or written modifications to the above documents if approved in writing by the District
- **1.1.14 Contract Price**: The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- **1.1.15 Contract Time**: The time period stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.
- **1.1.16 Contractor**: The person or persons identified in the Agreement as contracting to perform the Work to be done under this Contract, or the legal representative of such a person or persons.
- **1.1.17 Daily Job Report(s)**: Daily Project reports prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, which shall include the information required herein.
- **1.1.18 Day(s)**: Unless otherwise designated, day(s) means calendar day(s).
- **1.1.19 Department of Industrial Relations (or "DIR")**: is responsible, among other things, for labor compliance monitoring and enforcement of California prevailing wage laws and regulations for public works contracts.
- **1.1.20 Design Professional in General Responsible Charge**: See definition of **Architect** above.
- **1.1.21 Dispute**: A separate demand by Contractor for a time extension, or payment of money or damages arising from Work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or an amount of payment disputed by the District.
- **1.1.22 District**: The public agency or the school district for which the Work is performed. The governing board of the District or its designees will act for the District in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The District may, at any time,
  - **1.1.22.1** Direct the Contractor to communicate with or provide notice to the Construction Manager or the Architect on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the Contractor will communicate with or provide notice to the District; and/or
  - **1.1.22.2** Direct the Construction Manager or the Architect to communicate with or direct the Contractor on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the District will communicate with or direct the Contractor.

- **1.1.23 Drawings (or "Plans")**: The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, scope and dimensions of the work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, sequence of operation, and diagrams.
- **1.1.24 DSA**: Division of the State Architect.
- **1.1.25 Force Account Directive**: A process that may be used when the District and the Contractor cannot agree on a price for a specific portion of work or before the Contractor prepares a price for a specific portion of work and whereby the Contractor performs the work as indicated herein on a time and materials basis.
- **1.1.26 Job Cost Reports**: Any and all reports or records detailing the costs associated with work performed on or related to the Project that Contractor shall maintain for the Project. Specifically, Job Cost Reports shall contain, but are not limited by or to, the following information: a description of the work performed or to be performed on the Project; quantity, if applicable, of work performed (hours, square feet, cubic yards, pounds, etc.) for the Project; Project budget; costs for the Project to date; estimated costs to complete the Project; and expected costs at completion. The Job Cost Reports shall also reflect all Contract cost codes, change orders, elements of non-conforming work, back charges, and additional services.
- 1.1.27 Labor Commissioner's Office (or "Labor Commissioner", also known as the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement ("DLSE")): Division of the DIR responsible for adjudicating wage claims, investigating discrimination and public works complaints, and enforcing Labor Code statutes and Industrial Welfare Commission orders.
- **1.1.28** Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (or "MS4"): A system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.
- **1.1.29** Plans: See Drawings.
- **1.1.30 Premises**: The real property owned by the District on which the Site is located.
- **1.1.31 Product(s)**: New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work, including existing materials or components required and approved by the District for reuse.
- **1.1.32 Product Data**: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the Work.
- **1.1.33 Program Manager**: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Program Manager is designated for Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Project Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

- **1.1.34 Project**: The planned undertaking as provided for in the Contract Documents.
- **1.1.35 Project Inspector (or "Inspector")**: The individual(s) retained by the District in accordance with title 24 of the California Code of Regulations to monitor and inspect the Project.
- **1.1.36 Project Labor Agreement (or "PLA")**: a prehire collective bargaining agreement in accordance with Public Contract Code section 2500 et seq. that establishes terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project or projects and/or is an agreement described in Section 158(f) of Title 29 of the United States Code.
- **1.1.37 Proposed Change Order (or "PCO")**: a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.
- **1.1.38 Provide**: Shall include "provide complete in place," that is, "furnish and install," and "provide complete and functioning as intended in place" unless specifically stated otherwise.
- **1.1.39** Qualified SWPPP Practitioners (or "QSP"): certified personnel that attended a State Water Resources Control Board sponsored or approved training class and passed the qualifying exam.
- **1.1.40 Record Drawings**: Reproducible drawings (or Plans) prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents that reflect all changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed upon completion of the Project. See also **As-Builts**.
- **1.1.41** Request for Information (or "RFI"): A written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the Architect provide additional information necessary to clarify or amplify an item in the Contract Documents that the Contractor believes is not clearly shown or called for in the Drawings or Specifications or other portions of the Contract Documents, or to address problems that have arisen under field conditions.
- **1.1.42 Request for Substitution for Specified Item**: A request by Contractor to substitute an equal or superior material, product, thing, or service for a specific material, product, thing, or service that has been designated in the Contract Documents by a specific brand or trade name.
- **1.1.43 Safety Orders**: Written and/or verbal orders for construction issued by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") or by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").
- **1.1.44 Safety Plan**: Contractor's safety plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with all provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

- **1.1.45 Samples**: Physical examples that illustrate materials, products, equipment, finishes, colors, or workmanship and that, when approved in accordance with the Contract Documents, establish standards by which portions of the Work will be judged.
- **1.1.46 Shop Drawings**: All drawings, prints, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data that are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, that illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.
- **1.1.47 Site**: The Project site as shown on the Drawings.
- **1.1.48 Specifications**: That portion of the Contract Documents, Division 1 through Division 49, and all technical sections, and addenda to all of these, if any, consisting of written descriptions and requirements of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction methods and systems, standards, and workmanship.
- **1.1.49 State**: The State of California.
- **1.1.50** Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (or "SWPPP"): A document which identifies sources and activities at a particular facility that may contribute pollutants to storm water and contains specific control measures and time frames to prevent or treat such pollutants.
- **1.1.51 Subcontractor**: A contractor and/or supplier who is under contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor, regardless of tier, to perform a portion of the Work of the Project.
- **1.1.52 Submittal Schedule**: The schedule of submittals as provided by Contractor and approved by District.
- **1.1.53 Surety**: The person, firm, or corporation that executes as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and must be a California admitted surety insurer as defined in the Code of Civil Procedure section 995.120.
- **1.1.54 Work**: All labor, materials, equipment, components, appliances, supervision, coordination, and services required by, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents, that are necessary for the construction and completion of the Project.

#### 1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract

Contract is subject to all provisions of the Constitution and laws of California and the United States governing, controlling, or affecting District, or the property, funds, operations, or powers of District, and such provisions are by this reference made a part hereof. Any provision required by law to be included in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted.

# 1.3 No Oral Agreements

No oral agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of District, either before or after execution of Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the documents comprising the Contract.

## 1.4 No Assignment

Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof including, without limitation, any Work or money to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the District. Assignment without District's prior written consent shall be null and void. Any assignment of money due or to become due under this Contract shall be subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering services or supplying material to the extent that claims are filed pursuant to the Civil Code, Code of Civil Procedure, Government Code, Labor Code, and/or Public Contract Code, and shall also be subject to deductions for liquidated damages or withholding of payments as determined by District in accordance with this Contract. Contractor shall not assign or transfer in any manner to a Subcontractor or supplier the right to prosecute or maintain an action against the District.

#### 1.5 Notice and Service Thereof

- **1.5.1** Any notice from one party to the other or otherwise under Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving notice or by a duly authorized representative of that party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in one of the following manners:
  - **1.5.1.1** If notice is given by personal delivery thereof, it shall be considered delivered on the day of delivery.
  - **1.5.1.2** If notice is given by overnight delivery service, it shall be considered delivered one (1) day after date deposited, as indicated by the delivery service.
  - **1.5.1.3** If notice is given by depositing same in United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, it shall be considered delivered three (3) days after date deposited, as indicated by the postmarked date.
  - **1.5.1.4** If notice is given by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid, return receipt requested, it shall be considered delivered on the day the notice is signed for.
  - **1.5.1.5** Electronic mail may be used for convenience but is not a substitute for the notice and service requirements herein.

#### 1.6 No Waiver

The failure of District in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of this Contract or to exercise any option herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion. No action or failure to act by the District, Architect, or Construction Manager shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded the District under the Contract, nor shall any action or failure to act constitute

an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

# 1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items

- **1.7.1** Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Contractor may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified.
- **1.7.1.1** If the material, process, or article offered by Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, then Contractor shall furnish the material, process, or article specified in the Specifications without any additional compensation or change order.
- **1.7.1.2** This provision shall not be applicable with respect to any material, product, thing or service for which District made findings and gave notice in accordance with Public Contract Code section 3400(c); therefore, Contractor shall not be entitled to request a substitution with respect to those materials, products or services.
- **1.7.2** A request for a substitution shall be submitted as follows:
- **1.7.2.1** Contractor shall notify the District in writing of any request for a substitution at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.
- **1.7.2.2** Requests for Substitutions after award of the Contract shall be submitted within thirty-five (35) days of the date of the Notice of Award.
- **1.7.3** Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, Contractor shall provide data substantiating a request for substitution of "an equal" item, including but not limited to the following:
- **1.7.3.1** All variations of the proposed substitute from the material specified including, but not limited to, principles of operation, materials, or construction finish, thickness or gauge of materials, dimensions, weight, and tolerances;
- **1.7.3.2** Available maintenance, repair or replacement services;
- **1.7.3.3** Increases or decreases in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, and spare parts costs;
- **1.7.3.4** Whether or not acceptance of the substitute will require other changes in the Work (or in work performed by the District or others under Contract with the District); and
- **1.7.3.5** The time impact on any part of the Work resulting directly or indirectly from acceptance of the proposed substitute.
- **1.7.4** No substitutions shall be made until approved, in writing, by the District. The burden of proof as to equality of any material, process, or article shall rest with Contractor. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved:

- **1.7.4.1** The proposed substitute is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, and that such proposed substitute is suitable and fit for the intended purpose and will perform adequately the function and achieve the results called for by the general design and the Contract Documents;
- **1.7.4.2** The Contractor provides the same warranties and guarantees for the substitute that would be provided for that specified;
- **1.7.4.3** The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation of the substitute and any changes in the Work required, either directly or indirectly, because of the acceptance of such substitute, with no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time;
- **1.7.4.4** The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute; and
- **1.7.4.5** The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit.
- **1.7.5** In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.
- **1.7.6** In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.
- **1.7.7** Contractor shall be responsible for any costs the District incurs for professional services, DSA fees, or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods. District may deduct those costs from any amounts owing to the Contractor for the review of the request for substitution, even if the request for substitution is not approved. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from the payments due to and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services and/or DSA fees or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods arising herein.

#### 1.8 Materials and Work

- **1.8.1** Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Contract, Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation, supervision, temporary constructions of every nature, and all other services, management, and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute and complete this Contract, in a good and workmanlike manner, within the Contract Time.
- **1.8.2** Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, workmanship shall

be of good quality, and Contractor shall use all diligence to inform itself fully as to the required manufacturer's instructions and to comply therewith.

- **1.8.3** Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at such times as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work and shall be stored properly and protected from the elements, theft, vandalism, or other loss or damage as required.
- **1.8.4** For all materials and equipment specified or indicated in the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for complete assemblies and complete working systems, functioning as intended. Incidental items not indicated on Drawings, nor mentioned in the Specifications, that can legitimately and reasonably be inferred to belong to the Work described or be necessary in good practice to provide a complete assembly or system, shall be furnished as though itemized here in every detail. In all instances, material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with each manufacturer's most recent published recommendations and specifications.
- **1.8.5** Contractor shall, after award of Contract by District and after relevant submittals have been reviewed, place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery of same may be made without delays to the Work. Contractor shall, upon five (5) days' demand from District, present documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.
- **1.8.6** District reserves the right but has no obligation, in response to Contractor's neglect or failure in complying with the above instructions, to place orders for such materials and/or equipment as the District may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Contract, and all expenses incidental to the procuring of said materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by Contractor or deducted from payment(s) to Contractor.
- **1.8.7** Contractor warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in Work and agrees upon completion of all Work to deliver the Site to District, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by it, and free from any claims, liens, or charges. Contractor further agrees that neither it nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract shall have any right to lien any portion of the Premises or any improvement or appurtenance thereon, except that Contractor may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or of political subdivision, title to which is commonly retained by utility company or political subdivision. In the event of installation of any such metering device or equipment, Contractor shall advise District as to owner thereof.
  - **1.8.7.1** If a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice of any nature should at any time be filed against the Work or any District property, by any entity that has supplied material or services at the request of the Contractor, Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall promptly, on demand by District and at Contractor's and Surety's own expense, take any and all action necessary to cause any such lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice to be released or discharged immediately therefrom.
  - **1.8.7.2** If the Contractor fails to furnish to the District within ten (10) calendar days after demand by the District, satisfactory evidence that a lien or a claim

based on a stop payment notice has been so released, discharged, or secured, the District may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount required therefor, together with any and all losses, costs, damages, and attorney's fees and expense incurred or suffered by District from any sum payable to Contractor under the Contract.

- **1.8.8** Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall defeat or impair the rights of persons furnishing materials or labor under any bond given by Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due Contractor in hands of District (e.g., stop payment notices), and this provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.
- **1.8.9** Title to new materials and/or equipment for the Work of this Contract and attendant liability for its protection and safety shall remain with Contractor until incorporated in the Work of this Contract and accepted by District. No part of any materials and/or equipment shall be removed from its place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work of this Contract. Should the District, in its discretion, allow the Contractor to store materials and/or equipment for the Work off-site, Contractor will store said materials and/or equipment at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District. Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to District or its authorized representative and shall, at the District's request, forward it to the District.

## 2. [RESERVED]

#### 3. ARCHITECT

- **3.1** The Architect shall represent the District during the Project and will observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of the District. Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of District to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents and to the extent determined by District. Architect shall have authority to reject materials, workmanship, and/or the Work whenever rejection may be necessary, in Architect's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the Contract.
- **3.2** Architect shall, with the District and on behalf of the District, determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the Work, and interpret the Specifications, Drawings, and shall, with the District, interpret all other Contract Documents.
- **3.3** Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.
- **3.4** Contractor shall provide District and the Construction Manager with a copy of all written communication between Contractor and Architect at the same time as that communication is made to Architect, including, without limitation, all RFIs, correspondence, submittals, claims, and proposed change orders.

#### 4. **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

- **4.1** If a Construction Manager is used on this Project ("Construction Manager" or "CM"), the Construction Manager will provide administration of the Contract on the District's behalf. After execution of the Contract and Notice to Proceed, all correspondence and/or instructions from Contractor and/or District shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions in connection with the Work, which shall all remain the Contractor's responsibility.
- 4.2 The Construction Manager, however, will have authority to reject materials and/or workmanship not conforming to the Contract Documents, as determined by the District, the Architect, and/or the Project Inspector. The Construction Manager shall also have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work, whether it has been fabricated, installed, or fully completed. Any decision made by the Construction Manager, in good faith, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Construction Manager to: the Contractor; any Subcontractor; the Contractor or Subcontractor's respective agents, employees; or other persons performing any of the Work. The Construction Manager shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time.
- **4.3** If the District does not use a Construction Manager on this Project, all references within the Contract Documents to Construction Manager or CM shall be read as District.

#### 5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

# **5.1** Project Inspector

- **5.1.1** One or more Project Inspector(s), including special Project Inspector(s), as required, will be assigned to the Work by District, in accordance with requirements of title 24, part 1, of the California Code of Regulations, to enforce the building code and monitor compliance with Plans and Specifications for the Project previously approved by the DSA. Duties of Project Inspector(s) are specifically defined in section 4-342 of said part 1 of title 24.
- 5.1.2 No Work shall be carried on except with the knowledge and under the inspection of the Project Inspector(s). The Project Inspector(s) shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time. Contractor shall furnish Project Inspector(s) reasonable opportunities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep Project Inspector(s) fully informed respecting progress and manner of work and character of materials, including, but not limited to, submission of form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of the commencement and completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx. Inspection of Work shall not relieve Contractor from an obligation to fulfill this Contract. Project Inspector(s) and the

stoppage by the Project Inspector(s) and/or DSA shall be without liability to the District. Contractor shall instruct its Subcontractors and employees accordingly.

**5.1.3** If Contractor and/or any Subcontractor requests that the Project Inspector(s) perform any inspection off-site, this shall only be done if it is allowable pursuant to applicable regulations and DSA approval, if the Project Inspector(s) agree to do so, and at the expense of the Contractor.

# **5.2** Tests and Inspections

- **5.2.1** Tests and Inspections shall comply with title 24, part 1, California Code of Regulations, group 1, article 5, section 4-335, and with the provisions of the Specifications.
- **5.2.2** The District will select an independent testing laboratory to conduct the tests. Selection of the materials required to be tested shall be by the laboratory or the District's representative and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of its readiness for required observation or inspection.
- **5.2.3** The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract Documents be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply. This notice shall be provided, at a minimum, seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacture of the material that needs to be tested.
- **5.2.4** Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into and/or onto the Project.
- **5.2.5** The District will select the testing laboratory and pay for the cost of all tests and inspections, excepting those inspections performed at Contractor's request and expense. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any and all laboratory costs or other testing costs for any materials found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents. At the District's discretion, District may elect to deduct laboratory or other testing costs for noncompliant materials from the Contract Price, and such deduction shall not constitute a withholding.

## **5.3** Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections

If the Contractor performs Work outside the Inspector's regular working hours or requests the Inspector to perform inspections off Site, costs of any inspections required outside regular working hours or off Site shall be borne by the Contractor and may be invoiced to the Contractor by the District or the District may deduct those expenses from the next Progress Payment.

#### 6. CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall construct and complete, in a good and workmanlike manner, the Work for the Contract Price including any adjustment(s) to the Contract Price pursuant to provisions herein regarding changes to the Contract Price. Except as otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, permits (excluding DSA), fees, licenses, facilities, transportation, taxes, bonds and insurance, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as indicated herein.

#### **6.1** Status of Contractor

- **6.1.1** Contractor is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it and its Subcontractors perform the services required of it by the Contract Documents. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between the District, or any of the District's employees or agents, and Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors, agents or employees. Contractor assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its agents, and employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, and its employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of District employees. District shall be permitted to monitor the Contractor's activities to determine compliance with the terms of this Contract.
- **6.1.2** As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly licensed and regulated by the Contractors State License Board, 9821 Business Park Drive, Sacramento, California 95827, <a href="http://www.cslb.ca.gov">http://www.cslb.ca.gov</a>.
- **6.1.3** As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations at: <a href="https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRegistrationForm">https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRegistrationForm</a> or current URL.
- **6.1.4** Contractor represents that Contractor and all Subcontractors shall not be presently debarred, suspended, proposed for disbarment, declared ineligible or excluded pursuant to either Labor Code section 1777.1 or Labor Code section 1777.7.
- **6.1.5** Contractor represents that it has no existing interest and will not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which could conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Work required under this Contract and that no person having any such interest shall be employed by Contractor.
- **6.1.6** If Contractor intends to make any change in the name or legal nature of the Contractor's entity, Contractor must first notify the District in writing prior to making any contemplated change. The District shall determine in writing if Contractor's intended change is permissible while performing this Contract.

#### 6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)

Contractor shall verify that forms DSA 152 (or the current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) are issued for the Project prior to the commencement of construction.

# **6.3** Contractor's Supervision

- **6.3.1** During progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep on the Premises, and at all other locations where any Work related to the Contract is being performed, an experienced and competent project manager and construction superintendent who are employees of the Contractor, to whom the District does not object and at least one of whom shall be fluent in English, written and verbal.
- **6.3.2** The project manager and construction superintendent shall both speak fluently the predominant language of the Contractor's employees.
- 6.3.3 Before commencing the Work herein, Contractor shall give written notice to District of the name of its project manager and construction superintendent. Neither the Contractor's project manager nor construction superintendent shall be changed except with prior written notice to District. If the Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to Contractor, or to District, any of the District's employees, agents, the Construction Manager, or the Architect, the unsatisfactory project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be replaced. However, Contractor shall notify District in writing before any change occurs, but no less than two (2) business days prior. Any replacement of the project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be made promptly and must be satisfactory to the District. The Contractor's project manager and construction superintendent shall each represent Contractor, and all directions given to Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.
- **6.3.4** Contractor shall give efficient supervision to Work, using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall at once report to District, Construction Manager, and Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that Contractor or its employees and Subcontractors may discover, in writing, with a copy to District's Project Inspector(s). The Contractor shall have responsibility for discovery of errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.

## 6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers

- **6.4.1** Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ or work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in work assigned to that person. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this requirement. District may require Contractor to permanently remove unfit persons from Project Site.
- **6.4.2** Any person in the employ of Contractor or Subcontractor(s) whom District may deem incompetent or unfit shall be excluded from working on the Project and shall not again be employed on the Project except with the prior written consent of District.
- **6.4.3** The Contractor shall furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed in the Work.

#### 6.4.4 Fingerprinting

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Education Code section 45125.2 regarding the submission of employee fingerprints to the California Department of Justice and the completion of criminal background investigations of its employees, its subcontractor(s), and its subcontractors' employees. Contractor shall not permit any employee to have any contact with District pupils until such time as Contractor has verified in writing to the governing board of the District, (A) that such employee has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony, as defined in Education Code section 45122.1 and/or (B) that the prohibition does not apply to an employee as provided by Education Code section 45125.1(e)(2) or (3). Contractor shall fully complete and perform all tasks required pursuant to the Criminal Background Investigation/ Fingerprinting Certification.

#### 6.5 Field Office

**6.5.1** Contractor shall provide a temporary office on the Site for the District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.

## 6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment

The Contractor is required to order, obtain, and store materials and equipment sufficiently in advance of its Work at no additional cost or advance payment from District to assure that there will be no delays.

#### 6.7 Documents on Work

Contractor shall at all times keep on the Site, or at another location as the 6.7.1 District may authorize in writing, one legible copy of all Contract Documents, including Addenda and Change Orders, and Titles 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, the specified edition(s) of the Uniform Building Code, all approved Drawings, Plans, Schedules, and Specifications, and all codes and documents referred to in the Specifications, and made part thereof. These documents shall be kept in good order and available to District, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's representatives, the Project Inspector(s), and all authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall be acquainted with and comply with the provisions of these titles as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, section 4-343.) Contractor shall also be acquainted with and comply with all California Code of Regulations provisions relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Construction Manager and shall submit its verified report(s) according to the requirements of Title 24.

## 6.7.2 Daily Job Reports.

- **6.7.2.1** Contractor shall maintain, at a minimum, at least one (1) set of Daily Job Reports on the Project. These must be prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, and must include, at a minimum, the following information:
  - 6.7.2.1.1 A brief description of all Work performed on that day.
  - 6.7.2.1.2 A summary of all other pertinent events and/or occurrences on that day.
  - 6.7.2.1.3 The weather conditions on that day.

- 6.7.2.1.4 A list of all Subcontractor(s) working on that day, including DIR registration numbers.
  6.7.2.1.5 A list of each Contractor employee working on that day and the total hours worked for each employee.
  6.7.2.1.6 A complete list of all equipment on Site that day, whether in use or not.
  6.7.2.1.7 A complete list of all materials, supplies, and equipment
- delivered on that day.
  6.7.2.1.8 A complete list of all inspections and tests performed on that day.
- **6.7.2.2** Each day Contractor shall provide a copy of the previous day's Daily Job Report to the District or the Construction Manager.

#### 6.8 Preservation of Records

Contractor shall maintain, and District shall have the right to inspect, Contractor's financial records for the Project, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports for the Project in compliance with the criteria set forth herein. The District shall have the right to examine and audit all Daily Job Reports or other Project records of Contractor's project manager(s), project superintendent(s), and/or project foreperson(s), all certified payroll records and/or related documents including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports, payroll, payment, timekeeping and tracking documents; all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, bid cost data, subcontract job cost reports, and other data of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and/or supplier, including computations and projections related to bidding, negotiating, pricing, or performing the Work or Contract modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost, manpower, coordination, supervision, or pricing data at no additional cost to the District. These documents may be duplicative and/or be in addition to any Bid Documents held in escrow by the District. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in this paragraph for the examination, audit, or reproduction until three (3) years after final payment under this Contract. Notwithstanding the provisions above, Contractor shall provide any records requested by any governmental agency, if available, after the time set forth above.

## 6.9 Integration of Work

- **6.9.1** Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and preparation of Work as required to make its several parts come together properly, to fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors, and to coordinate tolerances to various pieces of work, showing upon, or reasonably implied by, the Drawings and Specifications for the completed structure, and shall conform them as District and/or Architect may direct.
- **6.9.2** Contractor shall make its own layout of lines and elevations and shall be responsible for the accuracy of both Contractor's and Subcontractors' work resulting therefrom.
- **6.9.3** Contractor and all Subcontractors shall take all field dimensions required in performance of the Work, and shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site. All dimensions affecting proper fabrication and installation of all Work must be

verified prior to fabrication by taking field measurements of the true conditions. If there are any discrepancies between dimensions in drawings and existing conditions which will affect the Work, Contractor shall bring such discrepancies to the attention of the District and Architect for adjustment before proceeding with the Work. In doing so, it is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is made in good faith to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility of a design professional to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. However, nothing in this provision shall abrogate Contractor's responsibilities for discovering and reporting any error, inconsistency, or omission pursuant to the Contract within the Contractor's standard of care including, without limitation, any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor, the District and/or Architect shall inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to such discrepancies.

- **6.9.4** All costs caused by noncompliant, defective, or delayed Work shall be borne by Contractor, inclusive of repair work. Schedule delays resulting from unauthorized work shall be Contractor's responsibility.
- **6.9.5** Contractor shall not endanger any work performed by it or anyone else by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with consent of District.

#### 6.10 Notifications

- **6.10.1** Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx.
- **6.10.2** Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or current version) to the Project Inspector.

## 6.11 Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations

**6.11.1** Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits (except DSA), licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates necessary for prosecution of Work, including but not limited to those listed in the Special Conditions, if any, before the date of the commencement of the Work or before the permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates are legally required to continue the Work without interruption. The Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, for all licenses, registrations, approvals, permits, inspections, and inspection certificates required to be obtained from or issued by any authority having jurisdiction over any part of the Work included in the Contract. All final permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates shall be delivered to District before demand is made for final payment.

# **6.11.2** General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities.

- **6.11.2.1** Contractor acknowledges that all California school districts are obligated to develop and implement the following requirements for the discharge of storm water to surface waters from its construction and land disturbance activities pursuant to the Clean Water Act and Porter Cologne Water Quality Act. District has determined that the construction of this Project requires enrollment in the Construction Storm Water Permit. District has filed certain submittals referred to as Permit Registration Documents ("PRDS") with the Regional Water Control Board ("Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan" or "SWPPP").
- **6.11.2.2** Contractor shall comply with any District SWPPP that is approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall pay any fees and any penalties that may imposed by a regulatory agency for its non-compliance with the SWPPP during the course of Work.
- **6.11.2.3** Contractor shall provide a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner ("QSP") at no additional cost to the District, who shall be onsite and implement and monitor any and all SWPPP requirements applicable to the Project, including but not limited to:
  - 6.11.2.3.1 All required visual observations, sampling, analysis, reporting and record keeping, including any Numeric Action Levels ("NALs"), if applicable;
  - 6.11.2.3.2 Rain Event Action Plan ("REAP") at least forty eight (48) hours prior to any forecasted rain event requiring implementation of the REAP, including any erosion and sediment control measures needed to protect all exposed portions of the site, if applicable;
  - 6.11.2.3.3 Active Treatment System ("ATS"), if applicable; and
  - 6.11.2.3.4 Best management practices ("BMPs").

# **6.12** Royalties and Patents

**6.12.1** Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, all royalties and license fees necessary for prosecution of Work before the earlier of the date of the commencement of the Work or the date that the license is legally required to continue the Work without interruption. Contractor shall defend suits or claims of infringement of patent, copyright, or other rights and shall hold the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager harmless and indemnify them from loss on account thereof except when a particular design, process, or make or model of product is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager against any loss or damage unless the Contractor promptly informs the District of its information.

**6.12.2** The review by the District or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device, or material of any kind shall be only its adequacy for the Work and shall not approve use by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any person or entity.

## 6.13 Work to Comply with Applicable Laws and Regulations

- **6.13.1** Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the following specific laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on conduct of Work as indicated and specified, including but not limited to the appropriate statutes and administrative code sections. If Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, or should Contractor become aware of the development of conditions not covered by Contract Documents that may result in finished Work being at variance therewith, Contractor shall promptly notify District in writing and any changes deemed necessary by District shall be made as provided in Contract for changes in Work.
  - **6.13.1.1** National Electrical Safety Code, U. S. Department of Commerce
  - **6.13.1.2** National Board of Fire Underwriters' Regulations
  - **6.13.1.3** International Building Code, latest addition, and the California Code of Regulations, title 24, and other amendments
  - **6.13.1.4** Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, latest edition, published by A.G.C. of America
  - **6.13.1.5** Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders, State of California
  - **6.13.1.6** Regulations of the State Fire Marshall (title 19, California Code of Regulations) and Pertinent Local Fire Safety Codes
  - **6.13.1.7** Americans with Disabilities Act
  - **6.13.1.8** Education Code of the State of California
  - **6.13.1.9** Government Code of the State of California
  - **6.13.1.10**Labor Code of the State of California, division 2, part 7, Public Works and Public Agencies
  - 6.13.1.11 Public Contract Code of the State of California
  - 6.13.1.12 California Art Preservation Act
  - **6.13.1.13**U. S. Copyright Act
  - **6.13.1.14**U. S. Visual Artists Rights Act

- **6.13.2** Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.).
- **6.13.3** If Contractor performs any Work that it knew, or through exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations, Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom and arising from the correction of said Work.
- **6.13.4** Where Specifications or Drawings state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, Contractor shall be responsible for satisfying requirements of such bodies or agencies applicable at the time the Work is performed, and as determined by those bodies or agencies.

# 6.14 Safety/Protection of Persons and Property

- **6.14.1** The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the Site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.
- **6.14.2** The wearing of hard hats will be mandatory at all times for all personnel on Site. Contractor shall supply sufficient hard hats to properly equip all employees and visitors.
- **6.14.3** Any construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Site.
- **6.14.4** Implementation and maintenance of safety programs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- **6.14.5** The Contractor shall furnish to the District a copy of the Contractor's safety plan within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents and specifically adapted for the Project.
- **6.14.6** Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of this Contract and shall take all necessary measures and be responsible for the proper care and completion and final acceptance by District. All Work shall be solely at Contractor's risk with the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God" as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105.
- **6.14.7** Contractor shall take, and require Subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers on the Project and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to premises where Work is being performed and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. Contractor shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, nets, barriers,

lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction.

- **6.14.8** Hazards Control Contractor shall store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove them from the Site daily. Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions. Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- **6.14.9** Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization on the Project, whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. Name and position of person so designated shall be reported to District by Contractor.
- **6.14.10** Contractor shall correct any violations of safety laws, rules, orders, standards, or regulations. Upon the issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Contractor shall correct such violation promptly.
- **6.14.11** Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.
- **6.14.12** In an emergency affecting safety of life or of work or of adjoining property, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Any compensation claimed by Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined by agreement.
- **6.14.13** All salvage materials will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents. However, the District reserves the right to designate certain items of value that shall be turned over to the District unless otherwise directed by District.
- **6.14.14** All connections to public utilities and/or existing on-site services, including, without limitation, internet, phone and data connections, shall be made and maintained in such a manner as to not interfere with the continuing use of same by the District during the entire progress of the Work.
- **6.14.15** Contractor shall provide such heat, covering, and enclosures as are necessary to protect all Work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions, such as extreme heat, cold, rain, snow, dry winds, flooding, or dampness.
- **6.14.16** The Contractor shall protect and preserve the Work from all damage or accident, providing any temporary roofs, window and door coverings, boxings, or other construction as required by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for existing structures, walks, roads, trees, landscaping, and/or improvements in working areas; and shall provide adequate protection therefore. If temporary removal is necessary of any of the above items, or damage occurs due to the Work, the Contractor shall replace same at his expense with same kind, quality, and size of

Work or item damaged. This shall include any adjoining property of the District and others.

- **6.14.17** Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing roads, sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures (including, without limitation, protection from settlement or loss of lateral support), and to avoid damage thereto, and repair any damage thereto caused by construction operations.
- **6.14.18** Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, and the operations of workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of Architect, and shall not interfere with the Work or unreasonably encumber Premises or overload any structure with materials. Contractor shall enforce all instructions of District and Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, and smoking, and require that all workers comply with all regulations while on Project Site.
- **6.14.19** Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, or any person associated with the Work shall conduct themselves in a manner appropriate for a school site. No verbal or physical contact with neighbors, students, and faculty, profanity, or inappropriate attire and/or logos, or behavior will be permitted. District may require Contractor to temporarily or permanently remove non-complying persons from Project Site.
- **6.14.20** Contractor shall take care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners. If such markers are disturbed, Contractor shall have a civil engineer, registered as a professional engineer in California, replace them at no cost to District.
- **6.14.21** In the event that the Contractor enters into any agreement with owners of any adjacent property to enter upon the adjacent property for the purpose of performing the Work, Contractor shall fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless each person, entity, firm, or agency that owns or has any interest in adjacent property. The form and content of the agreement of indemnification shall be approved by the District prior to the commencement of any Work on or about the adjacent property. The Contractor shall also indemnify the District as provided in the indemnification provision herein. These provisions shall be in addition to any other requirements of the owners of the adjacent property.

# 6.15 Working Evenings and Weekends

Contractor may be required to work increased hours, evenings, and/or weekends at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall give the District seventy-two (72) hours' notice prior to performing any evening and/or weekend work. Contractor shall perform all evening and/or weekend work only upon District's approval and in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, laws, and local ordinances including, without limitation, all noise and light limitations. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any increased or additional Inspector charges as a result of Contractor's increased hours, or evening and/or weekend work.

# 6.16 Cleaning Up

**6.16.1** The Contractor shall provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment necessary for protecting and securing the Work, all school occupants, furnishings,

equipment, and building structure from damage until its completion and final acceptance by District. Dust barriers shall be provided to isolate dust and dirt from construction operations. At completion of the Work and portions thereof, Contractor shall clean to the original state any areas beyond the Work area that become dust laden as a result of the Work. The Contractor must erect the necessary warning signs and barricades to ensure the safety of all school occupants. The Contractor at all times must maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of fire damage and must make a fire extinguisher, fire blanket, and/or fire watch, as applicable, available at each location where cutting, braising, soldering, and/or welding is being performed or where there is an increased risk of fire.

- **6.16.2** Contractor at all times shall keep Premises, including property immediately adjacent thereto, free from debris such as waste, rubbish (including personal rubbish of workers, e.g., food wrappers, etc.), and excess materials and equipment caused by the Work. Contractor shall not leave debris under, in, or about the Premises (or surrounding property or neighborhood), but shall promptly remove same from the Premises on a daily basis. If Contractor fails to clean up, District may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor. If Contract is for work on an existing facility, Contractor shall also perform specific clean-up on or about the Premises upon request by the District as it deems necessary for continued operations. Contractor shall comply with all related provisions of the Specifications.
- **6.16.3** If the Construction Manager, Architect, or District observes the accumulation of trash and debris, the District will give the Contractor a 24-hour written notice to mitigate the condition.
- **6.16.4** Should the Contractor fail to perform the required clean-up, or should the clean-up be deemed unsatisfactory by the District, the District may, at its sole discretion, then perform the clean-up. All cost associated with the clean-up work (including all travel, payroll burden, and costs for supervision) will be deducted from the Contract Price.

## 6.17 No Relief from Obligations Based on Review by Other Persons

**6.17.1** Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents by act or omission of the District, Architect, Construction Manager, Project Inspector, or DSA or other entities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, administration of the Contract, review of submittals, or by tests, observation, inspection, or permit/interconnection approvals.

#### 7. SUBCONTRACTORS

- **7.1** Contractor shall provide the District with information for all Subcontracts as indicated in the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules Section herein.
- **7.2** No contractual relationship exists between the District and any Subcontractor, supplier, or sub-subcontractor by reason of this Contract.
- **7.3** Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor by terms of this Contract as far as those terms that are applicable to Subcontractor's work including, without limitation, all labor, wage & hour, apprentice and related provisions and requirements. If Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, Contractor shall be as fully

responsible to District for acts and omissions of any Subcontractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any Subcontractor, including Subcontractor caused Project delays, as it is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. The divisions or sections of the Specifications and/or the arrangement of the drawings are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or limit the work performed by any trade.

- **7.4** District's consent to, or approval of, or failure to object to, any Subcontractor under this Contract shall not in any way relieve Contractor of any obligations under this Contract and no such consent shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.
- 7.5 Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 4100 through 4114 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as regards subletting and subcontracting, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein. In addition, Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 1720 through 1861 of the Labor Code of the State of California, as regards the payment of prevailing wages and related issues, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein including, without limitation, section 1775 and the Contractor's and Subcontractors' obligations and liability for violations of prevailing wage law and other applicable laws.
- **7.6** No Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall, without consent of the awarding authority and in full compliance with section 4100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, including, without limitation, sections 4107, 4107.5, and 4109 of the Public Contract Code, and section 1771.1 of the Labor Code, either:
  - **7.6.1** Substitute any person as a Subcontractor in place of the Subcontractor designated in the original Bid; or
  - **7.6.2** Permit any Subcontract to be assigned or transferred, or allow any portion of the Work to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor listed in the Bid; or
  - **7.6.3** Sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a Subcontractor.
- **7.7** The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers working on the Project.
  - **7.7.1** If the Contract is valued at \$1 million or more and uses, or plans to use, state bond funds, then Contractor is responsible for ensuring that first tier Subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43, and/or C-46 licenses are prequalified by the District to work on the Project pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6.
  - **7.7.2** Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractors are properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations.
- **7.8** Contractor is solely responsible for settling any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) or between Subcontractors.

**7.9** Contractor must include in all of its subcontracts the assignment provisions as indicated in the Termination section of these General Conditions.

# 8. OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS

- **8.1** District reserves the right to let other contracts, and/or to perform work with its own forces, in connection with the Project. Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work and shall properly coordinate and connect Contractor's Work with the work of other contractors.
- **8.2** In addition to Contractor's obligation to protect its own Work, Contractor shall protect the work of any other contractor that Contractor encounters while working on the Project.
- **8.3** If any part of Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon work of District or any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and, before proceeding with its Work, promptly report to the District in writing any defects in District's or any other contractor's work that render Contractor's Work unsuitable for proper execution and results. Contractor shall be held accountable for damages to District for District's or any other contractor's work that Contractor failed to inspect or should have inspected. Contractor's failure to inspect and report shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of all District's or any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of Contractor's Work, except as to defects that may develop in District's or any other contractor's work after execution of Contractor's Work and not caused by execution of Contractor's Work.
- **8.4** To ensure proper execution of its subsequent work, Contractor shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall at once report to the District in writing any discrepancy between that executed work and the Contract Documents.
- **8.5** Contractor shall ascertain to its own satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of District's or any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by District in prosecution of the Project to the end that Contractor may perform this Contract in light of the other contracts, if any.
- **8.6** Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting to Contractor exclusive occupancy of the Site, the Premises, or of the Project. Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to the use and/or operation(s) of the Premises and/or to District or any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract or Premises operation is likely to cause interference with performance of Contractor's Contract, Contractor shall coordinate with those contractor(s), person(s), and/or entity(s) and shall notify the District of the resolution.

## 9. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- **9.1** A complete list of all Drawings that form a part of the Contract is to be found as an index on the Drawings themselves, and/or may be provided to the Contractor and/or in the Table of Contents.
- **9.2** Materials or Work described in words that so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to recognized standards, unless noted otherwise.
- **9.3 Trade Name or Trade Term.** It is not the intention of this Contract to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to Contractor that it will be required to complete the work so named, complete, finished, and operable, with all its appurtenances, according to the best practices of the trade.
- **9.4** The naming of any material and/or equipment shall mean furnishing and installing of same, including all incidental and accessory items thereto and/or labor therefor, as per best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- **9.5** Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called for by all. As such, Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. However, if Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are in conflict with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly notify District and Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents.
- 9.6 In the case of discrepancy or ambiguity in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence in the Agreement shall prevail. However, in the case of discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, District will furnish clarifications with reasonable promptness.
- **9.7** Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, the laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract within the limits specified. Contractor shall bear all expense of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.
- **9.8** As required by Section 4-317(c), Part 1, Title 24, CCR: "Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the DSA-approved documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a construction change document, or a

separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work."

# 9.9 Ownership of Drawings

All copies of Plans, Drawings, Designs, Specifications, and copies of other incidental architectural and engineering work, or copies of other Contract Documents furnished by District, are the property of District. They are not to be used by Contractor in other work and, with the exception of signed sets of Contract Documents, are to be returned to District on request at completion of Work, or may be used by District as it may require without any additional costs to District. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. District hereby grants the Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers a limited license to use applicable portions of the Drawings prepared for the Project in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

#### 10. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES

Contractor's submittals shall comply with the provisions and requirements of the Specifications including, without limitation Submittals.

## 10.1 Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values

- **10.1.1** Within **TEN (10)** calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed (unless otherwise specified in the Specifications), the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the District for review, in a form supported by sufficient data to substantiate its accuracy as the District may require:
  - **10.1.1.1** Preliminary Schedule. A preliminary schedule of construction indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any information and following any form as may be specified in the Specifications. Once approved by District, this shall become the Construction Schedule. This schedule shall include and identify all tasks that are on the Project's critical path with a specific determination of the start and completion of each critical path task as well as all Contract milestones and each milestone's completion date(s) as may be required by the District.
    - 10.1.1.1.1 The District is not required to approve a preliminary schedule of construction with early completion, i.e., one that shows early completion dates for the Work and/or milestones. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation if the District approves a Construction Schedule with an early completion date and Contractor completes the Project beyond the date shown in the schedule but within the Contract Time. A Construction Schedule showing the Work completed in less than the Contract Time, the time between the early completion date and the end of the Contract Time shall be Float.
  - **10.1.1.2** Preliminary Schedule of Values. A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, which must include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and must subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Unless

the Special Conditions contain different limits, this preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

10.1.1.2.1 Divided into at least the following categories:

```
10.1.1.2.1.1
                 Overhead and profit;
10.1.1.2.1.2
                 Supervision;
                 General conditions;
10.1.1.2.1.3
10.1.1.2.1.4
                 Layout;
10.1.1.2.1.5
                 Mobilization;
10.1.1.2.1.6
                 Submittals:
10.1.1.2.1.7
                 Bonds and insurance;
10.1.1.2.1.8
                 Close-out/Certification documentation;
10.1.1.2.1.9
                 Demolition:
10.1.1.2.1.10
                 Installation;
10.1.1.2.1.11
                 Rough-in;
10.1.1.2.1.12
                 Finishes;
10.1.1.2.1.13
                 Testing;
10.1.1.2.1.14
                 Punchlist and District acceptance.
```

10.1.1.2.2 And also divided by each of the following areas:

```
10.1.1.2.2.1 Site work;
10.1.1.2.2.2 By each building;
10.1.1.2.2.3 By each floor.
```

10.1.1.2.3 The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than
1%;
Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to
equal not more than 3%;
Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than
2%.
Punchlist/As-builts/Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than 5%.

- 10.1.1.2.4 Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, payment of the Contractor's overhead, supervision, general conditions costs, and profit, as reflected in the Cost Breakdown, shall be paid based on percentage complete, with the disbursement of Progress Payments and the Final Payment.
- 10.1.1.2.5 Contractor shall certify that the preliminary schedule of values as submitted to the District is accurate and reflects the costs as developed in preparing Contractor's bid. For example, without limiting the foregoing, Contractor shall not "front-load" the preliminary schedule of values with dollar amounts greater than the value of activities performed early in the Project.

- 10.1.1.2.6 The preliminary schedule of values shall be subject to the District's review and approval of the form and content thereof. In the event that the District objects to any portion of the preliminary schedule of values, the District shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the District's objection(s) to the preliminary schedule of values. Within five (5) calendar days of the date of the District's written objection(s), Contractor shall submit a revised preliminary schedule of values to the District for review and approval. The foregoing procedure for the preparation, review and approval of the preliminary schedule of values shall continue until the District has approved the entirety of the preliminary schedule of values.
- 10.1.1.2.7 Once the preliminary schedule of values is approved by the District, this shall become the Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall not be thereafter modified or amended by the Contractor without the prior consent and approval of the District, which may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the District.
- **10.1.1.3 Preliminary Schedule of Submittals.** A preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals. Once approved by District, this shall become the Submittal Schedule. All submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all submittals to the District. All submittals shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed.

## 10.1.1.4 Safety Plan.

- **10.1.1.5** Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 10.1.1.5.1 All applicable requirements of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") and/or of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").
  - 10.1.1.5.2 All provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.
  - 10.1.1.5.3 Contractor's Safety Plan shall be in English and in the language(s) of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' employees.
- **10.1.1.6** Complete Registered Subcontractors List. The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, classification, DIR registration number and monetary value of all Subcontracts of any tier for parties furnishing labor, material, or equipment for completion of the Project.
- **10.1.2** Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

- **10.1.3** The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.
- **10.1.4** The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.
- **10.1.5** All schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

## 10.2 Monthly Progress Schedule(s)

- **10.2.1** Contractor shall provide Monthly Progress Schedule(s) to the District. A Monthly Progress Schedule shall update the approved Construction Schedule or the last Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all work completed and to be completed as well as updating the Registered Subcontractors List. The monthly Progress Schedule shall be sent within the timeframe requested by the District and shall be in a format acceptable to the District and contain a written narrative of the progress of work that month and any changes, delays, or events that may affect the work. The process for District approval of the Monthly Progress Schedule shall be the same as the process for approval of the Construction Schedule.
- **10.2.2** Contractor shall submit Monthly Progress Schedule(s) with all payment applications.
- **10.2.3** Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.
- **10.2.4** The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.
- **10.2.5** The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.
- **10.2.6** All schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

#### 10.3 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

Contractor is required to ensure Material Safety Data Sheets are available in a readily accessible place at the Site for any material requiring a Material Safety Data Sheet per the federal "Hazard Communication" standard, or employees' "right to know" law. The Contractor is also required to ensure proper labeling on substances brought onto the job site and that any person working with the material or within the general area of the material is informed of the hazards of the substance and follows proper handling and protection procedures. Two additional copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall also be submitted directly to the District.

#### 10.4 Submittals

**10.4.1** Architect's favorable review shall neither be construed as a complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has, in writing, called Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission and the Architect has given specific written response. "Favorable review" shall mean merely that Architect has no objection to Contractor using, upon Contractor's own full responsibility, plan or method of Work proposed, or furnishing materials or equipment proposed.

# 11. SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS

## 11.1 Site Investigation

Before bidding on this Work, Contractor shall make a careful investigation of the Site and thoroughly familiarize itself with the requirements of the Contract. By the act of submitting a bid for the Work included in this Contract, Contractor shall be deemed to have made a complete study and investigation, and to be familiar with and accepted the existing conditions of the Site.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey. This electronic record shall serve as a basis for determining any damages caused by the Contractor during the Project. The Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.

#### 11.2 Soils Investigation Report

- **11.2.1** When a soils investigation report obtained from test holes at Site or for the Project is available, that report may be available to the Contractor but shall not be a part of this Contract and shall not alleviate or excuse the Contractor's obligation to perform its own investigation. Any information obtained from that report or any information given on Drawings as to subsurface soil condition or to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock is approximate only, is not guaranteed, does not form a part of this Contract, and Contractor may not rely thereon. By submitting its bid, Contractor acknowledges that it has made visual examination of Site and has made whatever tests Contractor deems appropriate to determine underground condition of soil. Although any such report is not a part of this Contract, recommendations from the report may be included in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents. It is Contractor's sole responsibility to thoroughly review all Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications.
- **11.2.2** Contractor agrees that no claim against District will be made by Contractor for damages and hereby waives any rights to damages if, during progress of Work, Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at Site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily

encountered in the work of the character provided for in Plans and Specifications, except as indicated in the provisions of these General Conditions regarding trenches, trenching, and/or existing utility lines.

## 11.3 Access to Work

District and its representatives shall at all times have access to Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, including storage and fabrication. Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities for such access so that District's representatives may perform their functions.

## 11.4 Layout and Field Engineering

- **11.4.1** All field engineering required for layout of this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by Contractor at its expense. This Work shall be done by a qualified, California-registered civil engineer approved in writing by District and Architect. Any required Record and/or As-Built Drawings of Site development shall be prepared by the approved civil engineer.
- **11.4.2** The Contractor shall be responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and for having satisfied itself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall follow best practices, including but not limited to potholing to avoid utilities. District shall not be liable for any claim for allowances because of Contractor's error, failure to follow best practices, or negligence in acquainting itself with the conditions at the Site.
- **11.4.3** Contractor shall protect and preserve established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the prior written approval of District. Contractor shall replace any benchmarks or monuments that are lost or destroyed subsequent to proper notification of District and with District's approval.

#### 11.5 Utilities

Utilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

## 11.6 Sanitary Facilities

Sanitary facilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

## 11.7 Surveys

Contractor shall provide surveys done by a California-licensed civil engineer surveyor to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work as required to perform the Work.

# 11.8 Regional Notification Center

The Contractor, except in an emergency, shall contact the appropriate regional notification center at least two (2) days prior to commencing any excavation if the excavation will be conducted in an area or in a private easement that is known, or

reasonably should be known, to contain subsurface installations other than the underground facilities owned or operated by the District, and obtain an inquiry identification number from that notification center. No excavation shall be commenced and/or carried out by the Contractor unless an inquiry identification number has been assigned to the Contractor or any Subcontractor and the Contractor has given the District the identification number. Any damages arising from Contractor's failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. Any delays caused by failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and shall not be considered for an extension of the Contract Time.

# 11.9 Existing Utility Lines

- **11.9.1** Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, District assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of main or trunk utility lines and facilities located on the construction Site at the time of commencement of construction under this Contract with respect to any such utility facilities that are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor shall not be assessed for liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Project caused by failure of District or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of such utility facilities.
- **11.9.2** Locations of existing utilities provided by District shall not be considered exact, but approximate within a reasonable margin and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibilities to exercise reasonable care or costs of repair due to Contractor's failure to do so. District shall compensate Contractor for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating such utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during such work.
- 11.9.3 No provision herein shall be construed to preclude assessment against Contractor for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to require District to indicate the presence of existing service laterals, appurtenances, or other utility lines, within the exception of main or trunk utility lines or whenever the presence of these utilities on the Site of the construction Project can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter junction boxes, on or adjacent to the Site of the construction.
- **11.9.4** If Contractor, while performing Work under this Contract, discovers utility facilities not identified by District in Contract Plans and Specifications, Contractor shall immediately notify the District and the utility in writing. The cost of repair for damage to above-mentioned visible facilities without prior written notification to the District shall be borne by the Contractor.

# 11.10 Notification

Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that the purpose for prompt notification to the District pursuant to these provisions is to allow the District to investigate the condition(s) so that the District shall have the opportunity to decide how the District desires to proceed as a result of the condition(s). Accordingly, failure of Contractor to promptly notify the District in writing, pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute Contractor's waiver of any claim for damages or delay incurred as a result of the condition(s).

#### 11.11 Hazardous Materials

Contractor shall comply with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents related to hazardous materials including, without limitation, Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements.

#### **11.12** No Signs

Neither the Contractor nor any other person or entity shall display any signs not required by law or the Contract Documents at the Site, fences trailers, offices, or elsewhere on the Site without specific prior written approval of the District.

# 12. TRENCHES

## 12.1 Trenches Greater Than Five Feet

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and involves the excavation of any trench or trenches five (5) feet or more in depth, the Contractor shall, in advance of excavation, promptly submit to the District and/or a registered civil or structural engineer employed by the District or Architect, a detailed plan, stamped by a licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, showing the design of shoring for protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench or trenches.

## 12.2 Excavation Safety

If such plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer, but in no case shall such plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of such trench or trenches shall be commenced until said plan has been accepted by the District or by the person to whom authority to accept has been delegated by the District.

## 12.3 No Tort Liability of District

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, nothing in this Article shall impose tort liability upon the District or any of its employees.

#### 12.4 No Excavation without Permits

The Contractor shall not commence any excavation Work until it has secured all necessary permits including the required CalOSHA excavation/shoring permit. Any permits shall be prominently displayed on the Site prior to the commencement of any excavation.

# 12.5 Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions

**12.5.1** Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 7104, if the Work involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the Surface, the Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the District, in writing, of any:

- **12.5.1.1** Material that the Contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.
- **12.5.1.2** Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing from those indicated.
- **12.5.1.3** Unknown physical conditions at the Site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.
- **12.5.2** The District shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described herein.
- **12.5.3** In the event that a dispute arises between District and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by Contract or by law that pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests.

#### 13. INSURANCE AND BONDS

## 13.1 Insurance

Unless different provisions and/or limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, all insurance required of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) shall be at least as broad as the amounts and include the provisions set forth herein.

## 13.1.1 Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance

**13.1.1.1** Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance and Automobile Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, death, advertising injury, and medical payments arising from, or in connection with, operations under this Contract. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services (ISO) Form CG 0001 11188. Contractor shall ensure that Products Liability and Completed Operations coverage, Fire Damage Liability coverage, and Automobile Liability Insurance coverage including owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles, are included within the above policies and at the required limits, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

- **13.1.1.2** Contractor's deductible or self-insured retention for its Commercial General Liability Insurance policy shall not exceed \$25,000 unless approved in writing by District.
- **13.1.1.3** All such policies shall be written on an occurrence form.

## 13.1.2 Excess Liability Insurance

- **13.1.2.1** If Contractor's underlying policy limits are less than required, subject to the District's sole discretion, Contractor may procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit requirements of the required policies in order to satisfy, in the aggregate with its underlying policy, the insurance requirements herein.
- **13.1.2.2** There shall be no gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Excess Liability Insurance Policy. Any Excess Liability Insurance Policy shall be written on a following form and shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), and Architect(s) in amounts and including the provisions as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions (if any) and/or Special Conditions, and that complies with all requirements for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability and Employers' Liability Insurance.
- **13.1.2.3** The District, in its sole discretion, may accept the Excess Liability Insurance Policy that brings Contractor's primary limits to the minimum requirements herein.

#### 13.1.3 Subcontractor(s):

Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance, Automobile Liability Insurance, and Excess Liability Insurance (if Subcontractor elects to satisfy, in part the insurance required herein by procuring and maintaining an Excess Liability Insurance Policy) with forms of coverage and limits equal to the amounts required of the Contractor.

# 13.1.4 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

- **13.1.4.1** In accordance with provisions of section 3700 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.
- **13.1.4.2** Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under this Contract, on/or at the Site of the Project. This coverage shall cover, at a minimum, medical and surgical treatment, disability benefits, rehabilitation therapy, and survivors' death benefits. Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all employees of Subcontractor(s). Any class of employee or employees not covered by a Subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by Contractor's insurance. If any class of employee or employee engaged in Work under this Contract, on or at the Site of the Project, is not protected under the Workers' Compensation Insurance,

Contractor shall provide, or shall cause a Subcontractor to provide, adequate insurance coverage for the protection of any employee(s) not otherwise protected before any of those employee(s) commence work.

#### 13.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance: Builder's Risk "All Risk" Insurance

Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Builder's Risk (Course of Construction), or similar first party property coverage acceptable to the District, issued on a replacement cost value basis. The cost shall be consistent with the total replacement cost of all insurable Work of the Project included within the Contract Documents. Coverage is to insure against all risks of accidental physical loss and shall include without limitation the perils of vandalism and/or malicious mischief (both without any limitation regarding vacancy or occupancy), sprinkler leakage, civil authority, theft, sonic disturbance, earthquake, flood, collapse, wind, rain, dust, fire, war, terrorism, lightning, smoke, and rioting. Coverage shall include debris removal, demolition, increased costs due to enforcement of all applicable ordinances and/or laws in the repair and replacement of damaged and undamaged portions of the property, and reasonable costs for the Architect's and engineering services and expenses required as a result of any insured loss upon the Work and Project, including completed Work and Work in progress, to the full insurable value thereof.

## 13.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

- **13.1.6.1** Contractor shall procure and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, including natural resource damage, cleanup costs, removal, storage, disposal, and/or use of the pollutant arising from operations under this Contract, and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. Coverage shall apply to sudden and/or gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape or release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants, including asbestos. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services Offices, Inc. (ISO) Form CG 2415, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.
- **13.1.6.2** Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy shall predate the effective date of the Contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended reporting or discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years, beginning from the time that the Work under the Contract is completed.
- **13.1.6.3** If Contractor is responsible for removing any pollutants from a site, then Contractor shall ensure that Any Auto, including owned, non-owned, and hired, is included within the above policies and at the required limits, to cover its automobile exposure from transporting the pollutants from the site to an approved disposal site. This coverage shall include the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement, MCS 90.

# 13.1.7 Proof of Insurance and Other Requirements: Endorsements and Certificates

- **13.1.7.1** Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall it allow any Subcontractor to commence Work under this Contract, until Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) have procured all required insurance and Contractor has delivered in duplicate to the District complete endorsements (or entire insurance policies) and certificates indicating the required coverages have been obtained, and the District has approved these documents.
- **13.1.7.2** Endorsements, certificates, and insurance policies shall include the following:
  - 13.1.7.2.1 A clause stating the following, or other language acceptable to the District:

"This policy shall not be canceled until written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the cancellation by the insurance carrier. Date of cancellation may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice."

- 13.1.7.2.2 Language stating in particular those insured, extent of insurance, location and operation to which insurance applies, expiration date, to whom cancellation and reduction notice will be sent, and length of notice period.
- 13.1.7.2.3 All endorsements, certificates and insurance policies shall state that District, its trustees, employees and agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s) and Architect(s) are named additional insureds under all policies except Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance.
- 13.1.7.2.4 All endorsements shall waive any right to subrogation against any of the named additional insureds.
- 13.1.7.2.5 Contractor's and Subcontractors' insurance policy(s) shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by District, its trustees, employees and/or agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s), and/or Architect(s).
- 13.1.7.2.6 Contractor's insurance limit shall apply separately to each insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought.
- **13.1.7.3** No policy shall be amended, canceled or modified, and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced, until Contractor or Contractor's broker has provided written notice to District, Architect(s), and Construction Manager(s) stating date of the amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction, and a description of the change. Date of amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice.

- **13.1.7.4** Insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall be retroactive to a date that coincides with or precedes Contractor's commencement of Work, including subsequent policies purchased as renewals or replacements. Said policy is to be renewed by the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years following completion of the Work or termination of this Agreement. Such insurance must have the same coverage and limits as the policy that was in effect during the term of this Agreement, and will cover the Contractor and all Subcontractors for all claims made.
- **13.1.7.5** Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, all of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than **A: VII**.
- **13.1.7.6** The insurance requirements set forth herein shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work or related activities.
- **13.1.7.7** Failure of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) to comply with the insurance requirements herein shall be deemed a material breach of the Contract.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# 13.1.8 Insurance Policy Limits

**13.1.8.1** Unless different limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, the limits of insurance shall not be less than the following amounts:

Commercial General	Product Liability and	\$2,000,000 per	
Liability	Completed Operations,	occurrence; \$4,000,000	
Liability			
	Fire Damage Liability –	aggregate	
	Split Limit		
Automobile Liability – Any	Combined Single Limit	Personal vehicles:	
Auto		\$500,000	
		Commercial vehicles:	
		\$1,000,000	
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant	
		to State law	
Employer's Liability		\$1,000,000	
Builder's Risk (Course of		Issued for the value and	
Construction)		scope of Work indicated	
		herein	
Pollution Liability		\$1,000,000 per claim;	
		\$2,000,000 aggregate	

**13.1.8.2** If Contractor normally carries insurance in an amount greater than the minimum amounts required by District, that greater amount shall become the minimum required amount of insurance for purposes of the Contract. Therefore, Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that all insurance carried by it shall be deemed liability coverage for all actions it performs in connection with the Contract.

# 13.2 Contract Security - Bonds

- **13.2.1** Contractor shall furnish two surety bonds issued by a California admitted surety insurer as follows:
  - **13.2.1.1** Performance Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Price as security for faithful performance of this Contract.
  - **13.2.1.2** Payment Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price as security for payment of persons performing labor and/or furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.
- **13.2.2** Cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid and Contract Price.

**13.2.3** All bonds related to this Project shall be in the forms set forth in these Contract Documents and shall comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the bond forms.

### 14. WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY

### 14.1 Warranty/Guarantee

- **14.1.1** The Contractor shall obtain and preserve for the benefit of the District, manufacturer's warranties on materials, fixtures, and equipment incorporated into the Work.
- **14.1.2** In addition to guarantees required elsewhere, Contractor shall, and hereby does guarantee and warrant all Work furnished on the job against all defects for a period of **TWO (2)** years after the later of the following dates, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents:
  - **14.1.2.1** The acceptance by the District's governing board of the Work, subject to these General Conditions, or
  - **14.1.2.2** The date that commissioning for the Project, if any, was completed.

At the District's sole option, Contractor shall repair or replace any and all of that Work, together with any other Work that may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials within a **TWO (2)** year period from date of completion as defined above, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents, without expense whatsoever to District. In the event of failure of Contractor and/or Surety to commence and pursue with diligence said replacements or repairs within ten (10) days after being notified in writing, Contractor and Surety hereby acknowledge and agree that District is authorized to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at expense of Contractor and/or Surety who hereby agree to pay costs and charges therefore immediately on demand.

- **14.1.3** If, in the opinion of District, defective work creates a dangerous condition or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to District or to prevent interruption of District operations, District will attempt to give the notice required above. If Contractor or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with District's request for correction within a reasonable time as determined by District, District may, notwithstanding the above provision, proceed to make any and all corrections and/or provide attentions the District believes are necessary. The costs of correction or attention shall be charged against Contractor and Surety of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in this Contract.
- **14.1.4** The above provisions do not in any way limit the guarantees on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified or on any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. Contractor shall furnish to District all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates as indicated in the Specifications or upon request by District.
- **14.1.5** Nothing herein shall limit any other rights or remedies available to District.

# 14.2 Indemnity and Defense

- 14.2.1 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, the Contractor shall indemnify, keep and hold harmless the District, the Architect(s), and the Construction Manager(s), their respective consultants, separate contractors, board members, officers, representatives, agents, and employees, in both individual and official capacities ("Indemnitees"), against all suits, claims, injury, damages, losses, and expenses ("Claims"), including but not limited to attorney's fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's indemnification and hold harmless obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent the Claim(s) is/are caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist or arise as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR.
- To the furthest extent permitted by California law, Contractor shall also 14.2.2 defend Indemnitees, at its own expense, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs, against all Claims caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, without impacting Contractor's obligation to provide an immediate and ongoing defense of Indemnitees, the Contractor's defense obligation shall be retroactively reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. The District shall have the right to accept or reject any legal representation that Contractor proposes to defend the Indemnitees. If any Indemnitee provides its own defense due to failure to timely respond to tender of defense, rejection of tender of defense, or conflict of interest of proposed counsel, Contractor shall reimburse such Indemnitee for any expenditures. Contractor's defense obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of defense that would otherwise exist as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. Contractor's defense obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR. The Contractor shall give prompt notice to the District in the event of any Claim(s).

- **14.2.3** Without limitation of the provisions herein, if the Contractor's obligation to indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees or its obligation to defend Indemnitees as provided herein shall be determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it is the intention of the parties that these circumstances shall not otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of the Contractor's agreement to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the rest of the Indemnitees, as provided herein. Further, the Contractor shall be and remain fully liable on its agreements and obligations herein to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- **14.2.4** Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9201, the District shall provide timely notification to Contractor of the receipt of any third-party Claim relating to this Contract. The District shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing said notification.
- **14.2.5** In any and all Claims against any of the Indemnitees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor's indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- **14.2.6** The District may retain so much of the moneys due the Contractor as shall be considered necessary, until disposition of any such Claims or until the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s) have received written agreement from the Contractor that they will unconditionally defend the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s), their respective officers, agents and employees, and pay any damages due by reason of settlement or judgment.
- **14.2.7** The Contractor's defense and indemnification obligations hereunder shall survive the completion of Work, the warranty/guarantee period, and the termination of the Contract.

### 15. <u>TIME</u>

#### 15.1 Notice to Proceed

- **15.1.1** District may issue a Notice to Proceed within ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
- **15.1.2** In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.
- **15.1.3** If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to Contractor, Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement shall be by written notice to District

within ten (10) days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement. It is further understood by Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement. Should Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

# 15.2 Computation of Time / Adverse Weather

- **15.2.1** The Contractor will only be allowed a time extension for Adverse Weather conditions if requested by Contractor in compliance with the time extension request procedures and only if all the following conditions are met:
  - **15.2.1.1** The weather conditions constitute Adverse Weather, as defined herein;
  - **15.2.1.2** Contractor can verify that the Adverse Weather caused delays in excess of five (5) hours of the indicated labor required to complete the scheduled tasks of Work on the day affected by the Adverse Weather;
  - **15.2.1.3** The Contractor's crew is dismissed as a result of the Adverse Weather;
  - **15.2.1.4** Said delay adversely affects the critical path in the Construction Schedule; and
  - **15.2.1.5** The number of days of Adverse Weather exceeds the following parameters:

January	<u>10</u>	July	<u>0</u>
February	<u>8</u>	August	<u>0</u>
March	<u>7</u>	September	<u>0</u>
April	<u>4</u>	October	<u>4</u>
May	<u>2</u>	November	<u>6</u>
June	<u>0</u>	December	<u>8</u>

- **15.2.2** If the aforementioned conditions are met, a non-compensable day-for-day extension will only be allowed for those days in excess of those indicated herein.
- **15.2.3** The Contractor shall work seven (7) days per week, if necessary, irrespective of inclement weather, to maintain access and the Construction Schedule, and to protect the Work under construction from the effects of Adverse Weather, all at no further cost to the District.
- **15.2.4** The Contract Time has been determined with consideration given to the average climate weather conditions prevailing in the County in which the Project is located.

#### 15.3 Hours of Work

#### 15.3.1 Sufficient Forces

Contractor and Subcontractors shall continuously furnish sufficient and competent work forces with the required levels of familiarity with the Project and skill, training and experience to ensure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

# 15.3.2 Performance During Working Hours

Work shall be performed during regular working hours as permitted by the appropriate governmental agency except that in the event of an emergency, or when required to complete the Work in accordance with job progress, Work may be performed outside of regular working hours with the advance written consent of the District and approval of any required governmental agencies.

# 15.3.3 No Work during State Testing

Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests. The District or District's Representative will provide Contractor with a schedule of test dates concurrent with the District's issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as soon as test dates are made available to the District.

### 15.4 **Progress and Completion**

### **15.4.1** Time of the Essence

Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence to the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

### 15.4.2 No Commencement Without Insurance or Bonds

The Contractor shall not commence operations on the Project or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance or bonds. If Contractor commences Work without insurance and bonds, all Work is performed at Contractor's peril and shall not be compensable until and unless Contractor secures bonds and insurance pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents and subject to District claim for damages.

#### 15.5 Schedule

Contractor shall provide to District, Construction Manager, and Architect a schedule in conformance with the Contract Documents and as required in the Notice to Proceed and the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules section of these General Conditions.

# 15.6 Expeditious Completion

The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion within the Contract Time.

# 16. EXTENSIONS OF TIME - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

# 16.1 Liquidated Damages

Contractor and District hereby agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is extremely difficult or impossible to determine. If the Work is not completed within the time specified in the Contract Documents, it is understood that the District will suffer damage. It being impractical and unfeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay to District as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount set forth in the Agreement for each calendar day of delay in completion. Contractor and its Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof pursuant to Government Code section 53069.85.

# 16.2 Excusable Delay

- **16.2.1** Contractor shall not be charged for liquidated damages because of any delays in completion of the Work which are not the fault of Contractor or its Subcontractors, including acts of God as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105, acts of enemy, epidemics, and quarantine restrictions. Contractor shall, within five (5) calendar days of beginning of any delay, notify District in writing of causes of delay including documentation and facts explaining the delay and the direct correlation between the cause and effect. District shall review the facts and extent of any delay and shall grant extension(s) of time for completing Work when, in its judgment, the findings of fact justify an extension. Extension(s) of time shall apply only to that portion of Work affected by delay, and shall not apply to other portions of Work not so affected. An extension of time may only be granted if Contractor has timely submitted the Construction Schedule as required herein.
- **16.2.2** Contractor shall notify the District pursuant to the claims provisions in these General Conditions of any anticipated delay and its cause. Following submission of a claim, the District may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work might be delayed thereby.
- **16.2.3** In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, such request shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Documents governing changes in Work. When requesting time, requests must be submitted with full justification and documentation. If the Contractor fails to submit justification, it waives its right to a time extension at a later date. Such justification must be based on the official Construction Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of Work related to any changes to the Scope of Work. Any claim for delay must include the following information as support, without limitation:

- **16.2.3.1** The duration of the activity relating to the changes in the Work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform the activities within the stated duration.
- **16.2.3.2** Specific logical ties to the Contract Schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the Construction Schedule that are affected by the change and/or delay. In particular, Contractor must show an actual impact to the schedule, after making a good faith effort to mitigate the delay by rescheduling the work, by providing an analysis of the schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). Such Time Impact Analysis shall describe in detail the cause and effect of the delay and the impact on the critical dates in the Project schedule. (A portion of any delay of seven (7) days or more must be provided.)
- **16.2.3.3** A recovery schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) calendar days of written notification to the District of causes of delay.

### 16.3 No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's Control

- **16.3.1** Contractor is aware that governmental agencies, including, without limitation, the Division of the State Architect, the Department of General Services, gas companies, electrical utility companies, water districts, and other agencies may have to approve Contractor-prepared drawings or approve a proposed installation. Accordingly, Contractor shall include in its bid, time for possible review of its drawings and for reasonable delays and damages that may be caused by such agencies. Thus, Contractor is not entitled to make a claim for damages or delays arising from the review of Contractor's drawings.
- **16.3.2** Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for delay when all of the following conditions are met:
  - **16.3.2.1** The District is responsible for the delay;
  - **16.3.2.2** The delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved;
  - **16.3.2.3** The delay was not within the contemplation of the District and Contractor;
  - **16.3.2.4** The delay could not have been avoided or mitigated by Contractor's reasonable diligence; and
  - **16.3.2.5** Contractor timely complies with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents.
- **16.3.3** Where a change in the Work extends the Contract Time, Contractor may request and recover additional, actual direct costs, provided that Contractor can demonstrate such additional costs are:
  - **16.3.3.1** Actually incurred performing the Work;
  - **16.3.3.2** Not compensated by the Markup allowed; and
  - **16.3.3.3** Directly result from the extended Contract Time.

Contractor shall comply with all required procedures, documentation and time requirements in the Contract Documents. Contractor may not seek or recover such costs using formulas (e.g. Eichleay, labor factors).

#### 16.4 Float or Slack in the Schedule

Float or slack is the amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any of the activities in the schedule. Float or slack is not for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the District or the Contractor, but its use shall be determined solely by the District.

#### 17. CHANGES IN THE WORK

# 17.1 No Changes Without Authorization

- There shall be no change whatsoever in the Drawings, Specifications, or in 17.1.1 the Work without an executed Change Order or a written Construction Change Directive authorized by the District as herein provided. District shall not be liable for the cost of any extra work or any substitutions, changes, additions, omissions, or deviations from the Drawings and Specifications unless the District's governing board has authorized the same and the cost thereof has been approved in writing by Change Order or Construction Change Directive in advance of the changed Work being performed. No extension of time for performance of the Work shall be allowed hereunder unless claim for such extension is made at the time changes in the Work are ordered, and such time duly adjusted and approved in writing in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the District for professional services and DSA fees and/or delay to the Project Schedule, if any, for DSA to review any request for changes to the DSA approved plans and specifications for the convenience of the Contractor and/or to accommodate the Contractor's means and methods. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all such changes, additions, and omissions with the same effect as if originally embodied in the Drawings and Specifications.
- **17.1.2** Contractor shall perform immediately all work that has been authorized by a fully executed Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all delays and/or expenses caused by Contractor's failure to expeditiously perform this Work.
- **17.1.3** Should any Change Order result in an increase in the Contract Price or extend the Contract Time, the cost of or length of extension in that Change Order shall be agreed to, in writing, by the District in advance of the Work by Contractor, and shall be subject to the monetary limitations set forth in Public Contract Code section 20118.4. In the event that Contractor proceeds with any change in Work without a Change Order executed by the District or Construction Change Directive, Contractor waives any claim of additional compensation or time for that additional work. Under no circumstances shall Contractor be entitled to any claim of additional compensation or time not expressly requested by Contractor in a Proposed Change Order or approved by District in an executed Change Order.
- **17.1.4** A Change Order or Construction Change Directive will become effective when approved by the Board, notwithstanding that Contractor has not signed it. A Change Order or Construction Change Directive will become effective without

Contractor's signature provided District indicates it as a "Unilateral Change Order". Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time, if any, of the Unilateral Change Order shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

**17.1.5** Contractor understands, acknowledges, and agrees that the reason for District authorization is so that District may have an opportunity to analyze the Work and decide whether the District shall proceed with the Change Order or alter the Project so that a change in Work becomes unnecessary.

# 17.2 Architect Authority

The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in the Contract Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, or a change that is inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. These changes shall be effected by written Change Order, Construction Change Directive, by Architect's response(s) to RFI(s), or by Architect's Supplemental Instructions ("ASI").

# 17.3 Change Orders

- **17.3.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared and issued by the District and/or the Architect and signed by the District (as authorized by the District's Governing Board), the Contractor, the Architect, and approved by the Project Inspector (if necessary) and DSA (if necessary), stating their agreement regarding all of the following:
  - **17.3.1.1** A description of a change in the Work;
  - 17.3.1.2 The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any; and
  - **17.3.1.3** The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

# 17.4 Allowance Expenditure Draw/Construction Change Directives

- 17.4.1 A Allowance Expenditure Draw/Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work. The District may, as provided by law, by Allowance Expenditure Draw/Construction Change Directive and without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. The adjustment to the Contract Price or Time, if any, is subject to the provisions of this section regarding Changes in the Work. If all or a portion of the Project is being funded by funds requiring approval by the State Allocation Board ("SAB"), these revisions may be subject to compensation once approval of same is received and funded by the SAB, and funds are released by the Office of Public School Construction ("OPSC"). Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any, of the Allowance Expenditure Draw/Construction Change Directive or timing of payment shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.
- **17.4.2** The District may issue a Allowance Expenditure Draw/Construction Change Directive in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

#### 17.5 Force Account Directives

- **17.5.1** When work, for which a definite price has not been agreed upon in advance, is to be paid for on a force account basis, all direct costs necessarily incurred and paid by the Contractor for labor, material, and equipment used in the performance of that Work, shall be subject to the approval of the District and compensation will be determined as set forth herein.
- **17.5.2** The District will issue a Force Account Directive to proceed with the Work on a force account basis, and a not-to-exceed budget will be established by the District.
- **17.5.3** All requirements regarding direct cost for labor, labor burden, material, equipment, and markups on direct costs for overhead and profit described in this section shall apply to Force Account Directives. However, the District will only pay for actual costs verified in the field by the District or its authorized representative(s) on a daily basis.
- **17.5.4** The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost related to the administration of Force Account Directive. The markup for overhead and profit for Contractor modifications shall be full compensation to the Contractor to administer Force Account Directive, and Contractor shall not be entitled to separately recover additional amounts for overhead and/or profit.
- **17.5.5** The Contractor shall notify the District or its authorized representative(s) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to proceeding with any of the force account work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the District when it has consumed eighty percent (80%) of the budget, and shall not exceed the budget unless specifically authorized in writing by the District. The Contractor will not be compensated for force account work in the event that the Contractor fails to timely notify the District regarding the commencement of force account work, or exceeding the force account budget.
- 17.5.6 The Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work, and on a daily basis, submit a daily force account report using Document 00 63 47, "Daily Force Account Report," no later than 5:00 p.m. each day. The report shall contain a detailed itemization of the daily labor, material, and equipment used on the force account work only. The names of the individuals performing the force account work shall be included on the daily force account reports. The type and model of equipment shall be identified and listed. The District will review the information contained in the reports, and sign the reports no later than the next work day, and return a copy of the report to the Contractor for their records. The District will not sign, nor will the Contractor receive compensation for work the District cannot verify. The Contractor will provide a weekly force account summary indicating the status of each Force Account Directive in terms of percent complete of the not-to-exceed budget and the estimated percent complete of the work.
- **17.5.7** In the event the Contractor and the District reach a written agreement on a set cost for the work while the work is proceeding based on a Force Account Directive, the Contractor's signed daily force account reports shall be discontinued and all previously signed reports shall be invalid.

# 17.6 Price Request

### **17.6.1** Definition of Price Request

A Price Request is a written request prepared by the Architect requesting the Contractor to submit to the District and the Architect an estimate of the effect of a proposed change in the Work on the Contract Price and the Contract Time.

# 17.6.2 Scope of Price Request

A Price Request shall contain adequate information, including any necessary Drawings and Specifications, to enable Contractor to provide the cost breakdowns required herein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for preparing a response to a Price Request, whether ultimately accepted or not.

# 17.7 Proposed Change Order

# 17.7.1 Definition of Proposed Change Order

A Proposed Change Order ("PCO") is a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

# 17.7.2 Changes in Contract Price

A PCO shall include breakdowns and backup documentation pursuant to the revisions herein and sufficient, in the District's judgment, to validate any change in Contract Price. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional compensation for Change Order Work.

# 17.7.3 Changes in Time

A PCO shall also include any changes in time required to complete the Project. Any additional time requested shall not be the number of days to make the proposed change, but must be based upon the impact to the Construction Schedule as defined in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall justify the proposed change in time by submittal of a schedule analysis that accurately shows the impact of the change on the critical path of the Construction Schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). If Contractor fails to request a time extension in a PCO, including the Time Impact Analysis, then the Contractor is thereafter precluded from requesting, and waives any right to request, additional time and/or claim a delay. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional time for Change Order Work. A PCO that leaves the amount of time requested blank, or states that such time requested is "to be determined", is not permitted and shall also constitute a waiver of any right to request additional time and/or claim a delay.

#### 17.7.4 Unknown and/or Unforeseen Conditions

If there is an Allowance, then Contractor must submit a Request for Allowance Expenditure Directive, including supporting documentation as described below, to receive authorization for the release of funds from the Allowance. Allowance Expenditure Directives shall be based on Contractor's costs, without overhead and

profit, for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance. No overhead and profit shall be added to the Allowance Expenditure Directive. If cost of the unforeseen condition(s) exceed the Allowance, Contractor must submit a PCO for amounts in excess of the Allowance requesting an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time that is based at least partially on Contractor's assertion that Contractor has encountered unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) on the Project, then Contractor shall base the PCO on provable information that, beyond a reasonable doubt and to the District's satisfaction, demonstrates that the unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) were actually unknown and/or unforeseen and that the condition(s) were reasonably unknown and/or unforeseen. If not, the District shall deny the PCO as unsubstantiated, and the Contractor shall complete the Project without any increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time based on that PCO.

### 17.7.5 Time to Submit Proposed Change Order

Contractor shall submit its PCO within five (5) working days of the date Contractor discovers, or reasonably should have discovered, the circumstances giving rise to the PCO, unless additional time to submit a PCO is granted in writing by the District. Time is of the essence in Contractor's submission of PCOs so that the District can promptly investigate the basis for the PCO. Accordingly, if Contractor fails to submit its PCO within this timeframe, Contractor waives, releases, and discharges any right to assert or claim any entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Time based on circumstances giving rise to the PCO.

### 17.7.6 Proposed Change Order Certification

In submitting a PCO, Contractor certifies and affirms that the cost and/or time request is submitted in good faith, that the cost and/or time request is accurate and in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor submits the cost and/or request for extension of time recognizing the significant civil penalties and treble damages which follow from making a false claim or presenting a false claim under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# 17.8 Format for Proposed Change Order

**17.8.1** The following format shall be used as applicable by the District and the Contractor (e.g. Change Orders, PCO's) to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract, supported by attached documentation. Any spaces left blank will be deemed no change to cost or time.

	WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	Material (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit		
	cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and		
	specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for		
	example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Subtotal		
(e)	Add Overhead and Profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor,		
	the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	Subtotal		
(g)	Add General Conditions Cost (if Time is Compensable) (attach		
	supporting documentation)		
(h)	Subtotal		
(i)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed five		
	percent (5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	Subtotal		
(k)	Add Bond and Insurance, not to exceed two percent (2%) of		
	Item (j)		
(1)	TOTAL		
(m)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar	
		Days	

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(n)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(0)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(p)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(q)	Add General Conditions Cost (if Time is Compensable) (attach supporting documentation)		
(r)	Subtotal		
(s)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor, not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (e)		
(t)	Subtotal		
(u)	TOTAL		
(v)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

#### 17.8.2 Labor.

Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of labor actually and directly utilized in the performance of the Work. Such labor costs shall be the actual cost, use of any formulas (e.g. labor factors) is not allowed, not to exceed prevailing wage rates in the locality of the Site and shall be in the labor classification(s) necessary for the performance of the Work, fully Burdened. Labor costs shall exclude costs incurred by the Contractor in preparing estimate(s) of the costs of the change in the Work, in the maintenance of records relating to the costs of the change in the Work, coordination and assembly of materials and information relating to the change in the Work or performance thereof, or the supervision and other overhead and general conditions costs associated with the change in the Work or performance thereof, including but not limited to the cost for the job superintendent. If applicable, District will pay Contractor the reasonable costs for room and board, supported with appropriate backup documentation, without markup for profit or overhead as provided by U.S. General Services Administration per diem rates for California lodging, meals and incidentals, https://www.gsa.gov/travel/plan-book/per-diemrates/per-diem-rates-lookup.

#### 17.8.3 Materials.

Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of materials necessarily and actually used or consumed in connection with the performance of the change in the Work. Costs of materials may include reasonable costs of transportation from a source closest to the Site of the Work and delivery to the Site. If discounts by material suppliers are available for materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work, they shall be credited to the District. If materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work are obtained from a supplier or source owned in whole or in part by the Contractor, compensation therefor shall not exceed the current wholesale price for such materials. If, in the reasonable opinion of the District, the costs asserted by the Contractor for materials in connection with any change in the Work are excessive, or if the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of such materials from its supplier or vendor of the same, the costs of such materials and the District's obligation to pay for the same shall be limited to the then lowest wholesale price at which similar materials are available in the quantities required to perform the change in the Work. The District may elect to furnish materials for the change in the Work, in which event the Contractor shall not be compensated for the costs of furnishing such materials or any mark-up thereon.

#### 17.8.4 Equipment.

As a precondition to the District's duty to pay for Equipment rental or loading and transportation, Contractor shall provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of Equipment from the supplier, vendor or rental agency of same. Contractor shall be compensated for the actual cost of the necessary and direct use of Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work. Use of such Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work shall be compensated in increments of fifteen (15) minutes. Rental time for Equipment moved by its own power shall include time required to move such Equipment to the site of the Work from the nearest available rental source of the same. If Equipment is not moved to the Site by its own power, Contractor will be compensated for the loading and transportation costs in lieu of

rental time. The foregoing notwithstanding, neither moving time or loading and transportation time shall be allowed if the Equipment is used for performance of any portion of the Work other than the change in the Work. Unless prior approval in writing is obtained by the Contractor from the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, no costs or compensation shall be allowed for time while Construction Equipment is inoperative, idle or on standby, for any reason. Contractor shall not be entitled to an allowance or any other compensation for Equipment or tools used in the performance of change in the Work where such Equipment or tools have a replacement value of \$500.00 or less. Equipment costs claimed by the Contractor in connection with the performance of any Work shall not exceed rental rates established by distributors or construction equipment rental agencies in the locality of the Site; any costs asserted which exceed such rental rates shall not be allowed or paid. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, the allowable rate for the use of Equipment in connection with the Work shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost of rental, fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs or maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, labor (exclusive of labor costs of the Equipment operator), and any and all other costs incurred by the Contractor incidental to the use of such Equipment.

#### 17.8.5 General Conditions Cost.

The phrase "General Conditions Cost" shall mean, other than expressly limited or excluded herein, the costs of Contractor during the construction phase, including but not limited to: payroll costs for project manager for Work conducted at the Site, payroll costs for the superintendent and full-time general foremen, workers not included as direct labor costs engaged in support functions (e.g., loading/unloading, clean-up), costs of offices and temporary facilities including office materials, office supplies, office equipment, minor expenses, utilities, fuel, sanitary facilities and telephone services at the Site, costs of consultants not in the direct employ of Contractor or Subcontractors, and fees for permits and licenses.

### 17.8.6 Overhead and Profit.

The phrase "Overhead and Profit" shall include field and office supervisors and assistants, watchperson, use of small tools, consumable, insurance other than construction bonds and insurance required herein, general conditions costs and home office expenses.

#### 17.9 Change Order Certification

- **17.9.1** All Change Orders and PCOs include the following certification by the Contractor, either in the form specifically or incorporated by this reference:
  - **17.9.1.1** The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that

the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

- **17.9.1.2** It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.
- **17.9.2** Accord and Satisfaction: Contractor's execution of any Change Order shall constitute a full accord and satisfaction, and release, of all Contractor (and if applicable, Subcontractor) claims for additional time, money or other relief arising from or relating to the subject matter of the change including, without limitation, impacts of all types, cumulative impacts, inefficiency, overtime, delay and any other type of claim.

# 17.10 Determination of Change Order Cost

- **17.10.1** The amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Price from a Change Order, if any, shall be determined in one or more of the following ways as applicable to a specific situation and at the District's discretion:
  - **17.10.1.1** District acceptance of a PCO;
  - 17.10.1.2 By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid;
  - **17.10.1.3** By agreement between District and Contractor.

# 17.11 Deductive Change Orders

All deductive Change Order(s) must be prepared pursuant to the provisions herein. Where a portion of the Work is deleted from the Contract, the reasonable value of the deducted work less the value of work performed shall be considered the appropriate deduction. The value submitted on the Schedule of Values shall be used to calculate the credit amount unless the bid documentation is being held in escrow as part of the Contract Documents. Unit Prices, if any, may be used in District's discretion in calculating reasonable value. If Contractor offers a proposed amount for a deductive Change Order(s), Contractor shall include a minimum of five percent (5%) total profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of the work of the Change Order(s). If Subcontractor work is involved, Subcontractors shall also include a minimum of five percent (5%) profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of its deducted work. Any deviation from this provision shall not be allowed.

### 17.12 Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)

If the Bid Form and Proposal includes proposal(s) for Alternate Bid Item(s), during Contractor's performance of the Work, the District may elect to add or delete any such Alternate Bid Item(s) if not included in the Contract at the time of award. If the District elects to add or delete Alternate Bid Item(s) after Contract award, the cost or credit for such Alternate Bid Item(s) shall be as set forth in the Bid Form and Proposal unless the

parties agree to a different price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted by the number of days allocated in the Contract Documents. If days are not allocated in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

# 17.13 Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds

For purposes of determining the cost, if any, of any change, addition, or omission to the Work hereunder, all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and all returns from the sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue and be credited to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make provisions so that such discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns may be secured, and the amount thereof shall be allowed as a reduction of the Contractor's cost in determining the actual cost of construction for purposes of any change, addition, or omission in the Work as provided herein.

# 17.14 Accounting Records

With respect to portions of the Work performed by Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, the Contractor shall keep and maintain cost-accounting records satisfactory to the District, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports as provided in these General Conditions, which shall be available to the District on the same terms as any other books and records the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents. Such records shall include without limitation hourly records for Labor and Equipment and itemized records of materials and Equipment used that day in connection with the performance of any Work. All records maintained hereunder shall be subject to inspection, review and/or reproduction by the District, the Architect or the Project Inspector upon request. In the event that the Contractor fails or refuses, for any reason, to maintain or make available for inspection, review and/or reproduction such records, the District's reasonable good faith determination of the extent of adjustment to the Contract Price shall be final, conclusive, dispositive and binding upon Contractor.

### 17.15 Notice Required

If the Contractor desires to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price, or any extension in the Contract Time for completion, it shall notify the District pursuant to the provisions herein, including the Article on Claims and Disputes. No claim shall be considered unless made in accordance with this subparagraph. Contractor shall proceed to execute the Work even though the adjustment may not have been agreed upon. Any change in the Contract Price or extension of the Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by a Change Order.

### 17.16 Applicability to Subcontractors

Any requirements under this Article shall be equally applicable to Change Orders or Construction Change Directives issued to Subcontractors by the Contractor to the extent as required by the Contract Documents.

# 17.17 Alteration to Change Order Language

Contractor shall not alter Change Orders or reserve time in Change Orders. Change Orders altered in violation of this provision, if in conflict with the terms set forth herein, shall be construed in accordance with the terms set forth herein. Contractor shall

execute finalized Change Orders and proceed under the provisions herein with proper notice.

# 17.18 Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order

Contractor shall be in default of the Contract if Contractor fails to execute a Change Order when the Contractor agrees with the addition and/or deletion of the Work in that Change Order.

# 18. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

- **18.1** Any Request for Information shall reference all applicable Contract Document(s), including Specification section(s), detail(s), page number(s), drawing number(s), and sheet number(s), etc. The Contractor shall make suggestions and interpretations of the issue raised by each Request for Information. A Request for Information\_cannot modify the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the Contract Documents. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the Request for Information in addition to the hard copy.
- **18.2** The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred for professional services that District may deduct from any amounts owing to the Contractor, if a Request for Information requests an interpretation or decision of a matter where the information sought is equally available to the party making the request. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services arising herein.

#### 19. PAYMENTS

### 19.1 Contract Price

The Contract Price is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the District to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

# **19.2** Applications for Progress Payments

# 19.2.1 Procedure for Applications for Progress Payments

#### 19.2.1.1 Application for Progress Payment

- 19.2.1.1.1 Not before the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the District and the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by the following or each portion thereof unless waived by the District in writing:
  - 19.2.1.1.1.1 The amount paid to the date of the Application to the Contractor, to all its Subcontractors, and all others furnishing labor, material, or equipment for its Contract;

- 19.2.1.1.1.2 The amount being requested under the Application for Payment by the Contractor on its own behalf and separately stating the amount requested on behalf of each of the Subcontractors and all others furnishing labor, material, and equipment under the Contract;
- 19.2.1.1.3 The balance that will be due to each of such entities after said payment is made;
- 19.2.1.1.1.4 A certification that the As-Built Drawings and annotated Specifications are current;
- 19.2.1.1.5 Itemized breakdown of work done for the purpose of requesting partial payment;
- 19.2.1.1.1.6 An updated and acceptable construction schedule in conformance with the provisions herein;
- 19.2.1.1.7 The additions to and subtractions from the Contract Price and Contract Time;
- 19.2.1.1.1.8 A total of the retentions held;
- 19.2.1.1.1.9 Material invoices, evidence of equipment purchases, rentals, and other support and details of cost as the District may require from time to time;
- 19.2.1.1.1.10 The percentage of completion of the Contractor's Work by line item;
- 19.2.1.1.1.11 Schedule of Values updated from the preceding Application for Payment;
- 19.2.1.1.1.12 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8132 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the current progress payment;
- 19.2.1.1.1.13 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payment(s); and

### 19.2.1.1.1.14 A certification by the Contractor of the following:

The Contractor warrants title to all Work performed as of the date of this payment application has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contractor further warrants that all amounts have been paid for work which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received and all Work performed as of the date of this payment application is free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, workers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work, except those of which the District has been informed. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

- 19.2.1.1.1.15 The Contractor shall be subject to the False Claims Act set forth in Government Code section 12650 et seq. for information provided with any Application for Progress Payment.
- 19.2.1.1.1.16 All remaining certified payroll records ("CPR(s)") for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment. As indicated herein, the District shall not make any payment to Contractor until:
  - 19.2.1.1.1.16.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide electronic CPRs directly to the DIR on no less than every 30 days while Work is being performed and within 30 days after the final day of Work performed on the Project for any journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee was employed in connection with the Work, or within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the DIR to the requesting entity, and
  - 19.2.1.1.1.16.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs in a timely manner may directly delay the Contractor's payment.
- 19.2.1.1.2 Applications received after June 20th will not be paid until the second week of July and applications received after December 12th will not be paid until the first week of January.

### 19.2.2 Prerequisites for Progress Payments

- **19.2.2.1 First Payment Request:** The following items, if applicable, must be completed before the District will accept and/or process the Contractor's first payment request:
- 19.2.2.1.1 Installation of the Project sign;
- 19.2.2.1.2 Installation of field office;

- 19.2.2.1.3 Installation of temporary facilities and fencing;
- 19.2.2.1.4 Schedule of Values;
- 19.2.2.1.5 Contractor's Construction Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.6 Schedule of unit prices, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.7 Submittal Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.8 Receipt by Architect of all submittals due as of the date of the payment application;
- 19.2.2.1.9 Copies of necessary permits;
- 19.2.2.1.10 Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities;
- 19.2.2.1.11 Initial progress report;
- 19.2.2.1.12 Surveyor qualifications;
- 19.2.2.1.13 Written acceptance of District's survey of rough grading, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.14 List of all Subcontractors, with names, license numbers, telephone numbers, and Scope of Work;
- 19.2.2.1.15 All bonds and insurance endorsements; and
- 19.2.2.1.16 Resumes of Contractor's project manager, and if applicable, job site secretary, record documents recorder, and job site superintendent.

### 19.2.2.2 Second Payment Request:

The District will not process the second payment request until and unless all submittals and Shop Drawings have been accepted for review by the Architect.

# 19.2.2.3 No Waiver of Criteria:

Any payments made to Contractor where criteria set forth herein have not been met shall not constitute a waiver of said criteria by District. Instead, such payment shall be construed as a good faith effort by District to resolve differences so Contractor may pay its Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractor agrees that failure to submit such items may constitute a breach of contract by Contractor and may subject Contractor to termination.

#### 19.3 Progress Payments

### 19.3.1 District's Approval of Application for Payment

- **19.3.1.1** Upon receipt of an Application for Payment, The District shall act in accordance with both of the following:
  - 19.3.1.1.1 Each Application for Payment shall be reviewed by the District as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the Application for Payment is a proper Application for Payment.
  - 19.3.1.1.2 Any Application for Payment determined not to be a proper Application for Payment suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) days, after receipt. An Application for Payment returned pursuant to this paragraph shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the Application for Payment is not proper. The number of days available to the District to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the District exceeds this seven-day return requirement.
  - 19.3.1.1.3 An Application for Payment shall be considered properly executed if funds are available for payment of the Application for Payment, and payment is not delayed due to an audit inquiry by the financial officer of the District.
- **19.3.1.2** The District's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment will be based on the District's and the Architect's observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the District's and the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to:
  - 19.3.1.2.1 Observation of the Work for general conformance with the Contract Documents,
  - 19.3.1.2.2 Results of subsequent tests and inspections,
  - 19.3.1.2.3 Minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and
  - 19.3.1.2.4 Specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.
- **19.3.1.3** District's approval of the certified Application for Payment shall be based on Contractor complying with all requirements for a fully complete and valid certified Application for Payment.

### **19.3.2** Payments to Contractor

**19.3.2.1** Within thirty (30) days after approval of the Application for Payment, Contractor shall be paid a sum equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work performed (as verified by Architect and Inspector and certified by Contractor) up to the last day of the previous month, less the aggregate of previous payments and amount to be withheld. The value of the Work completed shall be Contractor's best estimate. No inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release the Contractor, or any Surety upon any bond, from damages

arising from such Work, or from the District's right to enforce each and every provision of this Contract, and the District shall have the right subsequently to correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

- **19.3.2.2** The Contractor shall not be entitled to have any payment requests processed, or be entitled to have any payment made for Work performed, so long as any lawful or proper direction given by the District concerning the Work, or any portion thereof, remains incomplete.
- **19.3.2.3** If the District fails to make any progress payment within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted Application for Payment from the Contractor, the District shall pay interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

#### 19.3.3 No Waiver

No payment by District hereunder shall be interpreted so as to imply that District has inspected, approved, or accepted any part of the Work. Notwithstanding any payment, the District may enforce each and every provision of this Contract. The District may correct or require correction of any error subsequent to any payment.

# 19.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment

### **19.4.1** Reasons to Withhold Payment

The District may withhold payment in whole, or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the District if, in the District's opinion, the representations to the District required herein cannot be made. The District may withhold payment, in whole, or in part, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the District from loss because of, but not limited to any of the following:

- **19.4.1.1** Defective Work not remedied within **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours of written notice to Contractor.
- **19.4.1.2** Stop Payment Notices or other liens served upon the District as a result of the Contract. Contractor agrees that the District may withhold up to 125% of the amount claimed in the Stop Payment Notice to answer the claim and to provide for the District's reasonable cost of any litigation pursuant to the stop payment notice.
- **19.4.1.3** Written notice to withhold payment from Contractor by payment and/or performance bond surety(ies).
- **19.4.1.4** Liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.
- **19.4.1.5** The cost of completion of the Contract if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price or by the completion date.
- **19.4.1.6** Damage to the District or other contractor(s).

- **19.4.1.7** Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.
- **19.4.1.8** Failure to store and properly secure materials.
- **19.4.1.9** Failure of the Contractor to submit, on a timely basis, proper, sufficient, and acceptable documentation required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Construction Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Schedule of Values, Monthly Progress Schedules, Shop Drawings, Product Data and samples, Proposed product lists, executed Change Orders, and/or verified reports.
- **19.4.1.10** Failure of the Contractor to maintain As-Built Drawings.
- **19.4.1.11** Erroneous estimates by the Contractor of the value of the Work performed, or other false statements in an Application for Payment.
- **19.4.1.12** Unauthorized deviations from the Contract Documents.
- **19.4.1.13** Failure of the Contractor to prosecute the Work in a timely manner in compliance with the Construction Schedule, established progress schedules, and/or completion dates.
- **19.4.1.14** Failure to provide acceptable electronic certified payroll records, as required by the Labor Code, by these Contract Documents, or by written request; for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment or if payroll records are delinquent or inadequate.
- **19.4.1.15** Failure to properly pay prevailing wages as required in Labor Code section 1720 et seq., failure to comply with any other Labor Code requirements, and/or failure to comply with labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.
- **19.4.1.16** Allowing an unregistered subcontractor, as described in Labor Code section 1725.5, to engage in the performance of any work under this Contract.
- **19.4.1.17** Failure to comply with any applicable federal statutes and regulations regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon Act and related requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, if applicable.
- **19.4.1.18** Failure to properly maintain or clean up the Site.
- **19.4.1.19** Failure to timely indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the District.
- **19.4.1.20** Any payments due to the District, including but not limited to payments for failed tests, utilities changes, or permits.

- **19.4.1.21** Failure to pay Subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) as required by law and by the Contract Documents.
- **19.4.1.22** Failure to pay any royalty, license or similar fees.
- **19.4.1.23** Contractor is otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract.
- **19.4.1.24** Failure to perform any implementation and/or monitoring required by any SWPPP for the Project and/or the imposition of any penalties or fines therefore whether imposed on the District or Contractor.

#### 19.4.2 Reallocation of Withheld Amounts

- **19.4.2.1** District may, in its discretion, apply any withheld amount to pay outstanding claims or obligations as defined herein. In so doing, District shall make such payments on behalf of Contractor. If any payment is so made by District, then that amount shall be considered a payment made under Contract by District to Contractor and District shall not be liable to Contractor for any payment made in good faith. These payments may be made without prior judicial determination of claim or obligation. District will render Contractor an accounting of funds disbursed on behalf of Contractor.
- **19.4.2.2** If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any provision thereof, District may, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor and, without prejudice to any other remedy, make good such deficiencies. The District shall adjust the total Contract Price by reducing the amount thereof by the cost of making good such deficiencies. If District deems it inexpedient to correct Work that is damaged, defective, or not done in accordance with Contract provisions, an equitable reduction in the Contract Price (of at least one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the estimated reasonable value of the nonconforming Work) shall be made therefor.

# 19.4.3 Payment After Cure

When Contractor removes the grounds for declining approval, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them. No interest shall be paid on any retainage or amounts withheld due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

#### 19.5 Subcontractor Payments

### 19.5.1 Payments to Subcontractors

No later than seven (7) days after receipt, or pursuant to Business and Professions Code section 7108.5 and Public Contract Code section 7107, the Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to its Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

# 19.5.2 No Obligation of District for Subcontractor Payment

The District shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

#### 19.5.3 Joint Checks

District shall have the right in its sole discretion, if necessary for the protection of the District, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and Subcontractors and/or material or equipment suppliers. The joint check payees shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint check payment be construed to create any contract between the District and a Subcontractor of any tier, or a material or equipment supplier, any obligation from the District to such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier against the District.

#### 20. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

# 20.1 Completion

- **20.1.1** District will accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District.
- **20.1.2** The Work may only be accepted as complete by action of the governing board of the District.
- **20.1.3** District, at its sole option, may accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District, except for minor corrective items, as distinguished from incomplete items. If Contractor fails to complete all minor corrective items within fifteen (15) days after the date of the District's acceptance of completion, District shall withhold from the final payment one hundred fifty percent (150%) of an estimate of the amount sufficient to complete the corrective items, as determined by District, until the item(s) are completed.
- **20.1.4** At the end of the 15-day period, if there are any items remaining to be corrected, District may elect to proceed as provided herein related to adjustments to Contract Price, and/or District's right to perform the Work of the Contractor.

### 20.2 Close-Out/Certification Procedures

# 20.2.1 Punch List

The Contractor shall notify the Architect when Contractor considers the Work complete. Upon notification, Architect will prepare a list of minor items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor and/or its Subcontractors shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the Punch List. Failure to include an item on Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### 20.2.2 Close-Out/Certification Requirements

### 20.2.2.1 Utility Connections

Buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

# 20.2.2.2 Record Drawings and Record Specifications

- 20.2.2.2.1 Contractor shall provide exact Record Drawings of the Work ("As-Builts") and Record Specifications upon completion of the Project and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment.
- 20.2.2.2.2 Contractor shall obtain the Inspector's approval of the corrected prints and employ a competent draftsman to transfer the Record Drawings information to the most current version of AutoCAD that is, at that time, currently utilized for plan check submission by either the District, the Architect, OPSC, and/or DSA, and print a complete set of transparent sepias. When completed, Contractor shall deliver corrected sepias and diskette/CD/other data storage device acceptable to District with AutoCAD file to the District.
- 20.2.2.3 Contractor is liable and responsible for any and all inaccuracies in the Record Drawings and Record Specifications, even if inaccuracies become evident at a future date.

#### 20.2.2.3 Construction Storm Water Permit, if applicable

Contractor shall submit to District all electronic or hard copy records required by the Construction Storm Water Permit, if applicable, within seven (7) days of Completion of the Project.

- **20.2.2.4 Maintenance Manuals:** Contractor shall prepare all operation and maintenance manuals and date as indicated in the Specifications.
- **20.2.2.5 Source Programming:** Contractor shall provide all source programming for all items in the Project.
- **20.2.2.6 Verified Reports:** Contractor shall completely and accurately fill out and file forms DSA 6-C or DSA 152 (or current form), as appropriate. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

# 20.3 Final Inspection

**20.3.1** Contractor shall comply with Punch List procedures as provided herein, and maintain the presence of a Project Superintendent and Project Manager until the Punch List is complete to ensure proper and timely completion of the Punch List. Under no circumstances shall Contractor demobilize its forces prior to completion of the Punch List without District's prior written approval. Upon receipt of Contractor's written notice that all of the Punch List items have been fully completed and the

Work is ready for final inspection and District acceptance, Architect and Project Inspector will inspect the Work and shall submit to Contractor and District a final inspection report noting the Work, if any, required in order to complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. Absent unusual circumstances, this report shall consist of the Punch List items not yet satisfactorily completed.

**20.3.2** Upon Contractor's completion of all items on the Punch List and any other uncompleted portions of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the District and Architect, who shall again inspect such Work. If the Architect finds the Work complete and acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect will notify Contractor, who shall then jointly submit to the Architect and the District its final Application for Payment.

# **20.3.3** Final Inspection Requirements

- **20.3.3.1** Before calling for final inspection, Contractor shall determine that the following have been performed:
  - 20.3.3.1.1 The Work has been completed.
  - 20.3.3.1.2 All life safety items are completed and in working order.
  - 20.3.3.1.3 Mechanical and electrical Work including, without limitation, security system, data, and fire alarm, are complete and tested, fixtures are in place, connected, and ready for tryout.
  - 20.3.3.1.4 Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled.
  - 20.3.3.1.5 Painting and special finishes complete.
  - 20.3.3.1.6 Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, relieved of sticking or binding, and in working order.
  - 20.3.3.1.7 Tops and bottoms of doors sealed.
  - 20.3.3.1.8 Floors waxed and polished as specified.
  - 20.3.3.1.9 Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned.
  - 20.3.3.1.10 Grounds cleared of Contractor's equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from Site.
  - 20.3.3.1.11 Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, and damaged and broken material replaced.
  - 20.3.3.1.12 Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed.
  - 20.3.3.1.13 Final cleanup, as provided herein.

# 20.4 Costs of Multiple Inspections

More than two (2) requests of the District to make a final inspection shall be considered an additional service of District, Architect, Construction Manager, and/or Project Inspector, and all subsequent costs will be invoiced to Contractor and if funds are available, withheld from remaining payments.

### 20.5 Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion

### **20.5.1 District's Rights to Occupancy**

The District may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, and such occupancy shall not constitute the District's Final Acceptance of any part of the Work. Neither the District's Final Acceptance, the making of Final Payment, any provision in Contract Documents, nor the use or occupancy of the Work, in whole or in part, by District shall constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Performance Bond Surety from liability with respect to any warranties or responsibility for faulty or defective Work or materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated therein. In the event that the District occupies or uses any completed or partially completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall remain responsible for payments, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, the period for correction of the Work, and the commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents unless the Contractor requests in writing, and the District agrees, to otherwise divide those responsibilities. Any dispute as to responsibilities shall be resolved pursuant to the Claims and Disputes provisions herein, with the added provision that during the dispute process, the District shall have the right to occupy or use any portion of the Work that it needs or desires to use.

### 20.5.2 Inspection Prior to Occupancy or Use

Immediately prior to partial occupancy or use, the District, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

#### 20.5.3 No Waiver

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial or entire occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute beneficial occupancy or District's acceptance of the Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### 21. FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION

# 21.1 Final Payment

Upon receipt and approval of a valid and final Application for Payment, the Architect will issue a final Certificate of Payment. The District shall thereupon jointly inspect the Work and either accept the Work as complete or notify the Architect and the Contractor in writing of reasons why the Work is not complete. Upon District's acceptance of the Work of the Contractor as fully complete by the Governing Board of the District (that, absent unusual circumstances, will occur when the Punch List items have been satisfactorily

completed), the District shall record a Notice of Completion with the County Recorder, and the Contractor shall, upon receipt of final payment from the District, pay the amount due Subcontractors.

### 21.2 Prerequisites for Final Payment

The following conditions must be fulfilled prior to Final Payment:

- **21.2.1** A full release of all Stop Payment Notices served in connection with the Work shall be submitted by Contractor.
- **21.2.2** A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon final payment compliant with Civil Code section 8136, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the final payment.
- **21.2.3** A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payments.
- **21.2.4** A duly completed and executed Document 00 65 19.26, "AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS" from the Contractor.
- **21.2.5** The Contractor shall have made all corrections to the Work that are required to remedy any defects therein, to obtain compliance with the Contract Documents or any requirements of applicable codes and ordinances, or to fulfill any of the orders or directions of District required under the Contract Documents.
- **21.2.6** Each Subcontractor shall have delivered to the Contractor all written guarantees, warranties, applications, and bonds required by the Contract Documents for its portion of the Work.
- **21.2.7** Contractor must have completed all requirements set forth under "Close-Out/Certification Procedures," including, without limitation, submission of an approved set of complete Record Drawings.
- **21.2.8** Architect shall have issued its written approval that final payment can be made.
- **21.2.9** The Contractor shall have delivered to the District all manuals and materials required by the Contract Documents, which must be approved by the District.
- **21.2.10** The Contractor shall have completed final clean-up as provided herein.

#### 21.3 Retention

- **21.3.1** The retention, less any amounts disputed by the District or that the District has the right to withhold pursuant to provisions herein, shall be paid:
  - **21.3.1.1** After approval by the Architect of the Application and Certificate of Payment,

- **21.3.1.2** After the satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, and
- **21.3.1.3** After forty-five (45) days after the recording of the Notice of Completion by District.
- **21.3.2** No interest shall be paid on any retention, or on any amounts withheld due to a failure of the Contractor to perform, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, except as provided to the contrary in any Escrow Agreement between the District and the Contractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300.

#### 21.4 Substitution of Securities

The District will permit the substitution of securities in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300.

#### 22. UNCOVERING OF WORK

If a portion of the Work is covered without Inspector or Architect approval or not in compliance with the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the District, the Project Inspector, or the Architect, be uncovered for the Project Inspector's or the Architect's observation and be corrected, replaced, and/or recovered at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

### 23. NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### 23.1 Nonconforming Work

- **23.1.1** Contractor shall promptly remove from Premises all Work identified by District as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether incorporated or not. Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute its own Work to comply with the Contract Documents without additional expense to the District and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by any removal or replacement pursuant hereto and/or any delays to the District or other Contractors caused thereby.
- **23.1.2** If Contractor does not remove Work that District has identified as failing to conform to the Contract Documents within a reasonable time, not to exceed **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours, District may remove it and may store any material at Contractor's expense. If Contractor does not pay expense(s) of that removal within ten (10) days' time thereafter, District may, upon ten (10) days' written notice, sell any material at auction or at private sale and shall deduct all costs and expenses incurred by the District and/or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

#### 23.2 Correction of Work

# 23.2.1 Correction of Rejected Work

Pursuant to the notice provisions herein, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work rejected by the District, the Architect, or the Project Inspector as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or

after Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting the rejected Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for the Inspector's or the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

### 23.2.2 Two-Year Warranty Corrections

If, within two (2) years after the date of Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established hereunder, or by the terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the District to do so. This period of two (2) years shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Completion by the period of time between Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation hereunder shall survive District's acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. The District shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

# 23.3 District's Right to Perform Work

- **23.3.1** If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the District, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.
- **23.3.2** If it is found at any time, before or after completion of the Work, that Contractor has varied from the Drawings and/or Specifications, including, but not limited to, variation in material, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, District may require at its option:
  - **23.3.2.1** That all such improper Work be removed, remade or replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good by Contractor at no additional cost to the District;
  - **23.3.2.2** That the District deduct from any amount due Contractor the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the Drawings and Specifications; or
  - **23.3.2.3** That the District exercise any other remedy it may have at law or under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the District hiring its own forces or another contractor to replace the Contractor's nonconforming Work, in which case the District shall either issue a deductive Change Order, a Construction Change Directive, or invoice the Contractor for the cost of that work. Contractor shall pay any invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of same or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

#### 24. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION

# **24.1** District's Request for Assurances

If District at any time reasonably believes Contractor is or may be in default under this Contract, District may in its sole discretion notify Contractor of this fact and request written assurances from Contractor of performance of Work and a written plan from Contractor to remedy any potential default under the terms this Contract that the District may advise Contractor of in writing. Contractor shall, within ten (10) calendar days of District's request, deliver a written cure plan that meets the District's requirements in its request for assurances. Contractor's failure to provide such written assurances of performance and the required written plan, within ten (10) calendar days of request, will constitute a material breach of this Contract sufficient to justify termination for cause.

# 24.2 District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause

- **24.2.1 Grounds for Termination:** The District, in its sole discretion, may terminate the Contract and/or terminate the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract based upon any of the following:
  - **24.2.1.1** Contractor refuses or fails to execute the Work or any separable part thereof with sufficient diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified or any extension thereof, or
  - **24.2.1.2** Contractor fails to complete said Work within the time specified or any extension thereof, or
  - **24.2.1.3** Contractor persistently fails or refuses to perform Work or provide material of sufficient quality as to be in compliance with Contract Documents; or
  - **24.2.1.4** Contractor persistently refuses, or repeatedly fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified; or
  - **24.2.1.5** Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors, or for material, or for labor; or
  - **24.2.1.6** Contractor persistently disregards laws, or ordinances, or instructions of District; or
  - **24.2.1.7** Contractor fails to supply labor, including that of Subcontractors, that is sufficient to prosecute the Work or that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work; or
  - **24.2.1.8** Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) is/are otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract, including but not limited to a lapse in licensing or registration.

#### 24.2.2 Notification of Termination

- **24.2.2.1** Upon the occurrence at District's sole determination of any of the above conditions, District may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, serve written notice upon Contractor and its Surety of District's termination of this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract. This notice will contain the reasons for termination. Unless, within three (3) days after the service of the notice, any and all condition(s) shall cease, and any and all violation(s) shall cease, or arrangement satisfactory to District for the correction of the condition(s) and/or violation(s) be made, this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the Work of the Contract shall cease and terminate. Upon termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the entire Work is finished.
- **24.2.2.2** Upon termination, District may immediately serve written notice of tender upon Surety whereby Surety shall have the right to take over and perform this Contract only if Surety:
  - 24.2.2.2.1 Within three (3) days after service upon it of the notice of tender, gives District written notice of Surety's intention to take over and perform this Contract; and
  - 24.2.2.2 Commences performance of this Contract within three (3) days from date of serving of its notice to District.
- **24.2.2.3** Surety shall not utilize Contractor in completing the Project if the District notifies Surety of the District's objection to Contractor's further participation in the completion of the Project. Surety expressly agrees that any contractor which Surety proposes to fulfill Surety's obligations is subject to District's approval. District's approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- **24.2.2.4** If Surety fails to notify District or begin performance as indicated herein, District may take over the Work and execute the Work to completion by any method it may deem advisable at the expense of Contractor and/or its Surety. Contractor and/or its Surety shall be liable to District for any excess cost or other damages the District incurs thereby. Time is of the essence in this Contract. If the District takes over the Work as herein provided, District may, without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, plan, and other property belonging to Contractor as may be on the Site of the Work, in bonded storage, or previously paid for.

#### 24.3 Termination of Contractor for Convenience

- **24.3.1** District in its sole discretion may terminate the Contract in whole or in part upon three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor.
- **24.3.2** Upon notice, Contractor shall:
  - **24.3.2.1** Cease operations as directed by the District in the notice;
  - **24.3.2.2** Take necessary actions for the protection and preservation of the Work as soon as possible; and

- **24.3.2.3** Terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.
- **24.3.3** Within 30 days of the notice, Contractor submit to the District a payment application for the actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed, including all Contractor's and Subcontractor(s)' mobilization and/or demobilization costs, that is unpaid. Contractor shall have no claims against the District except for the actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed that adequately documented through timesheets, invoices, receipts, or otherwise. District shall pay all undisputed invoice(s) for work performed until the notice of termination.
- **24.3.4** Under a termination for convenience, the District retains the right to all the options available to the District if there is a termination for cause.

#### 24.4 Effect of Termination

- **24.4.1** Contractor shall, only if ordered to do so by the District, immediately remove from the Site all or any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The District retains the right, but not the obligation, to keep and use any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The Contractor and its Surety shall be liable upon the Performance Bond for all damages caused to the District by reason of the Contractor's failure to complete the Contract.
- **24.4.2** In the event that the District shall perform any portion of, or the whole of the Work, pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions, the District shall not be liable nor account to the Contractor in any way for the time within which, or the manner in which, the Work is performed by the District or for any changes the District may make in the Work or for the money expended by the District in satisfying claims and/or suits and/or other obligations in connection with the Work.
- **24.4.3** In the event termination for cause is determined to have not been for cause, the termination shall be deemed to have been a termination for convenience effective as of the same date as the purported termination for cause.
- **24.4.4** In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, no allowances or compensation will be granted for the loss of any anticipated profit by the Contractor or any impact or impairment of Contractor's bonding capacity.
- **24.4.5** If the expense to the District to finish the Work exceeds the unpaid Contract Price, Contractor and Surety shall pay difference to District within twenty-one (21) days of District's request.
- **24.4.6** The District shall have the right (but shall have no obligation) to assume and/or assign to a general contractor or construction manager or other third party who is qualified and has sufficient resources to complete the Work, the rights of the Contractor under its subcontracts with any or all Subcontractors. In the event of an assumption or assignment by the District, no Subcontractor shall have any claim against the District or third party for Work performed by Subcontractor or other matters arising prior to termination of the Contract. The District or any third party,

as the case may be, shall be liable only for obligations to the Subcontractor arising after assumption or assignment. Should the District so elect, the Contractor shall execute and deliver all documents and take all steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the District may require, for the purpose of fully vesting in the District the rights and benefits of its Subcontractor under Subcontracts or other obligations or commitments. All payments due the Contractor hereunder shall be subject to a right of offset by the District for expenses and damages suffered by the District as a result of any default, acts, or omissions of the Contractor. Contractor must include this assignment provision in all of its contracts with its Subcontractors.

**24.4.7** The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to District.

## 24.5 Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949

**24.5.1** This Contract is subject to termination as provided by sections 4410 and 4411 of the Government Code of the State of California, being a portion of the Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949.

## **24.5.1.1** Section 4410 of the Government Code states:

In the event a national emergency occurs, and public work, being performed by contract, is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor, as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States, or of an order of any federal authority, and the circumstances or conditions are such that it is impracticable within a reasonable time to proceed with a substantial portion of the work, then the public agency and the contractor may, by written agreement, terminate said contract.

#### **24.5.1.2** Section 4411 of the Government Code states:

Such an agreement shall include the terms and conditions of the termination of the contract and provision for the payment of compensation or money, if any, which either party shall pay to the other or any other person, under the facts and circumstances in the case.

**24.5.2** Compensation to the Contractor shall be determined at the sole discretion of District on the basis of the reasonable value of the Work done, including preparatory work. As an exception to the foregoing and at the District's discretion, in the case of any fully completed separate item or portion of the Work for which there is a separate previously submitted unit price or item on the accepted schedule of values, that price shall control. The District, at its sole discretion, may adopt the Contract Price as the reasonable value of the work done or any portion thereof.

## 24.6 Suspension of Work

**24.6.1** District in its sole discretion may suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the District may determine upon three (3) days written notice to the Contractor.

- **24.6.1.1** An adjustment may be made for changes in the cost of performance of the Work caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:
  - 24.6.1.1.1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - 24.6.1.1.2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract; or
  - 24.6.1.1.3 That the suspension of Work was the direct or indirect result of Contractor's failure to perform any of its obligations hereunder.
- **24.6.1.2** Any adjustments in cost of performance may have a fixed or percentage fee as provided in the section on Format for Proposed Change Order herein. This amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and its Subcontractor(s)' changes in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption.

#### 25. CLAIMS PROCESS

## 25.1 Obligation to File Claims for Disputed Work

- **25.1.1** Should Contractor otherwise seek extra time or compensation for any reason whatsoever ("Disputed Work"), then Contractor shall first follow procedures set forth in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, Articles 15, 16 and 17, all of which are conditions precedent to submitting a Claim pursuant to Article 25. A Notice of Delay or Proposed Change Order are less formal procedures that proceed the formal claim and do not constitute a Claim. A Claim also does not include correspondence, RFIs, vouchers, invoices, progress payment applications, or other routine or authorized form of requests for progress payments in compliance with the Contract. If a dispute remains, then Contractor shall give written notice to District that expressly invokes this Article 25 within the time limits set forth herein.
- **25.1.2** Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for Disputed Work is to file a written claim setting forth Contractor's position as required herein within the time limits set forth herein.

## 25.2 Duty to Perform during Claim Process

Contractor and its subcontractors shall continue to perform its Work under the Contract including the disputed work, and shall not cause a delay of the Work during any dispute, claim, negotiation, mediation, or arbitration proceeding, except by written agreement by the District.

#### 25.3 Definition of Claim

**25.3.1** Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the term "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested, for one or more of the following:

- **25.3.1.1** A time extension, including without limitation, for relief of damages or penalties for delay assessed by the District under the Contract;
- **25.3.1.2** Payment by the District of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or to which Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or
- **25.3.1.3** An amount of payment disputed by the District.

#### 25.4 Claims Presentation

- **25.4.1** Form and Contents of Claim
  - **25.4.1.1** If Contractor intends to submit a Claim for an increase in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time for any reason including, without limitation, the acts of District or its agents, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after the event giving rise to the Claim, give notice of the Claim ("Notice of Potential Claim") in writing specifically identifying Contractor is invoking this Article 25 Claims Presentation. The Notice of Potential Claim shall provide Contractor's preliminary request for an adjustment to the Contract Price and/or Contract Time, with a description of the grounds therefore.
  - **25.4.1.2** Within thirty (30) days after serving the written Notice of Potential Claim, Contractor shall provide a Claim including an itemized statement of the details and amounts of its Claim for any increase in the Contract Price of Contract Time as provided below, including a Time Impact Analysis and any and all other documentation substantiating Contractor's claimed damages:
    - 25.4.1.2.1 The issues, events, conditions, circumstances and/or causes giving rise to the dispute, and shall show, in detail, the cause and effect of same;
    - 25.4.1.2.2 Citation to provisions in the Contract Documents, statute sections, and/or case law entitling Contractor to an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time;
    - 25.4.1.2.3 The pertinent dates and/or durations and actual and/or anticipated effects on the Contract Price, Contract Schedule milestones and/or Contract Time adjustments;
    - 25.4.1.2.4 The Time Impact Analysis of all time delays that shows actual time impact on the critical path; and
    - 25.4.1.2.5 The line-item costs for labor, material, and/or equipment, if applicable, for all cost impacts priced like a change order according to Article 17 and must be updated monthly as to cost and entitlement if a continuing claim.
  - **25.4.1.3** The Claim shall include the following certification by the Contractor:

- 25.4.1.3.1 The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that the attached dispute is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment for which Contractor believes the District is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the dispute on behalf of the Contractor.
- 25.4.1.3.2 Furthermore, Contractor understands that the value of the attached dispute expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from the Work performed on the Project, additional time required on the Project and/or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor may not separately recover for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.
- **25.4.2** Contractor shall bear all costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a Claim.
- **25.4.3** Failure to timely submit a Claim and the requisite supporting documentation shall constitute a waiver of Contractor's claim(s) against the District and Contractor's Claim(s) for compensation or an extension of time shall be deemed waived, released, and discharged as to any entitlement for adjustment to Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

## 25.5 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204

Contractor may request to waive the claims procedure under Public Contract Code section 9204 and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration. If Contractor chooses to proceed, Contractor shall comply with the following steps:

#### 25.5.1 STEP 1:

- **25.5.1.1** Upon receipt of a Claim by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, the District shall conduct a reasonable review of the Claim and, within a period not to exceed 45 days, shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying what portion of the Claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed. Upon receipt of a Claim, the District and Contractor may, by mutual agreement, extend the time period to provide a written statement. If the District needs approval from its governing body to provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the Claim, and the governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of Claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall have up to three (3) days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of the governing body after the 45-day period, or extension, expires to provide Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.
  - 25.5.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written

statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

- **25.5.1.2** Upon receipt of a Claim, the parties may mutually agree to waive, in writing, mediation and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration, as applicable. In this instance, District and Contractor must comply with the sections below regarding Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. and Government Code Claim Act Claims.
- **25.5.1.3** If the District fails to issue a written statement, or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, this shall result in the Claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A Claim that is denied by reason of the District's failure to have responded to a Claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the Claim or the responsibility or qualifications of Contractor.

#### 25.5.2 STEP 2:

- **25.5.2.1** If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or if the District fails to respond to a Claim within the time prescribed, Contractor may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of the Claim remains in dispute, the District shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the portion of the Claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed.
  - 25.5.2.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

#### 25.5.3 STEP 3:

- **25.5.3.1** Any disputed portion of the Claim, as identified by Contractor in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with the District and Contractor sharing the associated costs equally. The District and Contractor shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the Claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the Claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the Claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures outside this section.
  - 25.5.3.1.1 For purposes of this section, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in

dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in this section.

**25.5.3.2** Unless otherwise agreed to by the District and Contractor in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to this section shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

#### 25.5.4 STEP 4:

**25.5.4.1** If mediation under this section does not resolve the parties' dispute, the District may, but does not require arbitration of disputes under private arbitration or the Public Works Contract Arbitration Program.

## 25.6 Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims

- **25.6.1** If a subcontractor or a lower tier subcontractor lacks legal standing to assert a claim against a District because privity of contract does not exist, the contractor may present to the District a Claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that Contractor present a Claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the Claim be presented to the District shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the Claim.
- **25.6.2** Within 45 days of receipt of this written request from a subcontractor, Contractor shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the Contractor presented the Claim to the District and, if Contractor did not present the Claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.
- **25.6.3** The Contractor shall bind all its Subcontractors to the provisions of this section and will hold the District harmless against Claims by Subcontractors.

## 25.7 Government Code Claim Act Claim

- **25.7.1** If a claim, or any portion thereof, remains in dispute upon satisfaction of all applicable Claim Resolution requirements the Contractor shall comply with all claims presentation requirements as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of Government Code as a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to bring a civil action against the District.
- **25.7.2** Contractor shall bear all costs incurred in the preparation, submission and administration of a Claim. Any claims presented in accordance with the Government Code must affirmatively indicate Contractor's prior compliance with the claims procedure herein of the claims asserted.
- **25.7.3** For purposes of those provisions, the running of the time within which a claim pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104.2 only must be presented to the District shall be tolled from the time the claimant submits his or her written claim pursuant to subdivision (a) until the time that claim is denied as a result of the meet

and confer process, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

# 25.8 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.

- **25.8.1** In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to performance of the Work, the interpretation of this Contract, or payment or nonpayment for Work performed or not performed, the parties shall attempt to resolve all claims of three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) or less which arise between Contractor and District by those procedures set forth in Public Contract Code section 20104, et seq., to the extent applicable.
  - **25.8.1.1** Contractor shall file with the District any written Claim, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, upon the application for final payment.
  - **25.8.1.2** For claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the District shall respond in writing within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Claim or may request in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.
    - 25.8.1.2.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided by mutual agreement of the parties.
    - 25.8.1.2.2 District's written response to the documented Claim shall be submitted to the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.
  - **25.8.1.3** For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the District shall respond in writing to all written Claims within sixty (60) days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.
    - 25.8.1.3.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of the District and the Contractor.
    - 25.8.1.3.2 The District's written response to the Claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.
  - **25.8.1.4** If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or the District fails to respond within the time prescribed, Contractor may so notify the District, in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the District's response or within fifteen (15) days of the District's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the District shall

schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.

- **25.8.1.5** Following the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of it remains in dispute, the Contractor may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions the running of the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.
- **25.8.1.6** For any civil action filed to resolve claims filed pursuant to this section, within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of both parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.
- **25.8.1.7** If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of the Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986, (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.
- **25.8.1.8** The District shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a Claim which is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. In any suit filed pursuant to this section, the District shall pay interest due at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. Interest shall begin to accrue on the date the suit is filed in a court of law.
- **25.8.2** Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the provisions of this Section and will hold the District harmless against disputes by Subcontractors.

## 25.9 Claim Procedure Compliance

- **25.9.1** Failure to submit and administer claims as required in Article 25 shall waive Contractor's right to claim on any specific issues not included in a timely submitted claim. Claim(s) not raised in a timely protest and timely claim submitted under this Article 25 may not be asserted in any subsequent litigation, Government Code Claim, or legal action.
- **25.9.2** District shall not be deemed to waive any provision under this Article 25, if at District's sole discretion, a claim is administered in a manner not in accord with this Article 25. Waivers or modifications of this Article 25 may only be made by a

signed change order approved as to form by legal counsel for both District and Contractor; oral or implied modifications shall be ineffective.

## 25.10 Claim Resolution Non-Applicability

- **25.10.1** The procedures for dispute and claim resolutions set forth in this Article shall not apply to the following:
  - **25.10.1.1** Personal injury, wrongful death or property damage claims;
  - 25.10.1.2 Latent defect or breach of warranty or guarantee to repair;
  - 25.10.1.3 Stop payment notices;
  - 25.10.1.4 District's rights set forth in the Article on Suspension and Termination;
  - **25.10.1.5** Disputes arising out of labor compliance enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations; or
  - **25.10.1.6** District rights and obligations as a public entity set forth in applicable statutes; provided, however, that penalties imposed against a public entity by statutes, including, but not limited to, Public Contract Code sections 20104.50 and 7107, shall be subject to the Claim Resolution requirements provided in this Article.

## 25.11 Attorney's Fees

**25.11.1** Should litigation be necessary to enforce any terms or provisions of this Agreement, then each party shall bear its own litigation and collection expenses, witness fees, court costs, and attorney's fees.

#### 26. STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

## **26.1** Labor Compliance and Enforcement

Since this Project is subject to labor compliance and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR"), Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely furnish complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records directly to the DIR. The District may not issue payment if this requirement is not met.

## **26.2** Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence

**26.2.1** Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the Labor Code, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Contract are on file at the District's principal

office and copies will be made available to any interested party on request. Contractor shall obtain and post a copy of these wage rates at the job site.

- **26.2.2** Holiday and overtime work, when permitted by law, shall be paid for at the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holiday and overtime work on file with the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, unless otherwise specified. The holidays upon which those rates shall be paid need not be specified by the District, but shall be all holidays recognized in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. If the prevailing rate is not based on a collectively bargained rate, the holidays upon which the prevailing rate shall be paid shall be as provided in Section 6700 of the Government Code.
- **26.2.3** Contractor shall pay and shall cause to be paid each worker engaged in Work on the Project the general prevailing rate of per diem wages determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between Contractor or any Subcontractor and such workers.
- **26.2.4** If during the period this bid is required to remain open, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations determines that there has been a change in any prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the Work under the Contract is to be performed, such change shall not alter the wage rates in the Notice to Bidders or the Contract subsequently awarded.
- **26.2.5** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1775, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently up to two hundred dollars (\$200) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates, determined by the District and/or the Director, for the work or craft in which that worker is employed for any public work done under Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor under it. The difference between such prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by Contractor.
- **26.2.6** Any worker employed to perform Work on the Project, which Work is not covered by any classification listed in the general prevailing wage rate of per diem wages determined by the Director, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified therein for the classification which most nearly corresponds to Work to be performed by him, and such minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such classification.
- **26.2.7** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Labor Code section 3093, and similar purposes.
- **26.2.8** Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points on the Site of Project, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned. In addition, Contractor shall post a sign-in log for all workers and visitors to the Site, a list of all subcontractors of any tier on the Site, and the required Equal Employment Opportunity poster(s).

#### 26.3 Hours of Work

- **26.3.1** As provided in article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code, eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by Contractor or by any Subcontractor on any subcontract under this Contract upon the Work or upon any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be limited and restricted by Contractor to eight (8) hours per day, and forty (40) hours during any one week, except as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the provisions hereinabove set forth, Work performed by employees of Contractor in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon this public work upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.
- **26.3.2** Contractor shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor to keep an accurate record showing the name of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed by Contractor in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of District and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the DIR.
- **26.3.3** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1813, Contractor shall as a penalty to the District forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently twenty-five dollars (\$25)) for each worker employed in the execution of this Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code.
- **26.3.4** Any Work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, or on Sundays or other holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the District.

## 26.4 Payroll Records

- **26.4.1** Contractor shall upload, and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work under this Contract to upload, an accurate and complete certified payroll record ("CPR") electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online on no less than every 30 days while Work is being performed and within 30 days after the final day of Work performed on the Project and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner at http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html or current application and URL, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight-time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work.
  - **26.4.1.1** The CPRs enumerated hereunder shall be filed directly with the DIR on a weekly basis or to the requesting party, whether the District or DIR, within ten (10) days after receipt of each written request. The CPRs from the Contractor

and each Subcontractor for each week shall be provided on or before Wednesday of the week following the week covered by the CPRs. District may not make any payment to Contractor until:

- 26.4.1.1.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide CPRs acceptable to the DIR; and
- 26.4.1.1.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs to the DIR in a timely manner may directly delay Contractor's payment.
- **26.4.2** All CPRs shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of Contractor on the following basis:
  - **26.4.2.1** A certified copy of an employee's CPR shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his/her authorized representative on request.
  - **26.4.2.2** CPRs shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of District, Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and/or the DIR.
  - **26.4.2.3** CPRs shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or copies thereof made; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through the District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested CPRs have not been provided pursuant to the provisions herein, the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by Contractor, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of Contractor.
- **26.4.3** Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in such a manner as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of Contractor awarded Contract or performing Contract shall not be marked or obliterated.
- **26.4.4** Contractor shall inform District of the location of the records enumerated hereunder, including the street address, city, and county, and shall, within five (5) working days, provide a notice of change of location and address.
- **26.4.5** In the event of noncompliance with the requirements of this section, Contractor shall have ten (10) days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of written notice specifying in what respects Contractor must comply with this section. Should noncompliance still be evident after the ten (10) day period, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Labor Commissioner, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.
- **26.4.6** As Contractor and its subcontractors have agreed to be bound by the terms of the PLA entered into by the District [on or about / dated ] June 30, 2022,

Contractor and its subcontractors may be excused from uploading CPRs electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online at http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html , or by using a more current application and URL. However, within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide CPRs showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each subcontractor in connection with the Work.

## 26.5 Apprentices

- **26.5.1** Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if this Contract involves a dollar amount greater than, or a number of working days greater than that specified in Labor Code section 1777.5, then this Contract is governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this Article and with Labor Code section 1777.5 for all apprenticeship occupations.
- **26.5.2** Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed and, when required by Labor Code section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.
- **26.5.3** Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which she/he is registered.
- **26.5.4** Only apprentices, as defined in section 3077 of the Labor Code, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under chapter 4 (commencing at section 3070), division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.
- **26.5.5** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeable craft or trade in performing any Work under this Contract shall apply to the applicable joint apprenticeship committee for a certificate approving the Contractor or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards and fixing the ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed in performing the Work.
- **26.5.6** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractor may be required to make contributions to the apprenticeship program.
- **26.5.7** If Contractor or Subcontractor willfully fails to comply with Labor Code section 1777.5, then, upon a determination of noncompliance by the Administrator of Apprenticeship, it shall:
  - **26.5.7.1** Be denied the right to bid on any subsequent project for one (1) year from the date of such determination;

- **26.5.7.2** Forfeit as a penalty to District the full amount as stated in Labor Code section 1777.7. Interpretation and enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the rules and procedures of the California Apprenticeship Council and under the authority of the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards.
- **26.5.8** Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code section 1777.6, which section forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.
- **26.5.9** Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the Work. Special attention is directed to sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the Labor Code, and title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, 9th floor, San Francisco, California 94102.

#### 26.6 Non-Discrimination

- **26.6.1** Contractor herein agrees to comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act as set forth in part 2.8 of division 3 of the California Government Code, commencing at section 12900; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as set forth in Public Law 88-352, and all amendments thereto; Executive Order 11246; and all administrative rules and regulations found to be applicable to Contractor and Subcontractor.
- **26.6.2** Special requirements for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts: During the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to incorporate in all subcontracts the provisions set forth in Chapter 60-1.4(b) of Title 41 published in Volume 33 No. 104 of the Federal Register dated May 28, 1968.

#### 26.7 Labor First Aid

Contractor shall maintain emergency first aid treatment for Contractor's workers on the Project which complies with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) and the California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (Lab. Code, § 6300 et seq.; 8 Cal. Code of Regs., § 330 et seq.).

#### 27. RESERVED

#### 28. MISCELLANEOUS

#### 28.1 Assignment of Antitrust Actions

**28.1.1** Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code states:

In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the Contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commending with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, which assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body

tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

#### **28.1.2** Section 4552 of the Government Code states:

In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

#### **28.1.3** Section 4553 of the Government Code states:

If an awarding body or public purchasing body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under this chapter, the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, upon demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, attributable to overcharges that were paid by the assignor but were not paid by the public body as part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery.

#### **28.1.4** Section 4554 of the Government Code states:

Upon demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under this part if the assignor has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action.

**28.1.5** Under this Article, "public purchasing body" is District and "bidder" is Contractor.

#### 28.2 Excise Taxes

If, under Federal Excise Tax Law, any transaction hereunder constitutes a sale on which a Federal Excise Tax is imposed and the sale is exempt from such Federal Excise Tax because it is a sale to a State or Local Government for its exclusive use, District, upon request, will execute documents necessary to show (1) that District is a political subdivision of the State for the purposes of such exemption, and (2) that the sale is for the exclusive use of District. No Federal Excise Tax for such materials shall be included in any Contract Price.

## 28.3 Taxes

Contract Price is to include any and all applicable sales taxes or other taxes that may be due in accordance with section 7051 et seq. of the Revenue and Taxation Code, Regulation 1521 of the State Board of Equalization or any other tax code that may be applicable.

## 28.4 Shipments

Contractor is responsible for any or all damage or loss to shipments until delivered and accepted on Site, as indicated in the Contract Documents. There must be no charge for containers, packing, unpacking, drayage, or insurance. The total Contract Price shall be all inclusive (including sales tax) and no additional costs of any type will be considered.

## 28.5 Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements

If this Contract is subject to federal or other governmental reporting requirements because of federal or other governmental financing in whole or in part for the Project of which it is part, or for any other reason, Contactor shall comply with those reporting requirements at the request of the District at no additional cost.

END OF DOCUMENT

#### **DOCUMENT 00 73 13**

## **SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

## 1. Mitigation Measures

Contractor as applicable shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act. (Public Resources Code section 21000 *et seq.*)

## **2.** Modernization Projects

- A. Access. Access to the school buildings and entry to buildings, classrooms, restrooms, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, or other rooms, for construction purposes, must be coordinated with District and onsite District personnel before Work is to start. Unless agreed to otherwise in writing, only a school custodian will be allowed to unlock and lock doors in existing building(s). The custodian will be available only while school is in session. If a custodian is required to arrive before 7:00 a.m. or leave after 3:30 p.m. to accommodate Contractor's Work, the overtime wages for the custodian will be paid by the Contractor, unless at the discretion of the District, other arrangements are made in advance.
- B. Keys. Upon request, the District may, at its own discretion, provide keys to the school site for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay all expenses to re-key the entire school site and all other affected District buildings if the keys are lost or stolen, or if any unauthorized party obtains a copy of the key or access to the school.
- C. Maintaining Services. The Contractor is advised that Work is to be performed in spaces regularly scheduled for instruction. Interruption and/or periods of shutdown of public access, electrical service, water service, lighting, or other utilities shall be only as arranged in advance with the District. Contractor shall provide temporary services to all facilities interrupted by Contractor's Work.
- D. Maintaining Utilities. The Contractor shall maintain in operation during duration of Contract, drainage lines, storm drains, sewers, water, gas, electrical, steam, and other utility service lines within working area.
- E. Confidentiality. Contractor shall maintain the confidentiality of all information, documents, programs, procedures and all other items that Contractor encounters while performing the Work. This requirement shall be ongoing and shall survive the expiration or termination of this Contract and specifically includes, without limitation, all student, parent, and employee disciplinary information and health information.
- F. Work during Instructional Time. By submitting its bid, Contractor affirms that Work may be performed during ongoing instruction in existing facilities. If so, Contractor agrees to cooperate to the best of its ability to minimize any

disruption to school operations and any use of school facilities by the public up to, and including, rescheduling specific work activities, at no additional cost to District.

- G. No Work during Student Testing. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests.
- **3.** Badge Policy for Contractors

All Contractors doing work for the District will provide their workers with identification badges. These badges will be worn by all members of the Contractor's staff who are working in a District facility.

- A. Badges must be filled out in full and contain the following information:
- **3.1.1** Name of Contractor
- 3.1.2 Name of Employee
- **3.1.3** Contractor's address and phone number
  - B. Badges are to be worn when the Contractor or his/her employees are on site and must be visible at all times. Contractors must inform their employees that they are required to allow District employees, the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Program Manager, or the Project Inspector to review the information on the badges upon request.
  - C. Continued failure to display identification badges as required by this policy may result in the individual being removed from the Project or assessment of fines against the Contractor.
- **4.** Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approvals
  - A. Payment for Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, and Approvals. As required in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, licenses, approvals, and certificates necessary for the prosecution of the Work with the exception of the following: n/a

With respect to the above-listed items, Contractor shall be responsible for securing such items; however, District will be responsible for payment of these charges or fees. Contractor shall notify the District of the amount due with respect to such items and to whom the amount is payable. Contractor shall provide the District with an invoice and receipt with respect to such charges or fees.

- **5.** As-Builts and Record Drawings
  - A. When called for by Division 1, Contractor shall submit As-Built Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-

aided design and drafting ("CADD") files, PDF format , plus one set of As-Built Drawings in Hard Copy.

B. Contractor shall submit Record Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files, PDF format, plus one set of Record Drawings in Hard Copy.

## **6.** Construction Manager

The District will use a Construction Manager on the Project that is the subject of this Contract. **Innovative Construction Services, Inc. (ICS), Dave Fukui** is the Construction Manager for this Project.

## **7.** Program Manager

Anthony Lea and/or Chris Ralston, Sac City Unified School District is the Program Manager designated for the Project that is the subject of this Contract.

## 8. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises

This Project uses or may plan to use funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings. Therefore, Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires the District to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%), per year, of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the District on projects that receive state funding. The Contractor must submit the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps Contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract.

## **9.** COVID-19 Safety Requirements

As required, Contractor shall, at its cost, timely comply with all applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic. Further, except to the extent the Order provides otherwise, Contractor and Contractor's personnel, subcontractors and suppliers shall continue to comply with all applicable terms in the California Department of Public Health's State Public Health Officer Orders.

END OF DOCUMENT

Title:			

#### **DOCUMENT 00 73 56**

# HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROCEDURES & REQUIREMENTS

#### 1. Summary

This document includes information applicable to hazardous materials and hazardous waste abatement.

- 2. Notice of Hazardous Waste or Materials
  - a. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the District, the Construction Manager, and the Architect promptly, before any of the following materials are disturbed, and in no event later than twenty-four (24) hours after first observance, of any:
    - (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a material that is hazardous waste or hazardous material, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law;
    - (2) Other material that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with Work at the site.
  - b. Contractor's written notice shall indicate whether the hazardous waste or material was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of Work, and whether the materials were brought to the site by Contractor, its Subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible. As used in this section the term "hazardous materials" shall include, without limitation, asbestos, lead, Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), petroleum and related hydrocarbons, and radioactive material.
  - c. In response to Contractor's written notice, the District shall investigate the identified conditions.
  - d. If the District determines that conditions do not involve hazardous materials or that no change in terms of Contract is justified, the District shall so notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If the District and Contractor cannot agree on whether conditions justify an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or on the extent of any adjustment, Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed by the District.
  - e. If after receipt of notice from the District, Contractor does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume Work under special conditions, then District may order such portion of Work that is in connection with such hazardous condition or such affected area to be deleted from the Work, or performed by others, or District may invoke its rights to terminate the Contract in whole or in part. District will determine entitlement to or the amount or extent of an adjustment, if any, in

- Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of Work, or performing the Work by others.
- f. If Contractor stops Work in connection with any hazardous condition and in any area affected thereby, Contractor shall immediately redeploy its workers, equipment, and materials, as necessary, to other portions of the Work to minimize delay and disruption.

## 3. Additional Warranties and Representations

- a. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have the required levels of familiarity with the Site and the Work, training, and ability to comply fully with all applicable laws and contractual requirements for safe and expeditious performance of the Work, including whatever training is or may be required regarding the activities to be performed (including, but not limited to, all training required to address adequately the actual or potential dangers of Contract performance).
- b. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have and maintain in good standing any and all certifications and licenses required by applicable federal, state, and other governmental and quasi-governmental requirements applicable to the Work.
- c. Contractor represents and warrants that it has studied carefully all requirements of the Specifications regarding procedures for demolition, hazardous waste abatement, or safety practices, specified in the Contract, and prior to submitting its bid, has either (a) verified to its satisfaction that the specified procedures are adequate and sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents, or (b) by way of approved "or equal" request or request for clarification and written Addenda, secured changes to the specified procedures sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents. Contractor accepts the risk that any specified procedure will result in a completed Project in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

## 4. Monitoring and Testing

- a. District reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to conduct air monitoring, earth monitoring, Work monitoring, and any other tests (in addition to testing required under the agreement or applicable law), to monitor Contract requirements of safe and statutorily compliant work methods and (where applicable) safe re-entry level air standards under state and federal law upon completion of the job, and compliance of the work with periodic and final inspection by public and quasi-public entities having jurisdiction.
- b. Contractor acknowledges that District has the right to perform, or cause to be performed, various activities and tests including, but not limited to, preabatement, during abatement, and post-abatement air monitoring, that District shall have no obligation to perform said activities and tests, and that a portion of said activities and tests may take place prior to the completion of

the Work by Contractor. In the event District elects to perform these activities and tests, Contractor shall afford District ample access to the Site and all areas of the Work as may be necessary for the performance of these activities and tests. Contractor will include the potential impact of these activities or tests by District in the Contract Price and the Scheduled Completion Date.

c. Notwithstanding District's rights granted by this paragraph, Contractor may retain its own industrial hygiene consultant at Contractor's own expense and may collect samples and may perform tests including, but not limited to, preabatement, during abatement, and post-abatement personal air monitoring, and District reserves the right to request documentation of all such activities and tests performed by Contractor relating to the Work and Contractor shall immediately provide that documentation upon request.

## 5. Compliance with Laws

- a. Contractor shall perform safe, expeditious, and orderly work in accordance with the best practices and the highest standards in the hazardous waste abatement, removal, and disposal industry, the applicable law, and the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all responsibilities relating to the preparation and return of waste shipment records, all requirements of the law, delivering of all requisite notices, and obtaining all necessary governmental and quasi-governmental approvals.
- b. Contractor represents that it is familiar with and shall comply with all laws applicable to the Work or completed Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work relating to:
  - (1) The protection of the public health, welfare and environment;
  - (2) Storage, handling, or use of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum based products, radioactive material, or other hazardous materials;
  - (3) The generation, processing, treatment, storage, transport, disposal, destruction, or other management of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum, radioactive material, or hazardous waste materials or other waste materials of any kind; and
  - (4) The protection of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands and coastal areas.

## 6. Disposal

a. Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining current waste storage, handling, transportation, and disposal regulations for the job Site and for each waste disposal facility. Contractor must comply fully at its sole cost and expense with these regulations and any applicable law. District may, but is not obligated to, require submittals with this information for it to review consistent with the Contract Documents.

- Contractor shall develop and implement a system acceptable to District to track hazardous waste from the Site to disposal, including appropriate "Hazardous Waste Manifests" on the EPA form, so that District may track the volume of waste it put in each landfill and receive from each landfill a certificate of receipt.
- c. Contractor shall provide District with the name and address of each waste disposal facility prior to any disposal, and District shall have the express right to reject any proposed disposal facility. Contractor shall not use any disposal facility to which District has objected. Contractor shall document actual disposal or destruction of waste at a designated facility by completing a disposal certificate or certificate of destruction forwarding the original to the District.

## 7. Permits

- a. Before performing any of the Work, and at such other times as may be required by applicable law, Contractor shall deliver all requisite notices and obtain the approval of all governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to District that it and any disposal facility:
  - (1) have obtained all required permits, approvals, and the like in a timely manner both prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter as and when required by applicable law; and
  - (2) are in compliance with all such permits, approvals and the regulations.

For example, before commencing any work in connection with the Work involving asbestos-containing materials, or PCBs, or other hazardous materials subject to regulation, Contractor agrees to provide the required notice of intent to renovate or demolish to the appropriate state or federal agency having jurisdiction, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by some other method of transmittal for which a return receipt is obtained, and to send a copy of that notice to District. Contractor shall not conduct any Work involving asbestos-containing materials or PCBs unless Contractor has first confirmed that the appropriate agency having jurisdiction is in receipt of the required notification. All permits, licenses, and bonds that are required by governmental or quasi-governmental authorities, and all fees, deposits, tap fees, offsite easements, and asbestos and PCB disposal facilities expenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the all applicable laws bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If Contractor observes or reasonably should have observed that Plans and Specifications and other Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall be responsible for promptly notifying District in writing of such fact. If Contractor performs any Work contrary to applicable laws, it shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

b. In the case of any permits or notices held in District's name or of necessity to be made in District's name, District shall cooperate with Contractor in securing the permit or giving the notice, but the Contractor shall prepare for District review and execution upon approval, all necessary applications, notices, and other materials.

#### 8. Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnities and limitations of liability expressed throughout the Contract Documents apply with equal force and effect to any claims or liabilities imposed or existing by virtue of the removal, abatement, and disposal of hazardous waste. This includes, but is not limited to, liabilities connected to the selection and use of a waste disposal facility, a waste transporter, personal injury, property damage, loss of use of property, damage to the environment or natural resources, or "disposal" and "release" of materials associated with the Work (as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 960l et seq.).

#### 9. Termination

District shall have an absolute right to terminate for default immediately without notice and without an opportunity to cure should Contractor knowingly or recklessly commit a material breach of the terms of the Contract Documents, or any applicable law, on any matter involving the exposure of persons or property to hazardous waste. However, if the breach of contract exposing persons or property to hazardous waste is due solely to an ordinary, unintentional, and non-reckless failure to exercise reasonable care, then the procedures for termination for cause shall apply without modification.

END OF DOCUMENT

## **EXHIBIT A - Site Logistics Plan**

To be coordinated post-award with the District/District Representative

# **EXHIBIT B - Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements**

Attached – Entek Report dated 12/21/2023 included in the bidding documents and as part of this project manual.

# **EXHIBIT C – Geohazard and Geotechnical Engineering Report**

Attached – UES Report dated 12/14/2023 included in the bidding documents and as part of this project manual.

# **EXHIBIT D - DSA Structural Test & Inspection Requirements (DSA 103)**

**TBD** 

# **EXHIBIT E - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)**

(NOT USED)

# **EXHIBIT F - Mitigation Measures**

(NOT USED)

#### **DOCUMENT 01 11 00**

## **SUMMARY OF WORK**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- Modernization of the campus including replacement of playground structure for TK - K and higher-grade playgrounds
- Complete hardcourt resurfacing and stripping.
- Playfields renovation with running track
- Classroom signage upgrade package
- ADA accessibility upgrades for the classroom path of travel
- Partial HVAC replacement
- Campus wide exterior painting
- Campus wide interior painting
- Campus wide interior flooring upgrade

Additive Alternate #1 Kitchen with minor modernization

## Included but not limited to:

- 1. Furnish and install all labor, material and equipment for all Work shown and/or specified in accordance with the Contract Documents, except as excluded below.
- 2. This scope of work Section 1.02 also applies to all applicable awarded alternates.
- 3. Information provided under "Also Included" points out some items which may be considered less obvious or "unconventional", but which are included in the Scope of Work.
- 4. This Bid Package Description is intended to clarify scope to the Contractor, but is in no way intended to limit scope that is reasonable

inferable as being required by the Work included in this description. Work required under the Bid Package may be shown as specified anywhere in the Contract Documents.

#### Also Included but not limited to:

- 1. Coordination with other Contractors working on this campus
- 2. Weather protection during the course of construction
- 3. Temporary barricades, signs, pedestrian protection, temporary facilities, and traffic control Work.
- 4. Daily and Final Clean-up.
- 5. Qualified/Certified Technicians must perform the replacement and/or repair of all landscape, irrigation asphalt/concrete surfaces and above or below grade utilities disturbed during construction, and the District must be given the opportunity to test and accept the Work prior to covering it up.
- 6. Patching, repairing, painting and/or replacement of all finished surfaces disturbed during construction.
- 7. Provide temporary means of operation for existing storm, water, sewer, gas, mechanical, electrical, and low voltage systems during construction.
- 8. Perform an electronic underground existing utility survey by a qualified underground utility locator service company in all areas where trenching operations will be performed. An as-built record drawing (one hard copy and one copy on electronic media prepared in AutoCAD is required to be submitted at the conclusion of the underground scope of Work.
- 9. Contractor to perform ball/flush/camera of all affected sanitary sewer and/or storm drains prior to and post construction. Video shall be turned over to the District and should include audio and locations.
- 10. Any campus utility interruptions require a minimum of a 48-hour notice to the District Representative for coordination purposes.
- 11. A full-time superintendent shall be provided.
- 12. All demolition and removal and/or replacement of Work associated with this Bid Package.
- 13. Contractor to provide its own water for its grading activities. Onsite water (hose bibs) will not be sufficient for grading activities.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTS

A. Perform the Work under a single, fixed-price Contract.

## 1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Work on the Project that will be performed and completed prior to the start of the Work of this Contract.

B. Work on the Project that will be performed by others concurrent with the Work of this Contract.

## 1.05 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. The codes, regulations, and standards adopted by the state and federal agencies having jurisdiction shall govern minimum requirements for this Project. Where codes, regulations, and standards conflict with the Contract Documents, these conflicts shall be brought to the immediate attention of the District and the Architect.
- B. Codes, regulations, and standards shall be as published effective as of date of bid opening, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

#### 1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; Contractor shall record actual revisions to the Work:
  - (1) Contract Drawings.
  - (2) Specifications.
  - (3) Addenda.
  - (4) Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - (5) Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - (6) Field test records.
  - (7) Inspection certificates.
  - (8) Manufacturer's certificates.
- B. Contractor shall store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.
- C. Contractor shall record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Contractor shall legibly mark and record at each product section of the Specifications the description of the actual product(s) installed, including the following:
  - (1) Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - (2) Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - (3) Changes made by Addenda and Change Orders and written directives.

#### 1.07 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall be held to have examined the Project Site and acquainted itself with the conditions of the Site and of the streets or roads approaching the Site.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, Contractor shall survey the Site and existing buildings and improvements to observe existing damage and defects such as cracks, sags, broken, missing or damaged glazing, other building elements and Site improvements, and other damage.
- C. Should Contractor observe cracks, sags, and other damage to and defects of the Site and adjacent buildings, paving, and other items not indicated in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately report same to the District and the Architect.

#### 1.08 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
- B. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall not interfere with use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
- D. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.
- E. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction, or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the areas of work during demolition and construction activities.
- F. The Contractor shall install the construction fence and maintain that it will be locked when not in use. Keys to this fencing will be provided to the District.

## 1.09 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The Drawings show above-grade and below-grade structures, utility lines, and other installations that are known or believed to exist in the area of the Work. Contractor shall locate these existing installations before proceeding with excavation and other operations that could damage same; maintain them in service, where appropriate; and repair damage to them caused by the performance of the Work. Should damage occur to these existing

- installations, the costs of repair shall be at the Contractor's expense and made to the District's satisfaction.
- B. Contractor shall be alert to the possibility of the existence of additional structures and utilities. If Contractor encounters additional structures and utilities, Contractor will immediately report to the District for disposition of same as indicated in the General Conditions.

#### 1.10 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS AND INTERRUPTIONS

- A. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. The District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to reestablish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities.

#### 1.11 STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for and supervise each operation and work that could affect structural integrity of various building elements, both permanent and temporary.
- B. Contractor shall include structural connections and fastenings as indicated or required for complete performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

#### **DOCUMENT 01 21 00**

#### **ALLOWANCE**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-specified work.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Document 01 10 00 (Summary of Work)
- B. Document 01 29 00 (Payments and Completion)
- C. Document 01 32 19 (Submittal Procedures)

#### 1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Included in the Contract, a stipulated sum/price of \$600,000.00.

As Owner allowances within the limits set forth in the Contract Documents. These Allowance(s) shall not be utilized without written approval by the District.

- B. Contractor's costs, without overhead and profit, for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance. No overhead and profit shall be added to the Allowance Expenditure Directive.
- C. Funds will be drawn from Allowance only with District approval evidenced by an Allowance Expenditure Directive.
- D. At Contract closeout, funds remaining in Allowance will be credited to District by Change Order.
- E. Whenever costs are more than the Allowance, the amount covered by the Allowance will be approved at cost. The Contract Price shall be adjusted by Change Order for amounts in excess of the Allowance.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not used.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

Not used.

#### **DOCUMENT 01 22 00**

#### **ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING**

#### **PART 1 - ALTERNATES**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Bid Form and Proposal;
- D. Instruction to Bidders.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION

The items of work indicated below propose modifications to, substitutions for, additions to and/or deletions from the various parts of the Work specified in other Sections of the Specifications. The acceptance or rejection of any of the alternates is strictly at the option of the District subject to District's acceptance of Contractor's stated prices contained in this Proposal.

#### 1.03 GENERAL

Where an item is omitted, or scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where an item is added or modified or where scope of Work is increased, all Work pertaining to that required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

#### 1.04 BASE BID

The Base Bid includes all work required to construct the Project completely and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 1.05 ALTERNATES

The above Alternate descriptions are general in nature and for reference purposes only. The Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications, must be referred to for the complete scope of Work.

# PART 2 - UNIT PRICING (NOT USED)

#### 2.01 GENERAL

Contractor shall completely state all required figures based on Unit Prices listed below. Where scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item, whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where scope of Work is increased, all work pertaining to that item required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

#### 2.02 UNIT PRICES

Furnish unit prices for each of the named items on a square foot, lineal foot, or per each basis, as applies. Unit prices shall include all labor, materials, services, profit, overhead, insurance, bonds, taxes, and all other incidental costs of Contractor, subcontractors, and supplier(s).

#### **DOCUMENT 01 25 13**

#### PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. Instructions to Bidders;
- B. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Substitutions For Specified Items; and
- C. Special Conditions.

# 1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by the designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, utility, and appearance to those specified may be reviewed subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- B. Wherever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first-named product is the basis for the design used in the work and the use of alternative-named manufacturers' products or substitutes may require modifications in that design. If such alternatives are proposed by Contractor and are approved by the District and/or the Architect, Contractor shall assume all costs required to make necessary revisions and modifications of the design resulting from the substitutions requested by the Contractor.
- C. When materials and equipment are specified by first manufacturer's name and product number, second manufacturer's name and "or approved equal," supporting data for the second product, if proposed by Contractor, shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements for substitutions. The District's Board has found and determined that certain item(s) shall be used on this Project based on the purpose(s) indicated pursuant to Public Contract Code section 3400(c). These findings, as well as the products and brand or trade names, have been identified in the Notice to Bidders.
- D. The Contractor will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless the request for substitution is submitted as follows:
  - (1) District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.

- (2) Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the technical Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
- E. If the District and/or Architect, in reviewing proposed substitute materials and equipment, require revisions or corrections to be made to previously accepted Shop Drawings and supplemental supporting data to be resubmitted, Contractor shall promptly do so. If any proposed substitution is judged by the District and/or Architect to be unacceptable, the specified material or equipment shall be provided.
- F. Samples may be required. Tests required by the District and/or Architect for the determination of quality and utility shall be made at the expense of Contractor, with acceptance of the test procedure first given by the District.
- G. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the District and/or Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Contract Documents. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by Contractor, and the District will deduct the costs from the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute.
- H. The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit. In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.
- I. In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.
- J. All Substitutions affecting DSA regulated items, or related to DSA SSS, ACS, and FLS items shall be considered as a CCD or Addenda and shall be submitted to and approved by DSA prior to installation and/or fabrication, per CCR 4-338(c) and IR 4-6. Any cost changes associated with this work during construction shall be at the contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not used PART 3 - EXECUTION Not used

## **DOCUMENT 01 26 00**

# **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS IN THE AGREEMENT, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, IF USED, RELATED TO CHANGES AND/OR REQUESTS FOR CHANGES.

## **DOCUMENT 01 29 00**

# APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS

CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL PROVISIONS IN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS RELATED TO APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND/OR PAYMENTS.

# **CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT**

(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8132)

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant:

Name of Cu	ustomer:
Job Locatio	n:
Owner:	<u> </u>
Through Da	ate:
Condition	al Waiver and Release
claimant hacustomer of service path that has be the claimar below. This	tent waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the as for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the in this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order then fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception and document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the stitution on which the following check is drawn:
Maker of C	neck:
Amount of	Check: \$
Check Paya	able to:
Exception	s
This docum	ent does not affect any of the following:
(1)	Retentions.
(2)	Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
(3)	The following progress payments for which the claimant has previously given a conditional waiver and release but has not received payment:
Date(s) of	waiver and release:
Amount(s)	of unpaid progress payment(s): \$

**SACRAMENTO CITY USD** Matsuyama Elementary School Campus CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL Renewal

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS DOCUMENT 01 29 00-2** 

(4)	Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.
Claimant's S	Signature:
Claimant's 1	Fitle:
Date of Sigr	nature:

# **UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE** ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8134)

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Cla	imant:
Name of Cus	stomer:
Job Location	:
Owner:	
Through Dat	re:
Unconditio	nal Waiver and Release
claimant has customer on or service pr that has bee the claimant	ent waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the soft for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the a this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor rovided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order on fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception claimant has received the following progress payment: \$
•	ent does not affect any of the following:
	•
(5)	Retentions.
(6)	Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
(7)	Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.
Claimant's S	ignature:
Claimant's T	ïtle:
Date of Sign	ature:

**SACRAMENTO CITY USD** Matsuyama Elementary School Campus CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL Renewal

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS DOCUMENT 01 29 00-4** 

# **CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE** ON FINAL PAYMENT

(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8136)

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant:	
Name of Customer:	
Job Location:	
Owner:	
Conditional Waiver and Release	
This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effect only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:	ne he
Maker of Check:	
Amount of Check: \$	
Check Payable to:	
Exceptions	
This document does not affect any of the following:	
Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$	
Claimant's Signature:	
Claimant's Title:	
Date of Signature:	

the

# **UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON FINAL PAYMENT**

(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8138)

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Customer:
Job Location:
Owner:
Unconditional Waiver and Release
This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for all labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has been pain full.
Exceptions
This document does not affect any of the following:
Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$
Claimant's Signature:
Claimant's Title:
Date of Signature:

Name of Claimant:

the

paid

#### **DOCUMENT 01 31 19**

# **PROJECT MEETINGS**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions; and
- B. Special Conditions.

#### 1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

- A. The District Representative shall schedule and hold regular weekly progress meetings after a minimum of one week's prior written notice of the meeting date and time to all Invitees as indicated below.
- B. Location: TBD
- C. The District Representative shall notify and invite the following entities ("Invitees"):
  - (1) District Representative.
  - (2) Contractor.
  - (3) Contractor's Project Manager.
  - (4) Contractor's Superintendent.
  - (5) Subcontractors, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (6) Suppliers, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (7) Architect
  - (8) Engineer(s), if any and as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (9) Others, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
- D. The District's and/or the Architect's Consultants will attend at their discretion, in response to the agenda.
- E. The District representative, the Construction Manager, and/or another District Agent shall take and distribute meeting notes to attendees and other concerned parties. If exceptions are taken to anything in the meeting notes,

those exceptions shall be stated in writing to the District within five (5) working days following District's distribution of the meeting notes.

## 1.03 PRE-INSTALLATION/PERFORMANCE MEETING:

- A. Contractor shall schedule a meeting prior to the start of each of the following portions of the Work: n/a Contractor shall invite all Invitees to this meeting, and others whose work may affect or be affected by the quality of the cutting and patching work.
- B. Contractor shall review in detail prior to this meeting, the manufacturer's requirements and specifications, applicable portions of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, and other submittals, and other related work. At this meeting, invitees shall review and resolve conflicts, incompatibilities, or inadequacies discovered or anticipated.
- C. Contractor shall review in detail Project conditions, schedule, requirements for performance, application, installation, and quality of completed Work, and protection of adjacent Work and property.
- D. Contractor shall review in detail means of protecting the completed Work during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

#### **DOCUMENT 01 32 13**

#### **SCHEDULING OF WORK**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

## 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
  - (1) Development of schedule, cost and resource loading of the schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling ("CPM Schedule").
  - (2) CPM Schedule shall be cost loaded based on Schedule of Values as approved by District.
  - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

# 1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within ten (10) days of issuance of the Notice of Intent to Award and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Manager a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.
- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

## C. Milestone Schedule:

#### **Preliminary Construction Schedule**

	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	2024   D     F   M   A   M   J   A   S   O   N   D   J   F   M   A   M   J   A   S   O   N
1	Matsuyama ES MOD	257 days	Fri 1/5/24	Mon 12/30/24	
2	DSA Submittal	0 days	Fri 1/5/24	Fri 1/5/24	♦ 1/5
3	DSA Review	10 wks	Mon 1/8/24	Fri 3/15/24	<del>     </del>
4	DSA Back-check	2 wks	Mon 3/11/24	Fri 3/22/24	u u
5	DSA Approval	0 days	Fri 3/29/24	Fri 3/29/24	
6	Bid/Award	52 days	Wed 2/14/24	Thu 4/25/24	
7	Advertise	0 days	Wed 2/14/24	Wed 2/14/24	» 2/14
8	Advertise 2	0 days	Wed 2/21/24	Wed 2/21/24	
9	Mandatory Pre-bid @ 3pm	0 days	Thu 2/22/24	Thu 2/22/24	<b>♦ 2/22</b>
10	Bidder RFBIs due by 10am	0 days	Tue 2/27/24	Tue 2/27/24	♦ 2/27
11	Issue Addenda by 10am	0 days	Tue 3/5/24	Tue 3/5/24	<b>♦ 3/5</b>
12	Bids due by 10am	0 days	Fri 3/8/24	Fri 3/8/24	
13	Issue Notice of Intent	5 days	Thu 3/14/24	Wed 3/20/24	u u
14	Anticipated Board Approval	0 days	Thu 4/18/24	Thu 4/18/24	♦ 4/18
15	Issue NTP	0 days	Mon 4/22/24	Mon 4/22/24	<b>♦ 4/22</b>
16	Construction	171 days	Mon 5/6/24	Mon 12/30/24	
17	Mobilize	0 days	Mon 5/6/24	Mon 5/6/24	<b>♦</b> 5/6
18	Construction	4 mons	Mon 5/6/24	Fri 8/23/24	
19	Kitchen health department approval	0 days	Mon 8/26/24	Mon 8/26/24	♦ 8/26
20	Punchlist	2 mons	Tue 8/27/24	Mon 10/21/24	
21	Landscape Maintenance Period	90 days	Tue 8/27/24	Mon 12/30/24	
22	Closeout	0 mons	Mon 12/30/24	Mon 12/30/24	12/30

## 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of Microsoft Project. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
  - (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
  - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
  - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths (¾) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.

B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

#### 1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.
  - (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.
  - (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.
  - (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.
- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
  - (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
  - Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's

acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.

- F. Software: Use **District Preferred Project Planning Software.** Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.
- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
  - (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
  - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
  - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

#### 1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Initial CPM Schedule shall be cost and resource loaded. Accepted cost and resource loaded schedule will be used as basis for monthly progress payments until acceptance of the Original CPM Schedule. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
  - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
  - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.

F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

#### 1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
  - (1) Time scaled, cost and resource (labor and major equipment) loaded CPM schedule.
  - (2) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) workdays, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.
    - (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual workdays required to perform that activity.
  - (3) The start and completion dates of all items of Work, their major components, and milestone completion dates, if any.
  - (4) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
  - (5) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
  - (6) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
  - (7) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.
    - (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
    - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from resubmittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
  - (8) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
    - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.

- (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (9) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (10) The total cost of performing each activity shall be total of labor, material, and equipment, excluding overhead and profit of Contractor. Overhead and profit of the General Contractor shall be shown as a separate activity in the schedule. Sum of cost for all activities shall equal total Contract value.
- (11) Resources required (labor and major equipment) to perform each activity.
- (12) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (13) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.
- (14) Twenty (20) workdays for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (15) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.
- (16) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.
  - (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity duration, cost and resource loading.
  - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.
  - (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
  - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original

CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.

- (17) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
- (18) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Work days, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Work day calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (60) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
  - (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.
  - (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:
    - (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.
    - (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
    - (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.
  - (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

## 1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
  - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
    - (a) Accept schedule and cost and resource loaded activities as submitted, or
    - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.

- (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
- (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
- (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.
- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.
  - (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
  - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered "current" CPM Schedule.
  - (3) Submission of Contractor's schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.
- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor's representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors' letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

#### 1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor's Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
  - (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
  - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect "as built" information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.

- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
  - (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.
  - (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
  - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) workdays of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.
  - (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.
  - (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

## 1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.

- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

#### 1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.
- B. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.
- C. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- D. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

# 1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION ("TIE") FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS

A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE's impact on the critical path. The diagram must

- be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with four (4) copies of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

#### 1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.
- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan, including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.
- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

#### 1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS

A. Submit four (4) copies of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.

# B. Required Reports:

- (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.
- (2) Cost report sorted by activity number including each activity's associated cost, percentage of Work accomplished, earned value- to date, previous payments, and amount earned for current update period.
- (3) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.
- (4) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
- (5) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.

## C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
- (2) Activities by late start.
- (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
- (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.
- D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

#### 1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING

A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.

- B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:
  - (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
  - (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
  - (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
  - (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
  - (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
  - (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
  - (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
  - (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
    - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.
    - (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.
  - (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
  - (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

## 1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

#### 1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-

area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.
- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

#### 1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

#### A. Definitions:

- (1) Shop Drawings and Product Data are as indicated in the General Conditions and include, but are not limited to, fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, formwork and falsework drawings, manufacturers' standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogues, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams. In addition, there are other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and all positions conform to the requirement of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings.
- (2) "Manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced;
  "fabricated" means specifically assembled or made out of selected
  materials to meet design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish
  the actual detail of manufactured or fabricated items, indicated proper
  relation to adjoining work and amplify design details of mechanical and
  electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the
  structure.
- (3) Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of Work is required by the Contract Documents to be furnished, installed, or performed, at a minimum, in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall procure and distribute copies of these to the District, the Architect, and all other concerned parties and shall furnish, install, or perform the work, at a minimum, in accordance with those instructions.

- B. Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other items as specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
  - (1) Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, and the Construction Manager.
  - (2) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall submit required information in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action before ordering any materials or items represented by such Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
  - (3) Contractor shall allow sufficient time so that no delay occurs due to required lead time in ordering or delivery of any item to the Site.

    Contractor shall be responsible for any delay in progress of Work due to its failure to observe these requirements.
  - (4) Time for completion of Work shall not be extended on account of Contractor's failure to promptly submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
  - (5) Reference numbers on Shop Drawings shall have Architectural and/or Engineering Contract Drawings reference numbers for details, sections, and "cuts" shown on Shop Drawings. These reference numbers shall be in addition to any numbering system that Contractor chooses to use or has adopted as standard.
  - (6) When the magnitude or complexity of submittal material prevents a complete review within the stated time frame, Contractor shall make this submittal in increments to avoid extended delays.
  - (7) Contractor shall certify on submittals for review that submittals conform to Contract requirements. Also certify that Contractor-furnished equipment can be installed in allocated space. In event of any variance, Contractor shall specifically state in transmittal and on Shop Drawings, portions vary and require approval of a substitute. Submittals shall not be used as a means of requesting a substitution.
  - (8) Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials.
  - (9) Upon demand by Architect or District, Contractor shall submit samples of materials and/or articles for tests or examinations and consideration before Contractor incorporates same in Work. Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays due to sample(s) not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples that are of value after testing will remain the property of Contractor.

## C. Submittal Schedule:

- (1) Contractor shall prepare its proposed submittal schedule that is coordinated with the proposed construction schedule and submit both to the District within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor's proposed schedules shall become the Project Construction Schedule and the Project Submittal Schedule after each is approved by the District.
- (2) Contractor is responsible for all lost time should the initial submittal be rejected, marked "revise and resubmit", etc.
- (3) All Submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those Submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule.
- (4) Contractor may be assessed \$100 a day for each day it is late in submitting a shop drawing or sample. No extensions of time will be granted to Trade Contractor or any Subcontractor because of its failure to have shop drawings and samples submitted in accordance with the Schedule.

#### 1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall submit one reproducible transparency and six (6) opaque reproductions. The District will review and return the reproducible copy and one (1) opaque reproduction to Contractor.
- B. Before commencing installation of any Work, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval of all drawings, descriptive data, and material list(s) as required to accomplish Work.
- C. Review of Shop Drawings is regarded as a service to assist Contractor and in all cases original Contract Documents shall take precedence as outlined under General Conditions.
- D. No claim for extra time or payment shall be based on work shown on Shop Drawings unless the claim is (1) noted on Contractor's transmittal letter accompanying Shop Drawings and (2) Contractor has complied with all applicable provisions of the General Conditions, including, without limitation, provisions regarding changes and payment, and all required written approvals.
- E. District shall not review Shop Drawings for quantities of materials or number of items supplied.
- F. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawing will be general. District and/or Architect review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for dimensions, accuracy, proper fitting, construction of Work, furnishing of materials, or Work required by Contract Documents and not indicated on

- Shop Drawings. The District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings is not to be construed as approving departures from Contract Documents.
- G. Review of Shop Drawings and Schedules does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any aspect of those Drawings or Schedules that is a violation of local, County, State, or Federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and regulations of commissions, boards, or other authorities or utilities having jurisdiction.
- H. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, Contractor shall check Shop Drawings of its subcontractors for accuracy, and confirm that all Work contiguous with and having bearing on other work shown on Shop Drawings is accurately drawn and in conformance with Contract Documents.
- I. Submitted drawings and details must bear stamp of approval of Contractor:
  - (1) Stamp and signature shall clearly certify that Contractor has checked Shop Drawings for compliance with Drawings.
  - (2) If Contractor submits a Shop Drawing without an executed stamp of approval, or whenever it is evident (despite stamp) that Drawings have not been checked, the District and/or Architect will not consider them and will return them to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. In that event, it will be deemed that Contractor has not complied with this provision and Contractor shall bear risk of all delays to same extent as if it had not submitted any Shop Drawings or details.
- J. Submission of Shop Drawings (in either original submission or when resubmitted with correction) constitutes evidence that Contractor has checked all information thereon and that it accepts and is willing to perform Work as shown.
- K. Contractor shall pay for cost of any changes in construction due to improper checking and coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs, including coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by itself, the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, the Construction Manager, any other Subcontractor or contractor, etc., due to improperly checked and/or coordination of submittals.
- L. Shop Drawings must clearly delineate the following information:
  - (1) Project name and address.
  - (2) Specification number and description.
  - (3) Architect's name and project number.
  - (4) Shop Drawing title, number, date, and scale.
  - (5) Names of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and fabricator.

- (6) Working and erection dimensions.
- (7) Arrangements and sectional views.
- (8) Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other Work.
- (9) Kinds of materials and finishes.
- (10) Descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Contractor shall use same reference identification(s) as shown on Contract Drawings.
- M. Contractor shall prepare composite drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
  - (1) Shop Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.
  - (2) Contractor shall coordinate these composite Shop Drawings and installation layouts in the field between itself and its Subcontractor(s) for proper relationship to the Work, the work of other trades, and the field conditions. The Contractor shall check and approve all submittal(s) before submitting them for final review.

#### 1.04 PRODUCT DATA OR NON-REPRODUCIBLE SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction will not be accepted. Contract must submit a minimum of six (6) each, to the District. District shall return one (1) to the Contractor, who shall reproduce whatever additional copies it requires for distribution.
- B. Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a complete list of all major items of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment and materials in accordance with the approved Submittal Schedule, except as required earlier to comply with the approved Construction Schedule. Other items specified are to be submitted prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall submit items of like kind at one time in a neat and orderly manner. Partial lists will not be acceptable.
- C. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications, physical dimensions, and ratings of all equipment. Contractor shall furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, submitted item shall be clearly marked on sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. If highlighting is used, Contractor shall mark all copies.

- D. Equipment submittals shall be complete and include space requirements, weight, electrical and mechanical requirements, performance data, and supplemental information that may be requested.
- E. Imported Materials Certification must be submitted at least ten (10) days before material is delivered.

#### 1.05 SAMPLES:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval Samples as required and within the time frame in the Contract Documents. Materials such as concrete, mortar, etc., which require on-site testing will be obtained from Project Site.
- B. Contractor shall submit four (4) samples except where greater or lesser number is specifically required by Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.
  - (1) Samples must be of sufficient size and quality to clearly illustrate functional characteristics, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  - (2) Samples must show full range of texture, color, and pattern.
- C. Contractor shall make all Submittals, unless it has authorized Subcontractor(s) to submit and Contractor has notified the District in writing to this effect.
- D. Samples to be shipped prepaid or hand-delivered to the District.
- E. Contractor shall mark samples to show name of Project, name of Contractor submitting, Contract number and segment of Work where representative Sample will be used, all applicable Specifications Sections and documents, Contract Drawing Number and detail, and ASTM or FS reference, if applicable.
- F. Contractor shall not deliver any material to Site prior to receipt of District's and/or Architect's completed written review and approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved Samples and execute Work in conformance therewith.
- G. District's and/or Architect's review, acceptance, and/or approval of Sample(s) will not preclude rejections of any material upon discovery of defects in same prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- H. After a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted.
- I. Contractor shall prepare its Submittal Schedule and submit Samples of materials requiring laboratory tests to specified laboratory for testing not less than ninety (90) days before such materials are required to be used in Work.

- J. Samples which are rejected must be resubmitted promptly after notification of rejection and be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to other information required.
- K. Field Samples and Mock-Ups are to be removed by Contractor at District's direction:
  - (1) Size: As Specified.
  - (2) Furnish catalog numbers and similar data, as requested.

## 1.06 REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The District will arrange for review of Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) by appropriate reviewer and return to Contractor as provided below within twenty-one (21) days after receipt or within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review, whichever is later.
- B. One (1) copy of product or materials data will be returned to Contractor with the review status.
- C. Samples to be incorporated into the Work will be returned to Contractor, together with a written notice designating the Sample with the appropriate review status and indicating errors discovered on review, if any. Other Samples will not be returned, but the same notice will be given with respect thereto, and that notice shall be considered a return of the Sample.
- D. Contractor shall revise and resubmit any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) as required by the reviewer. Such resubmittals will be reviewed and returned in the same manner as original Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), within fourteen (14) days after receipt thereof or within fourteen (14) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review. Such resubmittal shall not delay the Work.
- E. Contractor may proceed with any of the Work covered by Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) upon its return if designated as no exception taken, or revise as noted, provided the Contractor proceeds in accordance with the District and/or the Architect's notes and comments.
- F. Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), designated as revise and resubmit or rejected, until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to Contractor.
- G. Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) designated as revise and resubmit or rejected and requiring resubmittal, shall be revised or corrected and resubmitted to the District no later than fourteen (14) days or a shorter period as required to comply with the approved Construction Schedule, after its return to Contractor.

- H. Neither the review nor the lack of review of any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) shall waive any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or relieve Contractor of any obligation thereunder.
- I. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any errors that may exist. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections and details and for satisfactory construction of all the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

### DOCUMENT 01 35 13.23

### **SITE STANDARDS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including without limitation, Site Access, Conditions, and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Drug-Free Workplace Certification;
- D. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification;
- E. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification;
- F. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

# 1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DISTRICT:

- A. Drug-Free Schools and Safety Requirements:
  - (1) All school sites and other District Facilities have been declared "Drug-Free Zones." No drugs, alcohol and/or smoking are allowed at any time in any buildings and/or grounds on District property. No students, staff, visitors, or contractors are to use drugs on these sites.
  - (2) Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. Contractor shall post: "Non-Smoking Area" in a highly visible location in each work area, staging area, and parking area. Contractor may designate a smoking area outside of District property within the public right-of-way, provided that this area remains quiet and unobtrusive to adjacent neighbors. This smoking area is to be kept clean at all times.
  - (3) Contractor shall ensure that no alcohol, firearms, weapons, or controlled substances enter or are used at the Site. Contractor shall immediately remove from the Site and terminate the employment of any employee(s) found in violation of this provision.
- B. Language: Profanity or other unacceptable and/or loud language will not be tolerated, "Cat calls" or other derogatory language toward students, staff, volunteers, parents or public will not be allowed.

- C. Disturbing the Peace (Noise and Lighting):
  - (1) Contractor shall observe the noise ordinance of the Site at all times including, without limitation, all applicable local, city, and/or state laws, ordinances, and/or regulations regarding noise and allowable noise levels.
  - (2) The use of radios, etc., shall be controlled to keep all sound at a level that cannot be heard beyond the immediate area of use. District reserves the right to prohibit the use of radios at the Site, except for mobile phones or other handheld communication radios.
  - (3) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

# D. Traffic:

- (1) Driving on the Premises shall be limited to periods when students and public are not present. If driving or deliveries must be made during the school hours, two (2) or more ground guides shall lead the vehicle across the area of travel. In no case shall driving take place across playgrounds or other pedestrian paths during recess, lunch, and/or class period changes. The speed limit on-the Premises shall be five (5) miles per hour (maximum) or less if conditions require.
- (2) All paths of travel for deliveries, including without limitation, material, equipment, and supply deliveries, shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. Any damage will be repaired to the pre-damaged condition by the Contractor.
- (3) District shall designate a construction entry to the Site. If Contractor requests, District determines it is required, and to the extent possible, District shall designate a staging area so as not to interfere with the normal functioning of school facilities. Location of gates and fencing shall be approved in advance with District and at Contractor's expense.
- (4) Parking areas shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance.

  No parking is to occur under the drip line of trees or in softscape areas that could otherwise be damaged.
- E. All of the above shall be observed and complied with by the Contractor and all workers on the Site. Failure to follow these directives could result in individual(s) being suspended or removed from the work force at the discretion of the District. The same rules and regulations shall apply equally to delivery personnel, inspectors, consultants, and other visitors to the Site.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

### **DOCUMENT 01 41 00**

### **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations and Work to Comply with All Applicable Laws and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Quality Control.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION:

This section covers the general requirements for regulatory requirements pertaining to the Work and is supplementary to all other regulatory requirements mentioned or referenced elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

# 1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. All statutes, ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and the lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, are hereby incorporated into these Contract Documents as if repeated in full herein and are intended to be included in any reference to Code or Building Code, unless otherwise specified, including, without limitation, the references in the list below. Contractor shall make available at the Site copies of all the listed documents applicable to the Work as the District and/or Architect may request, including, without limitation, applicable portions of the California Code of Regulations ("CCR").
  - (1) California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
  - (2) California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24, CCR; (International Building Code volumes 1-2 and California Amendments).
  - (3) California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24, CCR; (National Electrical Code and California Amendments).
  - (4) California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Mechanical Code and California Amendments).
  - (5) California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Plumbing Code and California Amendments).

- (6) California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, CCR; (International Fire Code and California Amendments).
- (7) California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), Part 11, Title 24, CCR.
- (8) California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CCR.
- (9) State Fire Marshal Regulations, Public Safety, Title 19, CCR.
- (10) Partial List of Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  Standards:
  - (a) NFPA 13 Automatic Sprinkler System.
  - (b) NFPA 14 Standpipes Systems.
  - (c) NFPA 17A Wet Chemical System
  - (d) NFPA 24 Private Fire Mains.
  - (e) (California Amended) NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Codes.
  - (f) NFPA 253 Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering System.
  - (g) NFPA 2001 Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.
- (11) California Division of the State Architect interpretation of Regulations ("DSA IR"), including, without limitation:
  - (a) DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Processes.
  - (b) DSA IR A-7 Project Inspector Certification and Approval.
  - (c) DSA IR A-8 Project Inspector and Assistant Inspector Duties and Performance.
  - (d) DSA IR A-12 Assistant Inspector Approval.
- (12) DSA Procedures ("DSA PR")
  - (a) DSA PR 13-01 Construction Oversight Process
  - (b) DSA PR 13-02 Project Certification Process
- B. This Project shall be governed by applicable regulations, including, without limitation, the State of California's Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA/SS), Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, CCR, and the most current version on the date the bids are opened and as it pertains to school construction including, without limitation:

- (1) Test and testing laboratory per Section 4-335. District shall pay for the testing laboratory.
- (2) Special inspections per Section 4-333(c).
- (3) Deferred Approvals per section 4-317(g).
- (4) Verified reports per Sections 4-336 & 4-343(c).
- (5) Duties of the Architect & Engineers shall be per Sections 4-333(a) and 4-341.
- (6) Duties of the Contractor shall be per Section 4-343.
- (7) Duties of Project Inspector shall be per Section 4-334.
- (8) Addenda and Construction Change Documents per Section 4-338.

Contractor shall keep and make available all applicable parts of the most current version of Title 24 referred to in the plans and specifications at the Site during construction.

- C. Items of deferred approval shall be clearly marked on the first sheet of the Architect's and/or Engineer's approved Drawings. All items later submitted for approval shall be per Title 24 requirements to the DSA.
  - (1) Contractor shall submit the following to Architect for review and endorsement:
    - (a) Product information on proposed material/system supplier.
    - (b) Drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, signed, and stamped by an architect or engineer licensed in the State of California for that portion of the Work.
    - (c) All other requirements as may be required by DSA.
  - (2) Cost of preparing and submitting documentation per DSA Deferred Approval requirements including required modifications to Drawings and Specifications, whether or not indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be borne by Contractor.
  - (3) Contractor shall not begin fabrication and installation of deferred approval items without first obtaining DSA approval of Drawings and Specifications.
  - (4) Schedule of Work Subject to DSA Deferred Approval: Window wall systems exceeding 10 feet in span.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

## **DOCUMENT 01 42 13**

# **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

### 1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES:

- A. Abbreviations used throughout the Contract Documents.
- B. Reference to a technical society, organization, or body is by abbreviation, as follows:

1.	AA	The Aluminum Association
2.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and
		Transportation Officials
3.	ABPA	Acoustical and Board Products Association
4.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
5.	AGA	American Gas Association
6.	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
7.	AHC	Architectural Hardware Consultant
8.	AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, Refrigeration
		Institute
9.	ΑI	Asphalt Institute
10.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
11.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
12.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
13.	AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
14.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
15.	APA	APA – The Engineered Wood Association
16.	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
17.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and
		Air Conditioning Engineers
18.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
19.	ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
		International
20.	AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
21.	AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
22.	AWS	American Welding Society
23.	AWSC	American Welding Society Code
24.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
25.	AWWA	American Water Works Association

29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34.	CLFMI CRA CRSI CS CSI CTI FGIA FGMA FIA FM	The Brick Industry Association California Code of Regulations Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute California Redwood Association Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute Commercial Standards Construction Specifications Institute Cooling Technology Institute Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance Flat Glass Manufacturers' Association Factory Insurance Association Factory Mutual Global Federal Specification
39.		Facing Title Institute
40.		Gypsum Association
41.	IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
42.	ICC	International Code Council
43.		Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
44.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
	MCAC	Mason Contractors Association of California
46.	MIMA	Mineral Wool Insulation Manufacturers Association
47.	MLMA	Metal Lath Manufacturers Association
48.	MS/MIL	Military Specifications
40	SPEC	National Association of Aughitastural Motal
49.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
50.	NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association
51.	NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
52.	NCSEA	National Council of Structural Engineers
		Associations
53.	NEC	National Electrical Code
54.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
55.	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
56. 57.	NSI NTMA	Natural Stone Institute National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.
58.	ORS	Office of Regulatory Services (California)
59.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
60.	PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
61.	PCA	Portland Cement Association
62.	PCA	Painting Contractors Association
63.	PDI	Plumbing Drainage Institute
64. 65.	PEI PG&E	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. Pacific Gas & Electric Company
66.	PS PG&L	Product Standards
67.	SDI	Steel Door Institute; Steel Deck Institute
68.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
69.	SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
70.	TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.
71.	TPI	Truss Plate Institute

72.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
73.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Code
74.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
75.	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
76.	VI	Vermiculite Institute
77.	WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
78.	WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
79.	WEUSER	Western Electric Utilities Service Engineering
		Requirements
80.	WIC	Woodwork Institute of California

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

### **DOCUMENT 01 42 16**

### **DEFINITIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, Contractor shall comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified in the Contract Documents, or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Contractor shall conform to current reference standard publication date in effect on the date of bid opening.
- C. Contractor shall obtain copies of standards unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall maintain a copy of all standards at jobsite during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific Work, until final completion, unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, Contractor shall request clarification from the District and/or the Architect before proceeding.
- F. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the contractual relationship as indicated in the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any referenced document.
- G. Governing Codes shall be as shown in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.

# **REFERENCES**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.01 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES:

The following information is intended only for the general assistance of the Contractor, and the District does not represent that all of the information is current. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the correct information for each of the entities listed.

AA	The Aluminum Association 1400 Crystal Drive, Suite 430 Arlington, VA 22202 www.aluminum.org	703/358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 2401 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 330 Washington, DC 20037 www.aabc.com	202/737-0202
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 555 12th St. NW - Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20004 www.transportation.org	202/624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215 www.aatcc.org	919/549-8141
ACA	American Coatings Association 901 New York Ave., NW, Suite 300 West Washington, DC 20001 www.paint.org	202/462-6272
ACI	American Concrete Institute 38800 Country Club Dr. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439 www.concrete.org	248/848-3800
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association 5605 N. MacArthur Blvd., Suite 340 Irving, TX 75038 www.concrete-pipe.org	972/506-7216

ADC	Air Duct Council 1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800 Schaumburg, IL 60195 www.flexibleduct.org	847/706-6750
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association 1101 K Street, NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20005 www.afandpa.org	202/463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association 400 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 450 Washington, DC 20001 www.aga.org	202/824-7000
AGC	Associate General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300 Arlington, VA 22201 www.agc.org	703/548-3118
АНА	American Hardboard Association 1210 West Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067 http://domensino.com/AHA/default.htm	847/934-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480 www.asphaltinstitute.org	859/288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292 www.aia.org	202/626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 130 East Randolph Street, Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60601 www.aisc.org	312.670.2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 25 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20001 www.steel.org	202/452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 1010 South 336th Street, #210 Federal Way, WA 98003-7394 https://www.plib.org/aitc/	253/835-3344

ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 152837 Dallas, TX 75315 www.assoc-labs.com	214/565-0593
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee, Inc. 7470 New Technology Way, Suite F Frederick, MD 21703 www.alsc.org	301/972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. 30 W. University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 www.amca.org	847/394-0150
AMPP (formerly SSPC)	Association for Materials Protection and Performance (merger of Society for Protective Coatings and National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) 800 Trumbull Drive Pittsburgh, PA 15205 www.sspc.org	412/281-2331 877/281-7772
ANLA	AmericanHort (merger of American Nursery & Landscape Association and OFA – The Association of Horticultural Professionals) 2130 Stella Court Columbus, OH 43215 www.americanhort.org	614/487-1117
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor Washington, DC 20036 www.ansi.org	202/293-8020
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association 7011 S. 19th Street Tacoma, WA 98466-5333 www.apawood.org	253/565-6600

APA	Architectural Precast Association 325 John Knox Rd, Suite L-103 Tallahassee, FL 32303 www.archprecast.org	850/205-5637
APCIA	American Property Casualty Insurance Association (merger of American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) with the Property Casualty Insurers Association of America) 555 12th St, NW, Suite 550 Washington DC 20004 www.apci.org	202/828-7100
AHRI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (now Air- Conditioning, Heating, & Refrigeration Institute) 2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201 www.ahrinet.org	703/524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association 2331 Rock Spring Road Forest Hill, MD 21050 www.asphaltroofing.org	443/640-1075
ASA	The Acoustical Society of America Suite 300 1305 Walt Whitman Road Melville, NY 11747-4300 https://acousticalsociety.org/	516/576-2360
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191 www.asce.org	800/548-2723 703/295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 180 Technology Parkway Peachtree Corners, GA 30092 www.ashrae.org	800/527-4723 404/636-8400
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 636 Eye Street, NW Washington, DC 20001-3736 www.asla.org	202/898-2444
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Two Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 www.asme.org	800/834-2763

ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 6400 Shafer Court, Suite 350 Rosemont, IL 60018 http://aspe.org	847/296-0002
ASQ	American Society for Quality P.O. Box 3005 Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005 or 600 North Plankinton Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53203 http://asq.org	800/248-1946 414/272-8575
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 18927 Hickory Creek Dr., Suite 220 Mokena, IL 60448 www.asse-plumbing.org	708/995-3019
ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive PO Box C700 West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 www.astm.org	610/832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry 513 West Broad Street, Suite 210 Falls Church, VA 22046 www.awci.org	703/538-1600
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (formerly American Wood Preservers Institute) P.O. Box 361784 Birmingham, AL 35236-1784 www.awpa.com	205/733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society 8669 NW 36 Street, Suite 130 Miami, FL 33166 www.aws.org	800/443-9353 305/443-9353
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120 Potomac Falls, VA 20165-5874 www.awinet.org	571/323-3636
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 www.awwa.org	800/926-7337 303/794-7711

ВНМА	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor New York, NY 10017 www.buildershardware.com	212/297-2122
BIA	The Brick Industry Association 12007 Sunrise Valley Drive, Suite 430 Reston, VA 20191 www.gobrick.com	703/620-0010
CGA	Compressed Gas Association 8484 Westpark Drive, Suite 220 McLean, VA 22102 www.cganet.com	703/788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association 1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30 Oak Brook, IL 60523 www.cisca.org	630/584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 2401 Fieldcrest Dr. Mundelein, IL 60060 www.cispi.org	224/864-2910
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 10015 Old Columbia Road, Suite B-215 Columbia, MD 21046 chainlinkinfo.org	301/596-2583
СРА	Composite Panel Association 19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306 Leesburg, VA 20176 www.compositepanel.org	703/724-1128
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 4330 East-West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814 www.cpsc.gov	800/638-2772
CRA	California Redwood Association 818 Grayson Road, Suite 201 Pleasant Hill, CA 94523 www.calredwood.org	925/935-1499

CDI	To	1706/070 0476
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute 100 S. Hamilton Street Dalton, GA 30722-2048 www.carpet-rug.org	706/278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758 www.crsi.org	847/517-1200
CSI	The Construction Specifications Institute 123 North Pitt St, Suite 450 Alexandria, VA 22314 www.csinet.org	800/689-2900
CTIOA	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219 www.ctioa.org	310/574-7800
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association (formerly Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association) 42777 Trade West Dr. Sterling, VA 20166 <a href="https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/">https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/</a>	703/435-2900
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (formerly National Builders Hardware Association) 2001 K Street NW, 3rd Floor North Washington, DC 20006 www.dhi.org	202/367-1134
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association P.O. Box 190306 Birmingham, AL 35219 www.dipra.org	205/402-8700
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230 www.commerce.gov	202/482-2000
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, DC 20590 www.dot.gov	855/368-4200
ЕЈМА	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 www.ejma.org	914/332-0040

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Ariel Rios Building 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20460 www.epa.gov	202/272-0167
FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association 800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 www.fcica.com	630/672-3702
FGIA	Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance 1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250 Schaumburg, IL 60173 https://fgiaonline.org/	847/303-5664
FM Global	Factory Mutual Insurance Company Amy Daley Global Practice Leader – Education, Public Entities, Health Care FM Global 270 Central Avenue Johnston, RI 02919-4949 www.fmglobal.com	401/275-3000 401/275-3029
FS	General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407 www.gsa.gov	202/619-8925
GA	The Gypsum Association 962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620 Silver Spring, MD 20910 www.gypsum.org	301/277-8686
НМА	Hardwood Manufacturers Association One Williamsburg Place, Suite 108 Warrendale, PA 15086 http://hmamembers.org	412/244-0440

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (formerly the Western Plumbing Officials Association) 4755 E. Philadelphia St. Ontario, CA 91761 www.iapmo.org	909/472-4100
ICC	International Code Council 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001 www.iccsafe.org	888/422-7233
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10016-5997 www.ieee.org	212/419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society 120 Wall Street, Floor 17 New York, NY 10005-4001 www.ies.org	212/248-5000
ITRK	Intertek Testing Services 3933 US Route 11 Cortland, NY 13045 www.intertek.com	607/753-6711
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Drive Rockville, MD 20850 www.mcaa.org	301/869-5800
MMPA (formerly WMMPA)	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (formerly Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association) 507 First Street Woodland, CA 95695 www.wmmpa.com	530/661-9591 800/550-7889
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. 127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 http://mss-hq.org	703/281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 800 Roosevelt Rd. Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 www.naamm.org	630/942-6591

NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association P.O. Box 1906 Alexandria, VA 22313 https://insulationinstitute.org/	703/684-0084
NALP	National Association of Landscape Professionals (formerly Professional Landcare Network) 12500 Fair Lakes Circle, Suite 200 Fairfax, VA 22033 https://www.landscapeprofessionals.org/	703/736-9666
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association 6406 Ivy Lane, Suite 350 Greenbelt, MD 20770-1441 www.asphaltpavement.org	888/468-6499 301/731-4748
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 14070 Proton Road, Suite 100 Dallas, TX 75244 www.ncspa.org	972/850-1907
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive Herndon, VA 20171-4662 www.ncma.org	703/713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 www.nebb.org	301/977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW Washington, D.C., 20004 www.necanet.org	202/991-6300
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street N, Suite 900 Rosslyn, VA 22209 www.nema.org	703/841-3200
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 5537 SW Urish Road Topeka, KS 66610 https://nationalelevatorindustry.org/	703/589-9985
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA02169-7471 www.nfpa.org	800/344-3555 855/274-8525

NGA (formerly GANA)	National Glass Association (merged with Glass Association of North America) 1945 Old Gallows Road Suite 750 Vienna, VA 22182 www.glass.org	866/342-5642 Ext 127
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association PO Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184 www.nhla.com	901/377-1818
NIA	National Insulation Association 516 Herndon Pkwy., Ste. D Herndon, VA 20170 www.insulation.org	703/464-6422
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 www.nrca.net	847/299-9070
NSF	NSF International 789 N. Dixboro Road Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140 www.nsf.org	800/673-6275 734/769-8010
NSI	Natural Stone Institute (formerly Marble Institute of America) 380 E. Lorain St. Oberlin, OH 44074 <a href="https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/">https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/</a>	440/250-9222
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association 209 N. Crockett Street, Suite 2 PO Box 2605 Fredericksburg, TX 78624 www.ntma.com	800/323-9736
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety & Health Administration 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210 www.osha.gov	800/321-OSHA (6742)

PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077 or 200 Massachusetts Ave NW, Suite 200 Washington, DC 20001 www.cement.org	847/966-6200 202/408-9494
PCA	Painting Contractors Association (formerly Painting and Decorating Contractors of America) 2316 Millpark Drive Maryland Heights, MO 63043 https://www.pcapainted.org/	800/322-7322
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 8770 W. Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 1150 Chicago, IL 60631 www.pci.org	312/786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300 North Andover, MA 01845 http://pdionline.org	978/557-0720 800/589-8956
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. P.O. Box 920220 Norcross, GA 30010 www.porcelainenamel.com	770/676-9366
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company P.O. Box 997300 Sacramento, CA 95899-7300 www.pge.com	800/743-5000
PLIB	Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (formerly West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau) 1010 South 336th Street, Suite 210 Federal Way, WA 98003-7394 https://www.plib.org/	253/835-3344
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 115 Broad Street, Suite 201 La Grange, GA 30240 www.rfci.com	706/882-3833
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 426 Glenshaw, PA 15116 www.sdi.org	412/487-3325

SDI	Steel Door Institute	440/899-0010
301	30200 Detroit Road	440/699-0010
	Westlake, OH 44145	
	www.steeldoor.org	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	843/407-4091
	140 West Evans Street, Suite 203	
	Florence, SC 29501	
	http://steeljoist.org	
SMA	Stucco Manufacturers Association	714/473-9579
	5753 E Santa Ana Cyn Rd, #G-156	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	Anaheim, CA 92807	
	www.stuccomfgassoc.com	
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National	703/803-2980
	Association	
	4201 Lafayette Center Drive	
	Chantilly, VA 20151-1219	
	www.smacna.org	
SPI	SPI: The Plastics Industry Trade Association, Inc.	202/974-5200
	1425 K St. NW, Suite 500	
	Washington, DC 20005	
	www.plasticsindustry.org	
TCA	The Tile Council of North America	864/646-8453
	100 Clemson Research Blvd.	
	Anderson, SC 29625	
	www.tcnatile.com	
TPI	Truss Plate Institute	240/587-5582
	2670 Crain Highway, Suite 203	
	Waldorf, MD 20601	
	www.tpinst.org	
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International	800/405-8873
	444 E. Roosevelt Road #346	847/649-5555
	Lombard, IL 60148	
	www.turfgrasssod.org	
TCIA	Tree Care Industry Association	603/314-5380
	(formerly the National Arborist Association)	800/733-2622
	670 N Commercial Street, Suite 201	
	Manchester, NH 03101	
	www.tcia.org	

TVI	The Vermiculite Institute c/o The Schundler Company 10 Central Street Nahant, MA 01908 www.vermiculiteinstitute.org	732/287-2244
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 www.ul.com	847/272-8800 877/854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association 201 E. John Carpenter Freeway, Suite 750 Irving, TX 75062 www.uni-bell.org	972/243-3902
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 1400 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, DC 20250 www.usda.gov	202/720-2791
WA	Wallcoverings Association 35 E Wacker Dr., Suite 850 Chicago, IL 60601 www.wallcoverings.org	312/224-2574
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue 15th Floor New York, NY 10017 www.wcmanet.org	212/297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association 2001 K Street NW, 3rd Floor North Washington, D.C. 20006 www.wdma.com	202/367-1157
WI	Woodwork Institute 1455 Response Road, Suite 110 Sacramento, CA 95815 www.wicnet.org	916/372-9943
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 942 Main Street, Suite 300 Hartford, CT 06103 www.wirereinforcementinstitute.org	860/240-9545
WWCA	Western Wall & Ceiling Contractors Association 1910 N. Lime St. Orange, CA 92865 www.wwcca.org	714/221-5520

WWPA	Western Wood Products Association (formerly Redwood	503/224-3930
	Inspection Service)	
	1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870	
	Portland, OR 97201	
	www.wwpa.org	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

### **DOCUMENT 01 43 00**

### MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Purchase of Materials and Equipment;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

## 1.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Only items approved by the District and/or Design Professional shall be used.
- B. Contractor shall submit lists of products and other product information in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.

# 1.03 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT COLORS

- A. The District and/or Architect will provide a schedule of colors.
- B. No individual color selections will be made until after approval of all pertinent materials and equipment and after receipt of appropriate samples in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.
- C. Contractor shall request priority in writing for any item requiring advance ordering to maintain the approved Construction Schedule.

# 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall deliver manufactured materials in original packages, containers, or bundles (with seals unbroken), bearing name or identification mark of manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable; where specified as shop-primed or shop-finished, package or crate as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.
- C. Contractor shall store materials in such a manner as necessary to properly protect them from damage. Materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt, or from any other cause will not be accepted.

- D. Materials are not acceptable that have been warehoused for long periods of time, stored or transported in improper environment, improperly packaged, inadequately labeled, poorly protected, excessively shipped, deviated from normal distribution pattern, or reassembled.
- E. Contractor shall store material so as to cause no obstructions of sidewalks, roadways, access to the Site or buildings, and underground services.

  Contractor shall protect material and equipment furnished under Contract.
- F. Contractor may store materials on Site with prior written approval by the District, all material shall remain under Contractor's control and Contractor shall remain liable for any damage to the materials. Should the Project Site not have storage area available, the Contractor shall provide for off-site storage at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District.
- G. When any room in Project is used as a shop or storeroom, the Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning necessary due to that use. Location of storage space shall be subject to prior written approval by District.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed in various sections of Contract Documents are names of those manufacturers that are believed to be capable of supplying one or more of items specified therein.
- B. The listing of a manufacturer does not imply that every product of that manufacturer is acceptable as meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# 2.02 FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, and operate a complete and adequate facility for handling, the execution, disposal, and distribution of material and equipment as required for proper and timely performance of Work connected with Contract.

### 2.03 MATERIAL REFERENCE STANDARDS

Where material is specified solely by reference to "standard specifications" and if requested by District, Contractor shall submit for review data on actual material proposed to be incorporated into Work of Contract listing name and address of vendor, manufacturer, or producer, and trade or brand names of those materials, and data substantiating compliance with standard specifications.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Where not more specifically described in any other Contract Documents, workmanship shall conform to methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of trade or trades involved and shall include items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion (including finish and for successful operation, as intended).
- B. Work shall be executed by tradespersons skilled in their respective lines of Work. When completed, parts shall have been durably and substantially built and present a neat appearance.

### 3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate installation of Work so as to not interfere with installation of others. Adjustment or rework because of Contractor's failure to coordinate will be at no additional cost to District.
- B. Contractor shall examine in-place work for readiness, completeness, fitness to be concealed or to receive other work, and in compliance with Contract Documents. Concealing or covering Work constitutes acceptance of additional cost which will result should in-place Work be found unsuitable for receiving other Work or otherwise deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### 3.03 COMPLETENESS

Contractor shall provide all portions of the Work, unless clearly stated otherwise, installed complete and operational with all elements, accessories, anchorages, utility connections, etc., in manner to assure well-balanced performance, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by Contract Documents. For example, electric water coolers require water, electricity, and drain services; roof drains require drain system; sinks fit within countertop, etc. Terms such as "installed complete," "operable condition," "for use intended," "connected to all utilities," "terminate with proper cap," "adequately anchored," "patch and refinish," "to match similar," should be assumed to apply in all cases, except where completeness of functional or operable condition is specifically stated as not required.

### 3.04 APPROVED INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR

Installation by a manufacturer's approved installer or applicator is an understood part of Specifications and only approved installer or applicator is to provide on-site Work where specified manufacturer has on-going program of approving (i.e. certifying, bonding, re-warranting) installers or applicators. Newly established relationships between a manufacturer and an installer or applicator who does not have other approved applicator work in progress or completed is not approved for this Project.

## 3.05 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and specific written directions of manufacturer's representative. Should Contract Documents differ from recommendations of manufacturer or directions of his representative, Contractor shall analyze differences, make recommendations to the District and the Architect in writing, and shall not proceed until interpretation or clarification has been issued by the District and/or the Architect.

### **QUALITY CONTROL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections and Tests, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming of Work and Correction of Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

#### 1.02 RELATED CODES:

- A. The Work is governed by requirements of Title 24, California Code of Regulations ("CCR"), and the Contractor shall keep a copy of these available at the job Site for ready reference during construction.
- B. The Division of the State Architect ("DSA") shall be notified at or before the start of construction.

### 1.03 OBSERVATION AND SUPERVISION:

- A. The District and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting Structural Engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-341.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the District, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 4-333(b) and 4-342:
  - (1) The Project Inspector and Special Inspector(s) shall have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities and operation of equipment as needed, and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.
  - (2) The Project Inspector will notify the District and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of Work or material to conform to Contract Documents.

(3) The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.

The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-336.

### 1.04 TESTING AGENCIES:

- A. Testing agencies and tests shall be in conformance with the General Documents and the requirements of Part 1, Title 24, Section 4- 335.
- B. Testing and inspection in connection with earthwork shall be under the direction of the District's consulting soils engineer, if any, referred to hereinafter as the "Soils Engineer."
- C. Testing and inspection of construction materials and workmanship shall be performed by a qualified laboratory, referred to hereinafter as the "Testing Laboratory." The Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of an engineer registered in the State of California, shall conform to requirements of ASTM E329, and shall be employed by or in contract with the District.

# 1.05 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the District and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the District and Project Inspector at least seventy-two hours (72) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The District will pay for first inspections and tests required by the "CCR", and other inspections or tests that the District and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including the following principal items:
  - (1) Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
  - (2) Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
  - (3) Tests and inspections for structural steel work.
  - (4) Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.

- (5) Additional tests directed by the District that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
- (6) Tests and observations of welding and expansion anchors.
- D. The District may at its discretion, pay and then back charge the Contractor for:
  - (1) Retests or reinspection's, if required, and tests or inspections required due to Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
  - (2) Uncovering of work in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - (3) Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
  - (4) Testing done off Site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
  - (1) If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
    - (a) The District;
    - (b) The Construction Manager, if any;
    - (c) The Architect;
    - (d) The Consulting Engineer, if any;
    - (e) Other engineers on the Project, as appropriate;
    - (f) The Project Inspector; and
    - (g) The Contractor.
  - (2) When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to the DSA.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 TYPE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with DSA Form 103 (or current version) See Exhibit D
- B. Slump Test ASTM C 143
- C. Concrete Tests

Testing agency shall test concrete used in the work per the following paragraphs:

- (1) Compressive Strength:
  - (a) Minimum number of tests required: One (1) set of three (3) cylinders for each 100 cubic yards (Sec. 2604(h) 01) of concrete or major fraction thereof, placed in one (1) day. See Title 24, Section 2605(g).
  - (b) Two cylinders of each set shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days. One (1) cylinder shall be held in reserve and tested only when directed by the Architect or District.
  - (c) Concrete shall test the minimum ultimate compressive strength in twenty-eight 28 days, as specified on the structural drawings.
  - (d) In the event that the twenty-eight (28) day test falls below the minimum specified strength, the effective concrete in place shall be tested by taking cores in accordance with UBC Standard No. 26-13 and tested as required for cylinders.
  - (e) In the event that the test on core specimens falls below the minimum specified strength, the concrete will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced upon such direction of the Architect, and in a manner acceptable to the Division of the State Architect.
- D. Reinforcing, Steel
- E. Structural Steel Per Title 24 and as noted:
  - (1) Material: Steel per Table in Title 24, Section 2712.
  - (2) Qualification of Welders (UBC Std. 27-6).
  - (3) Shop fabrication (Section 2712(d). Structural steel only).
  - (4) Shop and field welding (Section 2712(e)).

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

### **DOCUMENT 01 50 00**

### **TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site Standards; and
- D. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

#### 1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

- A. Electric Power and Lighting:
  - (1) Contractor will pay for power during the course of the Work. To the extent power is available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver that power service from its existing location in the building(s) or on the Site to point of intended
  - (2) Contractor shall verify characteristics of power available in building(s) or on the Site. Contractor shall take all actions required to make modifications where power of higher voltage or different phases of current are required. Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing that service and shall pay all costs required therefor.
  - (3) Contractor shall furnish, wire for, install, and maintain temporary electrical lights wherever it is necessary to provide illumination for the proper performance and/or observation of the Work: a minimum of 20 foot-candles for rough work and 50 foot-candles for finish work.
  - (4) Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing lighting levels in the project vicinity should temporary outages or service interruptions occur.
- B. Heat and Ventilation:
  - (1) Contractor shall provide temporary heat to maintain environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified

- minimum conditions for the installation and curing of materials, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to improper temperature and humidity conditions. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.
- (2) Contractor shall provide forced ventilation and dehumidification, as required, of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, and gases.
- (3) Contractor shall pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.

## C. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall pay for water used during the course of the Work. Contractor shall coordinate and pay for installation or use of water meter in compliance with local water agency requirements. To the extent water is then available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver such utility service from its existing location in the building(s), on the Site, or other location approved by the local water agency, to point of intended use.
- (2) Contractor shall use backflow preventers on water lines at point of connection to District's water supply. Backflow preventers shall comply with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (3) Contractor shall make potable water available for human consumption.

# D. Sanitary Facilities:

- (1) Contractor shall provide sanitary temporary facilities in no fewer numbers than required by law and such additional facilities as may be directed by the Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times and shall be left at the Site until removal is directed by the Inspector or Contractor completes all other work at the Site.
- (2) Use of toilet facilities in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except by consent of the Inspector and the District.

## E. Telephone Service:

 Contractor shall arrange with local telephone service company for telephone service as required for the performance of the Work.
 Contractor shall, at a minimum, provide in its field office one line for telephone and one line for fax machine. (2) Contractor shall pay the costs for telephone and fax lines installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

### F. Fire Protection:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain fire extinguishers and other equipment for fire protection. Such equipment shall be designated for use for fire protection only and shall comply with all requirements of the California Fire, State Fire Marshall and/or its designee.
- (2) Where on-site welding and burning of steel is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide protection for adjacent surfaces.

#### G. Trash Removal:

(1) Contractor shall provide trash removal on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall Contractor use District trash service.

#### H. Field Office:

- (1) If Contractor chooses to provide a field office, it shall be an acceptable construction trailer that is well-lit and ventilated. The construction trailer shall be equipped with shelves, desks, filing cabinet, chairs, and such other items of equipment needed. Trailer and equipment are the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work. Contractor shall coordinate lay down area with the District Representative for approval in writing.
- (2) Contractor shall provide any additional electric lighting and power required for the trailer. Contractor shall make adequate provisions for heating and cooling as required.
- I. Temporary Facilities: n/a

(1)

### 1.03 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

- A. Plant and Equipment:
  - (1) Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain a complete plant for fabricating, handling, conveying, installing, and erecting materials and equipment; and for conveyances for transporting workers. Include elevators, hoists, debris chutes, and other equipment, tools, and appliances necessary for performance of the Work.
  - (2) Contractor shall maintain plant and equipment in safe and efficient operating condition. Damages due to defective plant and equipment, and uses made thereof, shall be repaired by Contractor at no expense to the District.

B. None of the District's tools and equipment shall be used by Contractor for the performance of the Work.

### 1.04 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

- A. Contractor shall obtain the District's written permission for locations and types of temporary barriers and enclosures, including fire-rated materials proposed for use, prior to their installation.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosures to prevent public entry and to protect persons using other buildings and portions of the Site and/or Premises, the public, and workers. Contractor shall also protect the Work and existing facilities from the elements, and adjacent construction and improvements, persons, and trees and plants from damage and injury from demolition and construction operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide site access to existing facilities for persons using other buildings and portions of the Site, the public, and for deliveries and other services and activities.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection:
  - (1) Contractor shall preserve and protect existing trees and plants on the Premises that are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the Premises.
  - (2) Contractor shall provide barriers to a minimum height of 4'-0" around drip line of each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations, or as denoted on the Plans.
  - (3) Contractor shall not park trucks, store materials, perform Work or cross over landscaped areas. Contractor shall not dispose of paint thinners, water from cleaning, plastering or concrete operations, or other deleterious materials in landscaped areas, storm drain systems, or sewers. Plant materials damaged as a result of the performance of the Work shall, at the option of the District and at Contractor's expense, either be replaced with new plant materials equal in size to those damaged or by payment of an amount representing the value of the damaged materials as determined by the District.
  - (4) Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.
  - (5) Excavation around Trees:
    - (a) Excavation within drip lines of trees shall be done only where absolutely necessary and with written permission from the District.

- (b) Where trenching for utilities is required within drip lines, tunneling under and around roots shall be by hand digging and shall be approved by the District. Main lateral roots and taproots shall not be cut. All roots 2 inches in diameter and larger shall be tunneled under and heavily wrapped with wet burlap so as to prevent scarring or excessive drying. Smaller roots that interfere with installation of new work may be cut with prior approval by the District. Roots must first be cut with a Vermeer, or equivalent, root cutter prior to any trenching.
- (c) Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand excavation shall be employed to minimize damage to root system. Roots shall be relocated in backfill areas wherever possible. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction, roots shall be cut approximately 6 inches back from new construction.
- (d) Approved excavations shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities. Do not use mechanical equipment to compact backfill. Tamp carefully using hand tools, refilling and tamping until Final Acceptance as necessary to offset settlement.
- (e) Exposed roots shall not be allowed to dry out before permanent backfill is placed. Temporary earth cover shall be provided, or roots shall be wrapped with four layers of wet, untreated burlap and temporarily supported and protected from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.
- (f) Accidentally broken roots should be sawed cleanly 3 inches behind ragged end.

# 1.05 SECURITY:

The Contractor shall be responsible for project security for materials, tools, equipment, supplies, and completed and partially completed Work.

### 1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

#### A. Noise Control:

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that adjacent facilities may remain in operation during all or a portion of the Work period, and it shall take all reasonable precautions to minimize noise as required by applicable laws and the Contract Documents.
- (2) Notice of proposed noisy operations, including without limitation, operation of pneumatic demolition tools, concrete saws, and other equipment, shall be submitted to the District a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of their performance.

### B. Noise and Vibration:

- (1) Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.
- (2) Contractor shall cooperate with District to minimize and/or cease the use of noisy and vibratory equipment if that equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

### C. Dust and Dirt:

- (1) Contractor shall conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt, and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from accumulating in the Work and adjacent areas including, without limitation, occupied facilities.
- (2) Contractor shall periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- (3) Contractor shall ensure that all hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins, and as otherwise required by local and state ordinance.
- (4) Contractor shall prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.

### D. Water:

(1) Contractor shall not permit surface and subsurface water, and other liquids, to accumulate in or about the vicinity of the Premises. Should accumulation develop, Contractor shall control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

### E. Pollution:

- (1) No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Premises.
- (2) Contractor shall comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of the Work including, without limitation, demolition, construction, and disposal operations.

# F. Lighting:

(1) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

# **1.07 JOB SIGN(S)**:

### A. General:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain a Project identification sign with the design, text, and colors designated by the District and/or the Design Professional; locate sign as approved by the District.
- (2) Signs other than the specified Project sign and or signs required by law, for safety, or for egress, shall not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the District.

#### B. Materials:

- (1) Structure and Framing: Structurally sound, new or used wood or metal; wood shall be nominal 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (2) Sign Surface: Minimum 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (3) Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- (4) Paint: Exterior quality, of type and colors selected by the District and/or the Design Professional.

# C. Fabrication:

- (1) Contractor shall fabricate to provide smooth, even surface for painting.
- (2) Size: 4'-0" x 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Contractor shall paint exposed surfaces of supports, framing, and surface material with exterior grade paint: one coat of primer and one coat of finish paint.
- (4) Text and Graphics: As indicated.

### 1.08 PUBLICITY RELEASES:

A. Contractor shall not release any information, story, photograph, plan, or drawing relating information about the Project to anyone, including press and other public communications medium, including, without limitation, on website(s) without the written permission of the District.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not used.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION Not used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

### **DOCUMENT 01 50 13**

### **CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - (1) Salvaging non-hazardous construction waste.
  - (2) Recycling non-hazardous construction waste.
  - (3) Disposing of non-hazardous construction waste.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

# **1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of Project rates for salvage/recycling of sixty-five percent (65%) by weight (or by volume, but not a combination) of total waste generated by the Work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit waste management plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit copies of report. Include the following information:
  - (1) Material category.
  - (2) Generation point of waste.
  - (3) Total quantity of waste in tons or cubic yards.
  - (4) Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
  - (5) Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
  - (6) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons or cubic yards.
  - (7) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for final payment, submit copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- H. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- J. Submittal procedures and quantities are specified in Document 01 33 00.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional by U.S. Green Building Council.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - (1) Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  - (2) Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - (3) Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - (4) Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - (5) Review waste management requirements for each trade.

### 1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN:

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measurement throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

- (1) Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
- (2) Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (3) Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (4) Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (5) Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- (6) Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - (1) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. [Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.]
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - (1) Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.

- (2) Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - (1) Designate and label specific areas of Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - (2) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

# 3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE:

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to the Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
  - (1) Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project Site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - (a) Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - (2) Stockpile processed materials on site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - (3) Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - (4) Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - (5) Remove recyclable waste off District property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

# D. Packaging:

- (1) Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- (2) Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag material.

- (3) Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project Site. For pallets that remain on Site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- (4) Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- E. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on site.
- F. Wood Materials:
  - (1) Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  - (2) Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
  - (1) Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

#### 3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE:

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - (1) Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on site.
  - (2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off District property and legally dispose of them.

END OF DOCUMENT

### **DOCUMENT 01 52 13**

#### FIELD OFFICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01—RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C.—Temporary Facilities and Controls.

### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Requirements for Field Offices and Field Office Trailers.

#### 1.03 SUMMARY:

- A. General: Contractor shall provide District's Field Office Trailer and contents, for District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.
- B. Property: Trailer, furniture, furnishings, equipment, and the like, supplied by the Contractor with the Office Trailer shall remain the property of the Contractor; District property items installed, delivered, and the like by District within the Office Trailer will remain District's property.
- C. Modifications: District reserves the right to modify the trailer or contents, or both, as may be deemed proper by District.
- D. Condition: Trailer and contents shall be clean, neat, substantially finished, in good, proper, and safe condition for use, operation, and the like; the trailer and contents shall not be required to be new.
- E. Installation Timing: Provide safe, fully furnished, functional, proper, complete, and finished trailer properly ready for entire use, within fourteen (14) calendar days of District's notification of the issuance of Notice to Proceed.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Submit submittals to District in quantity, format, type, and the like, as specified herein.
- B. Office Trailer Data: One (1) copy of manufacturer's descriptive data, technical descriptions, regulatory compliance, industry standards, installation, removal, and maintenance instructions.

- C. Equipment Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- D. Furniture and Furnishings Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- E. Plans: One (1) reproducible copy of appropriately scaled plans of trailer layout. Plans shall include, but not be limited to: lighting; furniture; equipment; telephone and electrical outlets; and the like.
- F. Product Samples: One (1) complete and entire unit of each type, if directed by District.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: In the event that provisions of codes, regulations, safety orders, Contract Documents, referenced manufacturer's specifications, manufacturer's instructions, industry standards, and the like, are in conflict, the more restrictive and higher quality shall govern.
- B. Installer: Installer or Installers engaged by Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the installation of the items or systems, or both, specified herein.
- C. Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain products from nationally and industry recognized Manufacturer with five (5) years minimum, of immediately recent, continuous, documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the manufacture of the product specified herein.
- D.—State Personnel Training: Provide proper training for maintenance and operations, including emergency procedures, and the like, as directed by District.
- E. Units: Shall be sound and free of defects, and shall not include any damage or defect that will impair the safety, installation, performance, or the durability of the entire Office Trailer and appurtenant systems.

# 1.06—REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Work shall be executed in accordance with applicable Codes, Regulations, Statutes, Enactments, Rulings, Laws, each authority having jurisdiction, and including, but not limited to, Regulatory Requirements specified herein.
- B.—California Building Standards Code ("CBSC").
- C.— California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3 ("CCR").

D. Coach Insignia: Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia; such insignia shall be deemed to show that the trailer is in accordance with the Construction and Fire Safety requirements of CCR.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER

- A: General: Provide entire Field Office Trailer of type, function, operation, capacity, size, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, and the like, for proper and durable installation. Partitions, walls, ceiling, and other interior and exterior surfaces shall be appropriately finished, including, but not limited to, trim, painting, wall base, floor covering, suspended or similar ceiling, and the like; provide systems, components, units, nuts, bolts, screws, anchoring devices, fastening devices, washers, accessories, adhesives, sealants, and other items of type, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, weather-tight, appropriately operating, and finished installation.
- B. Manufacturers: General Electric Capital Modular Space; The Space Place, Inc.; or equal.
- C. Program: Provide a wheel-mounted trailer with stairs, landings, platforms, ramps, and the like, in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition; with proper heavy duty locks, and other proper and effective security at all doors, windows, and the like. Trailer shall be maintained in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition during the Contract.
  - (1) Nominal Trailer Size: Four hundred eighty (480) square feet, minimum.
  - (2)—Stairs, Platform: Properly finished stairs, platforms, and ramps.
  - (3) Doors: Two (2), three (3) foot wide exterior doors with locksets; finished ramp, steps, and entry platform at each exterior door.
  - (4) Keys: Submit five (5) keys for each door, window, furniture unit, and the like. There shall be no other key copies or originals available; each key shall be identified for District; and shall be labeled, or tagged or both, as directed by District.
  - (5)—HVAC:
  - (6) Lighting: Sixty-five (65) foot-candles illumination minimum at any point, at thirty (30) inches above finished floor throughout from fluorescent light source, exclusively, or as directed by District.
  - (7) Electrical Outlets: One (1) duplex outlet evenly spaced every twelve (12) linear horizontal feet of wall face, and electrical service ready for use.

(8) Telephones and Telephone Outlets: Two (2) telephone lines wired, connected to telephone utility service, and ready for use, and two (2) telephone instruments, each with two (2)-line capability, speed dial and hands free feature. Locate each outlet as directed by District.

# 2.02 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER ITEMS

- A. General: Provide the Field Office Trailer with the following arranged into two (2) workstations:
  - (1)—Desks: Two (2) desks: thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; steel, laminated plastic top; locking, one (1) or two (2) file drawers single pedestal; steel; provide five (5) keys to District.
  - (2) Tables: Two (2) tables; thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; twenty-nine (29) inches high; steel, laminated plastic top tables; one (1) at each desk.
  - (3) Chairs: Two (2) chairs: swivel; steel; with seat cushion and arms; one (1) at each desk.
  - (4) Waste Baskets: Two (2) waste baskets, one at each desk.
- B. Furniture and Equipment: Provide in the space located to effect efficient and logical use.
  - (1) File cabinet: One (1); four (4) drawer; lateral; steel locking.
  - (2)—Plan Table: One (1) plan table: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawers.
  - (3)—Drafting Stool: One (1) drafting stool; swiveling; steel; padded; adjustable; with footrest and casters.
  - (4) Bookshelf: One (1) bookshelf: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawer.
  - (5) Plan Rack: One (1) wheel mounted plan rack.
  - (6)—Waste Baskets: One (1) large waste basket.
  - (7)—Coat/Hat Hanger: Wall mounted with minimum capacity for four (4) garments and ten (10) hats.
  - (8) Document Management System: Shall include an integrated highvolume printer, copier, and facsimile machine, including stand, base, and storage cabinet; and shall include the following features:
    - (a) Type: Laser, dry electrostatic transfer, plain paper, digital, multi-function imaging system.

- (b) Network: Ethernet or Token Ring network ready, Plug-and-Play.
- (c)—Print, send/receive facsimile from any connected workstation.
- (d) Resolution: Six hundred (600) dots per inch by six hundred (600) dots per inch, minimum.
- (e) Print Speed: Twenty (20) pages per minute, minimum.
- (f)—Copies: Twenty (20) copies per minute, minimum.
- (q) Document Handler: Forty (40) sheet, minimum
- (h) Collator: Forty (40) bin, minimum, with stapling.
- (i)——Duplexing: Capable.
- (j) Paper Size: Capable of handling paper sizes to eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches.
- (k) Paper Cassettes: One (1) each for eight and one half (8.5) inches by eleven (11) inches, eight and one half (8.5) inches by fourteen (14) inches, and eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches paper sizes; minimum two hundred fifty (250) sheets per cassette.
- (I) Reduction/Enlargement: Capable of reduction to twenty-five percent (25%) and enlargement to two hundred percent (200%).
- (m) Facsimile Electronic Storage: Capable of storing minimum of fifty (50) speed dial numbers, group faxing and broadcast faxing.
- (n) Facsimile Scanning: Capable of scanning into memory a minimum of one hundred (100) pages with maximum scan time of three (3) seconds per page.
- (o) Halftone: Sixty-four (64) levels.
- (p) Redial: Automatic and Manual.
- (9) Maintenance: Contractor shall purchase service agreements for each unit of equipment for the duration of the project plus two (2) months, and shall maintain all equipment in proper working condition. Service agreements shall include provision for replacement of toner cartridges and other items required to effect proper unit use. Service agreements shall also provide for:
  - (a) Unlimited Service Calls.

- (b) Same Day Response.
- (c)—All parts, labor, preventative maintenance and mileage.
- (d) All chemicals, such as toner, fixing agent, and the like.
- (e)—System training and setup.
- (10) Portable Toilets: Two (2); each shall include a urinal; each unit shall be a properly enclosed chemical unit conforming to ANSI Z4.3.
  - (a) Location: As directed by District.
  - (b) Maintenance: Maintain each unit and surrounding areas in a clean, hygienic and orderly manner, at all time. Empty, clean, and sanitize each unit each day at a location and time as directed by District.
  - (c) Removal: Relocate, or remove from the site, each Portable Toilet. Upon such directive by District, the Contractor shall forthwith relocate or remove each Portable Toilet and submit the affected areas to a condition which existed prior to the installation of each Portable Toilet, within three (3) calendar days, or as directed by District in writing, at no cost to District.

#### 2.03 UTILITY AND SERVICES

- A. Telephone Service: Contractor shall provide and interface the entire telephone service and shall properly and timely pay for telephone service for District's non-long-distance use.
- B. Electrical Service: Provide all proper connections and continuously pay for service for the duration of the Work.

#### 2.04 FINISHES

- A. General: Manufacturer standard finish system over surfaces properly cleaned, pretreated, and prepared to obtain proper bond; all visible surfaces shall be coated.
- B. Finish: Color as selected by District from manufacturer standard palette.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01—INSTALLATION

A. General: Properly prepare area and affected items to receive the Work. Set Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; rigidly, securely, and firmly anchor to appropriate structure; install plumb, straight, square, level, true, without racking, rigidly anchored to proper solid blocking, substrate, and the like; provide appropriate type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, adhesives, self-adhesive and other tapes; lubricants, coatings, accessories,

- and the like, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, sound, and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated. The more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern. Moving parts shall be properly secured, without binding, looseness, noise, and the like.
- B. Installation: Install in accordance with 25 CCR 3.2.3 and as directed by District; jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on proper concrete piers with all load off wheels; provide required tie down and accessories per Section 4368 of referenced CCR, and as directed by District.
- C. Rejected Work: Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like, not accepted by District shall be deemed rejected, and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like at no cost to District.
- D. Standard: Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, or with instructions as shown or indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.
- E. Location: As directed by District.
- F. Fire Resistance: Construct and install in accordance with UL requirements.
- G. Maintenance: Contractor shall maintain trailer and adjacent areas in a safe, clean and hygienic condition throughout the duration of the Work, and as directed by District. Properly repair or replace furniture or other items, as directed by District. Properly remove unsafe, damaged, or broken furniture, or similar items, and replace with safe and proper items. Contractor shall pay cost of all services, repair, and maintenance, or replacement of each item.
- H. Janitorial Service: Provide professional janitorial services, including, but not limited to, trash, waste paper baskets, fill paper dispensers; clean and dust all furniture, files, and the like; sweep and mop resilient and similar flooring; and vacuum carpeting and similar flooring.
  - (1)—Frequency: Two (2) times per week, minimum.
- I. Removal: Properly remove the Office Trailer and contents from the Site upon completion of the Contract, or as directed by District in writing. Forthwith properly patch and repair affected areas; replace damaged items with new items. Carefully and properly inventory, clean, pack, store, and protect District property; submit District property to District at a date, time and location as directed by District.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

# SECTION 01 56 39 - TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Protection for existing trees.
  - 2. Repair and replacement of damaged trees.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 8000, Irrigation.
- B. Section 32 9000, Landscaping.

### 1.03 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. American National Standard Institute (ANSI) A300 Pruning Standards.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Submittal Procedures:

- 1. Action Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures.
- 2. Closeout Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 7700, Closeout Procedures.

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Fenced Tree Protection Area Plan: Submit plan outlining trees listed by number to be protected and their groupings. Trees shall be grouped in their own Fenced Tree Protection Areas as shown in Drawings.
- B. Schedule of Activities Inside Tree Protection Area: Submit in writing a schedule, including any and all activity inside Fenced Tree Protection Areas. This schedule to include but not limited to the dates fences are initially installed, altered and dates of fence replacement. Intent of these provisions is that the Tree Protection Zones (TPZ) are fenced for the entire duration with only exceptions of short intervals or specifically defined construction activity needs. Revise schedule as directed.
- C. Mediation Plan: Submit mediation plan to keep existing trees and planting irrigated during construction.

MTW Group 3186070000

TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION 01 56 39- 1

# 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Plan: For replaced trees.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL

A. Use materials as specified; any deviation from the Specifications must first be approved by the Owner's Representative in writing.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Trunk Protection constructed of:
  - 1. 20-foot long 2x6 wood boards or length needed to protect the trunk if tree trunk is shorter than 20 feet in height.
  - 2. Metal wire. Gauge strong enough to tie the boards around the trunk of the tree.
- B. Tree Protection Zone Fencing:
  - 1. 6-foot-tall metal chain link construction fencing.
- C. Bark Mulch: Untreated, shredded cedar.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREES BE RETAINED

- A. Maintain pre-existing moisture levels.
- B. Maintain areas inside the fenced tree protection area including lawn mowing, leaf removal, operation and repair of irrigation.
- C. Protect root systems from flooding, erosion, excessive watering and drying resulting from dewatering or other operations:
- D. Operations not Allowed:
  - 1. Run off or spillage of damaging materials in vicinity of root systems.
  - 2. Rinsing of tools or equipment under trees.
  - 3. Storage of materials, stockpile soil, park or drive vehicles within drip lines.
  - 4. Cutting, breaking skin or bark, or bruising roots or branches.
  - 5. Fires under and adjacent trees.

MTW Group 3186070000

TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION 01 56 39- 2

- 6. Discharge exhaust under foliage.
- 7. Securing cable, chain, or rope to trees.
- 8. Change of grade within drip line of trees without Landscape Architect's approval.
- 9. The use of lime.

# 3.02 TREE TRUNK PROTECTION

- A. Conform to requirements for trees to be retained, in accordance with article GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREES TO BE RETAINED.
- B. Install boards vertically around tree and bind together with wire to protect the bark 360 degrees around the entire tree prior to start of any demolition and construction. Boards are not to dig into bark.
- C. Major scaffold limbs may require plastic fencing to be wrapped around them for protection.

# 3.03 TREE DRIPLINE PROTECTION

- A. The Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) is a restricted area around the base of the tree with a radius of one foot (1') for every inch of tree trunk diameter or ten feet, which ever is greater, enclosed by 6' tall chain link fence unless otherwise directed.
- B. Signage designating the protection zone and penalties for violations shall be secured in prominent location on each protection fence.

# 3.04 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Duration: Tree protection shall be erected before demolition, grading, or any construction begins and remain in place until final inspection of the project.
- B. Conform to requirements for trees and plants to be retained, in accordance with article GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREES TO BE RETAINED.
- C. Construction shall not commence until approval of the Fenced Tree Protection Area Plan and Schedule of Activities Inside Tree Protection Area have been obtained from the Architect.
- D. Vehicle movement within the TPZ will only be allowed for construction equipment.
  - 1. Within dripline, apply 10-inch layer of mulch over geotextile fabric.
- E. Perform trenching operations within the TPZ of the tree so that:
  - 1. Digging shall be by hand using narrow trenching shovel.
  - 2. No roots larger than 2" diameter are cut and utilities are routed around or below them.

MTW Group 3186070000

TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION 01 56 39- 3

- 3. Roots smaller than 2" diameter are cut with sharp tools, saws, loppers; not torn, chopped or broken.
- F. Where roots are exposed:
  - 1. Do not allow the roots to dry out.
  - 2. On the same day the excavation is made, provide temporary backfill to original grade at tree roots,
  - 3. Or cover roots with 4 layers of wet untreated burlap, made wet each day, including weekends.
- G. Roots larger than 3" in diameter are not to be cut without review and approval by an Arborist provided by Owner.
- 3.05 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT OF TREES
  - A. Repair or replace damaged trees as required or directed.
  - B. Repair tress damaged by operations:
    - 1. within 24 hours of damage,
    - 2. to satisfaction of Landscape Architect,
    - 3. to ANSI A300 Pruning Standards.
  - C. Replace repaired trees where repair has not restored them to health or aesthetics:
    - 1. within 6 months of request to replace,
    - 2. to the satisfaction of Landscape Architect,
    - 3. with replacement trees of a size and variety matching those that were removed,
  - D. Replaced trees shall be maintained in good health and aesthetics for the duration of the project from installation.
    - 1. Submit comprehensive maintenance plan for replacement trees, including but not limited to provisions for irrigation system independent of existing system.
  - E. Where suitable replacement of trees is not available:
    - 1. Submit affidavit to Landscape Architect that they are not available.
    - 2. Provide compensation to Owner at the following rates:
      - a. \$2000 for each caliper inch of tree removed under 12 inches.
      - b. \$4000 for each caliper inch of tree removed 12 inches or greater.
      - c. Caliper of trees measured at 6 inches above grade.
      - d. Caliper defined here as thickness of diameter, measured in inches.

MTW Group 3186070000

TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION 01 56 39- 4

# 3.06 SOIL CONTAMINATION

- A. Remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants,
  - 1. Replace with good soil in conformance with Section 31 0000, Earthwork, at Contractor's expense.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 01 57 13 - EROSION CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. General: Provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install straw wattles at locations shown on the Drawings and on Contractors Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: Contractor will be required to prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or waiver, and submit to the State Water Resource Control Board to obtain Notice of Intent approval and a WDID number. Comply with State Water Resources Control Board requirements. The SWPPP shall be provided by the Contractor prior to the start of work. The SWPPP shall be tailored to the contractor's approach to the work in this contract. The SWPPP shall be prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). The Contractor shall as a minimum address:
  - 1. Cut and fill operations.
  - 2. Temporary stockpiles.
  - 3. Vehicle and equipment storage, maintenance and fueling operations.
  - 4. Concrete, plaster, mortar and paint disposal.
  - Dust control.
  - 6. Tracking of dirt, mud on off-site streets.
  - 7. Erosion Controls
  - 8. Sediment Controls

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

General: Comply with governing codes and regulations.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. SWPPP: Contractors Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) shall submit to the State Water Resources Control Board via Storm water Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) and obtain a Notice of Intent and WDID number prior to beginning work on site.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be new manufactured straw roles in compliance with state requirements for sediment control.
- B. Filter Bag: Shall be as required by local jurisdiction.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

EROSION CONTROL 01 57 13 - 1

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All BMPS shall be installed per the drawings, CASQA standards and as required by the SWPPP.

### 3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL:

- A. General: Maintain and repair existing and new erosion control facilities throughout the construction period. Remove silt build up at straw wattles and/or silt fences as needed. Repair damage to earth slopes and banks. Erosion control measures shall be left in place until hydroseed is placed.
- B. Monitoring: Based on determined Risk Level of Contractor's SWPPP provide monitoring of erosion and sediment control measures before, during and after storm events. Site monitoring shall be performed by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. Update SWPPP continuously throughout construction period and provide reporting and testing as required by the current NPDES permit. Testing and reporting of turbidity and ph will be required for a project determined to be Risk Level 2. Contractor's QSD/QSP will be required to prepare AdHoc reports of all testing on the State Water Resources Control Board's SMARTS database
- C. Cleaning: Keep area clean of debris.
- D. Remove all sediment control measures following site stabilization.
- E. The Contractor's QSD and QSP will be responsible for preparing and gaining approval of the annual report(s) and Notice of Termination on the State Water Resources Control Board's SMARTS database following project completion.

**END OF SECTION** 

### **DOCUMENT 01 64 00**

## **OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Materials and Equipment.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for the following:
  - (1) Installing Owner-furnished materials and equipment.
  - (2) Providing necessary utilities, connections and rough-ins.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Owner: District, who is providing/furnishing materials and equipment.
- B. Installing Contactor: Contractor, who is installing the materials and equipment furnished by the Owner.

### 1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect equipment items as required to prevent damage during storage and construction.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installing Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - (1) Verify mounting and utility requirements for Owner-furnished materials and equipment items.
  - (2) Provide mounting and utility rough in for all items where required.

- (a) Rough in locations, sizes, capacities, and similar type items shall be as indicated and required by product manufacturer.
- B. Owner and Installing Contractor(s) Responsibilities:
  - (1) Owner-Furnished/Contractor Installed ("OFCI"): Furnished by the Owner; installed by the Installing Contractor.
    - (a) General: Owner and Installing Contractor(s) will coordinate deliveries of materials and equipment to coincide with the construction schedule.
    - (b) Owner will furnish specified materials and equipment delivered to the site. Owner/vendor's representative shall be present on Site at the time of delivery to comply with the contract requirements and Specifications Section 01 43 00, Materials and Equipment, Article 1.04.
    - (c) The Owner furnishing specified materials and equipment is responsible to provide manufacturer guarantees as required by the Contract to the Installing Contractor.
    - (d) The Installing Contractor shall:
      - 1) Review, verify and accept the approved manufacturer's submittal/Shop Drawings for all materials and equipment required to be installed by the Installer Contractor and furnished by the Owner. Any discrepancies, including but not limited to possible space conflicts, should be brought to the attention of the Project Manager and/or Program Manager, if applicable.
      - 2) Coordinate timely delivery. Installing Contractor shall receive materials and equipment at Site when delivered and give written receipt at time of delivery, noting visible defects or omissions; if such declaration is not given, the Installing Contractor shall assume responsibility for such defects and omissions.
      - 3) Store materials and equipment until ready for installation and protect from loss and damage. Installing Contractor is responsible for providing adequate storage space.
      - 4) Coordinate with other bid package contractors and field measurement to ensure complete installation.
      - 5) Uncrate, assemble, and set in place.
      - 6) Provide adequate supports.

- 7) Install materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, instructions, and Shop Drawings, supply labor and material required, and make mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections required to operate equipment.
- 8) Be certified by equipment manufacturer for installation of the specific equipment supplied by the Owner.
- 9) Provide anchorage and/or bracing as required for seismic restraint per Title 24, UBC Standard 27-11 and all other applicable codes.
- 10) Provide the contract-required warranty and guarantee for all work, materials and equipment, and installation upon its completion and acceptance by the District. Guarantee includes all costs associated with the removal, shipping to and from the Site, and reinstallation of any equipment found to be defective.
- C. Compatibility with Space and Service Requirements:
  - (1) Equipment items shall be compatible with space limitations indicated and as shown on the Contract Documents and specified in other sections of the Specifications.
  - (2) Modifications to equipment items required to conform to space limitations specified for rough in shall not cause additional cost to the District.
- D. Manufacturer's printed descriptions, specifications, and instructions shall govern the Work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.

# 2.02 FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All furnished materials and equipment are indicated or scheduled on the Contract Documents.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set equipment items securely in place, rigidly or flexibly mounted in accordance with manufacturers' directions.
- C. Make electrical and mechanical connections as indicated and required.
- D. Touch-up and restore damaged or defaced finishes to the Owner's satisfaction.

# 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or replace items not acceptable to the Architect or Owner.
- B. Upon completion of installation, clean equipment items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and protect from damage until final acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT

### SECTION 01 66 00

### PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access, Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

#### 1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products are as defined in the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall not use and/or reuse materials and/or equipment removed from existing Premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

# 1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Contractor shall promptly inspect shipments to confirm that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

# 1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Contractor shall store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate-controlled enclosures.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated Products, Contractor shall place on sloped supports, above ground.
- C. Contractor shall provide off-site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

- D. Contractor shall cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Contractor shall store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- G. Contractor shall arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection and periodically inspect to assure Products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.** 

END OF DOCUMENT

### **DOCUMENT 01 71 23**

#### FIELD ENGINEERING

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Investigation, and Soils Investigation Report;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site-Visit Certification.

# 1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for field engineering services by a Californiaregistered engineer, required for the project, including, without limitations:
  - (1) Survey work required in execution of the Project.
  - (2) Civil or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

# 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEERS:

Contractor shall only use a qualified licensed engineer or registered land surveyor, to whom District makes no objection.

### 1.04 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. In addition Contractor shall:
  - (1) Make no changes or relocation without prior written notice to District and Architect.
  - (2) Report to District and Architect when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
  - (3) Require surveyor to replace Project control points based on original survey control that may be lost or destroyed.

### 1.05 RECORDS:

Contractor shall maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

### 1.06 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to District and Architect prior to its/their work on the Project.
- B. On request of District and Architect, Contractor shall submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work, at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Contractor shall submit a certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.01 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:

Contractor is responsible for meeting all applicable codes, OSHA, safety and shoring requirements.

### 3.02 NONCONFORMING WORK:

Contractor is responsible for any re-surveying required by correction of nonconforming work.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

### **DOCUMENT 01 73 29**

### **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections, and Tests, Integration of Work, Nonconforming Work, and Correction of Work, and Uncovering Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

### 1.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching, including associated excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
  - (1) Make several parts fit together properly.
  - (2) Uncover portions of Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
  - (3) Remove and replace defective Work.
  - (4) Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  - (5) Remove Samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  - (6) Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.
  - (7) Attaching new materials to existing remodeling areas including painting (or other finishes) to match existing conditions.
- B. In addition to Contract requirements, upon written instructions from the District, Contractor shall uncover Work to provide for observations of covered Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; remove samples of installed materials for testing as directed by District; and remove Work to provide for alteration of existing Work.
- C. Contractor shall not cut or alter Work, or any part of it, in such a way that endangers or compromises the integrity of the Work, the Project, or work of others.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Prior to any cutting or alterations that may affect the structural safety of Project, or work of others, and well in advance of executing such cutting or alterations, Contractor shall submit written notice to District pursuant to the applicable notice provisions of the Contract Documents, requesting consent to proceed with the cutting or alteration, including the following:
  - (1) The work of the District or other trades.
  - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
  - (3) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or weather-resistant elements or systems.
  - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
  - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Contractor's Request shall also include:
  - (1) Identification of Project.
  - (2) Description of affected Work.
  - (3) Necessity for cutting, alteration, or excavations.
  - (4) Effects of Work on District, other trades, or structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
  - (5) Description of proposed Work:
    - (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
    - (b) Trades that will execute Work.
    - (c) Products proposed to be used.
    - (d) Extent of refinishing to be done.
  - (6) Alternates to cutting and patching.
  - (7) Cost proposal, when applicable.
  - (8) The scheduled date the Contractor intends to perform the Work and the duration of time to complete the Work.
  - (9) Written permission of District or other District contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall achieve security, strength, weather protection, appearance for aesthetic match, efficiency, operational life, maintenance, safety of operational elements, and the continuity of existing fire ratings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall successfully duplicate undisturbed adjacent profiles, materials, textures, finishes, colors, and that materials shall match existing construction. Where there is dispute as to whether duplication is successful or has been achieved to a reasonable degree, the District's decision shall be final.

#### 1.05 PAYMENT FOR COSTS:

- A. Cost caused by ill-timed or defective Work or Work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the District, its consultants, including but not limited to the Construction Manager, the Architect, the Project Inspector(s), Engineers, and Agents, will be paid by Contractor and/or deducted from the Contract by the District.
- B. District shall only pay for cost of Work if it is part of the original Contract Price or if a change has been made to the contract in compliance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Cost of Work performed upon instructions from the District, other than defective or nonconforming Work, will be paid by District on approval of written Change Order. Contractor shall provide written cost proposals prior to proceeding with cutting and patching.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Contractor shall provide for replacement and restoration of Work removed. Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents and with the Industry Standard(s), for the type of Work, and the Specification requirements for each specific product involved. If not specified, Contractor shall first recommend a product of a manufacturer or appropriate trade association for approval by the District.
- B. Materials to be cut and patched include those damaged by the performance of the Work.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions of the Site and the Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching, excavating and backfilling. After uncovering Work, Contractor shall inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

B. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions in writing to District as indicated in the General Conditions and shall proceed with Work as indicated in the General Conditions by District.

### 3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall provide shoring, bracing and supports as required to maintain structural integrity for all portions of the Project, including all requirements of the Project.
- B. Contractor shall provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Contractor shall, provide all necessary protection from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity for the Project, including without limitation, any work that may be exposed by cutting and patching Work. Contractor shall keep excavations free from water.

### 3.03 ERECTION, INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION:

- A. With respect to performance, Contractor shall:
  - (1) Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with and match specified tolerances and finishes.
  - (2) Execute cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.
  - (3) Execute cutting, demolition excavating, and backfilling by methods that will prevent damage to other Work and damage from settlement.
- B. Contractor shall employ original installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching for:
  - (1) Weather-exposed surfaces and moisture-resistant elements such as roofing, sheet metal, sealants, waterproofing, and other trades.
  - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes as shown or specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Contractor shall conform to all Code requirements for penetrations or the Drawings and Specifications, whichever calls for a higher quality or more thorough requirement. Contractor shall maintain integrity of both rated and non-rated fire walls, ceilings, floors, etc.

- E. Contractor shall restore Work which has been cut or removed. Contractor shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and as required to match surrounding areas and surfaces.
- F. Contractor shall refinish all continuous surfaces to nearest intersection as necessary to match the existing finish to any new finish.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

### **DOCUMENT 01 76 00**

### **ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Integration of Work, Purchase of Materials and Equipment, Uncovering of Work and Nonconforming Work and Correction of Work and Trenches;
- B. Special Conditions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:

- A. New Materials: As specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, in the Specifications, Contractor shall match existing products, conditions, and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Contractor shall determine by inspection, by testing products where necessary, by referring to existing conditions and to the Work as a standard.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Contractor shall verify that demolition is complete and that areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. By beginning restoration Work, Contractor acknowledges and accepts the existing conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Contractor shall replace and restore these at completion.
- B. Contractor shall remove unsuitable material not as salvage unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Unsuitable material may include, without limitation, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Contractor shall replace materials as specified for finished Work.

- C. Contractor shall remove debris and abandoned items from all areas of the Site and from concealed spaces.
- D. Contractor shall prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.
- E. Contractor shall close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Contractor shall insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas. Contractor shall insulate building cavities for thermal and/or acoustical protection, as detailed.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate Work of all alternations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated Areas and Finishes: Contractor shall complete all installations in all respects, including operational, mechanical work and electrical work.
- C. Contractor shall remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring Products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- D. Contractor shall refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat and square or straight transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Contractor shall install products as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Specifications.

### 3.04 TRANSITIONS:

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, Contractor shall perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work must match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, Contractor shall terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make a recommendation for resolution to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

### 3.05 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, Contractor shall rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, Contractor shall submit a recommendation for providing a smooth transition to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

- C. Contractor shall trim and seal existing wood doors and shall trim and paint metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish and refinish trim as required.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work at penetrations of surfaces.

### 3.06 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:

- A. Contractor shall patch or replace portions of existing surfaces, which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections, in the area where the Work is performed.
- B. Contractor shall repair substrate prior to patching finish.

### 3.07 CULTIVATED AREAS AND OTHER SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS:

- A. Cultivated or planted areas and other surface improvements which are damaged by actions of the Contractor shall be restored by Contractor to their original condition or better, where indicated.
- B. Contractor shall protect and replace, if damaged, all existing guard posts, barricades, and fences.
- C. Contractor shall give special attention to avoid damaging or killing trees, bushes and/or shrubs on the Premises and/or identified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Drawings.

### 3.08 FINISHES:

- A. Contractor shall finish surfaces as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitations, the provisions of all Divisions of the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, Contractor shall refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

### 3.09 CLEANING:

A. Contractor shall continually clean the Site and the Premises as indicated in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the provisions in the General Conditions and the Specifications regarding cleaning.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

### **DOCUMENT 01 77 00**

### **CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

### 1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Contractor shall comply with all closeout provisions as indicated in the General Conditions.

### 1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Contractor shall clean interior and exterior glass and all surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, tape, stains, and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, wax and polish new vinyl floor surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Contractor shall replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Contractor shall clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Contractor shall clean Site, sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Contractor shall remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Site and surrounding areas.

### 1.04 ADJUSTING

Contractor shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - (1) Measured depths of foundation in relation to finish floor datum.
  - (2) Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permit surface improvements.
  - (3) Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - (4) Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - (5) Details not on original Contract Drawings
  - (6) Changes made by modification(s).
  - (7) References to related Shop Drawings and modifications.
- B. Contractor will provide one set of Record Drawings to District.
- C. Contractor shall submit all required documents to District and/or Architect prior to or with its final Application for Payment.

### 1.06 INSTRUCTION OF DISTRICT PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, at agreed upon times, Contractor shall instruct District's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, Contractor shall perform instructions for other seasons within six months or by the change of season.
- C. Contractor shall use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

### 1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Contractor shall provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in the Specifications and in Manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Contractor shall provide District with all required Operation and Maintenance Data at one time. Partial or piecemeal submissions of Operation and Maintenance Data will not be accepted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.** 

END OF DOCUMENT

### **DOCUMENT 01 78 23**

### **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of the Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Contractor shall prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

### 1.03 FORMAT:

- A. Contractor shall prepare data in the form of an instructional manual entitled "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS" ("Manual").
- B. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, Contractor shall correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS"; and shall list title of Project and identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange content by systems process flow under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor shall provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: The content shall include Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Contractor shall provide with reinforced punched binder tab and shall bind in with text; folding larger drawings to size of text pages.

### 1.04 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:

A. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Architect, any engineers, subconsultants,

- Subcontractor(s), and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.
- B. For Each Product or System: Contractor shall list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractor(s) and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Contractor shall mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Contractor shall supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Contractor shall not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Text: Contractor shall include any and all information as required to supplement product data. Contractor shall provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Contractor shall bind in one copy of each.

### 1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

- A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Contractor shall include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Contractor shall provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Contractor shall include Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Contractor shall include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Contractor shall provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in the Specifications.
- E. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

### 1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Contractor shall include description of unit or system, and component parts and identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Contractor shall include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature, and commercial number of replaceable parts.

- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Contractor shall provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- C. Contractor shall include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Contractor shall include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Contractor shall include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Contractor shall include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Contractor shall include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Contractor shall provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Contractor shall include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Contractor shall include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Contractor shall provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Contractor shall provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Contractor shall provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Contractor shall provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in Specification(s).
- O. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

### 1.07 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Contractor shall submit to the District for review two (2) copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of the contents of the Manual within thirty (30) days of Contractor's start of Work.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and to be operated by District, Contractor shall submit draft

- content for that portion of the Manual within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- C. Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of a complete Manual in final form prior to final Application for Payment. Copy will be returned with Architect/Engineer comments. Contractor must revise the content of the Manual as required by District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- D. Contractor must submit two (2) copies as well as a PDF in searchable and tabbed format in Specification Section order of revised Manual in final form within ten (10) days after final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

### **DOCUMENT 01 78 36**

### **WARRANTIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Warranty/Guarantee Information;
- B. Special Conditions.

### 1.02 FORMAT

- A. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size.

  Warranties will be in Specification Section order and shall also be submitted in PDF Format
- B. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES" and shall list title of Project.
- C. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible principal. Contractor shall identify each item with the number and title of the specific Specification, document, provision, or section in which the name of the product or work item is specified.
- D. Contractor shall separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing, providing full information and using separate typed sheets as necessary. Contractor shall list each applicable and/or responsible Subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and/or manufacturer(s), with name, address, and telephone number of each responsible principal(s).

### 1.03 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by each applicable and/or responsible subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and manufacturer(s), within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, Contractor shall leave date of beginning of time of warranty blank until the date of completion is determined.
- B. Contractor shall verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized, when required.
- C. Contractor shall co-execute submittals when required.

D. Contractor shall retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

### 1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, Contractor shall submit a draft warranty for that equipment or component within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- B. Contractor shall submit for District approval all warranties and related documents within ten (10) days after date of completion. Contractor must revise the warranties as required by the District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of work delayed beyond date of completion, Contractor shall provide an updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

### **DOCUMENT 01 78 39**

### **RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Documents on Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

#### **PART 2 - RECORD DRAWINGS**

### **2.01 GENERAL:**

- A. As indicated in the Contract Documents, the District will provide Contractor with one set of reproducible, full size original Contract Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall maintain at each Project Site one set of marked-up plans and shall transfer all changes and information to those marked-up plans, as often as required in the Contract Documents, but in no case less than once each month. Contractor shall submit to the Project Inspector one set of reproducible Project Record Drawings ("As-Builts") showing all changes incorporated into the Work since the preceding monthly submittal. The As-Builts shall be available at the Project Site. The Contractor shall submit reproducible drawings at the conclusion of the Project following review of the blueline prints.
- C. Label and date each Record Drawing "RECORD DOCUMENT" in legibly printed letters.
- D. All deviations in construction, including but not limited to pipe and conduit locations and deviations caused by without limitation Change Orders, Construction Claim Directives, RFI's, and Addenda, shall be accurately and legibly recorded by Contractor.
- E. Locations and changes shall be done by Contractor in a neat and legible manner and, where applicable, indicated by drawing a "cloud" around the changed or additional information.

### 2.02 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION:

- A. Contractor shall record the following information:
  - (1) Locations of Work buried under or outside each building, including, without limitation, all utilities, plumbing and electrical lines, and conduits.

- (2) Actual numbering of each electrical circuit to match panel schedule.
- (3) Locations of significant Work concealed inside each building whose general locations are changed from those shown on the Contract Drawings.
- (4) Locations of all items, not necessarily concealed, which vary from the Contract Documents.
- (5) Installed location of all cathodic protection anodes.
- (6) Deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- (7) Locations of underground work, points of connection with existing utilities, changes in direction, valves, manholes, catch basins, capped stubouts, invert elevations, etc.
- (8) Sufficient information to locate Work concealed in each building with reasonable ease and accuracy.

In some instances, this information may be recorded by dimension. In other instances, it may be recorded in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was installed.

- B. Contractor shall provide additional drawings as necessary for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall provide reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Approved as Noted."
- D. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide electronic copies of the drawings (in PDF format) with one file with all of the sheets and one set of individual sheet files at the conclusion of the Project.

### **PART 3 - RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

### **3.01 GENERAL:**

- A. Contractor shall mark each section legibly to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.
- B. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of the specifications (in PDF format) at the conclusion of the Project.

### **PART 4 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### 4.01 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction as follows:
  - (1) Provide files and racks for storage of Record Documents.
  - (2) Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.
- B. Contractor shall not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

### PART 5 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

**END OF DOCUMENT** 

### SECTION 01 81 13.71 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: General requirements and procedures for compliance with 24 CCR 11, California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen).
  - 1. Some CALGreen requirements depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as CALGreen requirements. Compliance with CALGreen requirements may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
  - 2. CALGreen project checklists are attached at the end of this Section for information only.
    - Some CALGreen requirements depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. CALGreen: California Green Building Standards Code, including supplements in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Definitions that are part of CALGreen apply to this Section.

### 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review CALGreen requirements and action plans for compliance with requirements.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect about CALGreen requirements that depend on product selection or product qualities. Document responses as informational submittals.
- B. Submit documentation to enforcing agency for credits that are the responsibility of Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until enforcing agency has made its determination on Project's CALGreen certification application.
  - 1. Document correspondence with review team, as assigned by the enforcing agency, as informational submittals.

**HMC** Architects

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL 01 81 13.71 - 1

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Documentation for adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
- B. Documentation for paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
- Documentation for carpet systems, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
- D. Documentation for composite wood products, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
- E. Documentation for resilient flooring, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide products and procedures necessary to comply with CALGreen requirements in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to referenced CALGreen requirements, determine additional materials and procedures necessary to comply with CALGreen requirements indicated.

### 2.02 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives and Sealants:
  - 1. For field applications, adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers, sealants, sealant primers, and caulks shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction, or the following VOC content limits:
    - a. Indoor Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - b. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - c. Outdoor Carpet Adhesives: 150 g/L.
    - d. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
    - e. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
    - f. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - g. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
    - h. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - i. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - j. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - k. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    - I. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
    - m. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesive: 250 a/L.
    - n. Other Adhesive Not Specifically Listed: 50 g/L

**HMC** Architects

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL 01 81 13.71 - 2

- o. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
- p. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
- q. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
- r. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
- s. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
- t. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
- u. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (Contact Adhesive That Is Used to Bond Melamine Covered Board, Metal, Unsupported Vinyl, Rubber, or Wood Veneer 1/16 Inch or Less in Thickness to Any Surface): 250 g/L.
- v. Structural Wood Member Adhesives: 140 g/L.
- w. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- x. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
- y. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- z. Adhesives for Porous Materials (except Wood): 50 g/L.
- aa. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
- bb. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
- cc. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
- dd. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
- ee. Roadway Sealants: 250 g/L.
- ff. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
- gg. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
- hh. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- ii. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- jj. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
- kk. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.
- 2. Prohibited Ingredients: Adhesives and sealants must not contain the following:
  - a. Chloroform.
  - b. Ethylene dichloride.
  - c. Methylene chloride.
  - d. Perchloroethylene.
  - e. Trichloroehtylene.
- 3. Additional Requirements: Comply with additional requirements in CALGreen for aerosol adhesives, and small unit sizes of adhesives, and sealant or caulking compounds.

### B. Paints and Coatings:

- For field applications, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits of California Air Resources Board (CARB) Architectural Coatings Suggested Control Measure (SCM) below, unless more stringent local limits apply. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definitions for the specialty coatings categories listed shall be determined by classifying the coating as flat, nonflat, or nonflat-high gloss coating, based on its gloss.
  - a. Flat Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - b. Nonflat Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - c. Nonflat High Gloss Coatings: 150 g/L.

**HMC** Architects

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL 01 81 13.71 - 3

- d. Specialty Coatings:
  - 1) Aluminum Roof Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 2) Basement Special Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 3) Bituminous Roof Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 4) Bituminous Roof Primers: 350 g/L.
  - 5) Bond Breakers: 350 g/L.
  - 6) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
  - 7) Concrete/Masonry Sealers: 100 g/L.
  - 8) Driveway Sealers: 50 g/L.
  - 9) Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 10) Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
  - 11) Fire-Resistive Coatings: 350 g/L.
  - 12) Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - 13) Form-Release Compounds: 250 g/L.
  - 14) Graphic Arts Coatings (Sign Paints): 500 g/L.
  - 15) High-Temperature Coatings: 420 g/L.
  - 16) Industrial Maintenance Coatings: 250 g/L.
  - 17) Low Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
  - 18) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
  - 19) Mastic Texture Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - 20) Metallic Pigmented Coatings: 500 g/L.
  - 21) Multi-Color Coatings: 250 g/L.
  - 22) Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 23) Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
  - 24) Reactive Penetrating Sealers: 350 g/L.
  - 25) Recycled Coatings: 250 g/L.
  - 26) Roof Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 27) Rust-Preventive Coatings: 250 g/L.
  - 28) Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 29) Shellacs, Opaque: 550 g/L.
  - 30) Specialty Primers, Sealers and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
  - 31) Stains: 250 g/L.
  - 32) Stone Consolidants: 450 g/L.
  - 33) Swimming Pool Coatings: 340 g/L.
  - 34) Traffic Marking Coatings: 100 g/L.
  - 35) Tub and Tile Refinish Coatings: 420 g/L.
  - 36) Waterproof Membranes: 250 g/L.
  - 37) Wood Coatings: 275 g/L.
  - 38) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
  - 39) Zinc-Rich Primers: 340 g/L.
- 2. Additional Requirements: Comply with additional requirements in CALGreen for aerosol paints and coatings.
- C. Carpet Systems: All interior carpet materials, including cushion, shall comply with at least one of the following:

**HMC Architects** 

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL 01 81 13.71 - 4

- 1. Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Plus program.
- 2. VOC-emission limits and testing requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers," Version 1.2 (CDPH Standard Method v1.2).
- D. Composite Wood Products: Composite wood products used on the interior or exterior of the building shall have formaldehyde emission rates not greater than the following specified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB), Air Toxics Control Measure (ATCM) for Composite Wood, as tested in accordance with ASTM E1333:
  - 1. Hardwood Plywood (Veneer Core and Composite Core): 0.05 ppm.
  - 2. Particleboard: 0.09 ppm.
  - 3. Medium-Density Fiberboard More Than 5/16 Inch Thick: 0.11 ppm.
  - 4. Medium-Density Fiberboard 5/16 Inch or Less in Thickness: 0.13 ppm.
- E. Resilient Flooring Systems: Where resilient flooring is installed, at least 80 percent of floor area receiving resilient flooring shall meet the requirements comply with the following:
  - 1. VOC-emission limits and testing requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers," Version 1.2 (CDPH Standard Method v1.2).
- F. Acoustical Ceilings and Wall Panels: Acoustical ceilings and wall panels shall comply with VOC-emission limits and testing requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers," Version 1.2 (CDPH Standard Method v1.2).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT

- A. Cover or close openings in ducts and other related air-distribution component openings with tape, plastic, sheet metal, or other approved method before beginning dust-producing operations and maintain until dust-producing operations are complete.
- B. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period, install MERV 8 filter media according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
  - 1. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

**END OF SECTION** 

**HMC Architects** 

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CALGREEN NON-RESIDENTIAL 01 81 13.71 - 5

### CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DSA App. #02-121994 DSA File #34-53

## MATSUYAMA ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

7680 Windbridge Dr., Sacramento, CA 95831

3186070

Sacramento City Unified School District 5735 47<sup>th</sup> Ave., Sacramento, CA 95824



January 4, 2024

### SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

### 1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

### 1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

HMC Architects 3186070000

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- B. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

### 1.07 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

HMC Architects 3186070000

### 3.02 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least < Insert number > hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Adhered Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

### 3.06 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

### SECTION 03 30 53 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Comply with ACI 301.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

### 2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I .[ Supplement with the following:]
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

**HMC** Architects

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 03 30 53 -

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

### 2.03 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

### 2.04 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

### 2.05 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.

### 2.06 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

**HMC** Architects

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 03 30 53 -

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

### 3.02 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- D. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

### 3.03 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

**HMC** Architects

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 03 30 53 -

- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.04 REPAIRS

A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

**END OF SECTION** 

**HMC** Architects

3186070000

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 03 30 53 -

### SECTION 03 35 03 - CONCRETE SLAB FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Concrete finish requirements for unformed horizontal concrete surfaces. This section supplements requirements of Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.
- 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
    - 1. Documentation for sealers, indicating VOC content.
  - B. Product Test Reports:
    - 1. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Standards: Comply with the following documents, except where requirements of the contract documents are more stringent:
    - 1. ACI 301.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - 1. Sealers:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications within the weatherproofing system.

HMC Architects 3186070000

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance, Coefficient of Friction: For sealers on walking surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Level Surfaces, Dry and Wet: DCOF of not less than 0.42 in accordance with ANSI A326.3.

### 2.03 CONCRETE SLAB SEALER

- A. Concrete Slab Sealer: Liquid chemical hardener; enhanced silicate or siliconate type.
  - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers
    offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not
    limited to, the following:
    - a. Curecrete Chemical; Ashford Formula.
    - b. Dayton Superior; Sure Hard Densifier J17.
    - c. Laticrete; L&M Lion Hard.

### 2.04 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified product that can be applied in thicknesses from a feathered edge to 1/2 inchto match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ardex; Feather Edge.
    - b. Dayton Superior; Sure Finish.
    - c. Laticrete; Supercap.
  - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
  - 3. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 4. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 5. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inchand that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ardex.
    - b. Dayton Superior.
    - c. Laticrete.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
- 3. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
- 4. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
- 5. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

### 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Contraction Joint Filler:
  - 1. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00.
- B. Concrete Cleaner: Liquid concentrate, biodegradable, heavy-duty cleaner-degreaser compound.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FINISHING SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.
  - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces as follows:
    - a. To receive concrete floor toppings.
    - b. To receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
    - Other surfaces indicated.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces as follows:
    - a. To receive trowel finish.
    - b. To be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing,.
    - c. Other surfaces indicated.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply trowel finish to surfaces as follows:
    - Exposed to view.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- b. To receive concrete sealer.
- c. To receive polishing.
- d. To be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage/waterproofing/crack-isolation membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
- e. Other surfaces as indicated.
- 2. Finish surfaces to the following Specified Overall Value (SOV) and Minimum Local Value (MLV) tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
  - Carpeted Floors: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
  - b. Polished Concrete Floors: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 40; and of levelness, F(L) 30; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20.
  - c. Other Floors at Slabs on Grade: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
  - d. Other Floors at Suspended Slabs: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
- 3. F(L) tolerances do not apply to randomly trafficked floor surfaces that are inclined or cambered.
- 4. F(L) tolerances do not apply to shored, elevated construction after shoring has been removed.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  - 1. Apply trowel and fine broom finish to surfaces as follows:
    - To receive ceramic or quarry tile installed by either thickset or thin-set method.
    - b. To receive traffic coatings.
    - c. Exposed interior stair treads/landings, steps, and ramps.
    - d. Other surfaces indicated.
  - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
  - 1. Apply broom finish to surfaces as follows:
    - a. Exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps.
    - b. Other surfaces indicated.
- G. Float and Broom Finish: After applying float finish, begin second floating operation to surfaces when bleed water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations and apply broom finish as follows:
  - 1. Apply float and broom finish to surfaces as follows:

HMC Architects 3186070000

- a. Parking garage slabs and ramps.
- 2. Apply a fine broom finish at parking garage slabs by drawing a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
- 3. Apply a coarse broom finish at parking garage ramps and turns by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

#### 3.02 REPAIRING SLAB SURFACES

# A. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
  - a. Correct low and high areas.
  - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
- 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
- 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
- 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
  - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
- 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
  - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  - Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
  - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
  - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
  - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
  - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.

HMC Architects 3186070000

CONCRETE SLAB FINISHING 03 35 03 - 5

- e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
  - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
  - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
  - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
  - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
  - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- B. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- C. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

## 3.03 SEALED CONCRETE FLOORS

- A. Concrete Slab Sealer:
  - 1. Apply sealer/finish following manufacturer's printed application instructions; apply single saturation coat.
  - 2. Remove surplus sealer/hardener and rinse according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Burnishing: Prior to substantial completion, apply light second coat of chemical sealer-hardener material and polish using mild abrasives or brushes in accordance with sealer/hardener manufacturer's recommendations. Buff to even satin sheen.
  - 4. Location: At all interior, exposed slabs subject to pedestrian traffic, unless indicated otherwise.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Coordinate floor and slab flatness and levelness testing with Owner's testing agency according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

CONCRETE SLAB FINISHING 03 35 03 - 6

## SECTION 03 48 00 - PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. Section Includes:
    - Benches.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For precast concrete units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for precast concrete units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each color and texture of precast concrete required, 4 inches square in size.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Concrete Products."

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of precast concrete to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship precast concrete units in suitable packs or pallets.
  - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move precast concrete units if required, using dollies with wood supports.
  - 2. Store precast concrete units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in TMS 602.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES 03 48 00 - 1

- 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until precast concrete has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in TMS 602.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Precast concrete: Obtain each type of precast concrete unit from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce precast concrete color indicated.
- B. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C33/C33M; gradation and colors as needed to produce required precast concrete textures and colors.
- C. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C33/C33M, gradation and colors as needed to produce required precast concrete textures and colors.
- D. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

#### E. Reinforcement:

- Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of precast concrete material.
  - a. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M.
  - b. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A767/A767M.
- 2. Galvanized-Steel, Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- F. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666, Type 304.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES 03 48 00 - 2

## 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Reinforce precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- B. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- C. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
- D. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
  - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants."
- E. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- F. Discard and replace precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance.

## 2.04 PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wausau Tile Our Town Benches or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Empire Precast.
  - 2. Outdoor Creations, Inc.
  - 3. QCP Corp.
- B. Precast Concrete Units:
  - 1. Units are manufactured using the manufacturer's selected method.
  - 2. Benches: Sizes, styles, and configurations as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fabrication Tolerances:
  - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES 03 48 00 - 3

- 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
- 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
- 4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.
- E. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of precast concrete units as follows:
  - 1. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces to match approved sample for acceptable surface, air voids, sand streaks, and honeycomb.
- F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666.
- B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666.
- C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by precast concrete manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on precast concrete and adjacent masonry materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 SETTING ANCHORED PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Set precast concrete as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES

03 48 00 - 4

- 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
- 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set precast concrete in locations indicated with uniform joints.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 ft., , or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Precast concrete may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in precast concrete matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean precast concrete as work progresses.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

PRECAST CONCRETE SPECIALTIES 03 48 00 - 5

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rough framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Plywood roof sheathing, subfloor, and shear walls.
  - 3. Wood blocking, cants, nailers, and, mud sills.
  - 4. Wood furring and grounds.
  - 5. Fasteners and anchors.
  - 6. Wood preservative treatments.
  - 7. Installation of items specified under other Sections which are not to be installed by manufacturer or supplier.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116, Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Restrictions; for VOC limits pertaining to adhesives, sealants, fillers, primers, and coatings.
- B. Section 01 8113, Sustainable Design Requirements, for CAL-Greengeneral requirements and procedures.
- C. Section 03 1000, Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- D. Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing.
- E. Section 06 1600, Sheathing
- F. Section 06 2013, Exterior Finish Carpentry.

## 1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on the Drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. California Green Building Standards Code (CAL GREEN), edition as noted on the Drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- C. State of California, Division of the State Architect (DSA):
  - Interpretations of Regulations (IRs):
    - a. IR 19-1: Post- Installed Anchors in Concrete.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - 1. B18.2.1: Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series).

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

- 2. B18.6.1: Wood Screws (Inch Series).
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Wood Council (AWC):
  - 1. National Design Specification (NSD) for Wood Construction.
  - 2. Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic.
- F. APA The Engineered Wood Association (APA):
  - 1. AFG-01; Performance Specifications for Adhesives Used for Field-Gluing Plywood to Wood Framing.
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
  - 1. M4: Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
  - 2. T1: Use Category System: Processing and Treatment Standard.
  - 3. U1: Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- H. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. A36/A36M: Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - 2. A153/A153M: Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - 3. A307: Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - 4. A653/A653M: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 5. B695: Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.
  - 6. C1107/C1107M: Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
  - 7. D226/D226M: Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
  - 8. D2898: Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.
  - 9. D3201/D3201M: Standard Test Method for Hygroscopic Properties of Fire-Retardant Wood and Wood-Based Products.
  - 10. E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 11. F1667: Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- I. International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service: Evaluation Reports as noted.
- J. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
  - 1. PS 1: Structural Plywood.
  - 2. PS 2: Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
  - 3. PS 20: American Softwood Lumber Standard.

- K. Redwood Inspection Service (RIS): Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber.
- L. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB): Standard Grading and Dressing Rules No. 17.
- M. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA):
  - 1. Western Lumber Grading Rules.
  - 2. Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittal Procedures:
  - 1. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures.
  - 2. Closeout Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 7700, Closeout Procedures.
  - 3. Sustainable Design Submittals shall comply with the additional requirements of Section 01 8113, Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Coordination: For items involving more than one Section of these Specifications, coordinate work of trades and be responsible for installation of item.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - Manufacturer's descriptive literature for products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
  - 2. Wood treatment certification and instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.
  - 3. Technical data for grain and nails to be used for machine nailing.
- B. Samples: Nails to be used for machine nailing, if requested by Architect.

# 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Mill certificates for pressure treated materials.
- B. Machine Nailing: Technical data for gain and nails to be used, along with sample nails.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 4. Post-installed anchors.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

## D. Sustainable Design:

- 1. General:
  - a. Submit information necessary to establish and document compliance with the California Green Building Standards Code.
  - b. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.
- 2. The following information shall be provided:
  - a. Adhesives and Sealants: Evidence of compliance that products meet maximum VOC content limits specified in Section 01 6116.
  - b. Paints and Coatings: Evidence of compliance that products meet maximum VOC content limits specified in Section 01 6116.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Guarantee: Submit subcontractor's guarantee.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. Materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Project Inspector. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Special Inspection of the fabrication of engineered wood products is required in accordance with CBC 1705A.5 unless fabricator is registered and approved by DSA.
- E. Lumber shall be graded under the American Softwood Lumber Standard DOC PS 20 and one of the following:
  - 1. WCLIB "Standard Grading Rules No 17."
  - 2. WWPA "Western Lumber Grading Rules."
- F. Plywood shall conform to requirements of Product Standard PS 1.
- G. Rough carpentry shall conform to applicable requirements of CBC, Chapter 23, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Grade Marks:
  - 1. Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark, or provide inspection certificates from appropriate grading and inspecting agencies including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB)
    - b. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).
    - c. Redwood Inspection Service (RIS).

- d. National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA).
- e. Council of Forest Industries (COFI).
- 2. Do not expose faces with grade marks.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, clean, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the Work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design:
  - 1. VOC emissions for field-applied adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers must comply with limits specified in Section 01 6116.
  - 2. VOC emissions for field-applied paints and coatings must comply with limits specified in Section 01 6116.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

#### A. Lumber:

- 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch unless otherwise noted. Lumber designated as Douglas Fir South by WWPA is not acceptable.
- 2. Lumber shall be new with no re-use except as permitted by Architect. Lumber 3x or thicker will be free of heart center without any pith enclosed within the piece or showing on any surface. Maximum moisture content 19 percent.
- 3. Lumber Grades: Comply with the following minimum requirements for Douglas Fir Larch unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings.
  - a. 2x4 No. 1 Vis. Graded or 1650f, 1.6E M.S.R.
  - b. 2x6 No. 1 Vis. Graded or 2100f, 1.8E M.S.R.
  - c. 2x8-2x14 No. 1 Vis. Graded or 2100f, 1.8E M.S.R.
  - d. 3x4-3x14No. 1 Vis. Graded.
  - e. 4x4-4x1 No. 1 and Better Vis. Graded.
  - f. 4x12-4x16 Select Structural Vis. Graded.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

- g. 6x6-larger Select Structural Vis. Graded.
- h. Blocking, Bridging, Furring, Stripping, and Nailers: No. 2.
- i. Sills: No. 2 or better, pressure treated as specified, to obtain minimum penetration of 1/4-inch into all surfaces of wood, marked or branded by an inspection agency accredited by the American Lumber Standards Committee, Inc. (ALSC).
- 4. Structural Framing Exposed to the Weather: Pressure treated Douglas Fir. No. 1 or Alaskan Yellow Cedar, unless otherwise shown, Selected for Appearance with unacceptable characteristics to be determined by Architect.

# B. Plywood:

- 1. Roof, Shear Wall, and Subfloor: Douglas Fir, Structural I C-D, interior plywood bonded with exterior glue complying with NIST PS 1.
  - a. Thickness and Panel Identification Index as indicated on Drawings.
  - b. Provide tongue and groove edges where shown.

#### 2.3 WOOD TREATMENTS

## A. Wood Preservative Pressure Treatment:

#### 1. General:

- a. Treatment shall comply with the AWPA U1 and T1 Standards.
- b. Pressure treated wood shall be marked or branded to indicate the treatment is as specified.
- c. Treated lumber shall be handled on site in accordance with AWPA standard M4.

## 2. Exposed Wood:

a. Where pressure treated wood is exposed so that it may come in contact with people, as for example, playground and recreational equipment, handrails, outdoor benches and tables, walking decks and other portions of exterior walkways, poles and posts, and trellises the use of pentachlorophenol and creosote is prohibited as the preservative. For these exposures, limit the use of preservatives containing arsenic or derivatives thereof to Ammoniacal Copper Arsenate (ACA) or Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA) treated in accordance with AWPA Standard U1 provided that as originally installed the wood is sealed with a nontoxic and non-slippery sealer.

## 3. Concealed Wood:

a. Where pressure treated wood is prevented from coming into contact with people in its normal service by reason of its finishes; as for example, sill plates covered by sheathing and/or plaster or wallboard, the preservative may be ACA, ACZA, or Pentachlorophenol in approved method; in accordance with AWPA Standard U1.

## 4. Paint-on Application:

a. Where pressure treatment has been damaged by field cuts or bored holes, treat these areas with a copper naphthenate penetrating oil; "Copper-Green" by Green's Products Co., or equal.

#### B. Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment:

- 1. Fire-retardant-treated wood shall have a stamp and label in accordance with CBC Section 2303.2 signifying a FR-S rating certifying a 25 or less flame-spread and smoke-developed value when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- 2. Acceptable Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment: "Dricon" by Lonza Wood Protection, or equal.
- 3. After treatment, kiln-dry to maximum 15 percent moisture content.
- 4. Where fire retardant treated wood is exposed to weather, it shall be identified as "Exterior" to indicate there is no increase in the listed flame spread index when subjected to ASTM D2898.
- 5. Where fire retardant treated wood is exposed to humid interior conditions, it shall be identified as "Interior" to indicate that the treated wood has a moisture content of not over 28 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/3201M procedures at 92 percent relative humidity.

## 2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

## A. Fastenings:

- Nails: ASTM F1667; common steel wire; use galvanized nails for exterior work, excluding pressure-treated materials.
  - a. When nailing into pressure-treated materials, either exterior or interior, nails shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class D.
  - b. For other exterior work not requiring nailing into pressure-treated materials, galvanized zinc coating can be in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class D, or ASTM B695, Class 55.
  - c. Box and sinker nails are not permitted.
  - d. Ring shank nails, or approved equal, must be used for plywood floors and for ceiling stripping.

#### Bolts:

- a. Machine Bolts: Unless noted otherwise, ASTM A307, Grade A.
- b. Rolled-body bolts with upset threads not permitted.
- Lag Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1.
- 4. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.6.1; galvanized type for exterior work.
- 5. Washers: Malleable iron or steel.
  - a. Provide at head and nut as shown on Drawings.
  - b. Use at bolts or lag screws bearing on wood.
  - c. Washers are not required under heads of carriage bolt, but nut shall have cut washers.

## 6. Drilled-in Anchors:

- a. General:
  - 1) All components of each assembly shall be Type 316 stainless steel at exterior work.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

2) Testing verifying compliance is required in accordance with DSA IR 19-1.

## b. Acceptable Products:

1) At Concrete: Hilti "Kwik Bolt TZ2" meeting ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-4266, Simpson Strong-Tie "Strong Bolt" meeting ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-1771, or equal.

# 7. Epoxy Anchors:

#### a. General:

- 1) Anchor rods shall be furnished with a 45-degree chisel point on one end to allow for easy insertion into adhesive filled hole and manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2) Nuts and washers shall be furnished to meet the requirements of the anchor rod specifications.
- 3) Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- 4) Use Type 316 stainless steel for exterior work.
- 5) Testing verifying compliance is required in accordance with DSA IR 19-1.
- 6) Testing of anchors is required in accordance with DSA IR 19-1.

#### b. Acceptable Products:

- 1) At Concrete: Hilti "RE-500-SD" (ICC ESR-2322), Simpson "SET-XD" Epoxy (ICC ESR-2508), or equal.
- 2) At Masonry: Hilti "HIT HY 150 MAX" (ICC ESR-1967), or equal.
- 8. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Hilti, Ramset, or equal.

## a. General:

- 1) Powder-actuated fastening systems may be used where shown, specified, or elsewhere required, except in structural connections required to carry computed stresses.
- Connectors and powder charges shall be used in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall only be used by certified operators.
- b. Application: Methods shall be in accordance with CCR Title 8, Article 27, Powder-Actuated Tools.

## c. Holding Power:

- Demonstration of satisfactory and secure fastenings made at site under actual job conditions will be required before proceeding with work.
- 2) Evidence of inadequate holding power will be cause for rejection of such fastening.
- B. Hangers, Clamps, Straps and Anchors: Steel or iron of standard type and manufacture; Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or equal approved alternative as specified.
  - 1. Special and custom fabrications shall be provided under Section 05 5000, Metal Fabrications.

- 2. Use maximum number of fasteners in each connection of light gage metal connectors, unless otherwise noted.
- 3. Manufacturer: Due to the quantity and specific detailing of hardware, it is a requirement Simpson Strong-Tie Co. products be used.
  - a. Substitutions: Refer to Specification Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures.
    - 1) Substitutions must fully comply with specified requirements.
    - 2) Substitutions will require a Construction Change Document approved by the Division of the State Architect, and shall not be included as a bid alternate.
  - b. Alternative equal products will be considered for approval provided specific hardware is compatible with connection and other components of the structural system, and allowable load capacities exceed or meet the criteria of the specified product.
  - c. Use of alternate products will require side-by-side documented comparison in accordance with the substitution procedures.
  - d. The review of a substitution, whether or not approved, will be paid by the Owner and backcharged to the Contractor.
- C. Light Gage Metal Straps: ASTM A653/A653M with yield strength 33 ksi, ultimate of 45 ksi.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Lumber:

- 1. Grade mark each piece of lumber by agency approved by DSA.
  - a. Certificates from an approved lumber manufacturer's association may be accepted in lieu of such grade and trade marks for complete, unbroken original bundles readily identifiable to certificate.
  - b. Certificates will be required for items used structurally but furnished under Section 06 2013, Exterior Finish Carpentry.

#### Moisture Content:

- a. Lumber shall have maximum moisture content of 19 percent at the time of installation.
- b. Lumber must be at the specified 19 percent maximum moisture content prior to being encased by insulation, gypsum board, and other surrounding architectural materials. The Contractor shall take measures necessary to provide lumber meeting these criteria.
- c. No schedule delays will be permitted to meet moisture content requirements.

## 3. Wane:

- a. Wane is not allowed on the face of members at plywood edge joints.
- b. Wane is further prohibited within the bearing area of supporting connectors or within connections where it will reduce the strength of the connection.
- c. The Contractor shall monitor the use of wane material for conformance with these requirements and cull out non-conforming material for use as blocking.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

B. Plywood Sheathing: Each panel shall be legibly identified as to type, grade, and species, glue in accordance with APA performance requirements.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 TEMPORARY BRACING

- A. Wherever stacks of material, erection equipment, or other loads are carried by work during construction, make provisions to accommodate resulting stresses and strains.
- B. Keep temporary bracing in place until permanent walls and roofs are completed.
- C. Provide temporary bracing sufficient to keep structure stable.
- D. Plumb and maintain in line until completed.
- E. Place temporary bracing to allow freedom of workers in building and erecting other work.

## 3.2 FRAMING - GENERAL

#### A. General:

- 1. Furnish and erect rough structural wood framing, including posts, beams, rafters, studs, plates, nailers, blocking, bridging, sheathing, stripping, purlins, grounds and furring.
- 2. Furnish plant, labor, material, tackle, guys, braces, scaffolds, staying and equipment necessary to erect rough carpentry components and to hold them safely in position until permanent connections are completed. The term "permanent connections" as used in this Section refers to hardware for securing structural work of any description and attachment methods.

#### B. Rough and Framing Hardware:

- 1. Furnish and install all rough hardware such as, nails, spikes, bolts, screws, drift pins and dowels.
- 2. Furnish and install all framing clips, hangers, splice plates and other framing hardware.
- 3. Furnish anchor bolts for installation.

## C. Layout: Work as indicated on the Drawings.

- 1. Set required nailing blocks, anchors, bolts, grounds, plates, backing, and similar items
- 2. Establish lines, levels, and locations for work specified under other Sections to ensure work is coordinated.
- 3. Do cutting, patching, and fitting to accommodate work provided under other Sections.

#### D. Lumber:

#### Selection:

 Individual pieces of lumber for use in parts of work shall be selected in such manner that knots and obvious minor defects will not interfere with placing of bolts, proper nailing, or making good connections.

## 2. Cutting:

- a. Lumber shall be cut to length on job site after verification of compliances with requirements specified for lumber in Part 2 by Project Inspector and Contractor.
- b. Off-site cutting will not be allowed except as established by approved Change Order.

## E. Lath and Plaster:

1. Provide studs and solid blocking as required for complete installation of lath and accessories specified in Section 09 2423, Portland Cement Plastering.

#### F. Recessed Fixtures:

1. Frame openings for panel boxes and other equipment, according to requirements of fixtures provided.

## G. Roof Strips, Roof Curbs and Nailers:

1. Install at openings through roof, except where prefabricated curbs are shown or specified.

# H. Plywood Sheathing:

- 1. Joints of wall sheathing must bear on studs or blocking.
- 2. Plywood nailing shall be as shown on Structural Drawings.
- 3. Closer nail spacing applies at all edges of sheets, also over walls or beams.
- 4. Farthest nail spacing applies only at interior bearings other than as specified.
- 5. Where electrical or mechanical requirements require interruption of plywood pattern, revised layout must be submitted to and approved by Structural Engineer through Architect.
- 6. Nailing Gun Requirements:
  - a. Use of nailing gun to apply nails is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration and the written approval of the project Architect and the enforcement agency. Approval, if given, will be qualified to insure results being equal to that obtained with hand nailing and subject to continued satisfactory performance.
  - b. If the nail heads penetrate the outer ply more than would be normal for a hand-held hammer, or if minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, the performance will be deemed unsatisfactory and machine nailing shall be discontinued.

## I. Steel Plates and Shapes Bolted to Wood:

1. Bore holes in timber same diameter as bolt.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

- a. Use steel piece as templates for locations of holes.
- b. Tighten nuts or rods and bolts at time of installation and re-tighten before covering up just before final acceptance of the work.
- c. Examine accessible nuts, re-tighten any to be found loose.
- 2. For exposed work, cut protruding bolt ends off within 1/2-inch of bolt head and file all burrs off.

#### 3.3 FASTENING

- A. Nailing: Comply with nailing notes on the Drawings and the following.
  - 1. Penetration of nails or spikes not shown otherwise half-length of nails into piece of receiving points; however, to connect pieces 2-inch net in thickness, 16d nails may be used unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Do not drive nails closer together than half their length nor closer to edge of piece of lumber or timber than 1/4 of their length; opening and size of nails to be such that splitting will not occur; bore holes for nails wherever necessary to prevent splitting; bore diameter of hole smaller than diameter of nail spike.
  - 3. Wherever nails of normal length may penetrate and show in exposed work, use nail of specified diameter and shorter length.
  - 4. Comply with the additional requirements for use of nailing guns at plywood.

#### B. Screws:

- 1. Driving into place not permitted.
- 2. Soap may be used to lubricate screws.
- 3. In placing lag screws and wood screws #14 and larger, first bore holes of same diameter and depth as shank; bore holes for threaded portion of screws with bit 70 percent shank diameter.

#### 3.4 PARTITION AND WALL FRAMING AND FURRING

## A. General:

- 1. Wood studding shall be of size called or spaced as shown.
- 2. Frame openings with double studs at each side, with headers and lintels as shown.
- 3. Studs that are to receive direct application of finish shall be square cut and in true plane. Provide solid blocking for all plywood joints.
- 4. Wherever stud walls meet masonry and at other locations shown, install against continuous pad of 1 inch thick extruded polystyrene foam board insulation as specified in Section 07 2100, Board and Blanket Insulation.

## B. Fire Blocking and Draft Stops:

1. Provide 2-inch nominal thickness lumber for blocking by width of enclosed spaces within partition complying with CBC Section 708.4.2.

- 2. Provide fire blocks at intersection of interior and exterior walls with ceilings and roof to effectively cut all communication by fire through hollow concealed space, and prevent vertical and horizontal draft.
- 3. Use continuous row of fire blocking.
- 4. Fit snugly and nail into studs so as to provide no concealed air spaces greater than 10 feet in any direction in compliance with CBC Section 708.4.2.

#### C. Plates:

- 1. Use top and bottom plates.
- 2. Double top plate and lap at each intersection with walls or partitions.
- 3. Stagger joints 4 feet in upper and lower member of top plate, unless otherwise shown.
- 4. Top plate splices for all walls shown on roof framing plans are essential for continuity.

#### D. Sills:

- 1. Set sills on substrate level to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16-inch in 6 feet.
- 2. Secure with anchor bolts or other fasteners as shown on Drawings.
- 3. If sills are out of level or gaps exist, drypack with non-shrink grout.

## E. Blocking, Backing, Stripping and Nailing Members:

- 1. In addition to normal wall blocking, install necessary nailing member for plywood panels, so that all edges fall on solid framing.
- 2. Provide solid blocking for gypsum wallboard only at cut or square edges. Tapered edges of gypsum board do not require blocking.
- 3. Provide blocking for anchorage or nailing of finish materials and the following:
  - a. Wood and metal door frames, including wall and ceiling access doors.
  - b. Metal coverings.
  - c. Plaster.
  - d. Nailing members used in connection with roof decking.
  - e. Blocking and backing required for wall or ceiling hung equipment and accessories including suspended acoustic ceiling.
  - f. Heating, plumbing and electrical fixtures to be installed by mechanical and electrical subcontractors.

## F. Plywood Sheathing:

- 1. Install with face grain vertical.
- 2. Allow minimum 1/16-inch space at end joints and 1/8-inch at edge joints. Double spacing in wet or humid conditions.

# G. Framing for Piping:

## ROUGH CARPENTRY SECTION 06 1000 3186070000

- 1. Frame partitions containing piping to give proper clearance; place pipe 1-1/2 inches outside diameter or less in center of plate using neat round holes.
- 2. Notching of framing is not allowed.
- 3. Pipes shall not pass through sills or plates less than 5-1/2 inches in width.
- 4. Fur partitions where required to conceal piping.

## 3.5 ROOF FRAMING

#### A. Beams and Girders:

- 1. Install with crown edge up.
- 2. Provide full bearing at ends of each member as shown.
- 3. Splices not permitted except over columns.

## B. Joist Framing:

- 1. Install with crown edges up and support ends of each member minimum of 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wall framing.
- 2. Anchor joists and provide blocking for all plywood joints and as shown.

## C. Rafter Framing:

- 1. Notch to fit exterior wall plates.
- 2. Double at openings in roof.
- 3. Bevel ends of rafters at ridge and hip rafters.
- 4. Place rafters directly opposite each other at ridge.
- 5. Provide solid blocking at plywood joints.

## 3.6 PLYWOOD ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Install plywood with face grain perpendicular to supports, using panel with continuous end joints over two or more spans staggered between panels and located over supports.
- B. Where Drawings call for a panelized framing system; install plywood with face grain parallel to framing; panels staggered.
- C. Allow minimum space 1/16-inch between end joints and at edge joints for expansion and contraction of panels.
- D. Stagger panels at end joists.

#### 3.7 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide curbs and bolting for mechanical equipment as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide vent holes as shown on Drawings.
- C. At sound-deadened partitions, install sill plates on double bead of non-skinning butyl-based caulking compound as specified in Section 07 9200, Joint Sealants.

#### 3.8 ADJUSTING AND CORRECTION OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Adjust completed Work to meet specified tolerances.
- B. Replace defective or damaged work with conforming work at no additional expense to Owner.
  - 1. Correct defects using means that will not injure the materials.
  - 2. Replace defective or damaged work which cannot be corrected in the field with new work, or return defective items to the shop for repair.
  - 3. Repair or replace framing lumber sagged, twisted or warped due to shrinkage from excessive moisture content at time of installation, or from other causes.
- C. Architect will review proposals for the repair or replacement of damaged, defective, or missing work.
  - 1. Expenses incurred by Owner for Architect's costs for design and obtaining approvals of DSA necessitated by incomplete, improperly performed, defective or nonconforming work shall be reimbursed to Owner by Contractor.
  - 2. Contractor shall pay expenses due to re-testing and re-inspection necessitated by incomplete, improperly performed, defective or nonconforming work.

#### **END OF SECTION**

s:\master specifications\division 06 - wood, plastics, and composites\06 1000\_rough carpentry.docx Last Updated: November 10. 2021

## SECTION 09 01 30.91 - TILE RESTORATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Restoration of exterior ceramic tile assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

## 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tile Restortation Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers for Setting and Grouting Materials:
  - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers
    offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not
    limited to, the following:
    - a. ARDEX Americas.
    - b. Custom Building Products.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - d. MAPEI Corporation.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain setting and grouting materials from single manufacturer and aggregate from single source or producer.

#### 2.02 CERAMIC TILE PRODUCTS

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. Ceramic Tile: Vitreous or impervious natural clay or porcelain to match existing.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
  - 2. Basis of Design: Laticrete International, Inc., "254 Platinum."
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or equivalent product by one of the following:
    - a. Custom Building Products.
    - b. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

#### 2.04 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Grout Colors: Match existing.
- B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
  - Polymer Type: Match existing.

## 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with dry-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, pre-coat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

## 3.03 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used. [Comply with ANSI A108.19 for installation of gauged porcelain tile panels.]
- B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

## 3.04 RETILING

- A. Remove and replace tile to the following extent:
  - 1. All tile in areas indicated.
  - 2. Joints at locations of the following defects:
    - Loose tile.
    - b. Hollow-sounding tile when tapped by metal object.
- B. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in joints, cracks, loose tile units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

## 3.05 REGROUTING

A. Rake out and regrout joints to the following extent:

HMC Architects 3186070000

Retain first subparagraph below if complete repointing of selected areas is indicated on Drawings.

1. All joints in areas indicated.

Revise first subparagraph below to suit Project.

Retain subparagraph below if spot-repointing of missing and deteriorated joints is required.

- 2. Joints at locations of the following defects:
  - a. Holes and missing grout.
  - b. Cracks 1/16 inch or more in width and of any depth.
  - c. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
  - d. Eroded surfaces 1/4 inch or more deep.
  - e. Deterioration to point that grout can be easily removed by hand, without
  - f. Joints filled with substances other than grout or sealant.
- B. Do not rake out and regrout joints where not required.

#### 3.06 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Joints shall be packed full and free of all voids or pits, joints shall not be raked. Clean excess grout and mortar from tile surface with water as work progresses. Clean while mortar is fresh and before it hardens on the surface.

## 3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

#### 3.08 EXTERIOR INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Wall Installations:
  - Ceramic Tile Over Wood or Metal Studs
    - a. TCNA W244E: Wood or metal studs; Cement backer board.

HMC Architects 3186070000

1) Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.

2) Grout: High-performance grout.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 01 90.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning, repair, and surface preparation of previously painted interior and exterior substrates.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and systems for new coatings applied over previously painted substrates.

#### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Perform maintenance repainting in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  - 1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.
  - 2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
  - 3. Examine condition of surfaces to be painted.
  - 4. Remove existing paint to the degree required for each substrate and surface condition of existing paint.
  - 5. Apply paint system.
  - 6. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include recommendations for product application and use.
  - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

#### 1.05 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing: Engage a qualified coating system manufacturer's service representative to perform preconstruction testing of cleaning materials, paint removers and compatibility of paint coatings and systems for each type of painted surface.
  - 1. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

HMC Architects 3186070000

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts of warm water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts of warm water.
- E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.
- F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

## 2.02 PAINT REMOVERS

A. Paint Remover: Paint and coating system manufacturer's recommended paste or gel formulation for removing paint from substrates as required to suit Project; and containing no methylene chloride.

## 2.03 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Provide paint products and systems in accordance with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

## 2.04 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated from weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Metal-Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated from corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.
- C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.
- D. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
  - Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are UV resistant and waterproof. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
  - 2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
  - Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
  - 4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

## 3.02 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

- A. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
  - 1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
  - 2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
  - 3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.
- C. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

#### 3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMU): [12] < Insert number > percent.
  - 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
  - 5. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
  - 1. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper finishing by using specified surface-preparation methods, notify Architect in writing.
- E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

#### 3.04 PREPARATORY CLEANING

A. General: Use the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.
- C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.
- D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildeweide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

#### E. Chemical Rust Removal:

- 1. Remove loose rust scale with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning.
- 2. Apply rust remover with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- 3. Allow rust remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing. Do not allow extended dwell time.
- 4. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags, or clean with method recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove residue.
- 5. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
- 6. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

## F. Mechanical Rust Removal:

- 1. Remove rust with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
- 2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
- 3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
- 4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

#### 3.05 PAINT REMOVAL

A. General: Remove paint where indicated and where required by coating system manufacturer. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 1. Application: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - a. Apply materials to all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices, to provide a uniform final appearance without streaks.
  - b. After work is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.
- 2. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.
  - a. Metal Substrates: If using wire brushes on metal, use brushes of same metal composition as metal being treated.
  - b. Wood Substrates: Do not use wire brushes.
- 3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.
  - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
  - b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
  - For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
  - d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
  - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.

## 3.06 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

- A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.
- B. Wood Substrate:
  - 1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
  - 2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.
- C. Cementitious Material Substrate:
  - General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/2 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
- 3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

## D. Gypsum-Board Substrates:

- 1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
- 2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

#### E. Metal Substrates:

- 1. Preparation: Treat repair locations by wire-brushing and solvent cleaning. Use mechanical rust removal method to clean off rust.
- 2. Defects in Metal Surfaces: Repair non-load-bearing defects in existing metal surfaces, including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch deep or 1/2 inch across and all holes and cracks by filling with metal-patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove burrs and protruding fasteners.
- 3. Priming: Prime iron and steel surfaces immediately after repair to prevent flash rusting. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work.

## 3.07 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for application methods unless otherwise indicated in this Section.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.
- C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.
- D. Metal Substrate: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges before applying full coat. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work. Tint stripe coat different than the main coating and apply with brush.
- E. Blending Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage manufacturer's service representative for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.

## 3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical panels installed in existing suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

#### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 1 percent of quantity installed, but not less than eight of each specified size, style and color.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.02 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - 1. Ceiling Products:
    - a. VOC emissions testing or certification.

## 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Acoustical lay-in panel ceiling systems shall comply with the Division of the State Architect (DSA) Interpretation of Regulations (IR) 25-2.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

## 2.04 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264.

HMC Architects 3186070000

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS 09 51 13 - 2

B. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.05 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

## 3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS 09 51 13 - 3

## SECTION 09 65 00 - RESILIENT FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.
  - 2. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient flooring.
  - 1. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
  - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of resilient flooring, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 2-by-5-inch sections of each color, texture, and pattern required.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for adhesives, indicating VOC content.
  - 2. Documentation for flooring products, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports:
  - Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
    - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient flooring during the following periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

HMC Architects 3186070000

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - Adhesives:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.
  - 2. Sealants:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.
  - 3. Flooring Products:
    - a. VOC emissions testing or certification.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance, Coefficient of Friction: Provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Level Surfaces, Dry and Wet: DCOF of not less than 0.42 in accordance with ANSI A326.3.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
  - 2. Smoke Density: 450 or less in accordance with ASTM E662 and NFPA 258.

## 2.03 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

- A. Solid Vinyl Floor Tile:
  - 1. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.
    - Class: As indicated by product designations on drawings.
    - b. Type: As indicated by product designations on drawings.
  - 2. Thickness: As indicated by product designations.
  - 3. Size: As indicated by product designations on drawings.
  - 4. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on drawings.
- B. Rubber Floor Tile (RBRT):
  - 1. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344.
  - 2. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.
  - 3. Wearing Surface: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on drawings.
  - 4. Thickness: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on drawings.
  - 5. Size: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on drawings.
  - 6. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations on drawings.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient flooring and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. High Performance Adhesives: Type recommended by manufacturer where heavy static or rolling loads exist.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient flooring.
- Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

HMC Architects 3186070000

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient flooring.

## 3.03 RESILIENT FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient flooring.
- B. Unroll resilient flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient flooring as follows:
  - Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
  - Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

## 3.04 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
  - Alternate direction of tile pattern for each abutting tile in line. Fit tightly and accurately to vertical surface, floor plates, thresholds and edging strips with clean cuts.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere non-self-adhering floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

## 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient flooring installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- Section Includes: Α.
  - Resilient base. 1.
  - 2. Resilient accessories.
  - 3. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

#### **ACTION SUBMITTALS** 1.02

- Α. Product Data: For each type of product.
- Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, B. and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- Α. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - Documentation for adhesives, indicating VOC content. 1.
  - 2. Documentation for resilient base and resilient stair accessories, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
- B. **Product Test Reports:** 
  - Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Α. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not Α. less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
  - 48 hours before installation. 1.
  - 2. During installation.

**HMC** Architects 3186070000

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

- 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance, Coefficient of Friction: Provide resilient stair products on walking surfaces with the following values as determined by testing identical products in accordance with the following:
  - Level Surfaces, Dry and Wet: DCOF of not less than 0.42 in accordance with ANSI A326.3.

## 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite.
  - 2. Mannington Commercial / Burke.
  - 3. Roppe.

## 2.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - Adhesives:
    - VOC content limits for field applications.
  - 2. Resilient Base and Resilient Stair Accessories:
    - a. VOC emissions testing or certification.

## 2.04 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Product Standard: As follows:
  - 1. ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
- B. Style and Location:
  - As indicated on drawings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length. Cut lengths 48 inches long not permitted.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.05 STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Type: TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 3. Class: 1 (smooth, flat).
  - 4. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips) 2 (with contrasting color for the visually impaired).
  - 5. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
  - 6. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 7. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
  - 8. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
  - 9. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat: in height that fully covers substrate.
- C. Stringers: Height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads and to cover stair stringers, produced by same manufacturer as treads, and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
  - 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
- Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.06 MOLDING ACCESSORIES

- A. Description: Provide rubber molding accessories as follows:
  - As indicated on drawings.
- B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

HMC Architects 3186070000

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

#### 2.07 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Gaps between resilient base and substrates not permitted.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

## 3.03 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. With top set gauge, remove portion of back side of base to the bend. Make two relief cuts, one on each side of the bend at the bottom of the base. Remove a tapered piece from the bottom of the toe. Attach per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 3. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - Miter corners to minimize open joints.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 3.04 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
  - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
  - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
  - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
  - 4. Visually align tread pattern at each stair run.
- C. Stair Stringers: Carefully cut and fit tight to stair risers and treads with top and bottom edges in firm, full contact with floor and wall, and entire backside bonded to wall.
- D. Stair Angles Trim: Carefully cut and fit tight to stair and landing edges, where occurs
- E. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

#### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Resinous flooring systems.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for floor coatings, indicating VOC content.
- B. Product Test Reports:
  - 1. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each demonstration and training.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - 1. Floor Coatings:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance, Coefficient of Friction: Provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Level Surfaces, Dry and Wet: DCOF of not less than 0.42 in accordance with ANSI A326.3.
- B. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

## 2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

## 2.04 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Crossfield Products Corp.
    - c. Duraflex, Inc.
    - d. Stonhard, Inc.

#### B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 2. Wearing Surface: Manufacturer's standard slip resistant wearing surface.
- 3. Overall System Thickness: As indicated by product designation.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
- D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  - Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Reinforcing Membrane: Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- D. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions. Round internal and external corners.
- E. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
  - Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- F. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Grout Coat: Apply grout coat(s), of type and number recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat.
- H. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- I. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period.

## 3.03 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to repair resinous flooring.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.
  - 2. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
  - 3. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
  - 4. Section 09 68 16 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
  - 3. Type of subfloor.
  - 4. Type of installation.
  - Pattern of installation.
  - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  - 7. Pile direction.
  - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
  - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

HMC Architects 3186070000

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for adhesives, indicating VOC content.
  - 2. Documentation for flooring products, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
  - 3. Documentation for recycled content of nylon carpet, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

#### 1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

## 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    - b. Dimensional instability.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    - e. Loss of face fiber.
    - f. Delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime limited.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - Adhesives:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.
  - 2. Flooring Products:
    - a. VOC emissions testing or certification.
    - b. Compliance with sustainable design criteria for material sourcing will require the following:

HMC Architects 3186070000

1) Carpet, Nylon: Minimum 10 percent total recycled content with minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content.

## 2.02 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
  - 2. Optical Smoke Density Rating: Does not exceed 450 according to ASTM E662.

## 2.03 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."
  - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 68 16 - SHEET CARPETING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Tufted carpet.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.
  - 2. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
  - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
  - 3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
  - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
  - 5. Type of subfloor.
  - 6. Type of installation.
  - 7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
  - 8. Pile direction.
  - 9. Types, colors, and locations of insets and borders.
  - 10. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  - 11. Transition details to other flooring materials.
  - 12. Type of carpet cushion.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for adhesives, indicating VOC content.
  - 2. Documentation for adhesives, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
  - 3. Documentation for flooring products, indicating compliance with emissions testing or certification.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

## 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

HMC Architects 3186070000

C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    - b. Loss of tuft bind strength.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 TUFTED CARPET

- A. Products: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
  - Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.

#### 2.02 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Seam Adhesive: Product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
  - 1. [Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Division 06 Section "Sheathing."]
  - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
  - 1. Preapplied adhesive installation.
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Install borders with mitered corner seams.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- E. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

## 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess seam sealer and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior and exterior substrates.

#### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

## A. Sheen Levels:

- 1. Flat: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- 2. Eggshell: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- 3. Satin: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- 4. Semi-Gloss: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- 5. Gloss: 70 units and greater at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Documentation for paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft...
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 3 articles for the paint category indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products for each coating system from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.02 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - 1. Paints and Coatings:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.

## 2.03 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in Drawings.

HMC Architects PAINTING 3186070000 09 91 00 - 2

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PAINTING 09 91 00 - 3

- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Metal Substrates Galvanized in Accordance with ASTM A 123 and ASTM A 153: Prepare substrates in accordance with ASTM D 6386.
  - Other Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## H. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

HMC Architects PAINTING 3186070000 09 91 00 - 4

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PAINTING 09 91 00 - 5

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.06 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Wrapped Ducts, and ACT in Multi-Purpose Room:
  - 1. Spot Prime Coat as needed: Primer, acrylic, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select UGSL00.
  - 2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - 3. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall Dry Fall Paint AQUA30, (Gloss Level 3).
- B. Gypsum Board Walls and Wood Trimmed ACT above Wainscot in Multipurpose Room:
  - 1. Spot Prime as needed: Primer, acrylic, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select UGSL00.
  - 2. Full Prime Wood Trim: Primer, acrylic, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select UGSL00.
  - 3. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - 4. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL30, (Gloss Level 3).
- C. MDF or fiberboard Wainscot Multi-Purpose Room:
  - Full Prime Coat: Primer, acrylic, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select UGSL00.
  - 2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - 3. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL30, (Gloss Level 3).
- D. Paint over Vinyl Wallcovering in Office Space:
  - 1. Prime Coat: Primer, acrylic, Zinsser, Gardz Problem Surface Sealer GDZ-01.
  - 2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - 3. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest Interior Eggshell Paint EVER30 (Gloss Level 3).
- E. Stained or Clear Coated Wood Doors in Multi-Purpose Room:
  - Intermediate Coat: Old Masters, Masters Armor Interior Water-Based Clear Finish, Satin 72101.
  - 2. Topcoat: Old Masters, Masters Armor Interior Water-Based Clear Finish, Satin 72101.
- F. Hollow Metal Doors and Door Frames:
  - Ultra-Premium Low Odor / Zero VOC Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
    - 1) Spot Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium BRPR00 Series.
    - 2) Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PAINTING 09 91 00 - 6

3) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

All systems below meet LEED requirements for VOC limits, Rustoleum and Sherwin Williams are both Zero VOC:

## 3.07 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Cement Plaster

- 1. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali and crack resistant, Dunn-Edwards, Flex-Prime Select, Interior/Exterior Flexible Masonry Primer (FPSL00).
- 2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- 3. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield, EVSH30, 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).

## B. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Spot Prime Coat: Primer, water based, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select UGSL00).
- 2. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- 3. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield, EVSH30, 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
- C. Ferrous Metal Flashing Trim Steel Accents Reveals Castiron Pipes and downspouts Metal Doors and Hollow Metal Window Frames:
  - a. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
    - 1) Spot Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium BRPR00 Series.
    - 2) Full Prime Coat: As needed for chalky surfaces. Super-Loc bonding primer (SLPR00).
    - 3) Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
    - 4) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

## D. Metal Handrails:

- a. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
  - 1) Spot Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium BRPR00 Series.
  - 2) Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
  - 3) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

## E. Metal Fences and Gates:

- a. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
  - 1) Spot Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium BRPR00 Series.

HMC Architects PAINTING 3186070000 09 91 00 - 7

- 2) Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
- 3) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

#### F. Galvanized Metal Handrails:

- a. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
  - 1) Spot Prime exposed metal: Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00).
  - 2) Full Prime: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Super-Loc bonding primer (SLPR00).
  - 3) Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
  - 4) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

## G. Aluminum Window Frames:

- a. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
  - 1) Spot Prime Exposed Metal: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer ULGM00.
  - 2) Full Prime: As needed for chalky surfaces. Dunn-Edwards Super-Loc Premium Interior/Exterior Masonry Bonding Primer SLPR00.
  - 3) Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
  - 4) Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield ASHL50, (Gloss Level 5).

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

## SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Dimensional characters.
  - 2. Panel signs.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
  - Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
  - 4. Provide scaled drawings and signage schedule for each sing indicating materials, lettering layout, and colors.
  - 5. Provide large-scale drawings and details of custom logo and lettering including mounting details.
    - a. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical memebers and other components.
    - b. Show mounting methods, grounds, mouting heights, layout, spacing, spacing, reinforcing, accessories and installation details.
  - 6. Include font style. 18 point graphical example of alphabet and numerical numbers 0 through 9 of signage font style, upper and lower case letters, punctuation, 18 point scale, and black text on white paper.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified. Illustrating full size sample sign with tactile characters, Braille and subsurface text or pictorgram to demonstrate fabrication technique and Braille measurements which shall be used on proposed project.
- D. Dimensional character samples: one full-size representative samples of each dimensional character type required, showing letter style, color and material finish and mounting method.
- E. Product Schedule: For signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

HMC Architects 3186070000

SIGNAGE 10 14 00 - 1

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" 2022 California Building Code, Chapter 11B-703.

## 2.02 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
  - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers
    offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not
    limited to, the following:
    - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
    - b. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
    - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
    - d. Cosco.
    - e. Gemini Signage; Gemini, Inc.
    - f. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
    - g. Metal Arts.
    - h. Metallic Arts.
    - Southwell Company (The).
  - 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
  - 3. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Finishes:
    - a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as indicated by manufacturer's designation .
      - Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
  - 5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard, recommended mounting method.

#### 2.03 PANEL SIGNS

- A. ADA Tactile and Braille Panel Signs: Signs with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Gravotac; GTAC-INT.
  - 2. Sign Material: Laminated sandblasted polymer.
  - 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
    - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
    - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.

HMC Architects SIGNAGE 3186070000 10 14 00 - 2

- 4. ADA Tactile: Manufacturer's standard process for producing copy complying with CBC and ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Text shall be accompanied by California Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks, permanently fused to substrate.
  - a. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.
- 5. Frame: Entire perimeter.
  - a. Material: Aluminum.
  - b. Profile: Square.
  - c. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
  - d. Finish and Color: Painted, matte black color.
- 6. Unframed Signs: Sized as required for text or room number.
- 7. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Non-Tactile Signs: Cast Acrylic Plastic Sheet; ASTM D4802 Category A-1, 1/4 inch overall thickness, laminated acrylic plastic sheets, Sub-surface Screened process graphics and symbols, exterior-grade at exterior locations, 3/8 inch radius corners, eased edge, drilled holes for countersunk screws, polished edges.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Gravotac.
  - 2. Frame: Entire perimeter.
    - a. Material: Aluminum.
    - b. Profile: Square.
    - c. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
    - d. Finish and Color: Painted, matte black color.
  - 3. Unframed Signs: Sized as required for text or room number.
  - 4. Apply UV inhibitor overcoat for exterior signs.
  - 5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with unless indicated otherwise.

## 2.04 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Zinc Sheet: ASTM B69, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- D. Polycarbonate Sheet: Coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate, with coating on both sides.
- E. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

HMC Architects 3186070000

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
  - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
    - Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
    - Screws, flat head, pin-in-head torx screws for vandal-proof and clear silicone adhesive meeting ASTM C834. Double face adhesive tape not permitted.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions & the requirement in CBC 11B-703.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
  - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings according to the accessibility standard & CBC.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

## **END OF SECTION**

HMC Architects 3186070000

SIGNAGE 10 14 00 - 4

## SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include fire ratings of units recessed in fire-rated walls and listings for door-protection items attached to fire-rated doors.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for adhesives, indicating VOC content.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.
  - Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.02 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:

HMC Architects 3186070000

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION 10 26 00 - 1

## 1. Adhesives:

a. VOC content limits for field applications.

## 2.03 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from PVC plastic; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in drawings.
  - 2. Wing Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Mounting: Adhesive.
  - 4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in drawings.
  - 2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
    - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch.
    - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
  - Wing Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
  - 5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

HMC Architects 3186070000

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION 10 26 00 - 2

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

## 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. Section Includes:
    - Washroom accessories.

## 1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

# 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or comparable products by one of the following:
  - 1. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.

HMC Architects 3186070000

TOILET ACCESSORIES 10 28 00 - 1

- B. Soap Dispenser:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: #91628, Black Proline Curve Dispenser Green Tip.
- C. Mirror Unit:
  - Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick: B-290.
  - 2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Size: 24 inches by 36 inches long.

# 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.
- C. Master key all accessories.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Contractor shall install all necessary blocking, backing, and recessed openings for all toilet accessories.

## 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

#### **END OF SECTION**

HMC Architects 3186070000

TOILET ACCESSORIES 10 28 00 - 2

## SECTION 11 40 00 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

# 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes furnishing all labor and material required to provide and deliver all Food Service Equipment herein specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, set-in-place, level and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.
- B. Furnish all material and labor required to completely provide, deliver and install all Food Service Equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. This work shall be in strict accordance with the plans and specifications with all dimensions verified in the field prior to any fabrication.
  - 1. Coordinate the Food Service Equipment work with the respective trades performing preparatory work for the installation of the Food Service Equipment.
  - 2. Comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations which bear on the execution of this project. Food Service aisles shall be a minimum of 36" wide and tray slides shall be mounted at 34" maximum above the finished floor.

## C. WORK INCLUDES:

- 1. Materials shown on the Food Service Equipment Schedule.
- 2. Piping, valves, and plumbing accessories that are integral within the equipment.
- 3. Furnishing control devices such as solenoid valves that are not integral with the equipment, for installation by Mechanical Division 15 and/or Electrical Division 16.
- 4. Wiring, wiring devices, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
- 5. Ventilating ducts, flues, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
- 6. Anchors, fasteners, fillers and sealants for mounting equipment securely in place.

- 7. Cooperation with all other contractors on the job including the furnishing of information in the form of drawings, wiring diagrams and other data.
- 8. Touch-up painting after the installation of the Food Service Equipment.

## D. RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- 1. Mechanical
- 2. Electrical

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. QUALIFICATIONS:

1. Installer: Regularly engaged in providing Food Service Equipment from manufacturers of this type of equipment a minimum of five (5) years with at least five (5) installations of this size and type that are at least each three (3) years old.

## B. STANDARD OF MANUFACTURE

- 1. Food Service Equipment that is specified as "custom" having no manufacture name or model number shall be manufactured by a Food Service Equipment Fabricator with at least five (5) years of experience with engineering, design and fabrication of Food Service Equipment. The manufacture shall be subject to the review of the Architect and/or Consultant and shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation. All fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the latest standards of the National Sanitation Foundation and shall bear the mark of the National Sanitation Foundation in full compliance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
  - 2. All electrically heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the Under Writers Laboratories and shall comply with the National Electrical Code and all local Codes and Ordinances.
  - 3. All Food Service Equipment that is specified as "buy-out" having a specific manufacture name and model number shall comply with the latest editions of the National Sanitation Foundation.
  - 4. All gas-heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the American Gas Association (AGA).
  - 5. All steam heated, or operated equipment shall conform to the standard of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and shall be ASME approved.
  - 6. Food shields and sneeze guards shall meet all the requirements of National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

#### A. SHOP DRAWINGS / EQUIPMENT BROCHURES

- 1. No ordering or fabrication of equipment shall take place until such time as the Equipment Brochures and Shop Drawings have been reviewed in writing by the Architect and/or Consultant. Receipt of this review shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of verifying all quantities and related dimensions, maintaining the specified quality of equipment, and verifying conditions of the job site.
- 2. Equipment Brochures; within twenty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF containing Manufacturers specification sheets, dimensioned drawings and/or other pertinent data describing all items of standard manufacture shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Sheets with the notation "Fabricated Item" and name of the fabricated item, as well as any required mechanical, plumbing or electrical requirements shall be inserted between the Manufacturer's specification sheets describing the "buy-out" equipment; thus, giving a complete Brochure with all times accounted for. These Brochures shall have hard white covers with clear transparent overlays and locking rings. The name of the Contractor, Architect, Consultant and project clearly identified in large readable type. Failure to provide Brochures in the manner as described above will be cause for rejection of said brochures.
- 3. Rough-in and Equipment Location Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF, complete rough-in and details, electrical and plumbing services with both vertical and horizontal dimensions, from column center-lines or exterior walls for location said connection points and rough-in locations shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Equipment location plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0" and include a schedule of equipment clearly identifying all items. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x 36".
  - 4. Shop Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF of shop fabrication drawings shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/2"=1'-0". Additional plan views, elevations and sections at 3/4"=1'-0" shall be supplied of all counters and tables with complete dimensions. All shop practices regarding joints, gussets, bracing, tie-downs, supports, etc. shall be clearly defined as well as gauges and quality of metals and brands and model numbers of all miscellaneous fittings, plumbing and electrical trim. The drawings shall also show locations of blocking (supplied under another sections) for all wall and ceiling mounted Food Service Equipment. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x36".

## B. SAMPLES

1. Provide all samples if specification requested.

## C. SUBSTITUTIONS:

- Manufacturer's listed in this section are used as standards for quality. All substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and/or Consultant prior to installation.
- 2. Refer to Division 1 General Requirements for procedures governing substitutions.
- 3. Only one substitution for each item will be considered.
- 4. Installation of any qualified substituted equipment is the Food Service Equipment Contractor's responsibility. Including any mechanical, electrical, structural changes required for the installation of qualified substitution shall be without additional cost to the Owner.

## D. DEFERRED APPROVAL ITEMS:

- 1. For the items identified on the Equipment List as (Deferred Approval Item), the following submittal requirements shall be provided:
  - a. Product data.
  - b. Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation coordinated with actual field conditions for anchorage to actual substrate conditions.
  - c. Shop Drawings: Indicate types, sections, gages, materials, completely dimensioned layouts and configurations, hardware, fasteners, operators and shop finishes and other required coatings. Provide calculations for all required connections.
  - d. Structural calculations, detail drawings, and all additional necessary drawings and specifications for a deferred approval shall be signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of California.
  - e. Provide a copy of the Installer's Certification and a copy of the Manufacturer's written certification criteria. Provide list of a minimum of (5) five jobs installed by Installation Company with contact phone numbers of both the project's General Contractor and Owner.

## 1.05 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In the event of discrepancies within the Contract Documents, the Architect and/or Consultant shall be so notified within sufficient time prior to bid opening, ten (10) days to allow issuance of an addendum.
- B. In the event where time does not permit notification or clarification of discrepancies prior to the bid opening, the following shall apply: The drawings and drawing schedules shall govern in matters of quantity; the specifications in matter of quality. In the event of conflict within drawings involving quantities, or within the specifications involving quality, the greater quantity and high quality shall apply. Such discrepancies shall be noted and

clarified in the contractors bid. No additional allowances will be made because of errors, ambiguities or omissions that should have been discovered during the preparation of the bid.

## 1.06 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The work as specified in this division shall include; assuring that all required submittals conform to the intent and meaning of the documents, conditions at the Job Site, and all Local Codes and ordinances.
- B. Visit the Job Site to field check actual wall dimensions and utility rough-ins. Be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the Job Site.
- C. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to verify that the equipment can be transported to its proper location within the building. If necessary, check the possibility with the General Contractor of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambs, window, etc. for the purpose of moving equipment to its proper location.
- D. Notify the Architect and/or Consultant of any discrepancies between the plans and specification prior to fabrication of any equipment, to actual condition on the job.
- E. If any special hoisting equipment and operators are required, include cost as part of the bid for this work.

# 1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. All equipment specified herein shall be delivered to the Job Site; received and handled by the Contractor or his authorized agent. The Owner shall in no way be expected to store or handle any such equipment.
- B. All equipment shall be delivered in such a manner as to protect it against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury.
- C. Throughout the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the working area free of debris of all types resulting from his work.
- D. All packing material shall be removed from the project location by the Contractor.

#### 1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work with mechanical, electrical, plumbing, interiors and other trades whose work is in conjunction with equipment specified herein.

## 1.09 MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify all dimensions shown on the drawings by taking field measurements at the Job Site prior to fabrication of equipment or ordering equipment. Proper fit and attachment of

all parts is required and is the sole responsibility of the Food Service Contractor. If necessary, all equipment shall be fabricated so that it may be handled through finished door openings.

## 1.10 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 01 60 00.

## 1.11 GUARANTEE / WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be guaranteed by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor against all defects for a term of one (1) year from the date of notice of completion. This guarantee shall cover replacement of defective material at the Foodservice Equipment Contractor expense, including transportation and labor. This guarantee will not cover any cost for replacement of parts or work made necessary by carelessness or misuse of the equipment by others.
- B. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide at his own expense the installation, start-up and service for one (1) year from the date of recording the notice of completion of the project; the replacement of all Condensing Units and other Refrigeration Devices supplied under this contract. In addition to this one (1) year free service, the Condensing Units shall have a five (5) year Compressor Warranty; said Warranty commencing at the date of completion.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Metal for construction purposes, where entirely concealed, shall be steel of wrought iron sections galvanized by the hot-drip process after fabrication. Bolts, screws, rivets, and similar attachments to this galvanized work shall be galvanized or brass. Exposed screw and rivet work shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces, flush and buffed smooth. Finished work shall be free of tool or construction marks, dents, or other imperfections; and at the completion of the work, all metal shall be gone over with a portable machine and buffed and dressed to perfect surfaces.
- B. All materials shall be new and of first grade. All gauges specified herein shall be minimum and shall be established after polishing. They shall refer to:
  - 1. U.S. Standard Gauge for sheets and plates.
  - 2. Stainless steel shall be manufactured by one of the following: Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corporation, American Rolling Mills, U.S. Steel Corporation.
- C. The Contractor will be required to furnish a certified copy of the Mill Analysis of materials to the Architect and/or Consultant.

- D. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Condition A, 18-8 having a No. 4 finish. No.2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish and appearance.
- E. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
- F. Galvanized steel shall be approved grade of copper-bearing steel sheets with a minimum copper content of 20%. All sheets to be commercial quality, stretcher leveled, bonderized and re-rolled to insure smooth surface. Galvanized steel shall not be allowed in the construction and fabrication of any "Fabricated Assembly" items.
- G. All millwork materials shall be free from defect impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and the best grade for their particular function. All wood shall be well seasoned and kiln dried and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a maximum of 10%, and a minimum of 5%.
- H. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where required by code, shall be fireretardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E-84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on the surface to be concealed.
- I. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of Poplar, Douglas Fir, Basswood, Red Oak, Birch, Maple, Beech or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant treated materials are required.
- J. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, wormholes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book matched, center matched, and sequence matched. Surfaces shall be sequenced, and Blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.
- K. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS -51-71, Type I, and shall have sound Birch, Maple or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for paint finish.
- L. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets in the color, pattern and style as selected by the Architect. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specifications L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class I, 1/16" thick, satin finish with rough sanded backs. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II (vertical surface), Grade HP, Class I, conforming, satin finish, 1/32" thick or heavier. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be .020" thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.

- M. Adhesive for application of plastic laminate to wood surfaces of counter tops shall be Phonetic, Resorcinol or Melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C and producing a waterproof bond. Adhesive for applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water-resistant type such as a Modified Urea Formaldehyde Resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.
- N. Plate glass shall be 1/2" thick safety glass with polished edges.
- O. Sealant shall be equal to that manufactured by General Electric. Silicone construction 1200 sealant; in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces.
- P. Sound deadening material shall be equal to that manufactured by H.W. Mortell Co., Kankakee, Illinois, and shall be sprayed by use of a mechanical device to a thickness of not less than 1/8" thick.

## 2.02 FINISHES

- A. Paint and coatings shall be of an NSF approved type suitable for use in conjunction with Food Service Equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations and shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, properly primed with rust inhibiting primer, degreased, and finished with two (2) coats of epoxy-based grey Hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Stainless steel, where exposed, shall be polished to a #4 commercial finish. Where unexposed, finish shall be #2B. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction wherever possible. Where surfaces are disturbed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be refinished to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

## 2.03 SHOP FABRICATED EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Leg stands for open base tables or dish tables shall be constructed of 1-5/8" dia. 16-gauge stainless steel tubing, with stringer and cross braces of the same material. Joints between legs and cross braces shall be welded and ground smooth. Flattened ends on tube stretchers are not permitted. Mechanical fittings are also not permitted.
  - 1. Stainless Steel Leg Sockets: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A18-0206, or accepted equal; weld to underside of countertop framing or at bottom of enclosed cabinet unit and fastened with flush set screw locking device.
  - 2. Sanitary Type Stainless Adjustable Foot: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A10-0851, or accepted equal

- B. Tabletops shall be 14-gauge stainless steel unless otherwise noted, with all shop seams and corners welded, ground smooth and polished. Tops of closed base fixtures shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1-1/2" angles or 16-gauge stainless steel hat section; and on open pipe frames with a 4" channel at each pair of legs. The leg sockets shall be welded to this channel. The channel in turn stud welded to the top. Tops shall be reinforced so that there will be any noticeable deflection. Unless otherwise shown on the detail drawings, metal tops shall be turned down 2", and back at 15-degree angle, with 1-1/8" turn-under, except where adjacent to walls or other pieces of equipment. The wall side shall be turned up 10" and back 2" at a 45-degree angle. Ends of this splash are to be closed. Free corner of tops shall be spherical. All tops shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material applied to the underside by use of spray equipment in an oven, smooth application for ease in cleaning.
- C. Enclosed bases or cabinet bodies shall be of the material and gauge hereinafter specified. They shall be enclosed on the ends and sides as required. The bases shall be reinforced at the top with a framework of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" stainless steel angles fully welded to the base with the stainless-steel angles 36" on center (maximum), with all corners of said framework mitered and fully welded. All vertical joints of the bases shall be fully welded, ground and polished. All free corners of enclosed bases or cabinet bodies and all corners against walls and other fixtures shall be square. In the case of fixtures fitting against or between walls, the bodies shall be set in 1" from the wall line, but the tops shall be extended back to the wall line to permit adjustment to wall irregularities. A flush fitting vertical trim strip (extension of the vertical end mullion without vertical seam of the same material as the body shall be provided at each end of the body and shall extend 1" to the wall line). These fixtures shall be constructed to set on bases or legs as hereinafter specified and shall be set in mastic in a vermin-proof manner.
- D. Shelves, mullions and aprons shall be fabricated flush with the cabinet body, welded, ground, and polished. Butt joints are not acceptable.
- E. Drawers, to be furnished with stainless steel flush pull, Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P63-1012 or equal installed into the 18-gauge double-pan drawer front panel.
  - 1. Stainless steel locks, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number P30-4781 or equal for each drawer. All drawers are to be keyed alike.
  - 2. Stainless Steel full extension slides, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no S52-0024 or equal. Provide two (2) per drawer. Slides to be installed so drawer will roll closed when released.
  - 3. Stainless steel removable drawer pan, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number, S81-1520 or equal one (1) per drawer set loosely in a channel frame so it can be easily lifted out for cleaning. This supporting frame shall be welded stainless steel channel.
  - 4. Drawer face panel to be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel double pan construction. (Single metal thickness drawer faces are not be expectable.)

- F. Hinged doors in base cabinets shall be of double pan construction, insulated and constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel. Doors shall have wire type pull Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P46-1010 or equal installed as shown in elevations. Door pulls to be NSF and ADA compliant.
- G. Interior shelves shall be solid, non-removable 16-gauge stainless steel, with ends and backs provided with a 1-1/2" high turn-up against the body of the fixture and welded to the same. Front edge is to be turned down 1-1/2" and under 1/2", at the bottom shelf, beyond the edge of the base to prevent sagging and vermin collection.
- H. Under shelves on open tables shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel, flanged down 90 degrees ½". The corners shall be welded to the legs. Under shelves shall be 10" from the floor. Backs shall be turned up 2".
- I. Elevated shelves shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel with edges turned down in a square edge, and back 1/8"; except where shelves are adjacent to walls or other fixtures, where they shall be turned up 2". Corners shall be spherical, mounted on 14-gauge stainless steel support brackets.
- J. Sinks and drain boards shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. The working edge of the sink shall be provided with 5/8" radius sanitary rolled edge in one piece with rounded corners. The drain boards shall be made as an integral part of the sink; all vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded with 5/8" radius; and the working front edges shall be maintained at one level, taking up the pitch of the drain boards by dropping the sink to allow for same. Depth of sink bowl shall be determined from the top bowl. Sinks shall be provided with back and end splashes with top edge flanged back 2-1/4" at 45-degree angle and attached to the building wall with "zee" clips. Splash back of sinks and drain boards shall be grained in the same direction. Suitable openings shall be cut for hot and cold-water supplies and waste outlets. All surface plumbing trim as called for on the drawings and herein specified shall be provided. Bottom of each sink bowl with center drain connection shall be fitted with a 2" lever type action waste valve mounted into the sink and made absolutely watertight. Sink bowls and drain boards shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material underneath, spray-applied.
- K. Rivets, bolts and screws shall not be permitted in any exposed location.
- L. All welding shall be of the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces. Welds shall be free of mechanical imperfections and shall be continuously welded so that the fixture shall appear as one-piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding are not acceptable.
- M. All exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therein. Whenever material has been sunk or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.

- N. All exposed welded joints in stainless steel construction shall be suitably coated with an approved metallic-based paint.
- O. After galvanized steel members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied.
- P. Seams shall be continuous welds flush and ground smooth.
  - 1. Field Joints: Flush welded, ground smooth and polished on the job, solder or rivets not allowed.
  - 2. Counter Tops: Field joints in stainless steel counter tops and drain boards butt welded with welds ground flush and smooth and polished to match original finish.
  - 3. Pass windows: Provide a complete all welded seamless counter from inside area to the outside ledge at each pass window location. Mechanical joints, butt joints or lap joints will not be accepted.

## 2.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard UL listed materials, devices and components shall be selected and installed in accordance with NEMA Standards and Recommendations and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration, and sanitation problems.
- B. Motors up to and including ½ HP are to be wired for 120-volt, single phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single-phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements, can be wired for three-phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.
- C. Heating elements having a connected load of up to and including 1000 watts are to be wired for 120-volt, single-phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single-phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements can be wired for three-phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.
- D. Equipment where applicable shall be furnished with three-wire cord and plug.

# 2.05 PLUMBING TRIM, SINKS

- A. All vegetable and pot washing sinks, or other 14" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 60100 splash mounted faucet shall be mounted over each partition as shown on the drawings.
- B. All cook sinks, pantry sinks or other 10" or 12" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size or as shown on the drawings) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 57649 faucets mounted as shown on the drawings.

- C. All Fisher Mfg., Co. faucets to be furnished as stainless steel to comply with AD1953 Standards and conform to NSF 61 Standard 9.
- D. Provide gas pressure regulators for installation by the Plumbing Contractor.
- E. FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS SHUT/OFF VALVE: Gas valve to be furnished by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor and furnished to the Plumbing Contractor for installation. Foodservice Equipment Contractor is to verify with Plumbing Division for gas line size. Valve to be located in an accessible location and if necessary, with access panel.

#### 2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Elevated shelf brackets shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Drawer and door handles shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Hinges for all metal doors shall be Klein Hardware Co. 7870 series, finished in satin chrome.

# 2.07 REFRIGERATION

A. Each refrigeration items specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. Refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperature unless otherwise specified.

a.	Walk-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
b.	Walk-In Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
C.	Reach-In Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
d.	Reach-In Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
e.	Undercounter Refrigerators	1.7°C / 35°F
f.	Undercounter Freezers	-23.2°C / -10°F
g.	Cold Pan	5°C / 41°F

## **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

## 3.01 POSITIONING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Installation procedure, details and scheduling shall be so arranged that the work of other contractors may progress without unnecessary delay, interference or damage.
- B. The Contractor shall do all fitting, joining, fastening, scribing, caulking and adjusting necessary to install any fixed item of equipment in its designated location; and shall locate and/or store portable, non-fixed items as directed by the Architect and/or Consultant with due regard for the security and protection from damage of the items involved.

## 3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Commencement of work shall constitute agreement with and acceptance of all conditions as found.
- B. Equipment shall be installed as shown on the plans. Where abutting, curved or irregularly shaped angles or projecting corners of walls occur, equipment shall be made to conform. Where several pieces of equipment are to be assembled in a group, the group shall be complete as whole, with all necessary filler or connecting pieces as may be required to make a complete, sanitary and vermin-proof group.
- C. Welded parts shall be non-porous and free of imperfections. Welds on galvanized metal shall be ground smooth, sandblasted and sprayed with molten zinc or 1200 degrees F to a thickness of .004". Tinning of welds will not be acceptable. Welds of stainless steel shall be ground and polished to the original finish and all grained in the same direction.
- D. All fixtures, unless made of stainless steel, shall be finished in sprayed lacquer in color as chosen by the architect; or if specifically stated, in "plastic laminate"; in pattern and/or color as selected by the Architect.

## 3.03 POST INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to being offered for final acceptance, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. This shall include removal of all stains, paint spots, protective wrapping and coatings, tapes, grease, oil, plaster, dust, polishing compounds, etc. and cleaning of floors in food service areas (broom clean) and signed off by the General Contractor with a copy to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- B. After installation at least ten (10) days prior to offering for acceptance, all equipment shall undergo a "Start-up" procedure by a Factory Authorized Service Dealer. Equipment is to be inspected, tested, calibrated and adjusted for normal operation conditions. If inspection or testing indicated defects, such defects shall be corrected, and the inspection and test repeated to insure a perfect operation of all equipment, prior to final acceptance and for a period ninety (90) days after final acceptance.
- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) sets of Dimensional Prints, Data Sheets, Spare Parts Lists and Operating Manuals for each piece of mechanical equipment; each set shall be neatly bound in a loose-leaf binder, each set shall be complete with and Index of Equipment and with a complete List of Service Contracts with said agencies to perform these services. In addition to this list: The Contractor shall submit for review of the Architect and/or Contractor and submittal to the Owner for his files, copies of Service Contracts with said agencies to perform these services. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to fill out and forward all warranty forms as required.
- D. This contractor shall arrange demonstrations of the operation and maintenance of all "Buy-Out" equipment by competent instructors. These demonstrations to take place within ten (10) days prior to the acceptance of the kitchen. All instruction periods shall be scheduled with the Architect and/or Consultant fourteen (14) days prior to

commencement of same, and at times convenient to the Architect and/or consultant and Owner.

## PART 4 - ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

## 4.01 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT LIST AND DESCRIPTION

- A. Fabricated Equipment: Wherever the term "Fabricated Assembly" is used within the list noted below and description of Food Service Equipment, it shall be presumed to be followed by the phrase, "constructed to the configuration, dimension, detail and design as shown on the drawings and specifications and with workmanship and materials as specified above" and shall meet the Fabrication Detail Requirements of the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA), and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF Standard 2).
- B. All Food Service Equipment shall be installed per the "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment" by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- C. All Food Service Equipment shall comply with the standards of The California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part No. 2.
- D. All Food Service Equipment shall comply with the current California Energy Commission Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
- E. Equipment in the following schedule is listed by Item Numbers shown on Drawings.
- F. Equipment listed is schedule as (OFCI) means Owner Furnished Contractor Installed.
  - 1. SCHEDULED ITEMS

# **ITEM #1 AIR CURTAIN**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Berner (or equal)

Model: SLC07-1072A

Status: CFCI

Sanitation Series Low Profile Air Curtain, 72"L, unheated, (1) 1/5 hp motor, for doors up to 7' high, specify exterior, interior or exterior mounting, UL, cULus, UL EPH, MADE IN USA Accessories:

- 1 ea. Five year parts warranty (unheated units)
- 1 ea. Model A 120v/60/1-ph
- 1 ea. White powder coat exterior finish, standard
- 1 ea. Model 9503SD020-P Automatic Door Switch, plunger type, activates air door when door opens, single phase only & max. amp draw of 20 amps, 120-240V

1 ea. Multiple manual door openings require an additional plunger door switch Model 66ZPR000WMB-AZ-007-WP Z Wall Bracket, adjustable depth, white powder coated finish, priced per each (one pair)

Model 66ADS000DMB Mounting Bracket, for plunger door switch used with manual swing doors (field mounted)

# ITEM #2 SHELVING, WALL MOUNTED

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group (or equal)

Model: SWS1548-14/3

Status: CFCI

Shelf, wall-mounted, 48"W x 15"D, rolled front edge, 1-1/2"H up-turn on sides & rear, stainless steel wall brackets mount to wall studs (no wall backing required), 180 lbs. weight capacity,

14/304 stainless steel construction, NSF

# ITEM #3 CABINET, MOBILE, WARMING AND HOLDING

Quantity: TWO (2)

Manufacturer: CRES CORE

Model:

Status: OFCI

This item is owner furnished contractor installed. Contractor is to verify and provide utility

requirements with existing equipment.

# ITEM #4 EXHAUST HOOD, TYPE 1, LOW PROFILE

Quantity: One (1) Manufacturer: Streivor Model: WCLC 90 63 22.5

Status: CFCI

CKV Hood UL Listed 710 Hood Exhaust: 1575 CFM @ 0.63

(WC)SP

## Commercial Kitchen Ventilation Specification

See plans for location and placement of item with reference to adjoining equipment. Furnish and install per Manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:

- Install in the location as shown on drawings. It is the responsibility of the Installer to verify all clearances and stand offs from the hood to limitedcombustibles and/or combustible materials. Hood must be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's specifications. Canopy Hoods to be installed a minimum of 78 inches above the finished floor and level. ADA requires 80 inches minimum above the finished floor.
- The Hood assembly to be size and shape per the drawings. Hood to be U.L. listed #710, NSF listed and built in compliance with the prevailing NFPA Standard #96. The hood ends shall be fabricated from 16 gauge stainless steel or heavier and have a Performedge shape at the lower most part of the end. The remainder of the hood will be fabricated of material not less than 18 gauge. All exposed surfaces to be fabricated

from Type 304 stainless steel with a #4 finish. All exposed welds to be ground smooth and polished to a #4 finish. Exhaust airflow volume and static pressure at the duct collar(s) shall not exceed those shown on the drawings.

- \* Stainless steel matching enclosure panels from the top of the Hood to the finished ceiling to be furnished by KEC. (Verify ceiling height with plan.)
- \* All electrical connections, materials and labor to connect high and low voltage electrical to the hood lights, temperature monitors, electrical components and/or the Fire Suppression System including micro-switch(es) by other. See fire suppression system for additional detail.
- \* Hood Manufacturer to provide engineering and shop drawings for approval prior to fabrication.
- \* Exhaust and Supply Fans to be furnished by Mechanical Division in compliance with local and National Codes. See Hood Manufacturer's specification sheets for CFM and static pressure requirements.
- \* Duct connections by Mechanical. An air balance test should be performed before cooking start up to insure correct exhaust and supply airflow rates.
- \* Hood must be manufactured UL 710 Listed, NFPA 96 compliant and installed in accordance with all prevailing codes and standards.

## 3" Stand Off

Back The hood assembly to be per the size and shape shown on the drawing. A 3" stand off (enclosed on all sides) to be included on the entire back outer perimeter of the hood. Stand off to be fabricated from 18 gauge stainless steel of the same material and with the same finish as the hood. All exposed corners with welded and polished to a #4 finish. Extractor

FLSS Hood to be fitted with stainless steel baffle filters. Filters to be UL1046 Listed, NSF approved. The filters will be easily removable for cleaning.

## **Exposed Canopy Material**

304 Stainless Steel Type 304 Stainless Steel (SS) is in the "Austenitic group of SS" comprising approximately 18% chromium and 8% nickel. Type 304's resistance to corrosive acids makes it ideal for hoods, sinks and tabletops. Type 304 SS is comprised of no more than 0.8% carbon and at least 50% iron. The chromium binds oxygen to the surface of the product to protect the iron from oxidation (rust).

Nickel also enhances the corrosion resistance of stainless steel. Therefore, the higher the nickel content, the more resistant the stainless steel is to corrosion. Type 304 SS is non-magnetic.

## Non-Exposed Exhaust Plenum Material

304 Stainless Steel Type 304 Stainless Steel (SS) is in the "Austenitic group of SS" comprising approximately 18% chromium and 8% nickel. Type 304's resistance to corrosive acids makes it ideal for hoods, sinks and tabletops. Type 304 SS is comprised of no more than 0.8% carbon

and at least 50% iron. The chromium binds oxygen to the surface of the product to protect the iron from oxidation (rust).

Nickel also enhances the corrosion resistance of stainless steel. Therefore, the higher the nickel content, the more resistant the stainless steel is to corrosion. Type 304 SS is non-magnetic. Light Fixture

## Surface Mounted Warm LED

Hood to be fitted with UL & NSF Listed Surface Mounted Commercial Kitchen Hood light fixtures. Light fixture to have brushed aluminum housing, tempered glass, shatter resistant globe. Light fixture(s) to be prewired to a single connection point for each hood. To be fitted with LED lamp.

# Lamps

## Surface Mounted Warm LED

LED lamp, 120vac, UL Listed for exhaust canopy hoods, 12 Watt, 960 Lumens, 4500K to 5500K, maximum operating temperature 80 degrees C (176\*F). 120 degree Beam angle, rated for 50,000 hour lamp life, mercury-free, instant (no ballast), exceeds Federal Energy Act requirement, no ultraviolet light emission. Fits any A19/E26/E27 fixture (globe must be installed to comply with UL listing).

Auto Fan Start

An Auto Fan Start is required for NFPA 96 Section 8.2.3.3. Auto Fan Switches may be located in each hood exhaust collar or the hood canopy. Auto Fan Switches in the canopy have a maximum spacing of 84".

## Access Enclosure Hood Exhaust Collar Mounted

Hood Exhaust Collar to be fitted with UL 710 listed Access Enclosure(s) size and shape per the drawing with a removable cover plate that protects and allows access to monitoring equipment from inside of the hood exhaust plenum. The removable cover to be held in place by stainless steel fasteners. When the Enclosure's cover is removed it allows easy access for installation, adjustments and service to the

equipment inside the hood exhaust collar. Access Endosures to be fabricated from 18 gauge stainless steel of the same material and with the same finish as the hood. All welds to be ground smooth and polished to a #4 finish.

## Ceiling Enclosure

Stainless steel matching enclosure panels from the top of the Hood to the finished ceiling. (Verify ceiling height with plan.) Ceiling Enclosure panels to be fabricated of 18 gauge stainless steel (material type and finish to be the same as the hood). Any exposed welds to be ground smooth and polished to a #4 finish.

**Double Wall Construction** 

Double Wall Panel(s) to be fabricated from 18 gauge stainless steel of the same material and with the same finish as the hood. Panel(s) contain a UL listed fiber insulation that is 1" thick.

Panel dimensions and locations to be per size and shape shown on the drawing. Double Wall Panels to be welded to the hood by hood manufacturer.

Model: DemandAire Bronze Non-Variable Speed Control System

Project: Matsuyama ES - Sacramento

Item# 42

Hoods Controlled: #4

**UL Listed SOSA** 

- \* See plans for location and placement of item with reference to adjoining equipment. See schematics for utility connection and operation. Furnish and install per Manufacturer's standard specifications and the following:
- \* Install in the location as shown on drawings. It is the responsibility of the Installer to verify all clearances.
- \* Non-Variable Speed Control Systems are to be UL 508A listed and include automatic controls necessary to respond to cooking appliance operation as necessary to maintain full capture and containment of smoke, effluent and combustion products during cooking and idle.
- \* Systems shall include failsafe controls that result in full fan flow upon a cooking sensor failure.
- \* Systems shall include Ambient Temperature Monitoring (ATM) to monitor the temperature of the air in the kitchen space surrounding the hood system.
- \* Systems shall include Duct Temperature Monitoring controls that monitor the totality of cooking appliances below each hood. Temperature monitors are to be installed in the hood exhaust collar(s) to measure the hood exhaust air temperature.
- \* Systems shall include UL 710 Listed access enclosure(s) that allow access to the temperature monitors from below the hood for installation and commissioning. Systems that include temperature monitors or other electrical components which are not accessible from below the hood(s) via UL 710 listed access enclosure(s) are not acceptable.
- \* Systems shall compare hood temperatures to the ambient temperature of the kitchen space to determine the state of cooking appliances. Power supplied to the exhaust and/or supply fan(s) shall be provided based on cooking appliance demand using differential controls and an algorithm to optimize energy savings.
- \* Systems shall include fan and lighting controls, diagnostic tools, system settings, and alarm notifications to be provided by means of a Human Machine Interface (HMI) with monochrome touch screen. The HMI is door mounted to a Type I UL Listed stainless steel enclosure which may be recessed into a wall, surfaced mounted on a wall, or flush mounted on the front of a hood utility cabinet.
- \* Systems shall include a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC), 24 VDC power supply, relays, terminal blocks, color-coded wiring, housed in Type I UL Listed stainless steel

enclosures which may be hood mounted in a utility cabinet or be wall mounted, surface or recessed.

- \* The HMI shall include manual controls including a 100% exhaust power switch and hood on/off light switch. The HMI shall include diagnostic tools and display screen for hood and ambient temperature status, fan motor status and control history, and audible/visual alarm notification.
- \* The HMI shall include password protected settings for temperature monitor set points, fan off-delay time, alarm triggers and fire suppression system settings.
- \* Systems shall provide start/stop control signals to Motor Starters or BMS (not provided by the manufacturer unless specifically included herein) to control the exhaust and supply fans at non-variable speed based on cooking conditions below each hood based on inputs from hood and ambient temperature monitors, manual controls from the HMI, and fire suppression system actuation.
- \* Systems Do Not Include Motor Starters consisting of Contactors and Overloads.
- \* Hood and ambient temperature monitors shall be stainless steel Platinum 100 3-Wire Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD).
- \* Systems shall be engineered with connections for shunting electrical equipment below the hood, shunting electric gas valves, shunting SmartAire Internal Hood Fans (IHF), shunting makeup air, operating exhaust fans at full capacity and signaling building alarm system during a fire suppression system actuation.
- \* Systems shall have an integrated electric gas valve reset relay that is accessed via the HMI and requires manual reset of the power to the electric gas valve(s) after the fire suppression system has been rearmed following a fire suppression system actuation or loss of power.
- \* Systems shall be capable of providing real time system status such as hood and ambient temperature data, system faults, fan power operating status and other information via Modbus TCP communication.
- \* Manufacturer will provide control schematics, installation and operation manuals, and sequence of operation documents.
- \* Manufacturer will provide pre-installation phone consultation to answer questions regarding the system.
- \* Manufacturer may provide on-site commissioning support during startup of the hood system(s). See contract for on-site duration allocated for commissioning if applicable.
- \* (Manufacturer will not provide) control panel supply power (120VAC, 20 amps), electric gas valve supply power (120VAC, 20 amps), high voltage motor supply power, Motor Starter(s), or field wiring between control panel and RTD temperature monitors, fire suppression system microswitches, HMI, shunt trip breakers, BMS, exhaust and supply fan Motor Starters, exhaust and supply fan motors, electrical gas valve(s), and hood lights, unless specifically noted herein or any other unspecified materials or labor.
- \* The above exclusions, including labor and materials, to be provided by qualified contractor at no expense to Manufacturer.

## ITEM #5 COMBI OVEN, ELECTRIC

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: RATIONAL (or equal)

Model: ICP 6-FULL ON 6-FULL E 480V 3 PH

Status: CFCI

Two (2) (CC1ERRA.0000219) iCombi Pro® 6-Full Size Combi Ovens, double stack, electric, (12) 18" x 26" sheet pan or (24) 12" x 20" steam pan or (12) 2/1 GN pan capacity, (6) stainless steel grids included, intelligent cooking system with (4) assistants; iDensityControl, iCookingSuite, iProductionManager, & iCareSystem, (6) operating modes, (5) cooking methods, (3) manual operating modes, 85° to 572°F temperature range, quick clean, care control, eco mode, 6-point core temperature probe, retractable hand shower, Ethernet interface, Wi-Fi enabled, 440/480v/60/3-ph, 22.4 kW each, CE, IPX5, UL, cULus, NSF, ENERGY STAR-® Accessories:

- 1 ea. Model 60.74.725 Combi-Duo Stacking Kit for iCombi 6-full size (electric or gas) on iCombi 6- or 10-full size (electric only)
- 1 ea. 2 years parts and labor, 5 years steam generator warranty
- 1 ea. Model CAP Chef Assistance Program, a RATIONAL certified Chef conducts 4 hours/location specialized application training with personnel, no charge
- 1 ea. Model 1900.1150US Water Filtration Double Cartridge System, for full-size Combi-Duos or if used for more than (2) units, includes: (1) double head with pressure gauge, (2) R95-CL filter & (1) filter installation kit (for each additional unit add (1) additional head & additional cartridge. Maximum (4) cartridges)
- 1 ea. NOTE: The RATIONAL Water Filtration Systems helps provide consistent high quality water to your RATIONAL cooking systems. The patented carbon block technology reduces the effects of sediment, chloramines and chlorine while providing the required flow rates
- 1 ea. Free Water Testing Kits are available (contact factory for info)
- 1 ea. Model 60.31.205 Stand I Stationary Oven Stand for Combi-Duo (MarineLine), 7-3/4"H, open sides, with fixing mount, for iCombi 6-full size on 6-full size
- 1 ea. Model 60.76.316 Sous-Vide Core Temperature Probe, USB connection, for 6, 10, and 20 Full and Half size models
- 1 ea. Model 60.76.317 External Core Temperature Probe, USB connection, for 6 and 10 Half and Full size models
- 1 ea. Model 60.75.768 Heat Shield, for right side panel, type 6-full size Pro/Classic

# ITEM #6 INDUCTION RANGE, COUNTERTOP W/ STAND

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: CookTek (or equal)

Model: 620701 Status: CFCI

Induction Range, countertop, double hob (front to back), glass-ceramic top, sloped front, independent controls, built-in cooking timer, microprocessor with (100) power cook settings & auto shut-off, self-diagnostics, automatic pan detection, LCD display, integral cooling fan & grease filter, stainless steel exterior, 200-240v/50/60/1-ph, 7000 watts, 30.0 amps, 6 ft. cord, cETLus, NSF, CE, Made in USA

# Accessories:

- 1 ea. Two year limited parts and labor warranty in US/Canada only and 7 year enrollment in the CookTek Advanced Replacement Program (ARP)
- 1 ea. Destination US United States or Canada, NEMA 6-50P

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 2" thick with a 45-degree to top with enclosed back splash. Top to be constructed with 2" turn down on front and sides.
- B. Provide 1 5/8" dia. S/S tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-0851 adjustable foot insert.
- C. Contractor to provide seismic flanged feet.

## ITEM #7 PREP SINK, TWO (2) COMPARTMENTS

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group (or equal)

Model: FN2036-2-24-14/3

Status: CFCI

Sink, two compartment, 88"W x 27"D, 14/304 stainless steel top, coved corners, 18" wide x 20" front-to-back x 14" deep compartments, 24" drainboards on left & right, 9-1/2"H backsplash with 1" turn down, 8" OC splash mount faucet holes, rolled edges on front, enclosed splash on left and right side, includes 3-1/2" basket drains, stainless steel cross bracing on all sides, stainless steel legs & adjustable bullet feet, NSF

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Model 300804 Faucet, 14" long, splash-mounted mixing faucet, 8" centers, swing nozzle,
- 2 ea. Model 341189 Twist Handle Drain, 1-1/2 or 2" NPS connection
- 2 ea. Model -TB Twist bracket, per drain

# **ITEM #8 HAND SINK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group (or equal)

Model: HSAP-14-ADA-FW

Status: CFCI

Hand Sink, wall mount, 14" wide x 16" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl, 16/304 stainless steel construction, splash mount gooseneck faucet with wrist handles & mixer valve, marine edge on front & sides, 1/2" NPS water inlet, chrome-plated P-trap, wrist handles, soap dispenser, basket drain, skirt assembly & paper towel dispenser, PHYSICALLY CHALLENGED, NSF

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Model 313305 T&S Extra Heavy Duty Gooseneck Faucet, wrist handles, splash mount 4"
- 1 ea. Model -LRS Left & right side splashes

# **ITEM #9 CLEAN DISHTABLE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group (or equal)

Model: CDTR-60-14/3

Status: CFCI

Clean Dishtable, straight design, 60"W x 30"D x 43-1/2"H overall, left-to-right operation, 14/304 stainless steel top, 8"H backsplash, raised rolled edges on front, enclosed plash on right-side, stainless-steel legs & crossbracing, adjustable seismic flanged feet, NSF

Accessories:

1 ea. Model E101A Turn down back of splash per table with Z clip

## ITEM #10 DISHWASHER, DOOR TYPE, VENTLESS

Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: AM16VLT-ADV-2

Status: CFCI

Ventless Dishwashing Machine, tall chamber (27") door type, energy recovery, automatic soil removal (ASR), drain water energy recovery (DWER), high temp sanitizing, 208-240/60/3 (field convertible to single phase), internal condensing system, 38 racks/hour, straight-thru or corner installation, user-friendly smart touchscreen controls, Wi-Fi connectivity with SmartConnect app,Sense-A-Temp™ booster, electric tank heat, X-shaped wash arms, scrap screen and basket, door actuated start, door lock, stainless steel tank, tank shelf, chamber, trim panels, frame & feet, pumped drain air gap, drain water tempering, cULus, NSF, ENERGY STAR®. Factory Startup - Free for installations within 100 miles of a Hobart Service Office during normal business hours with appropriate notice; installation beyond 100 miles will be quoted by Service.

#### Accessories:

- 1 ea. Oversized units with crated shipping dimensions greater or equal to 72" in length and/or 90" in height. If delivery is to a facility without a standard height dock, additional shipping charges will apply depending on the service requested. consult Factory.
- 1 ea. Standard warranty 1-Year parts, labor & travel time during normal working hours within the USA
- 1 ea. Model RAPID-FILL1-AM16 Rapid Fill Kit Single Valve For faster filling, requires separate hot water connection
- 1 ea. Model ACC-INSTALL-RAPID16 Accessory Installation for installation within 100 miles of a Hobart Service Office during normal business hours with appropriate notice; installation beyond 100 miles will be quoted by Service. Includes installation of this item only, final electrical or plumbing connections by others. Recommendation: coordinate accessory installation with machine assembly/ installation (NET)
- 1 ea. Model WTRHAMARREST-AM16 Water Hammer Arrestor Assembly includes ¾" brass pressure regulator, pressure gauge, shock arrestor and garden hose adapter
- 1 ea. Model FLNG-FT-AM16 Flanged Feet, Bolt Down Set of 4
- 1 ea. Model SCREEN-GUARD-AM16 Touch Screen Guard cover to protect screen
- 1 ea. Model WS80-NOINSTALL Water softening system 4,818 grains/lb capacity, 14 gallons regeneration volume, salt alarm, holds 2 bags of salt, pricing DOES NOT include installation. INSTALLATION BY AUTHORIZED HOBART SERVICE OFFICE IS RECOMMENDED (NET)

## **ITEM #11 SOILED DISHTABLE**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group (or equal)

Model: SDTL-60-14/3

Status: CFCI

Soiled Dishtable, straight design, 60"W x 30"D x 43-1/2"H overall, left-to-right operation, 14/304 stainless steel top, 8"H backsplash at back and left side, 20" x 20" x 5" deep pre-rinse sink with basket drain, (1) deck mount faucet hole for pre-rinse, includes scrap block, raised rolled edges on front, stainless steel legs & side bracing, adjustable seismic flanged feet, NSF

- 1 ea. Model E101A Turn down back of splash per table with Z clip
- 1 ea. Model E30 End splash, factory installed, welded, per end, all heights (specify end)
- 1 ea. Model -SRP Dishtable Kit, includes scrap basket, rack slide & T & S pre-rinse
- 1 ea. Model 383671 Pre-rinse Basket, 19-1/2"W x 19-1/2"L x 4"H, with slide bar, for dishtables, 304 type stainless steel

1 ea. No scrap block, add suffix "-NSB" to model number, Deduct

1 ea. Model 301190 Pre-Rinse Wall Bracket

1 ea. Model 313295 T&S Pre-Rinse Spray, deck mount with mixing valve, wall bracket, extra heavy-duty

1 ea. Model 305428 Sink Cover, fits 20" x 20" sink bowl, stainless steel1 ea. Model 300720 Lever Handle Drain, 1-1/2" or 2" IPS connection

# ITEM #12 THREE (3) COMPARTMENT SINK

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group Model: FN2860-3-24-14/3

Status: CFCI

Sink, three compartment, 114"W x 35"D, 14/304 stainless steel top, coved corners, 20" wide x 28" front-to-back x 14" deep compartments, 24" drainboards on left & right, 9-1/2"H backsplash with 1" turn down to z clip, (2) sets of 8" OC splash mount faucet holes, rolled edges on front & sides, includes 3-1/2" basket drains, stainless steel crossbracing on all sides, stainless steel legs & adjustable flanged feet,

NSF

## **ITEM #14 MOP HOLDER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco (or equal)

Model: K-242 Status: CFCI

Mop Hanger, 23", accommodates (3)

## ITEM #15 MOP DRIP TRAY

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco (or equal)

Model: K-243 Status: CFCI

Mop Drainage Tray, stainless steel

# **ITEM #16 WALL CABINET**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco (or equal)

Model: WCH-15-36 Status: CFCI

Cabinet, wall mount, enclosed design with (2) hinged doors, 36"W x 15"D, with single intermediate shelf,

18/430 stainless steel construction, NSF

# **ITEM #17 SERVING COUNTER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: American Stainless-Steel Corp. (or equal)

Model: Fabricated Item

Status: CFCI

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the

following:

- A. Base section to be 16-gauge stainless steel formed metal construction complete with 16-gauge stainless steel bottom and mid shelves. Work top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 1" thick to wall, turn down ½" to "Z-clips" at where counter meets wall.
- B. Top to be constructed with square edge 2" turn down at edge with 1" return on all sides.
- C. Top to be continuous through window with no joints or seams and verify edge is free of sharp edges or burrs.
- D. Provide adjustable seismic flanged feet. Refer to drawings for configuration and quantity.
- E. Provide 16-guage stainless steel undershelf as shown.
- F. Contractor to verify clearances for roll down door tracks at splash where applicable.
- G. Provide adjustable seismic flanged feet. Refer to drawings for configuration and quantity.

# ITEM #17.1 HOT FOOD WELL UNIT, DROP-IN, ELECTRIC

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Duke Manufacturing

Model: WWG4 Status: CFCI

Waterless Hot Food Well Drop-In Unit, ganged, electric, dry operation, with (4) 12" x 20" hot food well, 60-1/4"W x 24-1/4"D x 12-3/4"H, stainless steel well, removable FDA approved silicone rubber liner, fully insulated galvanized exterior housing, touch screen control panel, without drain, 6' cord & plug, UL,

cULus

Accessories:

1 ea. Model WWG-4-208 208v/60/1-ph, 9.6 amps, NEMA 6-20

## **ITEM #17.2 SNEEZE GUARD, STATIONARY**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Premier Metal & Glass (or equal)

Model: FM2N-A Status: CFCI

Adjustable Dual-Service Sneeze Guard, single sided guard with top shelf, tempered glass with polished edges, adjustable end panels, front mount, 1" OD round stainless support posts, NSF & cULus listed (Contact Premier Sales Department for Pricing)

Accessories:

- 1 ea. 1" OD Stainless Steel tubing (Contact Premier Sales Department for details)
- 1 ea. Brushed (#4) (Contact Premier Sales Department for Pricing), NSF
- 2 ea. Both end panels, reversible (Contact Premier Sales Department for Pricing)

## **END SECTION**

## SECTION 11 61 43 - STAGE CURTAINS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. Section Includes:
    - Stage curtains, scrims, and drops.
- 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 STAGE-CURTAINS

- A. Description: Complete stage-curtain systems, including stage curtains and tracks; with necessary accessories for support and operation.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Georgia Stage, Inc.
    - b. JB Martin
    - c. KM Fabrics
    - d. Rose Brand.
    - e. S&K Theatrical Draperies, Inc.
    - f. Stagecraft Industries, Inc.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide stage curtains meeting the following requirements as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Flame-Propagation Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
    - a. Permanently attach label to each fabric of curtain assembly indicating whether fabric is inherently and permanently flame resistant or is treated with flame-retardant chemicals and whether it requires retreatment after cleaning or after a designated time period of use.

HMC Architects 3186070000

STAGE CURTAINS 11 61 43 - 1

b. Permanently attach 12-inch- square swatch of same fabric and dye lot for each fabric of a curtain assembly to the back of assembly for use as fire-resistance test strip.

## 2.03 CURTAIN FABRICS

- A. General: Provide fabrics inherently and permanently flame resistant or chemically flame resistant by immersion treatment according to performance requirements indicated. Provide fabrics of each type and color from same dye lot.
- B. Medium-Weight Woven Cotton Velour: Napped fabric of 100 percent cotton weighing not less than 20 oz./linear yd., with pile height not less than 75 mils; 54-inch minimum width.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. JB Martin Company.
    - b. KM Fabrics, Inc.
    - c. Valley Forge Fabrics, Inc.
  - 2. Color/Texture/Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.04 LINING

- A. Cotton Lining: Yarn-dyed denim cloth of 100 percent cotton; woven in a warp-faced twill; 54-inch minimum width; black.
- B. Ranger Lining: 100 percent cotton fabric weighing not less than 13 oz./linear yd.; 54-inch minimum width; black.
- C. Polyester Lining: 100 percent polyester fabric; inherently and permanently flame resistant; 54-inch minimum width; black.

# 2.05 CURTAIN FABRICATION

- A. General: Affix permanent label, stating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in accessible location on fabric not visible to audience. Provide vertical seams unless otherwise indicated. Arrange vertical seams so they do not fall on faces of pleats. Do not use fabric cuts less than one-half width.
- B. Vertical and Top Hems: Machine sew hems as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Vertical Hems: Minimum 2 inches wide, with not less than a 1-inch tuck and with no selvage material visible from front of curtain. Sew open ends of hems closed.
  - 2. Turnbacks: Provide leading- and trailing-edge turnbacks for traveler curtains, formed by folding back not less than 12 inches of face fabric, with not less than a 1-inch tuck, and vertically secured by sewing.
  - 3. Top Hems: Reinforced by double-stitching 3-1/2-inch- wide, heavy, jute or laminated synthetic webbing to top edge on back side of curtain with not less than 2 inches of face fabric turned under.

HMC Architects 3186070000

STAGE CURTAINS 11 61 43 - 2

### C. Fullness:

- 1. Flat: Provide zero percent fullness in curtains.
- 2. 50 Percent Fullness: Provide fullness, exclusive of turnbacks and hems, by tying or hooking together adjacent grommets into round pleats spaced at 12 inches o.c. along top hem reinforcement.
- 3. 100 Percent Fullness: Provide fullness, exclusive of turnbacks and hems, by tying or hooking together adjacent grommets 6 inches apart into round pleats spaced at 6 inches o.c. along top hem reinforcement.
- D. Grommets: Brass, No. 3, or No. 4. For black curtains, provide brass or aluminum grommets with black finish.
- E. Bottom Hems: Machine sew hems as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - For flat curtains without fullness: 4-inch lined hem with pocket for sliding pipe or conduit weight and stiffener into bottom of curtain, and with a concealing flap of same fabric in front of pocket made 2 inches longer than bottom edge of pocket.
  - 2. For Curtains with Fullness:
    - a. Curtains That Do Not Hang to Floor: Hems not less than 3 inches deep, and with open ends of hems sewn closed.
    - b. Floor-Length Curtains: Hems not less than 6 inches deep, with 1-inch weight tape sewn to top seam of the bottom hem, clear of the finished bottom edge, and with open ends of hems sewn closed.
    - c. Floor-Length Curtains: Hems not less than 6 inches deep, with individual weights in individual closed pockets sewn above finished bottom edge of curtain, and with open ends of hems sewn closed.

#### 2.06 SCRIMS AND DROPS

- A. General: Affix permanent label, stating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in accessible location on fabric not visible to audience. Provide vertical seams unless otherwise indicated. Do not use fabric cuts less than one-half width.
- B. Scrims: Scrim curtain fabric sewn flat. Provide with continuous 6-inch pipe pocket at bottom with 6-inch flap of same fabric in front of pocket. Double-stitch 3-1/2-inch jute or laminated synthetic webbing at top with not less than No. 2 brass grommets spaced at 12 inches o.c. and 1 inch from corner of curtain. Provide not less than 2-inch double-folded side hem and 4-inch bottom hem.
- C. Drops: Muslin fabric, sewn flat, with either horizontal or vertical seams and with selvage to the rear. Provide 6-inch pipe pocket at bottom with 6-inch flap of same fabric in front of pocket. Double-stitch 3-1/2-inch jute or laminated synthetic webbing at top with not less than No. 2 brass grommets spaced at 12 inches o.c. and 1 inch from corner of curtain. Provide not less than 2-inch double-folded side hem and 4-inch bottom hem.

HMC Architects 3186070000

STAGE CURTAINS 11 61 43 - 3

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
  - A. Install stage -curtains according to curtain manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.02 CURTAIN INSTALLATION
  - A. Track Hung: Secure curtains to track carriers with S-hooks.
  - B. Batten Hung: Secure curtains to pipe battens with S-hooks.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 11 68 00 - PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Playground equipment.
  - 2. Exterior court athletic equipment
  - 3. Athletic field equipment.

#### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of equipment.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
  - 1. Manufacturer's color charts.
  - 2. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For playground equipment and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of equipment that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

**HMC** Architects

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES 11 68 00 - 1

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment from single source from single manufacturer for each type of equipment.
- B. Playground equipment and components shall have the IPEMA Certification Seal.

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety Standard: Provide playground equipment according to ASTM F1487.

#### 2.03 COMPOSITE PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

- A. Composite Play Structures: Integral play assemblies that provide more than one play activity; manufactured as a system or assembled from manufacturer's standard modular-sized units.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Berliner Seilfabrik.
  - 2. Metal Frame: [Galvanized-steel] [Aluminum] pipe or tubing connected with [bolts] [or] [clamps].
    - a. Main Frame Posts: Not less than [4-inch] [5-inch] [6-inch] < Insert dimension > OD.
    - b. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
  - 3. Platforms: [Perforated metal] [Wood] [Plastic] [Manufacturer's standard] < Insert material>.
    - Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
  - 4. Roofs: [Perforated metal] [Plastic] [Wood] [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert material>.
    - a. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].
  - 5. Play Structure Access Component(s): [Ladder] [Stepladder] [Stairs] [Ramp] [Accessible crawl ramp] [Accessible transfer platform] <Insert description>.
    - a. Handholds: [Protective barriers] [Guardrails] [Handrails] [Handholds][ on each side].
  - 6. Equipment: Include the following play event components:
    - a. Activity panel.

**HMC** Architects

3186070000

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES 11 68 00 - 2

- b. Balance beam.
- c. Bridge.
- d. Climber: [Overhead horizontal ladder] [Vertical ladder] [Flexible net] [Panel] [Pole].
- e. Log roll.
- f. Slide.
- g. Track ride.
- h. Tunnel.
- i. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 7. Arrangement: As indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.04 EXTERIOR COURT ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

- A. Basketball Equipment:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Gooseneck post with backboard, rim, and nylon net.
    - a. Post: L.A. Steelcraft; LA-12C Series with powder coat finish.
      - 1) Size: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
      - 2) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    - b. Backboard: L.A. Steelcraft; LA-11X aluminum with powder coat finish.
    - c. Rim: L.A. Steelcraft; LA-39 aluminum with powder coat finish.
    - d. Net: L.A. Steelcraft; LA-34.
- B. Tetherball Equipment:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Galvanized, one-piece steel post with chain, snap and ball.
    - a. L.A. Steelcraft: L.A. Steelcraft: TBPCB.

### 2.05 ATHLETIC FIELD EQUIPMENT

- A. Baseball Equipment:
  - 1. Chainlink Backstop: Galvanized, polymer coated chain link fabric and galvanized, powver coated pipe frame.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product:
    - L.A. Steelcraft: LA-1035T-PV.

### 2.06 FABRICATION

A. Provide sizes, strengths, thicknesses, wall thickness, and weights of components as required to comply with requirements in ASTM F1487. Factory drill components for field assembly. Unnecessary holes in components, not required for field assembly, are not permitted. Provide complete play structures, including supporting members and connections, means of access and egress, designated play surfaces, barriers, guardrails, handrails, handholds, and other components indicated or required for equipment indicated.

**HMC** Architects

3186070000

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES 11 68 00 - 3

- B. Metal Frame: Fabricate main-frame upright support posts from metal pipe or tubing with cross-section profile and dimensions as required. Unless otherwise indicated, provide each pipe or tubing main-frame member with manufacturer's standard drainable bottom plate or support flange. Fabricate secondary frame members, bracing, and connections from either steel or aluminum.
- C. Composite Frame: Fabricate main-frame upright support posts from metal and plastic. Fabricate secondary frame members, bracing, and connections from either steel or aluminum.
- D. Guardrails: Provide guardrails configured to completely surround the protected area, except for access openings. Fabricate from welded metal pipe or tubing. Extend guardrails according to requirements for use by age group indicated.
- E. Handrails: Welded metal pipe or tubing, maximum OD between 0.95 and 1.55 inches.
  - 1. Provide handrails at heights to comply with requirements for use by age group indicated according to ASTM F1487.

#### 2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Material, alloy, and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Steel: Material types, alloys, and forms recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated[, hot-dip galvanized].
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Type 304; finished on exposed faces with No. 2B finish.
- D. Opaque Plastics: Color impregnated, UV stabilized, and mold resistant.
- E. Suspension Chain and Fittings: ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS, 4/0 or 5/0, welded-straight-link coil chain; [hot-dip galvanized] [zinc plated] [or] [PVC coated]; with commercial-quality, [hot-dip galvanized] [or] [zinc-plated] steel connectors and swing or ring hangers.
- F. Suspension Cable: Manufacturer's standard [hot-dip galvanized] [zinc-plated] [or] [PVC-coated] cable; with commercial-quality, [hot-dip galvanized] [or] [zinc-plated] steel connectors and swing or ring hangers.
- G. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; commercial-quality; corrosion-resistant; hot-dip galvanized steel and iron, stainless steel, or aluminum; of a vandal-resistant design.
- H. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard; corrosion-resistant; hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel and iron, or stainless steel; permanently capped; and theft resistant.

**HMC** Architects

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES 11 68 00 - 4

#### 2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

#### 2.09 IRON AND STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, applying, and baking.

#### 2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.

#### PART 3 - FXFCUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for earthwork, subgrade elevations, surface and subgrade drainage, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading required for placing playground equipment and protective surfacing is completed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for each equipment type unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Anchor playground equipment securely, positioned at locations and elevations indicated.
  - Maximum Equipment Height: Coordinate installed fall heights of equipment with finished elevations and critical-height values of protective surfacing. Set equipment so fall heights and elevation requirements for age group use and accessibility are within required limits. Verify that playground equipment elevations comply with requirements for each type and component of equipment.
- B. Post and Footing Excavation: Excavate holes for posts and footings as indicated in firm, undisturbed or compacted subgrade soil.

**HMC** Architects

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES 11 68 00 - 5

- C. Post Set with Concrete Footing: Comply with Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" for measuring, batching, mixing, transporting, forming, and placing concrete.
  - 1. Set equipment posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at the correct angle, alignment, height, and spacing.
    - Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.
  - 2. Embedded Items: Follow equipment manufacturer's written instructions and drawings to ensure correct installation of anchorages for equipment.
  - 3. Finishing Footings: Smooth top, and shape to shed water.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects

PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND

STRUCTURES

11 68 00 - 6

#### SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. Section includes motor- operated roller shades for windows.
- 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
    - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
    - 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - C. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
    - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
    - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
    - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.
  - D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  - B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.
  - C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Draper Inc.
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - MechoShade Systems, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.02 MOTOR-OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

- A. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
  - 1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
    - a. Maximum Total Shade Width: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
    - b. Maximum Shade Drop: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
    - c. Maximum Weight Capacity: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
  - 3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:
    - a. Individual Switch Control Station: Maintained -contact, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions.
      - 1) Switch Positions: Three.
      - 2) Switch Style: Rocker.
    - b. Group Control Station: Maintained -contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for single-switch group control.
    - c. Individual/Group Control Station: Maintained -contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for individual and group control.
    - Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features; isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
    - e. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Crank-Operator Override: Crank and gearbox operate shades in event of power outage or motor failure.
  - 5. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
  - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: As indicated on Drawings.

HMC Architects 3186070000

- 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline fitting into integral channel in tube.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers that are operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

#### E. Shadebands:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric as indicated on drawings.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
  - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
  - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### F. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
  - a. Shape: L-shaped.
  - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches.
- 2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
  - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard in height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than as indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
- 4. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
  - Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
  - b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.
- 5. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
  - a. Closure-Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
- 7. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
- 8. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

HMC Architects 3186070000

#### 2.03 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.
  - Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
  - 2. Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

#### 2.04 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
  - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
  - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
  - 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

HMC Architects 3186070000

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.
- C. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

#### 3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

#### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

### SECTION 13 34 00 - FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fabricated engineered structures including structural framing, secondary framing, and concrete footings of the following type:
  - 1. Shade structures with fabric shades.

#### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fabricated engineered structure component.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Include plans, elevations, sections, structural connection details, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication, assembly, and attachment of shade fabric.
  - 3. Photovoltaic Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
  - 1. Shade Fabric: 12-inch- square section of fabric from dye lot to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of fabric.
  - 2. Structural Framing Finish: Not less than 6-inch lengths for each color.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fabricated engineered structures.
  - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  - 1. Name and location of Project.
  - 2. Name of manufacturer.
  - Name of Contractor.

**HMC** Architects

3186070000

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 1

- 4. Structure dimensions including width, length, height.
- 5. Governing building code and year of edition.
- 6. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads.
- 7. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For shade fabric to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
  - Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- D. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package for protection during transportation and handling.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of fabricated engineered structures that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Structural failures including framework.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 2

- b. Deterioration of fabric including seam failure.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Fabricated Engineered Structure Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Shade Fabric Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Fabricated Engineered Structure: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide US Shade Super Span Hip Shade structure assembly or comparable assembly by an approved manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal support assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a structure capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Structural Framing: Manufacturer's standard, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting design loads.
- C. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins, joists, and girts.

#### 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Fabricated engineered structures shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fabricated engineered structures shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 3

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - Uplift Rating: [UL 30] [UL 60] [UL 90].
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide shade fabrics with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes California Code of Regulations, Title 19.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency for Flame-Spread Index of 25 or less.
  - Permanently attach label to each awning fabric indicating whether fabric is inherently and permanently flame resistant or is treated with flame-retardant chemicals, and whether it requires retreatment after designated time period or cleaning.

#### 2.04 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements.
  - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich primed and top-coated decorative powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from metallic-coated steel sheet, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 4

- a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
- 2. Metal Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips.
- F. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, Hardware, and Installation Accessories: Complying with performance requirements indicated and suitable for exposure conditions, supporting structure, anchoring substrates, and installation methods indicated. Corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; weather-resistant, tamperproof, vandal- and theft-resistant, of one of the following materials:
  - 1. Zinc coated steel.
  - Stainless steel.
- H. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  - 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
  - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard zinc-rich primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
    - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

#### 2.05 SHADE FABRIC

#### A. Fabric:

- 1. Fiber Content: Manufacturer's standard [coated, monofilament fabric] [Vinyl-laminated or -coated polyester mesh] [Vinyl-laminated or -coated polyester] [Acrylic-coated polyester] [Resin-coated polyester] [Vinyl-coated polyester/cotton blend] [Acrylic-coated polyester/cotton blend] [Resin-coated polyester/cotton blend] [Solution-dyed acrylic] [Solution-dyed modacrylic] [Expanded PTFE] <Insert description>.
- 2. Pattern and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.06 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- B. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces without spiral or vertical seams not exceeding specified formwork surface class.
  - 1. Provide forms with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- C. Concrete Reinforcement:
  - Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 5

- 2. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- 3. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- 4. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- D. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I .[ Supplement with the following:]
- E. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

#### 2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days, minimum.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

#### 2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard fabricated engineered structure system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Steel Cable and Cable Fittings:
  - Cable: [1-by-19] [7-by-7] [7-by-19] <Insert configuration> wire cable made from wire complying with ASTM [A1023, galvanized] [A492, Type 316] [, PVC jacketed], <Insert color>.
  - 2. Cable Diameter: [1/8 inch] [5/32 inch] [3/16 inch] [1/4 inch] [3/8 inch].
  - 3. Cable Fittings: Connectors of types required, fabricated from stainless or galvanized steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of cable with which they are used.

#### 2.09 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
  - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 6

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.03 CONCRETE

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- B. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- C. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for placing concrete.
- E. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.
- F. Finish: Provide smooth, as-cast concrete finish imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 7

#### 3.04 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- F. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line.
- G. Bracing: Install bracing where indicated on erection drawings.
- H. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

### 3.05 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with other components.
  - 1. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

**HMC** Architects

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 8

#### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Concrete Tests: Perform according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- C. Installation will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

**END OF SECTION** 

FABRICATED ENGINEERED STRUCTURES 13 34 00 - 9

**HMC** Architects

# SECTION 22 05 10 PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Description of Work.
- C. Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Industry Standards and Codes.
- E. Site Examination.
- F. Permits, Fees and Utility Connections.
- G. Coordination of Work.
- H. Progress of Work.
- I. Submittals
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Project Record Documents.
- L. Warranty.
- M. Quality and Care
- N. Access Doors.
- O. Starting Equipment and Systems.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. CEC California Electric Code.
- D. NEMA National Electric Manufacturers' Association.
- E. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
- F. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- G. UL Underwriters' Laboratories.
- H. See detailed References that are listed in individual sections.

#### 1.04 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work included in this division of the specifications consists of furnishing labor, tools, equipment, supplies and materials, unless otherwise specified, and in performing operations necessary for the installation of the complete Plumbing System as required by these specifications or shown on the Drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Agreement.
- B. The work shall also include the completion of details of plumbing work not mentioned or shown which are necessary for the successful operation of mechanical systems described on the drawings or required by these specifications. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which is required to provide a complete and operational system.

#### 1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings are schematic and diagrammatic. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of equipment, piping, and other plumbing work. Use judgement and care to install mechanical work to fit the job conditions within the building construction and finishes, and to function properly.
- B. The Contractor shall investigate the building conditions affecting the Work and shall arrange his work accordingly providing offsets, fittings, valves and accessories to fit the actual job conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible to field measure and confirm new and existing mechanical systems locations with respect to other architectural, structural, and electrical work, existing and new. Do not scale distances off of the mechanical drawings. Use actual building dimensions.

- C. The drawings and specifications are complimentary each to the other. What is required by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.
- D. Examine all drawings and specifications prior to bidding the Work. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer.

#### 1.06 INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall comply with the latest provisions of all codes, regulations, laws and ordinances applicable to the work involved. This does not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and installing work shown or specified which may exceed the requirements of such codes, regulations laws and ordinances.
- B. All materials, products, devices, fixtures forms or types of construction included in this project shall meet or exceed the published requirements of the publications listed below. These publications form a part of this specification.
  - 1. California Building Code, 2022.
  - 2. California Mechanical Code, 2022.
  - 3. California Plumbing Code, 2022.
  - 4. California Electrical Code, 2022.
  - 5. National Fire Protection Association.
  - 6. California Fire Code, 2022.
  - 7. California State Fire Marshal.
  - 8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, including CAL-OSHA.
  - 9. California Energy Code, 2022.
  - 10. California Green Building Standards Code, 2022.
  - 11. State of California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - 12. Other applicable state laws.
- C. Nothing in the Drawings or Specifications shall be construed to permit work that does not conform these codes. When Contract Documents differ from governing codes, furnish and install to the higher standard required at no extra charge. The Contract Documents are not intended to repeat the code requirements except where necessary for clarity.

- D. No material or product installed as a part of the Work shall contain asbestos in any form.
- E. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.

#### 1.07 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall examine the site, verify dimensions and locations with Drawings, check utility connection locations, and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and limitations. No extras will be allowed because of the Contractor's misunderstanding of the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of any site condition which may affect his work. Any apparent variance of the drawings or specifications from the existing conditions at the site shall be called to the attention of the Engineer immediately.

#### 1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall pay for and obtain all permits and service required in the installation of this work.
- B. Contractor shall arrange for all required inspections and will secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.09 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall give careful consideration to the work of the General, Electrical and other contractors on the job and shall organize his work so that it will not interfere with the work of other trades. He shall consult the drawings and specifications for work of other trades for correcting information, and the pertinent drawings for details and dimensions.
- C. Arrange plumbing work in a neat, well-organized manner with the piping and similar services running parallel and/or perpendicular to primary lines of the building construction. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.

D. Verify the location of all equipment, plumbing devices, etc. and if interference develops, the Owner/Engineer's decision will be final and no additional compensation will be allowed for the moving of misplaced air devices or equipment.

#### 1.10 PROGRESS OF WORK

A. This Contractor shall organize his work so that the progress of the mechanical work will conform to the progress of the other trades, and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the conditions of the building will permit. Any cost resulting from defective or ill timed work performed under this section shall be borne by this Contractor.

#### 1.11 STRUCTURAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Plumbing systems and equipment shall be anchored and seismically braced in accordance with all applicable codes and industry standards.
- B. Plumbing systems and equipment shall include, but are not limited to, all piping, water heaters, expansion tanks, air compressors, vacuum pumps, electrical and control panels, conduits and other components.
- C. For all non-standard installations not detailed in one of the approved systems, the Contractor shall provide details of supports, anchorages and restraints, including attachments to building structure, with supporting calculations all stamped and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the state in which the Work is performed.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittals, for additional submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project.
- D. Organize submittals in sequence according to Specification Section. Submit in bound document with tabs identifying each Specification Section. Provide a Table of Contents identifying the Specifications Sections being submitted and the contents within each tabbed section. Prepare Submittals in multiple volumes if required. Provide a complete Submittal package at one time. Do not submit individual Sections piecemeal.

- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- F. Furnish, upon request, installation instructions for all equipment and materials to Inspector of Record prior to installation.
- G. Maintain a copy of the fire penetration installation instructions on site for use by the Inspector of Record.

#### 1.13 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. will consider requests for substitutions only within 7 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the .
- D. Failure by the Contractor to order materials or equipment in a timely manner will not constitute justification for a substitution.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
  - Will reimburse Owner and LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities including obtaining reapproval by authorities.

- G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- H. If excessive review, as judged by the Engineer, is required caused by complicated, numerous or repetitive requests, Contractor shall reimburse Engineer and its Consultants for such review at their standard billing rates.
- I. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. will notify in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 4. Present each substitution individually. If a proposed substitute in not found to be acceptable, then the specified item shall be supplied.

#### 1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01700 Closeout Submittals for Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.
- B. Provide operating and maintenance instructions, diagrams and parts lists for all components of all mechanical systems and each piece of equipment furnished under these specifications.
- C. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished for the following equipment and systems:
  - 1. Plumbing Systems.
  - 2. Medical Gas Equipment, Piping and Alarm Systems.
  - 3. Piping Systems.
  - 4. Temperature Controls Systems.
  - 5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports.
- D. Provide manufacturer's model number, design data, capacities, etc. for each piece of plumbing equipment furnished as a part of the Work.

- E. The operating instructions shall include procedures for starting, stopping and emergency manual operation for all equipment and systems.
- F. Provide maintenance instructions of each item of individual equipment including applicable maintenance data as recommended by the manufacturer, including frequency of lubrication, lubricants, inspections required, adjustment procedures, belt and pulley sizes, etc.
- G. Provide manufacturer's parts bulletins with part numbers for each item of equipment included in the Work. Parts bulletins shall be specific to the equipment provided. Extraneous information that does not apply to the equipment provided shall be eliminated from the literature.
- H. Include copies of test reports (startup, check, etc.) and inspections performed for each piece of equipment provided in the Work.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Provide supplier and manufacturer contacts, telephone numbers and addresses in the front portion of the operation and maintenance manual.

#### 1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. See Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. Provide red-lined drawings accurately showing location of equipment and devices and size and routing of piping. Include notes explaining installed condition for complete understanding.

#### 1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

# 1.17 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

#### 1.18 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 QUALITY AND CARE

- A. All materials shall be new and in perfect condition when installed unless specifically indicated otherwise. Materials shall be tested within the Continental United States by an independent, nationally recognized testing agency and shall be listed in accordance with testing agency requirements. When not otherwise specified, all material shall conform to applicable National Standards (ANSI).
- B. All capacities, sizes and efficiency ratings shown on the drawing are minimum. Gas meter and gas pressure reducing valve capacities are maximum allowable.
- C. Each category of material or equipment shall be of the same brand or manufacturer throughout the Work wherever possible.
- D. The quality of materials and equipment to be provided is defined by the brand names, manufacturers, model and catalog numbers listed on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Contractor shall provide each item listed, of the quality specified, or equal.
- E. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.

- G. Store materials in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- H. Equipment which has been damaged, exposed to weather or is, in the opinion of the Engineer or Owner, otherwise unsuitable because of improper fabrication, storage or installation shall be removed and replaced by this Contractor at his expense.

#### 2.02 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Coordinate access door requirements with Section 08305. The more stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Provide access doors where access through floors, walls or ceilings is required to access plumbing equipment and plumbing devices or other systems requiring access for maintenance, test or observation.
  - 1. Access doors requiring hand access or access for observation only shall be 14"x14" minimum usable opening.
  - 2. Access doors where entrance of a service person may be required shall be 24"x30" minimum usable opening.
- C. Established standard: Milcor of types listed below. Other acceptable manufacturers: Cesco, J.L. Industries, Karp, Larsen's, or equal. Comply with the following:
  - Form doors and frames of welded, ground smooth steel construction, 14 gauge for doors, 16 gauge for frames. Provide prime coat finish except for stainless steel type.
  - 2. Concealed hinges to allow 175 degree opening.
  - 3. Locks: flush, screw driver operated cam lock(s).
  - 4. Provide anchoring devices suitable for the construction into which the doors are framed.
- D. Application (as applicable):
  - 1. In gypsum drywall walls and ceilings: Type DW.
  - 2. In ceramic tile walls: Type MS (stainless steel).
  - 3. In fire rated walls: Type Fire Rated (rating as required for wall or ceiling), self closing, 250 F in 30 min. temperature rating.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

#### A. Access Doors

- Coordinate the exact location of access doors to provide proper access to the item concealed. Obtain written approval for access door locations from Architect.
- 2. Coordinate installation of access doors with the trades performing the construction assemblies into which the access doors are placed.
- 3. Install all access doors neatly and securely, to open and close completely, and to operate freely and without binding. Install rated doors in accordance with their listing requirements.
- 4. Test operate all doors and make all adjustments required for satisfactory operation. Replace all damaged materials.
- 5. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with the requirements within this section.
- B. Test all piping with no leak or loss in pressure in accordance with the requirements within this section.

# 3.03 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall assign a responsible person to be an independent representative to witness testing and to sign as witness of times, pressure and losses of testing media for all hydronic, duct and gas piping testing.
  - 1. Test all piping as noted below with no leak or loss of pressure. Repair or replace defective piping until tests are accomplished successfully.
  - Submit to the Engineer for review a log of all tests made which shall include time, temperature, pressure, water makeup and other applicable readings, necessary to indicate the systems have been operated and tested in the manner outlined in the construction documents.

- After producing the specified test pressure, disconnect the pressurizing source; do not introduce further pressure for the duration of the test period, repair leaky piping and retest. Repeat the procedure until the entire system is proven tight.
- B. Test the following systems with the medium listed to the pressure indicated for the time period listed:
  - 1. Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent Piping: Pressure=10 Ft.Hd. / Medium= Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  - Domestic Water Piping: Pressure=125 Psig / Medium= Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  - 3. Condensate drains: Pressure=10 Ft.Hd. / Medium=Water / Duration=4 Hours.
  - 4. Gas Piping: Pressure=60 Psig / Medium=Air and soap / Duration=8 Hours.

#### 3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- B. Execute cutting and patching to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.
- C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

- E. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Code requirements, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- H. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

#### 3.05 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Apply primer to all exposed ferrous metals that are not factory primed, factory finished, galvanized, stainless steel or anodized. Exposed black steel piping shall be primed and finish painted, including gas piping outdoors.
  - 1. Primer shall be as recommended by the paint manufacturer for each specific application.
  - Acceptable Products include: Fuller O'Brien Blox-Rust Metal All Purpose Primer, equivalent Rust-Oleum product, or equal. See Section 09900 for other acceptable products.
- B. Apply two coats of primer to metal surfaces of items to be insulated or jacketed, except piping, or factory primed or finished.

#### C. Preparation:

- 1. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; seal stains and marks which cannot be completely removed using Devoe KILSTAIN primers, shellac, or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer any marks or defects that might bleed through paint finishes.
- Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow substrate to thoroughly dry.
- 4. Galvanized Surfaces:

- a. Remove surface contamination and oils by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 and allow to dry.
- b. Apply Devoe MIRROLAC Galvanized Metal Primer in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

#### Uncoated Steel And Iron Surfaces:

- a. Remove grease, rust, scale, and dust from steel and iron surfaces using solvent in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
- b. Where heavy coatings of scale or contaminants are evident, hand tool clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or use other approved SSPC SP method as needed.
- Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Remove loose primer and dust. Sand and feather edges to smooth surface. Clean areas with solvent and spot prime bare metal surfaces with appropriate Devoe MIRROLAC metal primer or primer recommended by manufacturer.

#### D. Application:

- 1. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
- Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.
- 3. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.
- E. Finish Painting: See Section 09900.

#### 3.06 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS/COMMISSIONING

- A. Start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions..
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- D. Description:

- 1. Comply with all start up of mechanical and electrical equipment systems as required in the various sections and herein.
- 2. Coordinate all testing and startup procedures with all other trades so that all non-plumbing and non-electrical work is completed and operational so that the specified testing can be performed.

### E. Preliminary Work:

- Prior to the startup, the Contractor shall ensure that the systems are ready to operate, and the following items have been completed and checked including but not limited to:
  - a. Proper motor and fan/pump rotation.
  - b. Flushing and cleaning of the system.
  - c. Wiring
  - d. Auxiliary connections
  - e. Lubrication.
  - f. Venting.
  - g. Controls.
  - h. Installation of filters and strainers.
  - i. Setting of relief and safety valves .
- All electrical testing must be completed and test results submitted before equipment startup to avoid power interruptions during mechanical equipment startup and testing.
- 3. The Contractor shall submit at least 30 days in advance a schedule listing the date of completion of his work as it will be ready for equipment startup of Electrical/Plumbing equipment. This schedule shall include work on a system by system, floor by floor basis.
- 4. Two weeks prior to the startup of any major equipment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the systems will be complete and ready for startup. Completeness shall not only include physical installation of individual pieces of equipment, but all related elements of other crafts to make all equipment operate as a system.
  - a. The startup checklist will cover all related crafts, e.g., controls, electrical, plumbing, and a clean environment for equipment startup.

- 5. The Contractor shall schedule a tour with the Owner's representative and the Engineer to review startup conditions prior to equipment startup. This tour shall take place during the associated Engineer's regularly scheduled visit. This tour does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities to properly start equipment. The Engineer will issue a notice of deficiencies that will be required to be corrected prior to equipment startup. The Contractor will be required to reschedule a back check with the Engineer prior to attempting an equipment startup.
- 6. Equipment of systems should not be started until systems and associated subsystems are completed. Verify that other continuing work could not possibly damage completed systems if they are in operation. Furnish signed off prestartup check sheet.
- F. Startup and Commissioning:
  - 1. System Startup and Operation:
    - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and services necessary for the initial startup and operation of all systems and equipment furnished and installed under this section.

END OF SECTION 22 05 10

# SECTION 22 05 16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion/seismic loops and compensators.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 22.
- D. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards Tenth Edition.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
  - 2. Expansion Loops/Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING 22 05 16 - 1

#### 1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to UL and FM requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
  - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Inner Hose: Stainless steel.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 12 inch.
- E. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
- F. Joint: Flanged or threaded with union.
- G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

### 2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
  - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 2 inch.
- E. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
- F. Joint: Flanged or threaded with union.
- G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING 22 05 16 - 2

I. Application: Copper piping.

#### 2.03 EXPANSION LOOPS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Metraflex Metraloop.
- 2. Twin Cities Hose Seismic 'V' Connector.
- B. Provide flexible expansion loops of size to match piping in which installed as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Flexible loops shall be designed to impart no thrust loads on the pipe anchors.
- D. The loop shall consist of two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows and a 180 degree return. Hose and braid shall be T304 stainless steel. Fittings shall be carbon steel. Provide connection ends to match piping fitting requirements.
- E. Expansion loops shall be designed for 4 inches of movement in all directions and 4" axial movement. Maximum working pressure 150 PSI at 70 degrees.
- F. Install at all locations where piping crosses building seismic expansion joints.
- G. Expansion loops shall be certified for fluid/gas being transported for use in seismic applications.

#### 2.04 EXPANSION LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. The Metraflex Company; Metraloop: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- 2. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc; V-Loop: www.unisource-mfg.com/#sle.
- B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support brackets and plugged drain port for steam service.
- C. Maximum Allowable Motion: 2 inch in the x, y, and z planes with no thrust loads to the building structure.
- D. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psi at 800 degrees F.
- E. Construction: Class 150, schedule 40, stainless steel hose and braid assembly with carbon steel fittings, including elbows and flanged end connections sized to match pipe segment.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

LP# 23-2274 22 05 16 - 3

- 1. Selected Product to Accommodate:
  - a. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
  - b. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
- 2. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- D. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated or required. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- E. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.
- F. Install seismic expansion loops at all points where piping crosses building expansion joints.

END OF SECTION 22 05 16

# SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. Angle valves.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Gate valves.
- G. Globe valves.
- H. Lubricated plug valves.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.

#### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2022.
- E. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- F. ASME B16.34 Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping 2020.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2023.
- I. ASTM A48/A48M Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.
- J. ASTM A126 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2023).
- K. ASTM B61 Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- L. ASTM B62 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings 2017.
- M. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2022.
- N. MSS SP-45 Drain and Bypass Connections 2020.
- O. MSS SP-67 Butterfly Valves 2022.
- P. MSS SP-70 Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING
PIPING

22 05 23 - 2

- Q. MSS SP-71 Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2018.
- R. MSS SP-72 Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service 2010a.
- S. MSS SP-78 Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.
- T. MSS SP-80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves 2019.
- U. MSS SP-85 Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.
- V. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010, with Errata.
- W. MSS SP-125 Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided 2018.
- X. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- Y. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content 2022.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Manufacturer:

- 1. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 23 - 3

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.
  - 2. Throttling: Provide globe, angle, ball, or butterfly.
  - 3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
    - b. 2-1/2 inch and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal or resilient seat check valves.
    - c. 2-1/2 inch and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.
- C. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe:
    - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.
    - b. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - c. Grooved-End Steel Piping: Grooved.
  - 2. Copper Tube:
    - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - b. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- D. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
  - 1. All sizes:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 23 - 4

- a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
- b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
- c. Ball: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
- d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
- e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.

#### E. Gas Valves:

- 1. All sizes:
  - a. Bronze: Provide with threaded ends.
  - b. Ball: One piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
  - c. Lubricated Plug: Class 125, regular gland.

#### 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 inch and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller except plug valves.
  - 4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
- D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  - 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274 22 05 23 - 5

#### E. Valve-End Connections:

- 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
- 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch through 24 inch: ASME B16.5.
- Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.

### F. General ASME Compliance:

- 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
- Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

#### G. Potable Water Use:

- 1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- 2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

### 2.03 BRONZE, ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125; CWP Rating: 200 psi:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  - 3. End Connections: Pipe thread.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc: Bronze.
  - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

#### 2.04 BRASS, BALL VALVES

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Threaded or Soldered Connections:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. Seats: PTFE.
  - Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

### 2.05 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

#### A. General:

- 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
- 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
  - 3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
  - 4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
  - 5. Ends Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.
  - 7. Stem: Bronze, blowout proof.
  - 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.

#### 2.06 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

#### A. General:

- 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
- 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

#### B. Class 125:

 Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- 2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
- 3. Design: Vertical flow.
- 4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
- 5. End Connections: Threaded.

#### 2.07 BRASS, INLINE CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150:
- B. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Body: Forged brass.
- D. Disc: Forged brass.
- E. Seal: PTFE, bubble-tight.
- F. End Connections: Press.

#### 2.08 BRASS, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Threaded End Connections:
  - 1. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
  - 2. Body: Forged brass.
  - 3. Disc: Forged brass.
  - 4. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.

### 2.09 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

#### A. General:

- 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
- 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:
  - 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
  - 3. WOG Rating: 200 psi.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- 4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
- End Connections: Threaded.
- 6. Disc: Bronze.

# 2.10 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

#### A. General:

- Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
- 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. NRS (Non-rising Stem) or OS & Y (Rising Stem):
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating 200 psig.
  - 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint joint.
  - 5. Stem: Bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

### 2.11 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Regular Gland with Flanged Ends:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psi.
  - 3. Body: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
  - 4. Pattern: Regular or short.
  - 5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
  - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
  - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

LP# 23-2274

# SECTION 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.
- B. Beam clamps.
- C. Pipe hangers.
- D. Pipe rollers and roller supports.
- E. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.
- F. Seismic bracing hardware.
- G. Nonpenetrating rooftop supports for low-slope roofs.
- H. Anchors and fasteners.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- G. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

- H. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2023.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2023.
- J. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- K. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- M. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- N. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING
PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 29 - 2

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.
- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
- D. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
- E. Fire Resistance: Provide hardware rated for 120 minutes resistance unless specifically indicated by the authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
  - 1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
  - 2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- G. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

#### 2.02 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

#### A. Strut Channels:

- 1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
- Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.
- B. Hanger Rods:

- 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
  - b. Piping up to 4 inch: 3/8 inch diameter.
  - c. Piping larger than 4 inch: 1/2 inch diameter.
  - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch in length.

#### C. Channel Nuts:

1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as indicated on drawings.

#### 2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

- A. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
- B. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- C. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

#### 2.04 PIPE HANGERS

- A. J-Hangers, Adjustable:
  - MSS SP-58 type 5, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
  - 2. Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.
- B. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
  - 1. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
  - Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
  - 3. Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### C. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:

- 1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
- 2. Felt-Lined: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-plated, silicone-free carbon steel.
- 3. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
- 4. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

#### 2.05 PIPE CLAMPS

### A. Riser Clamps:

- 1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- 2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
- 3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
- 4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.

### B. Extension Split Pipe Clamp:

- 1. MSS SP-58 type 12, hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
- 2. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
- 3. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
- 4. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- C. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

#### D. Strut Clamps:

1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

Cushioned Pipe or Tubing Strut Clamp: Provide strut clamp with thermoplastic elastomer cushion having dielectric strength of 670 V/mil.

### E. Insulation Coupling:

- 1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- 2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

#### 2.06 PIPE ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

- A. MSS SP-58 type 43 based on required load, nonconductive and corrosion resistant.
- B. Material: Zinc plated ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron.

#### 2.07 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

#### B. Stanchions:

- 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- 3. For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.

### C. U-Bolts:

- 1. MSS SP-58 type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.
- D. Pipe Alignment Guides, Galvanized steel:
  - 1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
  - 2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch and Larger: Roller type.
- E. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
  - MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2. General Construction and Requirements:
  - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
  - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
  - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
  - d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
  - e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

#### F. Pipe Supports:

- Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
- 2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
  - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
  - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.
- 3. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F:
  - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 type 1 or 3 through 12 clamps with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 40 for insulated pipe.
  - b. Roller Chair: MSS SP-58 types 41 or 43 through 46 roller chair support with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 39 for insulated pipe.
  - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

### G. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:

- 1. General Requirements:
  - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
  - Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

- c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- d. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.
- e. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.

#### 2. PVC Jacket:

- a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
- b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
- c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- e. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch.

#### 2.08 SEISMIC BRACING HARDWARE

- A. Cable Sway Bracing Systems:
  - Cable wire hanger with fix and release spring mechanism enclosed using zinc housing with 302 stainless steel components for pipe or equipment suspension to surface-mounted end-fixing fittings.
  - 2. Provide cable wire and end-fixing as required to hold minimum weight of 100 lb.

#### 2.09 NONPENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS FOR LOW-SLOPE ROOFS

- A. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
- B. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
- C. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.

D. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

#### 2.10 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
- B. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts or expansion anchors.
- C. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
- D. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
- E. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- F. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- G. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- H. Wood: Use wood screws.
- I. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
- J. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
- K. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
- L. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - 1. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - 2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

LP# 23-2274

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 22 05 29 - 9

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surfacemounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING
PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 29 - 10

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

# SECTION 22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2023.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- C. Piping: Pipe markers.
- D. Pumps: Nameplates.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP# 23-2274 22 05 53 - 1

- E. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- F. Tanks: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- H. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

#### 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corp.
- B. Seton Identification Products.

#### 2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

#### 2.04 TAGS

- A. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.
- B. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

#### 2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Secure to pipe using two (2) bands of adhesive tape with flow arrows supplied by the manufacturer. Install securing bands completly around pipe and overlapped.
- C. Underground Flexible Marker: Bright-colored continuously printed ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping
- C. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Identify domestic hot water heating equipment, including pumps, etc. with plastic nameplates.
- E. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- F. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Identify all medium pressure gas piping (over 11" W.C. to 5 PSI pressure) with pressure contained within piping system (for example: "MPG 5 PSI")

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

### SECTION 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Piping insulation.
- C. Glass fiber insulation.
- D. Jacketing and accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.
- B. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.
- E. ASTM C533 Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- F. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2023.
- G. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2022a.
- H. ASTM C585 Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing 2022.

- I. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- J. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- K. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- L. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

#### 2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
- 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
- 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
- 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177, 0.22 to 0.28 at 100 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

#### 2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
  - 2. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
  - 3. Owens Corning Flex Tubing
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 3; use molded tubular material wherever possible and sheet for equipment and other surfaces.

- 1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
- 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
- 4. Maximum Moisture Absorption Pipe Insulation: 3.5 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1056.
- 5. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.20 perm-inches, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
- 6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive:
- D. Insulation Exposed to the Weather: Finish with two coats Armstrong white Armaflex finish. Provide aluminum jacketing.

#### 2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Proto Corporation, Proto-Wrap 30 LoSmoke.
    - b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket:

- 1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
- 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
- 3. Finish: Embossed.
- 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
- 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
- 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with molded PVC fitting covers.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with molded PVC fitting covers.

#### E. Inserts and Shields:

- 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

- 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, use a UL rated fire penetration assembly, 3M or equal.
- G. Pipe in Supply Air Plenum or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- H. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- Exterior Applications (exposed to the weather): Provide vapor barrier
  jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and
  thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier
  cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of
  horizontal piping.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot and Tempered Water Supply:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and larger.
        - (a) Thickness: 2 inch.
      - 2) Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and smaller.
        - (a) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
  - Domestic Cold Water Located in Unheated Areas:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and larger.
        - (a) Thickness: 1 inch.
      - 2) Pipe Size Range: 1 inch and smaller.

(a) Thickness: 3/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Drains.
- D. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- E. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- F. Natural gas piping, above grade.
- G. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
- H. Pipe hangers and supports.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing 2019.
- B. ANSI Z21.22 American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2021.
- D. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- E. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- F. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV 2021.

  LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

  PLUMBING PIPING

  LP# 23-2274

  22 10 05 1

- G. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV 2022.
- H. ASME B31.1 Power Piping 2022.
- ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping 2020.
- J. ASME BPVC-IV Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers 2023.
- K. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- L. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- M. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2023a.
- N. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- O. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 2020.
- P. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2022.
- Q. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV) 2020.
- R. ASTM B813 Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 2016.
- S. ASTM B828 Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 2016.
- T. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- U. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.
- V. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains 2014, with Addendum (2020).
- W. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2021.
- X. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 2020.

- Y. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- Z. MSS SP-67 Butterfly Valves 2022.
- AA. MSS SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- BB. MSS SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.
- CC. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- DD. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content 2022.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California, standards.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

### 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies. Heavy duty, Husky SD4000, .015 inch thick 304 stainless steel shield, 4-band coupling.
- B. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 Solid Core. ASTM D1785, ASTM D2665.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement and ASTM F656 primer.

### 2.03 DRAIN PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

- B. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 Solid Core. ASTM D1785, ASTM D2665.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement and ASTM F656 primer.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B 306, DWV or ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type M (C), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Application: Condensate drains inside building (non-acidic).
  - 2. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
  - 3. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type F, Schedule 40, galvanized.
  - 1. Application: Condensate drains outside building (non-acidic).
  - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3 malleable iron fittings.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
  - 1. Application: Condensate drains (acidic).
  - 2. Fittings: PVC.
  - 3. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- 2.04 WATER PIPING, BURIED
  - A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 42, hard drawn, Type K.
    - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
    - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
    - 3. Joints: For sizes 2" and larger, AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP copper and silver braze.
- 2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
  - A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
    - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy.
    - 2. Joints: For sizes 1-1/2" and smaller, ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.

- 3. Joints: For sizes 2" and larger, AWS A5.8, BCuP5 silver braze.
- B. Provide full solder cup for all fittings.
- C. Schedule 40 Screwed Brass: Capped or plugged outlets.

### 2.06 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Pipe size 2" and smaller: Malleable iron threaded fittings.
  - 2. Pipe size 2-1/2" and larger: Steel butt welded fittings.
  - 3. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 4. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
- B. Flexible Gas Piping:
  - 1. Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Fittings: Provided by piping system manufacturer.

### 2.07 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 2 inch:
  - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
  - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

### 2.08 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. See Section 22 05 29 for additional requirements.

### 2.09 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure:
  - ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

### 2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
  - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Provide anodeless transition riser at gas piping transition from below grade to above grade.
- J. All natural gas piping exposed to outdoors shall be primed and painted, color by architect.
- K. All ABS and PVC pipe material exposed to outdoors shall be primed and painted, color by architect.
- L. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 05 23.
- N. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- P. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- Q. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

- Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- 8. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

#### 3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### 3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
    - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
    - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
    - d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

END OF SECTION 22 10 05

# SECTION 22 10 06 PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Floor drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Water hammer arrestors.
- D. Trap primers.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 Floor Drains 2022.
- B. ASSE 1019 Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- C. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- D. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content 2022.
- E. PDI-WH 201 Water Hammer Arresters 2017.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, water hammer arrestors.

E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

### 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.
- 2.02 REFER TO PLUMBING SCHEDULE FOR PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES NOT LISTED HEREIN.

### 2.03 DRAINS

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
- 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
- 3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company.
- 4. Zurn Industries. LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.

### B. Downspout Nozzles:

1. Bronze round with straight bottom section. Zurn Z-199.

### C. Floor Drain (FD):

- 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- 2. Provide accessories suitable for wood raised floor installation.

### D. Floor Sink (FS):

1. Lacquered cast iron body with white acid resisting porcelain interior and top complete with aluminum anti-splash bottom dome strainer, square slotted medium duty half grate, anchor and seepage flange.

### 2.04 CLEANOUTS

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
- 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
- 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.

#### B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:

1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.

#### C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:

1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

### D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:

 Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and nickel bronze round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round or square nickel bronze gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas. Zurn ZN-1400.

### E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:

 Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw. Zurn Z-1441 or Z-1443.

F. Cleanouts in concealed aboveground cast iron soil or waste lines: Zurn Z-1440A with raised head ABS plastic plug.

### 2.05 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Provide trap primers, 1/2 inch size, where indicated on drawings. Provide with built-in air gap and install 1/2" shutoff valve. PVC housings are not acceptable. Install trap primer line with 1/4" per foot slope to insure full drainage to floor drain or floor sink. Install tap primer behind wall with access door.
- B. Provide a distribution unit with feeder piping for a maximum of four (4) traps where multiple traps are serviced by a single trap primer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface as indicated on plans. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install cleanouts in all horizontal soil and waste piping at 100 feet maximum spacing inside building, 100 feet maximum spacing outside building, at every 135 degree change of direction and where shown on Drawings.
- E. Install two way cleanout in building drain (waste line leaving the building) just outside of the building.
- F. Install cleanouts in waste drops from each urinal and sink.
- G. Install cleanouts in rain water (storm drain) drops 18 inches above finished floor. For concealed rainwater drops extend cleanout to building exterior for access.
- H. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- I. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- J. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatoriessinks and washing machine outletswater closets and as shown on plans.

### END OF SECTION 22 10 06

SECTION 22 30 00 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial gas-fired water heaters.
- B. Expansion Tanks.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 018114 Sustainable Design Requirements (CHPS).
- C. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.1 Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less 2019, with Errata (2020).
- B. ANSI Z21.10.3 Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous 2019.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels 2023.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 778 Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1453 Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.

### B. Product Data:

- 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
- 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
- Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
- 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Contract Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial Gas-Fired Water Heaters:
  - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Bradford White Corporation: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
- b. A.O. Smith Water Products Co<>: www.hotwater.com/#sle..
- c. State Water Heaters: www.statewaterheaters.com.
- 2. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired condensing type, vertical storage, power-direct vent.
- 3. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- 4. Ultra Low-Nox type complying with SCAQMD Rule 1146.2.
- 5. Shall meet thermal efficiency and standby loss requirements of the U.S. Department of Energy and current edition of ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
  - f. Acid Neutralizer Kit
  - g. Concentric Vent Kit

### 2.02 **EXPANSION TANK**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
  - 3. Taco, Inc: www.tacocomfort.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 38 psig.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting, and electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Provide and install CPVC piping for combustion air intake and flue for gas fired water heaters where scheduled and as shown on the drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 30 00

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sinks.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 18 Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- B. ASME A112.6.1M Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings 2018, with Errata.
- D. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASME A112.19.5 Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks 2022.
- F. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- G. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
- H. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content 2022.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of California plumbing code.
- B. Domestic water piping and components shall be provided and installed in accordance with California AB 1953 Legislation (effective January 1, 2010), which limits the allowable lead content in certain domestic water system components.
- C. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Contract Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Refer to Architectural drawings for exact locations, fixture mounting heights and ADA accessibility requirements.

- B. Insulate domestic hot water, tempered water and waste piping below handicapped plumbing fixtures with molded single piece removable insulation covers, foam, fire resistant, Truebro, or equal. Install insulation covers in accordance with ADA requirements.
- C. Provide 85% IPS red brass pipe for each connection to faucets, stops, hose bibs, and other fixtures/trim. Securely anchor brass pipe to structure. Install stop valves on water supply lines for each fixture, except hose bibbs.
- D. Provide compression shutoff control stop valves with IPS inlets and threaded brass nipples at pipe connection on water supplies to each fixture. Provide stops with lock shield loose key and key handle for each stop. For combination fixtures, provide with compression stop and IPS inlet on each water supply fitting.
- E. Provide cast brass escutcheons, except escutcheons exposed to view shall have chrome plated finish.
- F. Provide chromium-plated finish on fittings and accessories exposed to view.
- G. Fixture fittings and trim: Conform to ASME A112.18.1M and ASME A112.19.5, as applicable.
- H. Centerset faucets: Top-mounted with inlets on not greater than 4 inch centers, unless specified otherwise below.
- I. Separate faucets and combination supply fittings: Provide inlets on 8 inch centers.
- J. Zinc-alloy or plastic handles are not permitted for faucets and valves.
- K. Provide special roughing-in for wheelchair fixtures.
- L. Lavatory flow rates not to exceed 0.5 GPM.
- M. Water closet flush flow rates not to exceed 1.28 GPF.
- N. Urinal flush flow rates not to exceed 0.125 GPF.
- O. Provide water hammer arrestors at end of pipe runs to two or more fixtures, properly sized with sufficient displacement volume to dissipate calculated energy in the piping systems. Locate in accessible location or provide access panel with location approved by Architect.
- P. Fixture dimensions specified are nominal.

### 2.03 SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE FOR FIXTURE REQUIREMENTS.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

### END OF SECTION 22 40 00

# SECTION 23 05 10 MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Description of Work.
- C. Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Industry Standards and Codes.
- E. Site Examination.
- F. Permits, Fees and Utility Connections.
- G. Coordination of Work.
- H. Progress of Work.
- I. Submittals
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Project Record Documents.
- L. Warranty.
- M. Quality and Care
- N. Access Doors.
- O. Starting Equipment and Systems.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. CEC California Electric Code.
- D. NEMA National Electric Manufacturers' Association.
- E. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
- F. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- G. UL Underwriters' Laboratories.
- H. See detailed References that are listed in individual sections.

### 1.04 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work included in this division of the specifications consists of furnishing labor, tools, equipment, supplies and materials, unless otherwise specified, and in performing operations necessary for the installation of the complete Mechanical System as required by these specifications or shown on the Drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Agreement.
- B. The work shall also include the completion of details of mechanical work not mentioned or shown which are necessary for the successful operation of mechanical systems described on the drawings or required by these specifications. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which is required to provide a complete and operational system.

### 1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings are schematic and diagrammatic. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of equipment, piping, ductwork and other mechanical work. Use judgement and care to install mechanical work to fit the job conditions within the building construction and finishes, and to function properly.
- B. The Contractor shall investigate the building conditions affecting the Work and shall arrange his work accordingly providing offsets, fittings, valves and accessories to fit the actual job conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible to field measure and confirm new and existing mechanical systems locations with respect to other architectural, structural, and electrical work, existing and new. Do not scale distances off of the mechanical drawings. Use actual building dimensions.

- C. The drawings and specifications are complimentary each to the other. What is required by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.
- D. Examine all drawings and specifications prior to bidding the Work. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer.

#### 1.06 INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall comply with the latest provisions of all codes, regulations, laws and ordinances applicable to the work involved. This does not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and installing work shown or specified which may exceed the requirements of such codes, regulations laws and ordinances.
- B. All materials, products, devices, fixtures forms or types of construction included in this project shall meet or exceed the published requirements of the publications listed below. These publications form a part of this specification.
  - 1. California Building Code, 2022.
  - 2. California Mechanical Code, 2022.
  - 3. California Plumbing Code, 2022.
  - 4. California Electrical Code, 2022.
  - 5. National Fire Protection Association.
  - 6. California Fire Code, 2022.
  - 7. California State Fire Marshal.
  - 8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, including CAL-OSHA.
  - 9. California Energy Code, 2022.
  - 10. California Green Building Standards Code, 2022.
  - 11. State of California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - 12. Other applicable state laws.
- C. Nothing in the Drawings or Specifications shall be construed to permit work that does not conform these codes. When Contract Documents differ from governing codes, furnish and install to the higher standard required at no extra charge. The Contract Documents are not intended to repeat the code requirements except where necessary for clarity.

D. No material or product installed as a part of the Work shall contain asbestos in any form.

### 1.07 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall examine the site, verify dimensions and locations with Drawings, check utility connection locations, and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and limitations. No extras will be allowed because of the Contractor's misunderstanding of the amount of work involved or his lack of knowledge of any site condition which may affect his work. Any apparent variance of the drawings or specifications from the existing conditions at the site shall be called to the attention of the Engineer immediately.

### 1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall pay for and obtain all permits and service required in the installation of this work.
- B. Contractor shall arrange for all required inspections and will secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.09 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall give careful consideration to the work of the General, Electrical and other contractors on the job and shall organize his work so that it will not interfere with the work of other trades. He shall consult the drawings and specifications for work of other trades for correcting information, and the pertinent drawings for details and dimensions.
- C. Arrange mechanical work in a neat, well-organized manner with the piping, conduit, and similar services running parallel and/or perpendicular to primary lines of the building construction. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
- D. Verify the location of all equipment, and devices, etc. and if interference develops, the Owner/Engineer's decision will be final and no additional compensation will be allowed for the moving of misplaced air devices or equipment.

### 1.10 PROGRESS OF WORK

A. This Contractor shall organize his work so that the progress of the mechanical work will conform to the progress of the other trades, and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the conditions of the building will permit. Any cost resulting from defective or ill timed work performed under this section shall be borne by this Contractor.

### 1.11 STRUCTURAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Mechanical systems and equipment shall be anchored and seismically braced in accordance with all applicable codes and industry standards.
- B. Mechanical systems and equipment shall include, but are not limited to, all piping, heating and ventilating equipment, electrical and control panels, conduits and other components.
- C. For all non-standard installations not detailed in one of the approved systems, the Contractor shall provide details of supports, anchorages and restraints, including attachments to building structure, with supporting calculations all stamped and signed by a licensed professional structural engineer registered in the state in which the Work is performed.

### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures, for additional submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project.
- D. Organize submittals in sequence according to Specification Section. Submit in bound document with tabs identifying each Specification Section. Provide a Table of Contents identifying the Specifications Sections being submitted and the contents within each tabbed section. Prepare Submittals in multiple volumes if required. Provide a complete Submittal package at one time. Do not submit individual Sections piecemeal.
- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

- F. Furnish, upon request, installation instructions for all equipment and materials to Inspector of Record prior to installation.
- G. Maintain a copy of the fire and smoke damper installation instructions on site for use by the Inspector of Record.

### 1.13 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. will consider requests for substitutions only within 7 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the .
- D. Failure by the Contractor to order materials or equipment in a timely manner will not constitute justification for a substitution.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
  - Will reimburse Owner and LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. for review or redesign services associated with reapproval by authorities including obtaining reapproval by authorities.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

- H. If excessive review, as judged by the Engineer, is required caused by complicated, numerous or repetitive requests, Contractor shall reimburse Engineer and its Consultants for such review at their standard billing rates.
- I. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. will notify in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 4. Present each substitution individually. If a proposed substitute in not found to be acceptable, then the specified item shall be supplied.

### 1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01700 Closeout Submittals for Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.
- B. Provide operating and maintenance instructions, diagrams and parts lists for all components of all mechanical systems and each piece of equipment furnished under these specifications.
- C. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished for the following equipment and systems:
  - 1. Ventilating Systems.
  - 2. Air Conditioning Systems.
  - 3. Piping Systems.
  - 4. Temperature Controls Systems.
  - 5. Motors.
  - 6. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports.
- D. Provide manufacturer's model number, design data, capacities, etc. for each piece of mechanical equipment furnished as a part of the Work.
- E. The operating instructions shall include procedures for starting, stopping and emergency manual operation for all equipment and systems.

- F. Provide maintenance instructions of each item of individual equipment including applicable maintenance data as recommended by the manufacturer, including frequency of lubrication, lubricants, inspections required, adjustment procedures, belt and pulley sizes, etc.
- G. Provide manufacturer's parts bulletins with part numbers for each item of equipment included in the Work. Parts bulletins shall be specific to the equipment provided. Extraneous information that does not apply to the equipment provided shall be eliminated from the literature.
- H. Include copies of test reports (startup, check, etc.) and inspections performed for each piece of equipment provided in the Work.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Provide supplier and manufacturer contacts, telephone numbers and addresses in the front portion of the operation and maintenance manual.

### 1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. See Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. Provide red-lined drawings accurately showing location of equipment and devices and size and routing of ductwork. Include notes explaining installed condition for complete understanding.

### 1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### 1.17 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

### 1.18 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 QUALITY AND CARE

- A. All materials shall be new and in perfect condition when installed unless specifically indicated otherwise. Materials shall be tested within the Continental United States by an independent, nationally recognized testing agency and shall be listed in accordance with testing agency requirements. When not otherwise specified, all material shall conform to applicable National Standards (ANSI).
- B. All capacities, sizes and efficiency ratings shown on the drawing are minimum.
- C. Each category of material or equipment shall be of the same brand or manufacturer throughout the Work wherever possible.
- D. The quality of materials and equipment to be provided is defined by the brand names, manufacturers, model and catalog numbers listed on the Drawings and in the Specifications. Contractor shall provide each item listed, of the quality specified, or equal.
- E. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.
- F. Inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.
- G. Store materials in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

H. Equipment which has been damaged, exposed to weather or is, in the opinion of the Engineer or Owner, otherwise unsuitable because of improper fabrication, storage or installation shall be removed and replaced by this Contractor at his expense.

### 2.02 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Coordinate access door requirements with Section 083113. The more stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Provide access doors where access through floors, walls or ceilings is required to access mechanical, plumbing, control system components, fire dampers and fire alarm system components (such as smoke detectors, fire/smoke dampers, etc.) or other systems requiring access for maintenance, test or observation.
  - 1. Access doors requiring hand access or access for observation only shall be 14"x14" minimum usable opening.
  - 2. Access doors where entrance of a service person may be required shall be 24"x30" minimum usable opening.
- C. Established standard: Milcor of types listed below. Other acceptable manufacturers: Cesco, J.L. Industries, Karp, Larsen's, or equal. Comply with the following:
  - Form doors and frames of welded, ground smooth steel construction, 14 gauge for doors, 16 gauge for frames. Provide prime coat finish except for stainless steel type.
  - Concealed hinges to allow 175 degree opening.
  - 3. Locks: flush, screw driver operated cam lock(s).
  - 4. Provide anchoring devices suitable for the construction into which the doors are framed.
- D. Application (as applicable):
  - 1. In gypsum drywall walls and ceilings: Type DW.
  - 2. In ceramic tile walls: Type MS (stainless steel).
  - 3. In fire rated walls: Type Fire Rated (rating as required for wall or ceiling), self closing, 250 F in 30 min. temperature rating.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

### A. Access Doors

- Coordinate the exact location of access doors to provide proper access to the item concealed. Obtain written approval for access door locations from Architect.
- 2. Coordinate installation of access doors with the trades performing the construction assemblies into which the access doors are placed.
- Install all access doors neatly and securely, to open and close completely, and to operate freely and without binding. Install rated doors in accordance with their listing requirements.
- 4. Test operate all doors and make all adjustments required for satisfactory operation. Replace all damaged materials.
- 5. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with the requirements within this section.
- B. Test all piping with no leak or loss in pressure in accordance with the requirements within this section.

# 3.03 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall assign a responsible person to be an independent representative to witness testing and to sign as witness of times, pressure and losses of testing media for all hydronic piping and duct testing.
  - 1. Test all piping as noted below with no leak or loss of pressure. Repair or replace defective piping until tests are accomplished successfully.
  - Submit to the Engineer for review a log of all tests made which shall include time, temperature, pressure, water makeup and other applicable readings, necessary to indicate the systems have been operated and tested in the manner outlined in the construction documents.

 After producing the specified test pressure, disconnect the pressurizing source; do not introduce further pressure for the duration of the test period, repair leaky piping and retest. Repeat the procedure until the entire system is proven tight.

### 3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- B. Execute cutting and patching to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.
- C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- E. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Code requirements, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- H. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

# 3.05 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Apply primer to all exposed ferrous metals that are not factory primed, factory finished, galvanized, stainless steel or anodized. Exposed black steel piping shall be primed and finish painted to match Architectural finsih requirements.
  - 1. Primer shall be as recommended by the paint manufacturer for each specific application.
  - Acceptable Products include: Fuller O'Brien Blox-Rust Metal All Purpose Primer, equivalent Rust-Oleum product, or equal. See Section 092216 for other acceptable products.
- B. Apply two coats of primer to metal surfaces of items to be insulated or jacketed, except ductwork and piping, or factory primed or finished.

# C. Preparation:

- 1. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; seal stains and marks which cannot be completely removed using Devoe KILSTAIN primers, shellac, or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer any marks or defects that might bleed through paint finishes.
- Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow substrate to thoroughly dry.

### Galvanized Surfaces:

- a. Remove surface contamination and oils by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 and allow to dry.
- b. Apply Devoe MIRROLAC Galvanized Metal Primer in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

# 5. Uncoated Steel And Iron Surfaces:

- a. Remove grease, rust, scale, and dust from steel and iron surfaces using solvent in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
- Where heavy coatings of scale or contaminants are evident, hand tool clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or use other approved SSPC SP method as needed.

6. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Remove loose primer and dust. Sand and feather edges to smooth surface. Clean areas with solvent and spot prime bare metal surfaces with appropriate Devoe MIRROLAC metal primer or primer recommended by manufacturer.

# D. Application:

- Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
- 2. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.
- 3. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.
- E. Finish Painting: See Section 09900.

# 3.06 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS/COMMISSIONING

- A. Start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions..
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

# D. Description:

- 1. Comply with all start up of mechanical and electrical equipment systems as required in the various sections and herein.
- Coordinate all testing and startup procedures with all other trades so that all non-mechanical and non-electrical work is completed and operational so that the specified testing can be performed.

# E. Preliminary Work:

- 1. Prior to the startup, the Contractor shall ensure that the systems are ready to operate, and the following items have been completed and checked including but not limited to:
  - a. Proper motor and pump rotation.
  - b. Flushing and cleaning of the system.

- c. Wiring
- d. Auxiliary connections
- e. Lubrication.
- f. Venting.
- g. Controls.
- Installation of filters and strainers.
- i. Setting of relief and safety valves .
- All electrical testing must be completed and test results submitted before equipment startup to avoid power interruptions during mechanical equipment startup and testing.
- 3. The Contractor shall submit at least 10 days in advance a schedule listing the date of completion of his work as it will be ready for equipment startup of Electrical/Mechanical equipment. This schedule shall include work on a system by system, floor by floor basis.
- 4. Two weeks prior to the startup of any major equipment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the systems will be complete and ready for startup. Completeness shall not only include physical installation of individual pieces of equipment, but all related elements of other crafts to make all equipment operate as a system.
  - a. The startup checklist will cover all related crafts, e.g., controls, electrical, mechanical, and a clean environment for equipment startup.
- 5. The Contractor shall schedule a tour with the Owner's representative and the Engineer to review startup conditions prior to equipment startup. This tour shall take place during the associated Engineer's regularly scheduled visit. This tour does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities to properly start equipment. The Engineer will issue a notice of deficiencies that will be required to be corrected prior to equipment startup. The Contractor will be required to reschedule a back check with the Engineer prior to attempting an equipment startup.
- Equipment of systems should not be started until systems and associated subsystems are completed. Verify that other continuing work could not possibly damage completed systems if they are in operation. Furnish signed off prestartup check sheet.
- F. Startup and Commissioning:

- 1. System Startup and Operation:
  - a. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and services necessary for the initial startup and operation of all systems and equipment furnished and installed under this section.

END OF SECTION 23 05 10

# SECTION 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.
- B. Beam clamps.
- C. Pipe hangers.
- D. Pipe rollers and roller supports.
- E. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.
- F. Seismic bracing hardware.
- G. Nonpenetrating rooftop supports for low-slope roofs.
- H. Anchors and fasteners.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- G. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 1999 (Reapproved 2022).

- H. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2023.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2023.
- J. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- K. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- M. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- N. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of mechanical work.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
- D. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
- E. Fire Resistance: Provide hardware rated for 120 minutes resistance unless specifically indicated by the authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- G. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed
  - 1. Indoor Dry Locations: Use approved equivalent or galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Outdoor, Damp, or Wet-Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.02 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

### A. Strut Channels:

- 1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
- Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

### B. Hanger Rods:

- 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 23 05 29 - 3

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- b. Piping up to 4 inch: 3/8 inch diameter.
- c. Piping larger than 4 inch: 1/2 inch diameter.
- d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch in length.

### C. Channel Nuts:

1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as indicated on drawings.

# 2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

- A. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
- B. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- C. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

# 2.04 PIPE HANGERS

- A. J-Hangers, Adjustable:
  - 1. MSS SP-58 type 5, zinc-plated ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
  - Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.
- B. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
  - 1. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
  - Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
  - 3. Felt-Lined: Provide for uninsulated pipe to reduce noise and prevent static issues.
- C. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
  - 1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
  - 2. Felt-Lined: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-plated, silicone-free carbon steel.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274 23 05 29 - 4

- 3. Light-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.
- 4. Standard-Duty: MSS SP-58 type 1, zinc-colored, epoxy plated.

# 2.05 PIPE CLAMPS

# A. Riser Clamps:

- 1. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- 2. MSS SP-58 type 1 or 8, carbon steel or steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
- 3. Medium Split Horizontal Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 4, carbon steel or stainless steel with epoxy plated, plain, stainless steel, or zinc plated finish.
- 4. Copper Tube Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 8, epoxy plated copper.

# B. Extension Split Pipe Clamp:

- 1. MSS SP-58 type 12, hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
- 2. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
- 3. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
- 4. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- C. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

# D. Strut Clamps:

- 1. Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.
- Cushioned Pipe or Tubing Strut Clamp: Provide strut clamp with thermoplastic elastomer cushion having dielectric strength of 670 V/mil.

# E. Insulation Coupling:

1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.

2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.

#### 2.06 PIPE ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

- A. MSS SP-58 type 43 based on required load, nonconductive and corrosion resistant.
- B. Steel Yoke Type: MSS SP-58 type 44, vertically adjustable, nonconductive, and corrosion resistant.
- C. Material: Zinc plated ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron.

# 2.07 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.

### B. Stanchions:

- Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- 3. For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.

# C. U-Bolts:

- 1. MSS SP-58 type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.
- D. Pipe Alignment Guides, Galvanized steel:
  - 1. Pipe Sizes 8 inch and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
  - 2. Pipe Sizes 10 inch and Larger: Roller type.
- E. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
  - 1. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
  - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274 23 05 29 - 6

- b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
- c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
- d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
- e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

# F. Pipe Supports:

- Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
- 2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
  - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
  - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.
- 3. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F:
  - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 type 1 or 3 through 12 clamps with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 40 for insulated pipe.
  - b. Roller Chair: MSS SP-58 types 41 or 43 through 46 roller chair support with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 type 39 for insulated pipe.
  - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.

# G. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:

- 1. General Requirements:
  - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
  - Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.
  - c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
  - d. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

e. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.

### 2. PVC Jacket:

- a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
- b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
- c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- e. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch.

# 2.08 SEISMIC BRACING HARDWARE

- A. Cable Sway Bracing Systems:
  - Cable wire hanger with fix and release spring mechanism enclosed using zinc housing with 302 stainless steel components for pipe or equipment suspension to surface-mounted end-fixing fittings.
  - 2. Provide cable wire and end-fixing as required to hold minimum weight of 100 lb.
- B. NONPENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS FOR LOW-SLOPE ROOFS
- C. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
- D. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
- E. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
- F. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- G. ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
- H. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT 23 05 29 - 8

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- I. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts or expansion anchors.
- J. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
- K. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
- L. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- M. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- N. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- O. Wood: Use wood screws.
- P. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
- Q. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
- R. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
- S. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- T. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - 2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP# 23-2274 23 05 29 - 9

- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surfacemounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

LP# 23-2274 23 05 29 - 10

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

# SECTION 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2023.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Pipe markers.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

LP# 23-2274 23 05 53 - 1

- E. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- F. Thermostats: Nameplates.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.

# 2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: Air Handling Units, Control panels: 1 inch.
  - 3. Letter Height: All others: 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Background Color: Black.
  - 5. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

#### 2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

# 2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Secure to pipe using two (2) bands of adhesive tape with flow arrows supplied by the manufacturer. Install securing bands completly around pipe and overlapped.
- C. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

LP# 23-2274

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Identify fans and filter boxes with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- E. Identify chilled/hot water equipment, including chillers, boilers, pumps, expansion tanks, air separators, etc. with plastic nameplates.
- F. Identify air conditioning units, air handling units, heating and ventilating units, exhaust fans, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, fire/smoke damper access doors, and water treatment devices with nameplates. Small devices, such as terminal units, in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- H. Identify thermostats/sensors relating to fan unit and/or zone unit with nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- K. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standard for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2019.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component and include controls contractor to assist in testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Submit plan for each phase.
  - 1. Submit to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..
  - 2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
  - 3. Submit four weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
  - 4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC 23 05 93 - 1

- 5. Include at least the following in the plan:
  - List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
  - b. List of all air flow measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
  - c. Completed planned test sheets listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
  - d. Single-line drawings with system test locations.
  - e. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
  - f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
    - 1) SA, RA, EA, OA, for each AHU.
    - 2) Economizer proportioning and vfd speed adjustiments.
    - 3) Rechecking.
  - g. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
  - h. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
  - i. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
  - Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Submit to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. within 2 days after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
- 3. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
- 4. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
- 5. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 forms, forms prepared following ASHRAE Std 111, or NEBB forms.
- 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
  - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project Engineer.
  - g. Project altitude.
  - h. Report date.
- D. Test and balance shall be performed by an independent test and balance agency.
- E. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC MN-1, ASHRAE Std 111, or NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- F. TAB Agency Qualifications: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC or NEBB.
- G. Perform Work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer or NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor experienced in performance of this Work and licensed at the .

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- 3.02 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING AGENCIES
  - A. RS Analysis Inc.; www.rsanalysis.com; (888-330-1935).
  - B. Mesa 3; www.mesa3.com; (408-928-3000).
  - C. Raglen System Balance; www.raglensystembalance.com; (775-747-0100).

# 3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  - 4. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  - 5. Fans are rotating correctly.
  - 6. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  - 7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  - 8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  - 9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  - 10. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  - 11. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  - 12. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
  - 13. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Contractor to inspect ductwork and piping systems at 60% and 90% completion to verify systems are ready for testing and balancing.
- C. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- D. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

# 3.04 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

# 3.05 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust total airflow(s) to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design.

# 3.06 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
  - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner.

# 3.07 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

- D. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- E. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- F. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- G. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

#### 3.08 **TITLE 24 TESTING**

A. Complete applicable Title 24 Acceptance Testing as delineated in contract drawings.

#### 3.09 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Air Handling Units.
  - 2. Fans.
  - 3. Air Filters.
  - 4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

#### MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED 3.10

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.
  - 6. Service factor.
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - Sheave Make/Size/Bore. 8.

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

# B. Cooling Coils:

- 1. Location.
- 2. Service.
- 3. Manufacturer.
- 4. Air flow, design and actual.
- 5. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
- 6. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
- 7. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
- 8. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
- 9. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
- 10. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

# C. Air Moving Equipment:

- 1. Location.
- Manufacturer.
- 3. Model number.
- 4. Serial number.
- 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
- 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
- 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
- 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
- 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
- 10. Inlet pressure.
- 11. Discharge pressure.
- 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.

# 14. Fan RPM.

### D. Return Air/Outside Air/Exhaust Air:

- 1. Identification/location.
- 2. Design air flow (determined by inital test)
- 3. Actual air flow.
- 4. Design return air flow (determined by inital test)
- 5. Actual return air flow.
- 6. Design outside air flow (determined by inital test)
- 7. Actual outside air flow.
- 8. Return air temperature.
- 9. Outside air temperature.
- 10. Actual mixed air temperature.

### E. Duct Traverses:

- 1. System zone/branch.
- 2. Duct size.
- 3. Area.
- 4. Design velocity.
- 5. Design air flow.
- 6. Test velocity.
- 7. Test air flow.
- 8. Duct static pressure.
- 9. Air temperature.
- 10. Air correction factor.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings: Ductwork.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.
- B. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- D. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.
- E. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.

- ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- J. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2020.
- K. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

# 2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Owens-Corning Fiberglas; Model [All Service Faced Duct Wrap].
  - 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
  - 3. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Duct Application: 2" thick, 3/4 pound density.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

# 2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

#### A. Manufacturer:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
- 3. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
- 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
  - K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
  - 4. Density: 3.0 lb/cu ft.

# C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

- 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
- 2. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

# D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

 Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

# 2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

### A. Aluminum Jacket:

- Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
- Thickness: 0.020 inch sheet.
- 3. Finish: Embossed.
- 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.

- 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
- 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

#### 2.05 DUCT LINER

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.
- 3. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
- 4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
- B. Insulation: Incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071; flexible blanket; impregnated surface and edges coated with acrylic polymer shown to be fungus and bacteria resistant by testing to ASTM G 21.
  - 1. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Duct Application (Indoors): 1" thick, 1-1/2 pound density.
  - 3. Duct Application (Outdoors): 2" thick, 1-1/2 pound density.
  - 4. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
  - 5. Acoustical Requirements
    - a. Sound absorption coefficients of the material (with and/or without erosion resistive coating) shall be greater than or equal to the coefficients listed in the specifications when tested under the specified conditions.
    - All acoustical measurements shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C423 and shall be performed in the ASTM E795 mounting configuration as indicated.
    - c. An independent acoustical laboratory shall perform the tests.
    - d. The sound absorption coefficient provided by the material shall meet or exceed the following values in each octave band listed:
  - 6. Thickness, 1 inch Hz/Coefficient: 125/.05, 250/.20, 500/.65, 1k/.90, 2k/.95, 4k/.95.
- C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with integral head.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or with standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.

- 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Liner shall start within 3 inches of the upstream transverse edges of the liner and 3 inches from the longitudinal joints, and shall be spaced at a maximum of 12 inches on center around the perimeter of the duct (except that they shall be a maximum of 12 inches from a corner break). Elsewhere, they shall be a maximum of 18 inches on center, except that they shall not be placed more than 6 inches from a longitudinal joint of the liner or 12 inches from a corner break. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible for spacing.
- 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse and longitudinal joints.
- 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
- 5. Duct dimensions indicated are inside dimensions and do not include consideration for liner thickness.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Supply and Return Ducts: Insulate all unlined supply ducts, except ducts exposed in conditioned spaces.
- B. Exterior Applications:
  - 1. Supply and Return Ducts exposed to outdoors to be internally lined except ductwork conveying direct evaporatively cooled air.
  - Supply and Return ductwork exposed to outdoors for direct evaporatively cooling systems to be externally insulated. Cover insulation with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- C. Supply and Return Ducts: Install lining on ductwork and plenums where shown or noted on drawings.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

# SECTION 23 09 24 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01SUMMARY

### A. General

- This Specification describes the minimum acceptable requirements for the design, engineering, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, installation, programming, and startup of the EMS. The DDCS contractor shall furnish and be responsible for all material, labor, and other services required to provide a fully operational Energy Management System (EMS), in accordance with this Specification.
- 2. The DDCS shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, standalone DDC panels, and operator devices.
- All labor, material, equipment and software necessary to meet the functional intent of the EMS and Temperature Control systems as specified herein shall be included.
- 4. The Facility Management System shall be Johnson Controls Metasys "Network Automation Engine" and capable of integrating multiple building functions including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, and historical data collection and archiving via browser by the existing Johnson Controls "ADS" Application and Data Server. No other manufacturers or systems will be considered. NO SUBSTITUTION.

# 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 23 Sections
- B. Division 26 Electrical Work.

# 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
- B. UL Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC).

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

23 09 24 - 1

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

D. Title 24 California Code of Regulation (CCR) Title 24, Part 3, Basic Electrical Requirements, State Building Standards Electric Code.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# A. Design Criteria

- 1. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, of regular manufacture for this application.
- 2. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
- All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested
  and calibrated by factory-trained electricians and mechanics qualified for
  this work that are in the regular employ of the temperature control system
  manufacturer or its exclusive factory authorized installing contracting field
  office (representative).
  - Electrical Power Wiring and connections to motors and control equipment and panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
  - b. C.C.R. Title 24 Energy Standards, Requirements: All work, controls devices and control operation and settings shall meet current requirements of the C.C.R. Energy Standards.
- The contractor shall coordinate the location of all taps and wells in all hydronic piping for all sensors and flow measurement devices with the mechanical contractor.

# 5. Unacceptable Bids

- a. Bids by wholesalers
- b. Engineer reserves the right to reject, at his option, any and all bids that do not meet the specified requirements stated.
- c. It is the contractor's responsibility to verify that the proposed control system meets or exceeds the requirements and intent of the contract documents. If the contractor proposes a system which does not meet these requirements the contractor shall pay the cost difference to modify the DDCS system to render it equal to specified.
- d. A mechanical contractor and its related service company will not be considered as a qualified temperature control contractor.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

HVAC

23 09 24 - 2

B. Guarantee: Entire system shall be guaranteed for one year from date of acceptance of the completed building. Form of Guarantee subject to Architect's approval.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings, product data and Service contract.
  - 1. Controls service contract including description of training be provided to owner.
  - 2. Material list and description.
- B. Prior to installation, the contractor shall submit wiring and control diagrams, component data and description of sequences of operation for approval.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in accordance with the requirements of all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.
- E. Bidder shall present the names of five comparable projects, within Northern California, which have been successfully completed, and are in full operation.
- F. Temperature control contractor shall have a service office that is staffed with factory-authorized service technicians capable of servicing all aspects of the control system. This office shall have 24-hour emergency service and shall provide a maximum four-hour trouble response guarantee.
- G. The required number of copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's catalog cuts, and installation instructions.
  - Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.
  - 2. A complete written description of operation shall also be included with the submittal package.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished and include the following for the BMS provided:

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 1. Table of contents.
- 2. As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
- 3. Manufacturer's product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
- 4. System Operator's manuals.
- 5. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
- 6. BMS network diagrams.
- 7. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
- 8. All necessary software required to access the product data sheets. A logically organized table of contents shall provide dynamic links to view and print all product data sheets. Viewer software shall provide the ability to display, zoom, and search all documents.
- After completion of all tests and adjustments the contractor shall provide a copy of all as-built information and product data to be installed on a customer designated computer workstation or server.
- Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that is required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.
- B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:
  - 1. Standalone Network Controller(s)
  - 2. Field Equipment Controller(s)

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 3. Input/Output Module(s)
- 4. Local Display Device(s)
- 5. Distributed User Interface(s)
- 6. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment
- 7. Other components required for a complete and working BMS
- C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.
- D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.
  - 1. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.
  - 2. The System shall maintain all settings and overrides through a system reboot.
- E. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.
  - 1. The System shall comply with the International Code Council (ICC) Codes:
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers
    - a. Johnson Controls, Inc., Metasys.

# 2.02 BMS ARCHITECTURE

### A. Automation Network

- The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.
- 2. The BMS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Provide application and data server(s) as required for systems operation.
- 3. All BMS devices on the automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 4. Network controllers shall reside on the automation network.
- 5. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

### B. Control Network

- Network controllers shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support all three (3) of the following communication protocols:
  - a. BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9
    - The controller shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
    - 2) The controller shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).
  - b. LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).
  - c. The Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
- Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.
- 3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.
- 4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.
- A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.

# C. Integration

- 1. Hardwired
  - a. Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

b. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.

# 2. Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)

- a. The BMS system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the BMS system and 3rd party manufacturers' control panels. The BMS shall receive, react to, and return information from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system, and medical gas.
- b. All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Automation Engine's database, and shall be transparent to the operator.
- c. Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BMS software features such as: Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and Local Area Network Communications.

# 3. BACnet Protocol Integration - BACnet

- The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over
   Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2008.
- b. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
- c. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

### 2.03 USER INTERFACE

# A. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

 BMS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. All real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BMS Network Automation Engines to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- Dedicated User Interface Architecture The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.
  - a. Microsoft Internet Explorer for user interface functions
  - Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences other necessary building management functions
  - c. Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail program for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports
  - Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries
- 3. PC Hardware The personal computer(s) shall be configured as follows:
  - a. Memory 1 GB (512 MB Minimum)
  - b. CPU- Pentium 4 processor. 2.8 GHz Clock Speed (2.0 GHz minimum)
  - c. Hard Drive 80 GB free hard drive space (40GB minimum)
  - d. Hard drive backup system CD/RW, DVD/RW or network backup software provided by IT department
  - e. CD ROM Drive 32X performance
  - f. Ports (2) Serial and (1) parallel, (2) USB ports
  - g. Keyboard 101 Keyboard and 2 Button Mouse
  - h. CRT configuration 1-2 CRTs as follows:
    - 1) Each Display 17" Flat Panel Monitor 1280 x 1024 resolution minimum
    - 2) 16 bit or higher color resolution
    - 3) Display card with multiple monitor support

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP# 23-2274

- i. LAN communications Ethernet communications board; 3Comm or equal
- 4. Operating System Software
  - a. Windows XP Professional or Windows 7 (64 bit)
  - b. Where user interface is not provided via browser, provide complete operator workstation software package, including any hardware or software keys. Include the original installation disks and licenses for all included software, device drivers, and peripherals.
  - c. Provide software registration cards to the Owner for all included software.

### B. Distributed Web Based User Interface

- All features and functions of the dedicated user interface previously defined in this document shall be available on any computer connected directly or via a wide area or virtual private network (WAN/VPN) to the automation network and conforming to the following specifications.
- 2. The software shall run on the Microsoft Internet Explorer (6.0 or higher) browser supporting the following functions:
  - a. Configuration
  - b. Commissioning
  - c. Data Archiving
  - d. Monitoring
  - e. Commanding
  - f. System Diagnostics
- 3. Minimum hardware requirements:
  - a. 1GB RAM
  - b. 2.0 GHz Clock Speed Pentium 4 Microprocessor
  - c. 100 GB Hard Drive.
  - d. 1 Keyboard with 83 keys (minimum).

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

- e. SVGA 1024x768 resolution display with 64K colors and 16 bit color depth
- f. Mouse or other pointing device
- C. Site Management User Interface Application Components
  - 1. Operator Interface
    - a. An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.
    - b. The System shall employ an event-driven rather than a device polling methodology to dynamically capture and present new data to the user.
    - c. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as defined within Part 3, shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.
    - d. The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for each operation and/or application.
    - e. The system shall support customization of the UI configuration and a home page display for each operator.
    - f. The system shall support user preferences in the following screen presentations:
      - 1) Alarm
      - 2) Trend
      - 3) Display
      - 4) Applications
    - g. All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.
    - h. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
      - User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

23 09 24 - 10

- 2) Monitoring and reporting
- 3) Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
- 4) Selective operator override and other control actions
- 5) Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
- 6) BMS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
- 7) On-line access to user HELP menus
- 8) On-line access to current BMS as-built records and documentation
- 9) Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of BMS operation and for the manipulation of BMS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual BMS applications
- i. The system shall support a list of application programs configured by the users that are called up by the following means:
  - 1) The Tools Menu
  - 2) Hyperlinks within the graphics displays
  - 3) Key sequences
- j. The operation of the control system shall be independent of the user interface, which shall be used for operator communications only. Systems that rely on an operator workstation to provide supervisory control over controller execution of the sequences of operations or system communications shall not be acceptable.

# 2. Navigation Trees

- a. The system will have the capability to display multiple navigation trees that will aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the networks.
- 3. Alarms

 Alarms shall be routed directly from Network Automation Engines to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers.

# 4. Reports and Summaries

- a. Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:
  - 1) All points in the BMS
  - 2) All points in each BMS application
  - 3) All points in a specific controller
  - 4) All points in a user-defined group of points
  - 5) All points currently in alarm
  - 6) All points locked out
  - 7) All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.
- Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.

### 5. Schedules

- a. A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:
  - 1) Weekly schedules
  - 2) Exception Schedules
  - 3) Monthly calendars
- 6. Security/Passwords

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

a. Multiple-level passwords access protection shall be provided via roles and permissions. The feature will allow the system to base access on a user's job title or role and allow the user/manager access interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities based on an assigned password.

# 7. Screen Manager

a. The system will allow a customized image on the login screen (i.e. organization name, logo).

# 8. Dynamic Color Graphics

- a. The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. Browser or Workstation applications that rely only upon HTML pages shall not be acceptable.
- 9. Historical trending and data collection
  - a. Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:
    - Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending.
       Two methods of collection shall be allowed:
    - Defined time interval
    - 3) Upon a change of value
    - 4) Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.
  - b. Trend and change of value data shall be stored within the engine and uploaded to a dedicated trend database or exported in a selectable data format via a provided data export utility. Uploads to a dedicated database shall occur based upon one of the following: user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers are full. Exports shall be as requested by the user or on a time scheduled basis.
  - c. The system shall provide a configurable data storage subsystem for the collection of historical data. Data can be stored in SQL database format.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

d. The system shall provide data to enable optimization capabilities including fault detection and diagnostics, advanced analytics and central plant optimization without the need of a gateway or additional hardware.

# 10. Trend data viewing and analysis

- a. Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.
- It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.
- c. The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends
- d. Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.
- e. Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.
- f. Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.

# 11. Database Management

- a. Where a separate SQL database is utilized for information storage the System shall provide a Database Manager that separates the database monitoring and managing functions by supporting two separate windows.
- Database secure access shall be accomplished using standard SQL authentication including the ability to access data for use outside of the Building Automation application.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

# 2.04 WIRES, CABLES AND TERMINATIONS

A. Control Wiring and Conduit for the control equipment in accordance with the submitted wiring diagrams, and the functional operation of the control system shall be the responsibility of the control contractor. All control wiring shall be installed in accordance with local codes and the C.E.C. All control wiring shall be in conduit, concealed in walls or slab or above a non-removable ceiling, and on roof. Control wiring is not required to be in conduit above removable ceilings. Line voltage control wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be Type THHN/THWN wire per C.E.C. Low-voltage jacketed multi-conductor cable may be used for thermostat wiring installed in conduit.

# B. Rigid Steel Conduit

 Standard weight, mild steel pipe, heavy wall, with threaded fittings, zinc coated on both inside and outside by a hot dipping or sherardizing process. Conduit fittings finished to same requirements as for rigid steel conduit. All couplings, unions and fittings threaded type. Rigid Conduit is required when exposed below 8' and all exterior and underground applications and sealed water tight.

# C. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT)

- Shall be galvanized steel, thin wall. Maximum trade size used shall be 4 inches. May be used concealed in dry wall partitions, above furred ceiling, and for surface installation in mechanical equipment rooms or where exposed runs are specifically noted on drawings. May not be used underground, under floor, exposed to weather, in concrete, or in any location subject to physical damage.
- Connectors shall be steel rain tight compression type with insulated throat. Couplings shall be steel rain tight compression type. Set screw type fittings shall not be used.

### D. Flexible Metal Conduit

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 1. Shall be galvanized steel or aluminum with minimum trade size of 3/8" as permitted by CEC. In wet and corrosive locations or outside shall be liquid-tight, minimum size ½". May be used to connect recessed lighting fixtures to junction box or mechanical controls and equipment. May not be used in walls or furred ceilings except as expressly permitted by the Engineer and only where certain structural constraints allow no other means of routing. Length shall be kept to a minimum but shall allow for movement or removal of equipment. Leave slack in flex connection to maintain flexibility of conduit.
- Connectors shall be tite-bit type with insulated throat, T&B Series 3110; connectors for liquid-tight shall be with insulated throat T&B Series 5331 with sealing "O"-ring at outside of enclosure.

### 2.05 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

A. All sensors, equipment and controls, e.g., switches, relays, etc., shall be clearly identified and labeled as to function and position.

# 2.06 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Control Panels shall be code gauge steel, electric cabinet to house pre-wired controls. Doors with hardware shall be furnished to provide access to control devices. Wiring shall be brought to terminal strips. The panel front shall contain pilot lights, switches, lucite plot plan, and thermometers as required. Provide California "Dead Front". All steel members shall be prime coated and the outside surfaces shall have two additional coats baked enamel; color as selected. Furnish detailed drawings for approval.
- B. Furnish Temperature Control Panels with a locking door for mounting all devices as shown. They shall meet all applicable requirements of Title 24, California Administrative Code.
- C. All controllers, relays, switches, etc. for equipment located in mechanical equipment rooms shall be mounted in a TCP. Temperature settings, adjustments and calibration shall done at the TCP. All electric devices within a control panel shall be factory wired.
- D. Provide engraved laminated plastic nameplates identifying all devices mounted on the face of the control panels. A complete set of related "as-built" control drawings shall be furnished in each control panel.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

23 09 24 - 16

# 2.07 NETWORK CONTROLLER

- A. The Network Automation Engine (NAE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.
- B. Automation network The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.
- C. User Interface Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.
- D. Processor The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.
- E. Memory Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
- F. Hardware Real Time Clock The NAE shall include an integrated, hardware-Based, real-time clock.
- G. The NAE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators.
- H. Communications Ports The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.
  - 1. USB port
  - 2. URS-232 serial data communication port
  - 3. RS-485 port
  - 4. Ethernet port
- Diagnostics The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

- J. Power Failure In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
- K. Certification The NAE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
- L. Controller network The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:
  - 1. The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
  - 2. The NAE shall support LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver FTT10.
  - 3. The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
- M. Communications Ports The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.
  - 1. Two (2) USB port
  - 2. Two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
  - 3. Two (2) RS-485 port
  - 4. One (1) Ethernet port
- N. Controller network The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:
  - 1. The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
  - 2. The NAE shall support LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver FTT10.
- O. The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.

### 2.08 FIELD CONTROLLER

A. The Field Equipment Controller (FEC) shall be a fully user-programmable, digital controller that communicates via BACnet MS/TP protocol or optionally via N2Open.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- B. The FEC shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
- C. The FEC shall employ a finite state control engine to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.
- D. Controllers shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable. The FEC shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
- E. The FEC shall include troubleshooting LED indicators.
- F. The FEC shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points.
- G. The FEC shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
  - 1. Universal Inputs.
  - 2. Binary Inputs.
  - 3. Analog Outputs.
  - 4. Binary Outputs.
  - 5. Configurable Outputs.
- H. The FEC shall have the ability to reside on a Field Controller Bus (FC Bus).
- I. The FEC shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus).
- J. The FEC shall have the capability to execute complex control sequences involving direct wired I/O points as well as input and output devices communicating over the FC Bus or the SA Bus.
- K. The FEC shall support a Local Controller Display (DIS-1710) either as an integral part of the FEC or as a remote device communicating over the SA Bus.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish all fabrication, labor, materials, equipment, service, assembly, wiring, testing, installation, programming, software, and startup of the EMS engineering, necessary for a complete and operating temperature control and energy management system. This system shall meet the functional intent as specified herein for all equipment shown on the drawings.
- B. After completion of the installation, the control contractor shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, dampers, control valves, motors and other equipment provided under this contract.
- C. Provide assistance to TAB contractor and commissioning authority to operate the control system during TAB and calibration of control devices.
- D. Identify each item mounted on the face of a control panel with an engraved phenolic label (¼" high engraved letters minimum). Identify each item of control equipment (except room sensors and thermostats) with stamped tape firmly attached to equipment.
- E. All control adjustments shall be accessible without use of a ladder.

# 3.02 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the work provide a detailed description of the operation of each component and post in the mechanical room framed under glass or covered in plastic. Additionally, provide a complete set of drawings and application software on magnetic floppy disk media. Drawings shall be as AutoCad compatible files.

### 3.03 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. The control contractor shall provide a one year warranty from the date of installation acceptance, covering the temperature control system. Any manufacturing defects arising during this warranty period shall be corrected without cost to the owner. The contractor shall respond to the job site within a 4-hour period for any emergency relating to the control system.

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

23 09 24 - 20

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

# 3.04 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION

- A. At such time acceptable performance of the EMS hardware and software has been established, the control contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working hours shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the systems hardware, software and accessories.
- B. At a time mutually agreed upon, the controls contractor shall give 16 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the EMS and temperature control systems and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the EMS shall include, but not limited to, the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.
- C. The training shall be in one session as follows
  - 1. Initial Training
    - a. One day, after system is started up, and at least one week before first acceptance test. The O&M's shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the owner's personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction.
  - 2. Warranty Follow-up
    - a. 4 hours, to be scheduled at the request of the owner during the warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the owner, including how to install additional points and add additional controllers.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ducts.
- B. Air plenums and casings.
- C. Ducts for kitchen exhaust applications.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 230713 Duct Insulation.
- C. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 126 Method of Testing HVAC Air Ducts 2020.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2023.
- C. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2023.
- D. ASTM B209/B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- F. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2023a.
- G. ASTM E2336 Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems 2020.
- H. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2024.

- NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems 2024.
- J. NFPA 91 Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids 2020.
- K. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2024.
- L. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2020.
- M. SMACNA (KVS) Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines 2001.
- N. UL 181 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1479 Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1978 Grease Ducts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 2221 Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all ductwork systems. Provide 1/4"=1'-0" ductwork layout plans showing duct routing, offsets, fittings, duct accessories, fire/smoke dampers, hydronic piping, seismic bracing, etc. Shop drawings shall by fully coordinated with all other trades, including the building structure, finishes, fire sprinkler piping, plumbing piping, hydronic piping and electrical systems.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
  - 1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
    - a. Supply Air: 2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
    - b. Outside Air Intake: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
    - c. Return and Relief Air: 1 in-wc 2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.

- d. General Exhaust Air: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
- 2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
  - a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.
- 3. Low Pressure Service: From 2 in-wc to 3 in-wc:
  - a. Seal: Class B, apply sealing of transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
- 4. Medium and High Pressure Service: Above 3 in-wc:
  - a. Seal: Class A, apply sealing of transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations.

# C. Duct Fabrication Requirements:

- 1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
- 2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
- 3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- 4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- 6. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.
- 7. Exposed ductwork within occupied spaces shall be 20 gauge minimum.

### 2.02 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:

- 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304.
  - a. Application: Kitchen exhaust.
- B. Round Spiral Duct:
  - 1. Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. EHG, a DMI Company: www.ehgduct.com/#sle.
    - b. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
    - c. Linx Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.li-hvac.com/#sle.
    - d. MKT Metal Manufacturing: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
- C. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
  - Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
      - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
      - 3) Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
  - 3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
    - a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
    - b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
    - c. Sealants intended for use outdoors to include UV inhibitors.

 Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

### e. Manufacturers:

- 1) Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Duct-Seal 321 Indoor/Outdoor Water Based Duct Sealant: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
- 2) Design Polymerics; DP 1010 Water Based Smooth Duct Sealant, Premium Quality: www.designpoly.com/#sle.
- 3) Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.

### 4. Gasket Tape:

 Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.

# b. Manufacturers:

- Design Polymerics; DP 1040 100 Percent Solids, High Pressure/High-Velocity Butyl Gasket Tape: www.designpoly.com/#sle.
- 2) Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; 440 Butyl Gasket Tape: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.

# 2.03 DUCTS FOR KITCHEN EXHAUST APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide ductwork, fittings, and appurtenances per NFPA 96, SMACNA (KVS), UL 1978, and UL 2221 requirements and guidelines.
- B. Class 1 duct for air with gas and grease particle exhaust at an air velocity of 1,500 to 2,500 fpm.
- C. Where ducts are not self-draining back to equipment, provide low-point drain pocket with the copper drain pipe to a sanitary sewer.
- D. Design, fabricate, and install liquidtight preventing exhaust leakage into building.
- E. Kitchen Hood and Grease Exhaust Duct:
  - 1. Fabricate in accordance with ductwork manufacturer's instructions, SMACNA (DCS), SMACNA (KVS), and NFPA 96.

- 2. Round, Single-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Exhaust Duct:
  - a. UL Listed and labeled to UL 1978.
  - b. Construct of 20-gauge, 0.035-inch Type 304 stainless steel.
- 3. Rectangular, Single-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Exhaust Duct:
  - a. UL Listed and labeled to UL 1978.
  - b. Construct of 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
- 4. Zero Clearance, 2-Hour Fire-Rated, Round, Double-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Duct:
  - a. UL Listed and labeled to UL 1978 and UL 2221.
  - b. Nominal 3 inches thick, high density body soluble fiber insulation between 20-gauge, 0.035-inch Type 304 stainless steel liner, and 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch aluminized steel sheet outer jacket.
  - Seal joints during installation with factory-supplied overlapping Vbands and sealant.
  - d. Through-penetration firestop listed to UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
  - e. Minimum horizontal slope of 1/4 inch per foot per manufacturers listing to UL 1978.
- 5. Zero Clearance, 2-Hour Fire-Rated, Rectangular, Double-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Duct:
  - a. Listed when tested in accordance with UL 1978 and ASTM E2336.
  - b. Construct of 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
  - c. Liquidtight with continuous external weld for seams and joints.
  - d. Through-penetration firestop listed to UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
  - e. Listed when tested in accordance with UL 1978.
  - f. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access for cleaning and inspection of duct.
- Grease Exhaust Duct Access Doors:

a. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Ductwork exposed to view outdoors shall be primed and painted, color by architect.
- G. Duct sizes indicated are outside dimensions. For lined ducts, duct sizes must be increased to account for lining.
- H. Seal all standing seams and transverse joints in all sheetmetal ductwork with Hardcast DT tape, 4 inches wide, and Hardcast FTA-20 adhesive.
- I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- J. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- K. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view in Kitchen areas.
- L. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork shall so be constructed and installed that grease cannot be pocketed in any portion thereof, and the system shall slope not less than 1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope) toward the hood or toward an approved grease reservoir.
- M. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork shall be wrapped with a 2 hour fire resistive duct wrap designed for use specifically with kitchen grease ducts, installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

N. Grease ductwork systems shall be leakage tested per CMC 510.5.3.1 and CMC 510.5.6. Perform light test: A light of no less than 100 watts is passed through the entire duct system, including the hood-to-duct connection. If any light shines through any portion of the ductwork in a darkened room, the hole must be found and welded so that the light is no longer visible.

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

# SECTION 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- F. Miscellaneous Products:
  - Damper operators.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating 2018.
- B. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- C. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2024.
- D. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2024.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2020.
- F. UL 555S Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1978 Grease Ducts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 013300 Submittals.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

### 1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

# 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

# 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ProRail, Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.

- B. Manufactured turning vanes with 2" single thickness curved blades set at 1-1/2" on-center mounted in 2" vane rails, self-aligning, hot dipped galvanized steel.
- C. Turning vanes, vane rails and mounting shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

### 2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
  - 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
  - 3. or equal.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick-fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1-inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
  - 1. High Temperature Duct Access Doors:
    - a. Comply with NFPA 96.
    - b. Comply with UL 1978.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

### 2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

# 2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
  - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections (Indoors): Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

- 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- D. Flexible Duct Connections (Outdoors): Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - Fabric: Ventfabrics Ventlon UL listed fire-retardant duPont's Hypalon coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 26 oz per sq yd, sunlight, ozone and weather resistant.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

### 2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
- 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
- 3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers for Round Ductwork and Rectangular Ductwork up to 10 inches in Height: 18 gauge steel minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper for Rectangular Ductwork: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware; Model CD35 Manufactured by Ruskin. Provide Ruskin Model CD50 for installation in medium pressure ductwork and/or ducts with velocities exceeding 1500 FPM.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings, Ventlok Model 607. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

### F. Quadrants:

- 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
- On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
- 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

# 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Remote Balancing Damper Operator: Cable operated remote damper controller.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Young Regulator Co.; www.youngregulator.com
  - 2. "Bowden" damper regulator with mounting bracket, hub and cable coupling.
  - 3. "Bowden" stainless steel operating cable and control wrench. Cable to be 50 foot length standard.
  - 4. Recessed control box with control shaft, cable coupling and cover plate.
  - 5. Provide options and accessories as needed for balancing damper.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Coordinate fire/smoke damper requirements with Division 26 and Division 28.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 14 by 14 inch size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as indicated on drawings.
- D. For concealed balancing dampers only where damper is inaccessible, provide Young Regulator "Bowden" cable operated damper controller.
- E. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, outside air and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

# SECTION 23 34 23 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Kitchen hood upblast roof exhausters.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 Standards Handbook 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016, with Errata (2018).
- E. AMCA 211 Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- F. AMCA 260 Laboratory Methods of Testing Induced Flow Fans for Rating 2020.
- G. AMCA 300 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans 2014.
- H. AMCA 301 Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2022.
- I. AMCA 311 Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Sound Performance 2016.
- J. ANSI Z9.5 Laboratory Ventilation 2022.
- K. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

- L. NFPA 91 Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids 2020.
- M. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2024.
- N. UL 705 Power Ventilators Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 762 Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to this section.
- B. The Contract Agreement, Bidding Documents and all Addenda issued prior to Contract Agreement execution form a part of these specifications and apply to all Contracts or Subcontracts relating to the mechanical systems.
- C. The requirements of this Section apply to all Work of Division 23.
- D. Section 013300 Submittals.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing indoors or off site until roof mounting curbs or other mountings are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Contract Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a full parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- C. CaptiveAire

#### 2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.
- B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. UL Compliance: UL 705, listed, labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

#### 2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Product Requirements:
  - 1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

- 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- 3. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- 4. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- C. Roof exhaust fans fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. The fan housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure. The fan shroud shall have a rolled bead for added strength.
- D. Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load, and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motors and drives shall be mounted on vibration isolators, out of the airstream. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance.
- E. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment.
- F. A fan conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap to the motor compartment for ease of installation.
- G. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.
- H. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
- I. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, and insulation.
- J. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked.

- K. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm gets attained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning prelubricated ball bearings.
- L. See drawing schedule for additional optional equipment requirements.

#### 2.04 KITCHEN HOOD UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Direct Drive Fan:
  - 1. Fan Wheel:
    - a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
    - b. Material: Aluminum, statically and dynamically balanced.
  - 2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
  - 3. Motors:
    - a. Open drip-proof (ODP).
    - b. Heavy duty ball bearing type.
    - c. Mount on vibration isolators or resilient cradle mounts, out of air stream.
    - d. Fully accessible for maintenance.
  - 4. Housing:
    - a. Construct of heavy gauge aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
    - b. Rigid internal support structure.
    - c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
    - d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gauge steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
    - e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.
- B. Shafts and Bearings:
  - 1. Fan Shaft:

- a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
- b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.

#### 2. Bearings:

- a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
- Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
- c. 100 percent factory tested.

### C. Drive Assembly:

- 1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
- Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
- 3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
- 4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
- 5. Readily accessible for maintenance.

#### D. Disconnect Switches:

- 1. Factory mounted and wired.
- 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- 3. Positive electrical shutoff.
- 4. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.
- E. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, insulation and curb bottom, ventilated double wall, and factory installed nailer strip.
- F. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.
- G. Options/Accessories:

- 1. Clean Out Port: Removable grease repellent compression rubber plug allows access for cleaning wheel through windband.
- 2. Roof Curb Extension: Vented curb extension where required for compliance with minimum clearances required by NFPA 96.
- 3. Grease Trap:
  - a. Aluminum.
  - b. Built-in drain connection.
  - c. Container system to collect grease residue.
- 4. Hinge Kit:
  - a. Aluminum hinges.
  - b. Hinges and restraint cables mounted to base sleeve.
  - c. Allows fan to tilt away for access to wheel and ductwork for inspection and cleaning.
- 5. Heat Baffle: Prevents heat from radiating into motor compartment.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with stainless steel lag screws to roof curb. See drawings for additional mounting requirements.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Provide speed control on direct drive fans required for final air balance.
- F. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof exhausters.
- G. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhaust fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

# SECTION 23 74 13 PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged Heat Pump Unit.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements. The requirements of these sections apply to this section.
- B. Division 16 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.
- B. AHRI 270 Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment 2015, with Addendum (2016).
- C. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2024.
- D. Unit shall be designed to conform to ASHRAE 15, latest revision, and in accordance with UL 1995.
- E. Units shall be UL tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 Standard. Units may be ETL listed.
- F. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION
AIR-HANDLING UNITS

23 74 13 - 1

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01700 Contract Closeout, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- C. Provide a one year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.
- D. Provide a full parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.
- E. Provide five year limited warranty for heat exchanger including materials only.
- F. Furnish one complete set of fan motor drive belts.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Air Conditioning Units
  - 1. Bard
  - 2. or equal.

#### 2.02 PACKAGED HEAT PUMP UNITS

#### A. General

- 1. Outdoor, electrically controlled, heating and cooling unit utilizing hermetic scroll compres-sor(s) for cooling duty and heat pump for heating duty.
- 2. Factory assembled, single piece heating and cooling unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, and special features required prior to field start-up.
- 3. Unit shall use R-410a refrigerant.
- 4. Unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Unit must be selected and installed in compliance with local, state, and federal codes.
- 6. Unit shall meet ASHRAE 90.1 and IECC minimum efficiency requirements.
- 7. Unit shall be rated in accordance with AHRI Standards 210/240 and 340/360.
- 8. Unit shall be designed to conform to ASHRAE 15.
- Unit shall be UL-tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47
   Standards and UL or ETL-listed and certified under Canadian standards as a total package for safety requirements.
- 10. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
- 11. Unit internal insulation linings shall be resistant to mold growth in accordance with "mold growth and humidity" test in ASTM C1338, G21, and UL 181 or comparable test method. Air stream surfaces shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181, as part of ASTM C1071.
- 12. Unit shall be subjected to a completely automated run test on the assembly line. The data for each unit will be stored at the factory, and must be available upon request.
- 13. Unit shall be designed in accordance with UL Standard 1995, including tested to withstand rain.
- 14. Unit shall be constructed to prevent intrusion of snow and tested to prevent snow intrusion into the control box up to 40 mph.

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION
AIR-HANDLING UNITS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

#### B. Delivery, Storage, and Handling:

- 1. Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Unit shall only be stored or positioned in the upright position.

#### C. Operating Characteristics:

- Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 125°F (52°C) ambient outdoor temperature, meeting maximum load criteria of AHRI Standard 210/240 or 340/360 at ± 10% voltage.
- 2. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 30°F (-1°C), ambient outdoor temperatures. Accessory Low Ambient controls are available if mechanically cooling at ambient temperatures below 30°F (-1°C).
- 3. Unit shall be capable of simultaneous heating duty and defrost cycle operation when using accessory electric heaters.

#### D. Unit Cabinet:

- Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, and shall be bonderized and coated with a pre-painted baked enamel finish on all externally exposed surfaces.
- Evaporator fan compartment interior cabinet insulation shall conform to AHRI Standards 340/360 minimum exterior sweat criteria. Interior surfaces shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick, 1 lb density, flexible fiberglass insulation, neoprene coated on the air side. Aluminum foil-faced fiberglass insulation shall be used in the heat compartment.
- Unit internal insulation linings shall be resistant to mold growth in accordance with "mold growth and humidity" test in ASTM C1338, G21, and UL 181 or comparable test method. Air stream surfaces shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181, as part of ASTM C1071.
- 4. Condensate Pan and Connections:
  - a. Shall be a sloped condensate drain pan made of a non-corrosive material.
  - b. Shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 62.
- Electrical Connections:

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION
AIR-HANDLING UNITS
23 74 13 - 4

- a. All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single, factory-prepared, knockout location.
- 6. Component Access Panels (standard):
  - a. Cabinet panels shall be easily removable for servicing.

#### E. Coils:

- 1. Standard Aluminum Fin/Copper Tube Coils:
  - Standard evaporator and condenser coils shall have aluminum lanced plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally grooved copper tubes with all joints brazed.

### F. Refrigerant components:

- Refrigerant circuit shall include the following control, safety, and maintenance features:
  - a. Thermostatic Expansion Valve (TXV) shall help provide optimum performance across the entire operating range. Shall contain removable power element to allow change out of power element and bulb without removing the valve body.
    - 1) Refrigerant filter drier on each refrigerant circuit.
    - 2) Service gauge connections on suction and discharge lines.
    - Suction line accumulator to provide protection in all operating modes from cooling, heating and reverse cycle switching.
       Standard on each refrigerant circuit.

#### Compressors:

- a. Unit shall use fully hermetic, scroll compressors.
  - 1) Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor windings.
  - 2) Compressors shall be internally protected from high discharge temperature conditions.
  - 3) Compressors shall be protected from an overtemperature and over-amperage conditions by an internal, motor overload device.
  - 4) Compressor shall be factory mounted on rubber grommets.

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION
AIR-HANDLING UNITS

23 74 13 - 5

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 5) Compressor motors shall have internal line break thermal, current overload and high pressure differential protection.
- 6) Crankcase heaters shall be utilized on all models to protect compressor with specific refrigerant charge.

#### G. Filter section:

- 1. Shall consist of factory-installed, low velocity, throw-away 2-in. thick fiberglass filters.
- 2. Filters shall be standard, commercially available sizes.
- H. Evaporator fan and motor:
  - 1. Evaporator fan motor:
    - a. Shall have permanently lubricated bearings.
      - 1) Shall have inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection or circuit breaker.
      - 2) Shall have a maximum continuous bhp rating for continuous duty operation; no safety factors above that rating shall be required.
  - 2. Evaporator fan:
    - a. Blower fan shall be double inlet type with forward curved blades.
      - 1) Shall be constructed from steel with a corrosion resistant finish and dynamically balanced.
- I. Condenser Fans and Motors:
  - 1. Condenser fan motors:
    - a. Shall be a totally enclosed motor.
      - 1) Shall use permanently lubricated bearings.
      - 2) Shall have inherent thermal overload protection with an automatic reset feature.
  - 2. Condenser fans:
    - a. Shall be a direct driven propeller type fan and shall be dynamically balanced.

- J. Special features, options, and accessories:
  - 1. Head pressure control package:
    - a. Controller shall control coil head pressure by condenser fan speed modulation or condenser fan cycling and wind baffles.
    - b. Shall consist of solid state control and condenser coil temperature sensor to maintain condensing temperature between 90°F (32°C) and 110°F (43°C) at outdoor ambient temperatures down to –20°F (–29°C).
  - 2. Anti-short Cycle Timer:
    - Shall prevent compressor short cycling by providing a 5-minute delay (±2 minutes) before restarting a compressor after shutdown for any reason.
    - b. One device shall be required per compressor.
  - 3. Electric Heat:
    - a. Heating Section:
      - Heater element open coil resistance wire, nickel-chrome alloy, 0.29 inches inside diameter, strung through ceramic insulators mounted on metal frame. Coil ends are staked and welded to terminal screw slots.
      - 2) Heater assemblies are provided with integral fusing in the single point box (if applicable) for protection of internal heater circuits not exceeding 48 amps each. Electric heaters use a combination of 24v control side break/auto-reset, line-break/non-resettable "one shot" limit switches to protect the unit against over-temperature situations. All heaters use magnetic heater contactors (24 v coil) and terminal block all mounted in electric heater control box (minimum 18 ga galvanized steel) attached to end of heater assembly.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION
AIR-HANDLING UNITS
23 74 13 - 7

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

END OF SECTION 23 74 13

# SECTION 23 74 33 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof-mounted DOAS.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 09 23 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 34 Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers.
- E. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.
- B. AHRI 270 Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment 2015, with Addendum (2016).
- C. AHRI 520 Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units 2004.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23 Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units 2022.
- E. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2024.
- H. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.
- UL 207 Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

Α.

- B. Product Data: Provide data with dimensions, duct and service connections, accessories, controls, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for compressor/condenser unit.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. CaptiveAire Systems: www.captiveaire.com/#sle.

#### 2.02 ROOF-MOUNTED DOAS

- A. Packaged Unit:
  - 1. Casing and Components:
    - a. Fabrication: AHRI 210/240 and UL 207 construction, ASHRAE Std 23 tested.
    - b. 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch steel panels reinforced with structural angles and channels to ensure rigidity.
    - Provide bolted access panels to access each sections from either side of unit.
    - d. Provide hinged door with lockable handle for serviceable sections.
    - e. Drain Pan: Galvanized steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. Performance Ratings: ASHRAE Std 90.1, EER and COP as applicable.

- 3. Regulatory Requirements: AHRI 270 rated, NFPA 70, and UL (DIR) listed.
- 4. Insulation: Minimum 1/2 inch thick acoustic duct liner for lining cabinet interior.
- External Surface Finish: Heat resistant baked enamel.
- 6. Outdoor Installation: Weatherproofed casing, with intake louver or hood.
- 7. Outside Air Damper with Rain Hood and Screen:
  - a. Set motorized outdoor air damper(s) to factory-identified preset position to provide up to 30 percent outside air when fan starts and close 30 seconds after fan stops, adjustable.

#### B. Filter Section:

1. Filter: Removable, 4 inches thick MERV-13.

#### C. Heating Section:

- 1. Indirect Gas-Fired Furnace:
  - a. Fully sealed natural gas burning assembly configured for modulated 25:1 turn down ratio using electrically operated devices including modulating main gas valve, shut down valve, main gas, and pilot gas regulators. Manual main gas shut-off valve and pilot adjustment valve.
  - b. Insulation: Neoprene faced glass fiber insulation, 1 inch thick, on inlet components to burner profile plate.
  - c. Observation Port: On burner section for observing main and pilot flames.
  - d. Pilot: Electrically ignited by spark rod through high voltage ignition transformer.
  - e. Damper: Motorized with end switch to prove position before burner will fire.

#### D. Cooling Section:

- 1. Packaged DX Cooling:
  - a. Configuration: AHRI 520 rated, R-410a refrigerant system with hot gas bypass.

- b. Evaporator Coil: Copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with alternate row circuiting, and with galvanized drain pan and thermostatic expansion valve.
- c. Compressor: Inverter-duty hermetic single-stage scroll, 3,600 rpm maximum resilience with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, low pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and dryer.
- d. Condenser Side: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, direct drive axial fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard. ECM condenser fans.
- e. Operating and Safety Controls: Internally coordinated with main unit controls.

#### E. Fan Section:

- 1. Provide direct or plenum mounted variable-speed fan motors; see Section 23 05 13.
- 2. Draw-through, forward-curved fan, constructed of corrosion-resistant, galvanized material and designed for efficient, quiet operation.
- 3. Factory program for both soft start and constant flow output over static pressure range.
- 4. Provide preinstalled neutral wire protection when required to support specified fan type.
- 5. Motor to include thermal overload protection, quick disconnect plug, and permanently lubricated bearings.
- 6. Belt-Driven Motor Requirements: Provide adjustable blower motor/sheave combination device based on indicated flow performance requirements. Statically and dynamically balanced centrifugal fan mounted on solid steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, prelubricated ball bearings and V-belt drive with matching motor sheaves and belts.
- 7. Variable Speed Control: Configure controller to maintain adjustable flow setpoint for modulating or speed-switched units; see Section 23 09 34.
- 8. Fan Turndown: Design control features to allow fan speed reduction to adjustable 50 percent of its capacity when the zone set point temperature is satisfied or when unit runs in fan-only mode.
- F. Furnish dedicated outdoor air unit and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install unit on vibration isolator pad or roof curb; see Section 23 05 48.
- C. Provide flexible duct connections on inlet and outlet from unit; see Section 23 33 00.
- D. Connect drain pan outlet to nearest building drain system piping.

END OF SECTION 23 74 33

SECTION 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 CONTRACT PROVISIONS

A. The requirements of this Section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes the requirements for the electrical work includes, among others, the furnishing and installation of the following:
  - 1. Electrical service from the Main Switchboard to the building Distribution Panel(s) including transformer(s), conduit and trenching, conductors.
  - 2. Power distribution system.
  - 3. Grounding system.
  - 4. Lighting and lighting control systems.
  - 5. Wiring systems including power wiring to plumbing and HVAC and other misc. appliances and equipment.
  - 6. Electrical services (power) for Communications management system. (voice/video/media/clock) as described in Division 27 and as indicated on the drawings.
  - 7. Electrical services (power) for Computer data systems, as described in Division 28 and as indicated on the drawings to include outlets, raceways, and cabling.
  - 8. Electrical services (power) for Intrusion alarm and security systems as described in Division 28 and as indicated on the drawings.
  - 9. Emergency egress lighting.
  - Testing and commissioning for all electrical work installed under this
    contract and as described in these specifications and indicated on the
    drawings.

B. Furnish and install all electrical equipment and systems as shown on the Drawings and as described in this Division of the Specifications to provide a complete and functional electrical installation. This work includes but is not limited to all material and labor required for installation of electrical and special systems complete as described herein this specification and drawings; and connections (and installation where not otherwise provided for) of electrical equipment furnished by others. Provide and install all items of equipment, devices, supports, etc., which are incidental to the major components shown on the Drawings or described in these Specifications.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. The meaning of words shall be as defined in the CEC Article 100, Definitions, unless defined otherwise in an individual specification section.
- B. The following specification development organizations are referenced throughout the various specification sections of Division 26:
  - 1. ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.
  - 2. Air Pollution Control District, Air Quality Management District.
  - 3. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
  - 4. AQMD Air Quality Management District.
  - 5. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
  - 6. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
  - 7. CBC California Building Code.
  - 8. 10. CCR California Code of Regulations Title 24 State Chapters.
  - 9. 11. CEC California Electrical Code.
  - 10. 12. CFC California Fire Code.
  - 11. 13. CMC California Mechanical Code.
  - 12. 15. EIA Electronic Industries Association.
  - 13. 16. FCC Federal Communications Commission.
  - 14. 19. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
  - 15. 20. IEC International Electromechanical Commission.
  - 16. 21. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 2

- 17. 24. ISO International Organization for Standardization.
- 18. 27. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association.
- 19. 28. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturing Association.
- 20. 29. NETA National Electrical Testing Association.
- 21. 30. NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
- 22. 32. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- 23. 34. UL Underwriters Laboratories.

#### 1.04 RELATED WORK INCLUDED IN OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Finish painting except factory applied finishes and repair of factory finishes shall be provided in accordance with appropriate sections of this Specification. Coordinate "painting" requirements of this Division with other trades as required to assure timely and satisfactory completion of required work. In finished areas, all exposed raceway, boxes, galvanized steel box covers (where allowed), and other electrical "structure" shall be finished to match adjacent structures. Verify that all raceway openings are closed and box covers are in place prior to finishing work done by others.
- B. Examine the drawings and specification for mechanical and plumbing equipment and provide electrical installation for heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment, motors, pumps and associated motor starters and controls as described in Division 22 and Division 23.
- C. Examine the Architectural drawings and specification for electrical appliances and equipment which may not be shown on the plans to include and provide electrical installations as described in the architectural division of work.
- D. Examine the Architectural drawings and provide all construction necessary to maintain the integrity of the fire rated barriers.
- E. Examine the Architectural drawings and coordinate with the Architect to provide access doors, whether shown on drawings or not, where floors, walls, or ceiling must be penetrated for access to electrical equipment, outlet boxes, devices, etc., and as specified in this specification.
- F. Provide and install, as part of the work described in this Division, all power and control wiring fed from a source of 30 Volts or more (i.e. all wiring except temperature control wiring) for mechanical equipment described in Division 23.

G. Examine the fire sprinkler system drawings and specifications for electrical work which may not be shown on the electrical and/or fire detection and alarm plans to be included in the electrical work as necessary as described in the Division 21 fire sprinkler system.

#### 1.05 APPLICATION OF OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Where carpentry, masonry, concrete work, painting, etc., is required in the installation of equipment specified under this Division, the work shall be done in accordance with the applicable Division of these Specifications. This work could include for example: work associated with panelboard installation, equipment pads or bases, support structures, etc.

#### 1.06 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The information presented in these Specifications, and on the drawings, is intended to describe the utilitarian and physical aspects of the systems shown as well as the quality of the entire installation. All information is as complete and thorough as possible, but every condition or situation cannot be anticipated. Exact locations, dimensions, elevations, etc. must be determined "on the job" with careful attention to the "intent" of the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. The above paragraph shall not be construed as to allow significant deviation from either the Drawings or Specifications without prior approval of the Architect, but minor changes in conduit routing or equipment locations may be required or desired due to specific conditions encountered. This work shall be accomplished in accordance with these Specifications and no "extra charges" are to be created for any unanticipated labor or material.
- C. Any error or omissions of detail in either the drawings or the specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from correctly installing all materials necessary for complete and operating electrical systems.
- D. Contractor shall inspect the site and verify all measurements and conditions. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between work shown on the drawings and measurements at the site.

- 1. The Drawings are diagrammatic in nature, but the locations of devices, equipment, outlets, and lighting fixtures are shown approximately where installations are intended. Architectural, structural, mechanical, audio/video, theatrical lighting and other drawings shall be examined, noting all conditions that may affect this work. Report conflicting conditions to the Architect/Engineer for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor proceed with work without reporting the matter, he does so on his own responsibility and shall alter work if directed by the Architect/Engineer at his own expense.
- E. Examine the architectural, structural, mechanical, fire sprinkler and manufacturer's drawings for various equipment in order to determine exact routing and final terminations for all conduits and cables. Conduits shall be stubbed up as near as possible to equipment enclosure.
- F. All equipment shall be located and installed so that it will be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. The Owner reserves the right to require minor changes in location of outlets or equipment, prior to rough in without incurring any additional cost or changes.
- G. If significant departures from the Drawings or Specifications are considered necessary by the Contractor, details of the changes and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect as within thirty days after award of contract. Prior written acceptance of the Architect is required for these departures.
- H. Clarification of plans and specifications for the purpose of facilitating construction, but not involving additional labor and materials, may be prepared during construction by the Architect/Engineer. Said revised plans and specifications shall become a part of the contract. The Contractor shall conform to the revised plans and specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 1.07 CODES, STANDARDS, RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest rules, codes, and/or regulations and not limited to the following:
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, 2020 with 2022 California Electrical Code amendments
- C. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
- D. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm Code
- E. Title 24 State of California Administrative Code

- F. California Building Code (CBC)
- G. City or County Electrical Code as applicable.
- H. Utility rules and regulations.
- Any applicable additional codes and regulatory documents effective at the project site.
- J. Nothing on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall be construed to allow work not in conformance with these rules, codes, and regulations.
  - The Drawings and/or Specifications shall take precedence where work and material described therein exceeds that required by rules, codes, or regulations.

#### 1.08 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when specific installation or connection details are not indicated or specified on the contract documents.
- B. Notify the Architect/Engineer of conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and installation or connection details prior to the installation of materials.

#### 1.09 WORKMANSHIP

A. High quality workmanship shall be evidenced in the installation of all electrical equipment and materials. Use the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation" as a guide to the workmanship required. Be prepared to replace or repair any material or equipment damaged by or installed in a manner exhibiting evidence of poor workmanship.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Examine the Electrical Drawings and refer to the Drawings and Specifications describing other work to be accomplished. Verify and coordinate prior to bid. Continue to coordinate work planning and all work in the field to avoid conflicts, errors, and/or delays. No compensation will be allowed for extra work necessitated by lack of coordination.

#### 1.11 AUTHORITY OF THE ARCHITECT

A. As used in this paragraph only, the word "Architect" shall mean the Architect of record or his designated representative.

- B. The authority of the Architect shall be absolute with respect to all performance under this Specification. In case of dispute, the decision of the Architect shall be final.
- C. Where optional materials, methods, or installation techniques are allowed under the provisions of this Specification, they may be used at the discretion of the Architect. The Architect may require specific materials, methods, or techniques to be used in specific situations where use of other materials, methods, or techniques might in his judgment result in loss of aesthetics, accidental damage, life safety hazard, or loss of utility over the system design lifetime.
- D. No additional charges will be allowed for work or material require to be supplied under the conditions of this paragraph unless the need for such material or work could not have been anticipated by thorough study of the site, Drawings, and Specifications and knowledge of all applicable codes, laws, and ordinances.

#### 1.12 EXAMINATION OF THE SITE

A. The contractor is required to visit the site of construction prior to bid to determine existing conditions and their effect upon the work he will be required to perform. No additional compensation will be allowed for any extra expenses incurred by failure to detect and evaluate all existing conditions that will affect his work to be included in the bid to accomplish this contract document's goal.

#### 1.13 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Secure all anchors for electrical equipment in a manner, which will not decrease the structural value of any structure to an unsafe level. Install all equipment, fixtures, etc. to resist seismic movements. Inform the Architect in advance and provide drawings of any proposed modifications to the structure that involves cutting or patching of concrete, masonry, steel, or wood in this project.

#### 1.14 PERMITS, FEES, AND, INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain all permits and licenses as required and pay all fees incidental to construction.
- B. Inspections required by prevailing Local Authorities, and/or ordinances, shall be coordinated and arranged by the contractor. Provide the Architect with a schedule of inspections, where applicable, and submit all certificates of inspection to the Architect.

C. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Architect and shall provide assistance at all times for the inspection of the electrical work. Remove covers, operate equipment, or perform any reasonable work, which, in the opinion of the Architect, will be necessary to determine the quality or adequacy of the work. Work shall not be closed in or covered before inspection and approval by the Architect. Cost of uncovering and making repairs where un-inspected work has been closed in shall be borne by the Contractor. If any material does not conform with these specifications the Contractor shall, within three days after being notified by the Architect, remove the materials from the premises.

### 1.15 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and equipment to project site in manufacturer's original packaging with labeling showing product name, brand, model, project name, address, and Contractor's name. Store in a location as agreeable to the Owner. Secure material from weather or accidental damage.

#### 1.16 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence work under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Coordinate the incoming electrical, telephone and cable television services with the local serving utility companies. Install utility service trench and duct systems in accordance with the respective serving utility company requirements.
- C. Coordinate hand hole locations with the existing site conditions. Hand holes are to be located approximately five feet from building or as indicated on drawings.

#### 1.17 SHORT CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. The contractor shall provide short circuit, protective device and arc flash studies for the complete electrical distribution system. Submit to the Electrical Engineer of Record for review. Provide all short circuit device and equipment characteristic information for all electrical components. Provide Time-Current curves for all overcurrent protective devices in the submittal. Set and adjust all devices in accordance with the results of this study prior to energizing equipment. Refer to Section 26 05 73, Power Systems Studies for additional requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all pertinent information necessary in order to perform the required short circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash studies to include but not limited to the following:
  - Contacting the serving power utility to obtain the available short circuit current at the project point of connection and/or secondary of the serving utility company service transformer(s).

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL 26 05 00 - 8

- 2. Field investigation to determine the short circuit current rating for any existing electrical service and distribution equipment.
- 3. Electrical characteristics for all proposed new electrical service and distribution equipment.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide approved permanent labels for all electrical service and distribution equipment to clearly identify the available short circuit current and arc flash energy levels and required PPE (Personnel Protective Equipment).

#### 1.18 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instruct the Owner as to function, operation, maintenance, and adjustment of each system and piece of equipment provided.

#### 1.19 RECORD DRAWING

- A. The Contractor shall keep a separate set of Electrical Drawings at the job site to be used as RECORD Drawings. These Drawings are to be kept current and in a neat and clean condition at all times. They are to be available for inspection by the Architect or Engineer at any time during site visitations. These Drawings shall be "red lined" to indicate all changes in equipment, device, and outlet locations; and to indicate the true locations of all concealed or underground work where different from that shown on the Drawings. Each sheet of this set shall be clearly and permanently marked "RECORD DRAWINGS".
- B. Upon completion of the project and prior to final payment, transfer all RECORD DRAWINGS information to the provided original drawings. All information shall be clearly drawn with "RED" ink. The drawings shall be scanned, 100% edited, and converted into an AutoCAD ".dwg" version 2011 (or higher) electronic file. Deliver the original, final sets, and electronic files (CD) to the Architect for review and delivery to the Owner.

#### 1.20 SPARE PARTS

- A. Spare parts shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor to support the maintenance response requirements defined in this document.
- B. At a minimum, the following spare parts shall be stored onsite at a location identified by the Owner's representative. The spare parts shall be the property of the Owner. The spare parts shall be of the same type submitted and installed in the facility to include the following:
- C. Lighting fixture LED driver, one for each fixture type.

- D. Branch circuit panelboard circuit breaker, one for each circuit breaker type.
- E. Fuses, one set of three for each fuse type and size.
- F. Lighting occupancy sensors and switches, one for each sensor and switch type.

#### 1.21 GUARANTEE

A. All electrical work, material, and equipment shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in workmanship or material for a period of two (2) year from the date of final acceptance. Repair or replace all such defects in a timely manner and any damage to the owner's property resulting from such defect or repair thereof. All equipment and material provided and all work accomplished under the requirements of this section shall be at no expense to the Owner.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, all material shall be new and free from defects; it shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories where applicable. Like items shall be of the same manufacturer (except lighting fixtures which shall be as specified).
- B. Except as noted otherwise, where material of a particular manufacturer is specified, the intent is to describe the quality and function of the item. The term "...or acceptable equal" is implied. A substitution of any of these items will require that the item be presented in a submittal whether specifically listed in the "Submittals" paragraph below or not.

### 2.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Material submittals shall be complete and submitted all at the same time. The individual groups of submittal types (e.g.: lighting fixtures, wiring devices, distribution equipment, etc.) MUST be prefaced with a list of contents identifying each item by its project name or symbol, manufacturer, and complete catalog number. Each copy of each submittal group shall have the list of contents attached. These lists will be used to report submittal comments. The Contractor is responsible for submitting this information in a timely manner so that material may be ordered early enough to meet the construction schedule. If material is not ordered in time for whatever reason, pay such premium prices and special handling charges as are required to meet the construction schedule. No substitution of an "accepted" item will be allowed due to failure to plan for adequate material procurement lead time.

- B. Shop drawings shall be drawn to scale or completely dimensioned and shall give all information required to completely describe the item. The Contractor shall carefully check all the shop drawings for compliance with these specifications and the Plans.
- C. If the shop drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in order that if (acceptable) suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of the Contract. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though the shop drawings have been reviewed.
- D. Work requiring shop drawings shall not be started before receipt of the Architect's review and acceptance.
- E. The Architect's/Engineer's review of the submitted materials, items and shop drawings are for general compliance with the plans and specifications and general design and arrangement only. Therefore, it shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the materials, items, shop drawings or schedules. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and job site conditions affecting the work, and shall be responsible for furnishing and installing the proper materials required by the Contract, whether or not indicated on the drawings and specifications.
- F. As a minimum, submittals are required for the following items:
  - RACEWAY COMPONENTS
  - 2. WIRE AND CABLE
  - 3. WIRING DEVICES
  - 4. PANELBOARDS
  - PULL BOXES
  - SAFETY SWITCHES, DISCONNECTS AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - 7. TRANSFORMERS
  - 8. LIGHTING FIXTURES, CONTROL SYSTEMS, PEDESTALS AND POLES

### 2.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Specific brand names and catalog numbers are used to describe materials in order to establish of performance and quality.

- B. Only one substitution will be considered for any item. Substitute materials must be equal in quality and function to that specified. Allowance of a substitution does not permit any reduction of system performance or utility, and the Contractor is responsible for additional costs incurred due to use of a substituted item. If the proposed substitute item is "rejected", the specified item shall be provided (re-submittal required) without further discussions or delay.
- C. Any Contractor's proposed substitution of material, article, or method in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer are equal to that specified will be accepted, provided the Contractor submits a single written request, in triplicate, to the Architect, with the following information for each item:
- D. Name of Manufacturer or supplier.
- E. Trade or brand names.
- F. Type, model, style, and/or catalog number.
  - 1. Size or capacity rating.
- G. After receipt of a written request from the contractor, the engineer of record will review product substitutions fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date. If system substitutions are submitted after the award of the project contract, the analysis for the whole system substitution will be charged to the contractor at senior engineer hourly rates.
- H. The decision of the Architect/Engineer shall govern as to what is equal to the item specified in the plans and specifications. Equality will be judge on the basis of the following:
  - 1. Conformance with description or performance required.
  - 2. Equal in quality.
  - 3. Comparable in appearance and artistic effect where these are in considerations.
  - 4. Comparable operation, maintenance and performance.
  - 5. Equal in longevity and service under conditions of climate and usage.
  - 6. Conformance with space allocations and requirements for operations from in details and construction of related work.
  - 7. Conformance with all applicable codes and regulations.

I. If the Architect/Engineer considers it necessary, tests to determine the quality of the proposed materials shall be made, at the expense of the Contractor, by an unbiased laboratory, satisfactory to the Architect.

#### 2.04 ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide enclosures suitable for the specific type of location in which they are installed.
  - 1. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 boxes and enclosures for dry locations. Dry locations are all indoor areas that do not fall within the definitions below for wet or damp locations.
  - 2. Provide NEMA 3R boxes and enclosures for wet locations. Wet locations are all locations exposed to weather, whether under a roof or not.
  - 3. Provide NEMA 4 boxes and enclosures for damp locations. Damp locations are all indoor spaces wholly or partially underground or any area subject to water spray.
  - 4. Provide NEMA 4X, stainless steel enclosures in all kitchen and wash down areas.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment shall be set square and plumb, securely mounted, adequately supported, and permanent. Provide workspace around items of electrical equipment as required by California Electrical Code (CEC). In general, equipment is to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; but the requirements of these specifications shall take precedence where conflicts exist.
- B. WIRING METHODS: The cables and conductors of all systems specified in the Specification are required to be installed in raceway.
- C. Coordinate electrical work with the Owner's representative and work of other trades to avoid conflicts, errors, delays, and unnecessary interference with operation of the facility during construction.

D. Check and coordinate the approximate locations of electrical stub-ups, light fixtures, electrical outlets, equipment, and other electrical system components shown on the Drawings for conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations. In the event of conflicts, notify the architect in writing. The architect's decision shall govern. Make modifications and changes required to correct conflicts as required.

#### 3.02 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR EQUIPMENT PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Install power conductors and terminate on equipment provided under other specification sections. Verify specific requirements.
- B. Install and terminate electrical controls as described on the Electrical Drawings (For mechanical equipment specified in Division 23).
- C. Line voltage control wiring of exhaust fans is to be accomplished under this Division. The controlling device may be specified elsewhere.
- D. Provide and install all disconnect/safety switches and motor starters except those devices specified to be furnished with equipment specified elsewhere.
- E. Unless provided for in another Division, install all items of electrical equipment provided by others.
- F. Assist others in equipment testing to verify that wiring and connections made under this Division are correct.

#### 3.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates shall be installed on all items of electrical equipment as follows: switchboard(s) and switchboard circuit breakers, panelboards, terminal cabinets, time switches, contactors, motor control switches, wall switches (where noted on the Drawings), motor starters provided under this Division where the function is not immediately obvious, and safety switches.
- B. The nameplate shall identify the item by Drawing name where applicable and describe its use or function in this installation.
- C. Permanently mark all utility outlets to show source of power panel and circuit breaker number.
- D. Provide nameplates per Section 26 05 53.

#### 3.04 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Excavation and backfill shall be accomplished as required for installation of electrical equipment as shown on the Drawings. Restore all surfaces, roadways, walks, etc., and any existing underground structures which might be disturbed during this work to their original condition in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Trenches shall be straight except where otherwise indicated. Depth shall be as noted on the Drawings and at least as required to provide the minimum cover specified by applicable codes and regulations for the equipment installed. Bottom of trench shall be smooth and free of any rock points. Place a 4" sand bed in trench if these conditions cannot be met with native material.
- C. Backfill shall be clean and free of rocks and debris. Backfill is to be tamped in 6" layers to nominal 95% compaction using a mechanical tamper manufactured specifically for this purpose. In an area of engineered fill or other area of specified compaction, backfill shall be compacted to match that specified for that area.
- D. At a depth of 12" below finished grade and at least 6" above installed equipment, lay a 6" wide yellow warning tape on the compacted backfill for the full length of the trench. Do not stretch the tape. Use Brady "Identoline" stating: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRICAL LINE". Installation under building slabs is not required unless noted otherwise.
- E. If at any time during a period of one-year dating from the date of final acceptance of the project, there shall be any settlement of conduit trenches, the Architect may notify the Contractor to immediately provide additional fill and to make such repairs or replacements in paving, planting, or structures, as may be deemed necessary at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Cooperate and coordinate with others in planning for and execution of all trench work.
  - 1. The Contractor is expected to exercise due care when excavating in an area of existing utilities to avoid damage to these facilities. Where it can be determined that underground facilities are likely to exist (either from the Drawings or inspection of the site), the Contractor is required to determine the exact locations of these existing installations. Damage to existing facilities, due to failure to properly accomplish the above, shall be repaired at the Contractors expense to the approval by the Architect and satisfaction of the Owner.

2. CALL AN UNDERGROUND SERVICE FIRM BEFORE TRENCHING, CALL U.S.A. (800) 624-2444.

#### 3.05 SEALING PENETRATIONS

- A. Flash and counter flash roof and wall penetrations with equipment manufactured for the purpose and as described in other Divisions of these Specifications or as Directed by the Architect. Apply mastic as required to seal absolutely watertight.
- B. Conduits penetrating floor slabs or block or concrete walls shall be grouted and sealed watertight.

#### 3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Obtain the Architect's acceptance prior to cutting existing surfaces or surfaces under construction. All such surfaces must be repaired or patched to the satisfaction of the Architect.

#### 3.07 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING

- A. Seismic Withstand Requirements: Freestanding or wall-hung equipment shall be anchored in place by methods, which will meet the requirements of the applicable codes for seismic loads. The contractor shall submit calculations in accordance with "Contractor Submittals", for the design of the anchoring systems for all equipment, including panels, transformers, etc. in excess of 250 pounds. Calculations shall be performed, signed and stamped by a Structural Engineer or a Civil Engineer experienced in structural design and licensed in the State of California. The calculation shall provide an analysis of lateral and overturning forces and shall include a factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. The calculation shall also provide an analysis of both the anchoring system and the foundation or wall system to receive the anchor loads and shall show that the foundation is capable of resisting all anchor loads. Submittal shall include data on attachment hardware and methods that will satisfy withstand criteria.
- B. Seismic bracing for light fixtures cable or pendant suspended from ceiling or roof structure shall be seismically braced to prevent fixture from swaying 45 degree in either direction of suspension point. Contractor shall use same cable used to suspend light fixture. Where pendants are use the contractor shall use air craft light fixture suspension cable. Submittal shall include data on attachment hardware and methods that will satisfy withstand criteria referred to in above paragraph.

#### 3.08 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Concrete work required for housekeeping pads and foundations shall be provided by General Construction Work.
- B. Furnish required dimensional drawings and specify locations for all equipment pads and foundations. Minimum height of housekeeping pads shall be four inches and shall extend out six inches from the footprint of the equipment. Extend pad dimensions where required to maintain accessibility and meet all code requirements.
- C. Furnish anchor bolts and sleeves, verify accuracy of installation.
- D. Provide housekeeping pads for the following:
  - 1. Outdoor switchboards.
  - 2. Emergency and/or Stand-by generator.
  - 3. Outdoor distribution panels.
  - 4. Outdoor floor mounted transformers.
  - 5. Other equipment as required or as noted on the drawings.

#### 3.09 PROTECTION CLEANING AND REPAIRS

- A. All electrical equipment shall be protected from damage or degradation during construction. Electrical equipment stored or installed shall be protected from dust, water, or damage from other sources.
- B. After all other work has been accomplished, such as plastering, painting, etc., and prior to final review by the Architect; all electrical equipment, especially equipment enclosures, panelboards, switchboards, and lighting fixtures shall be thoroughly cleaned (inside and out) of all dirt, water, grease, plaster, paint, or other construction debris. All surfaces shall be clean and in "new" condition. All scratches, dents, marks, cracks, etc., shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect or the equipment shall be replaced at no additional cost.

#### 3.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT DELIVERABLES

A. Retain and safeguard all detachable and spare devices, equipment, and literature (O&M manuals, instruction books, wiring diagrams, test reports, keys, fixtures, etc.) until completion of work. At this time, all items will be delivered to the Owner as directed by the Architect.

#### **3.11 TESTS**

- A. Prior to energization of equipment, check the insulation resistance of listed circuits, with a 500 volt "Megger".
- B. Take precaution during the testing period to insure the safety of personnel and equipment.
- C. Test all wiring for continuity and grounds before any fixtures or equipment are connected. Where such tests indicate faulty installation or other defects, the fault(s) shall be located and repaired at the Contractor's expense. The repaired installation shall then be retested.
- D. Verify rotation of all three phase motors and reconnect if necessary.
- E. Verify the resistance of the grounding electrode system(s).
- F. Balance all loads on each panelboard and all other types of distribution equipment as applicable.
- G. Provide all site testing under provisions of Section 26 08 13.

#### 3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Inspect all equipment and put into good working order.

#### 3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Clean all electrical items. Fixtures and equipment shall be free of dirt, dust and other construction debris.

#### 3.14 START UP

A. Operate all electrical systems in good working order for a period of five consecutive days at a time period agreed to by the Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.
- B. The requirements of this Section are in addition to the requirements of Division 1 General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- B. Section 02 84 00-Polychlorinate Biphenyl (PCB) Remediation: Removal of equipment and materials containing substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), including but not limited to those containing PCBs and mercury.
- C. Section 26 05 00-Common Work Results for Electrical.

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00-Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit certification of removal and appropriate disposal of abandoned cables containing lead stabilizers.

## 1.04 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall furnish materials, equipment, and labor necessary to perform and complete demolition work.
- B. The work includes demolition of the existing electrical system and equipment.
- C. The work shall include, but not limited to. Removal of existing electrical equipment and devices, conduits, and wiring.
- D. Manufactured articles, materials, equipment, and accessories shall be demolished in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications ad recommendations, and industry standards.
- E. Notify the Owner's Representative at least 72 hours prior to any electrical systems shutdown and receive approval prior to proceeding.

### 1.05 PROTECTION

- A. It is essential that there be minimal interruption of existing systems such as power, fire protection, and other systems, in addition to the normal operations of the Owner's facilities.
- B. Take care to ensure that there will be no damage to structural elements or portions there-of-which are not to be removed. Erect and maintain temporary shoring, bracing and other means to safeguard the structural integrity of the existing building(s) and structures.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary bracing, shoring, lights, barricades, signs, and other means to protect the public, workers, and other persons; finishes, and improvements to remain; and adjoining property from damage from demolition work; all in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.
- D. Protect existing structures, facilities, and plant life from damage. Items damaged as a result of demolition operations shall be repaired or replaced, at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Perform demolition to provide the least interference and most protection to existing facilities and improvements to remain.
- F. Demolish concrete in small sections.
- G. Perform demolition as much as possible with small tools.
- H. Jackhammering:
  - 1. Jackhammering will be permitted only to a limited degree, and only with the prior written approval of the Owner.
  - 2. Do not jackhammer within 2-inches of reinforcing or structural steel to remain; remove final 2-inches of material with chipping gun.

# 1.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Make new openings neat, as close as possible to profiles indicated, and only to extent necessary for new work.
- B. Do not cut or alter structural members unless specifically indicated or approved, and do not damage reinforcing or structural steel to remain.
- C. At concrete, masonry, paving, and other materials where edges of cuts and holes will remain exposed in the completed work, make cuts using powersawing and coring equipment. Do not over cut at corners of cut openings – saw overruns will not be permitted. Core hole at corner of proposed openings to insert blade and chip square.

- D. Upon completion of cutting and coring, clean remaining surfaces of loose particles and dust.
- E. Repair and patch all holes and openings from the removed electrical equipment, outlet boxes, etc.: Coordinate with the General Contractor and Architect to include and provide finishes to match adjacent surfaces.

# 1.07 PIPES, DUCTS AND CONDUITS

- A. Remove deactivated electrical conduits, including fasteners, connections, and other related appurtenances and accessories which would otherwise be exposed in the completed work or interfere with construction operations.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, remove existing exposed conduits and abandon existing concealed conduits in walls, ceilings and underground whether shown on drawings or not.
- C. Cap deactivated piping systems at point of cutoff.

#### 1.08 **DEMOLITION DEBRIS**

- A. All demolished equipment and associated materials must be disposed of in an approved manner and in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws.
- B. Regularly remove debris from the site so that it's presence will not delay the progress of the work.
- C. Nothing removed from the site shall be stored, sold, or burned on site without the Owner's prior written acceptance.

#### 1.09 RECONDITIONING EXISTING SUBSTRATES

- A. Clean surfaces on which new materials will be applied, removing adhesives, bitumen, and other adhering materials, as necessary to furnish acceptable substrates for new materials.
- B. Perform sandblasting, chipping, grinding, acid washing, etching, and other work as required by conditions encountered and new materials involved.
- C. Use of acids or other cleaning agents shall include neutralizing, washing, rinsing, and drying, as applicable.
- D. Determine substrate requirements for reconditioned surfaces in cooperation with the manufacturer's representative and installer of each new installer involved.

### 1.10 DISPOSAL OF FLUORESCENT LAMPS AND BALLASTS

- A. All existing fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall be properly disposed or recycled according to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCTA) standards. Include all costs for disposal or recycling in the bid proposal.
  - 1. Lamps: Dispose or recycle through "Allied Technology Group", 47375 Freemont Blvd., Freemont, CA, 94538, (510) 490-3008 or equal.
  - 2. Ballasts: Dispose or recycle through "Fulcircle Ballast Recyclers", 550 Montori Court, Pleasanton, CA, 94556, (510) 417-5967 or equal.

#### 1.11 ASBESTOS

A. In the event asbestos is found to be present in areas conflicting with electrical work, before continuation of work in these areas, notify the General Contractor and/or Owner's Representative and if applicable, for the removal of such hazardous material by a certified asbestos contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect and Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Report discrepancies to Electrical Engineer on Record before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with Section 02 84 00 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  - Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

### 3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- B. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

# SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Scope: furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to install wire and cable for a complete operable electrical system as shown on the drawings and as described in the specifications.

#### B. Section Includes:

- 1. Single conductor building wire
- 2. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- 3. Wiring connectors.
- 4. Electrical tape.
- 5. Heat shrink tubing.
- 6. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- 7. Wire pulling lubricant.
- 8. Cable ties.
- 9. Firestop sleeves.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 00-Common Work Results for Electrical.
- C. Section 26 05 05 Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- D. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 28 46 00 Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

G. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM B800 Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers 2005 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM B801 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- H. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- I. FS A-A-59544 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation) 2008a (Validated 2019).
- J. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- K. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- L. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- O. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate the installation of direct burial cable with other trades to avoid conflicts with piping or other potential conflicts.
- 3. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Electrical Engineer of Record of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.
- D. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- F. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 26 05 19 - 3

- G. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. All wire and cable shall comply with applicable standards of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify the Electrical Engineer or Record and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

LP# 23-2274 26 05 19 - 4

### 1.09 PROJECT CONIDTIONS

#### A. Existing Conditions

- 1. Wire and cable routing shown on the Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
- 2. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown or indicated on the Drawings.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- D. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- E. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway.
- F. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
- G. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THWN/THW insulation in raceway.
- H. Underground Installations: Use only building wire with Type THWN/THW insulation in raceway.
- I. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
- J. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.
- K. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- L. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
- M. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
- N. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet.

O. Conductor sizes are based on copper unless indicated as aluminum or "AL".

# 2.02 WIRE MANUFACTURERS (LISTED IN ALPHABETICALLY ORDER ONLY AND NOT NECESSARY BY PREFERENCE)

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- B. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
- C. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- D. Or approved equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.03 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide conductors and cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- D. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- F. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- G. Comply with FS A-A-59544 where applicable.
- H. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- I. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- J. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- K. Conductors and Cables Installed in Cable Tray: Listed and labeled as suitable for cable tray use.
- L. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

- M. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- N. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- O. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- P. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- Q. Conductor Color Coding:
  - Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
  - 3. Color Code:

- a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
  - 1) Phase A: Brown.
  - 2) Phase B: Orange.
  - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
  - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
  - 1) Phase A: Black.
  - 2) Phase B: Red.
  - 3) Phase C: Blue.
  - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
- e. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
- f. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- g. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

### 2.04 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Copper Building Wire:
  - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
  - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
  - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
  - d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
  - e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2 or THHN/THWN.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2 or THHN/THWN.
    - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.
- F. Conductor: Copper.
  - 1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
  - For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.
- G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN.

#### 2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:

- 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

## D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

- 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
- 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
- Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
- 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
- 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations

#### 1. Manufacturers:

- a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
- b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
- d. Or approved equal.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration with prestressed insulation to equal the insulation of wire being installed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## K. Power Conductor Splicers

- 1. Blackburn.
- 2. Burndy "Hylug".
- 3. Ilso.
- 4. O.Z. Gedney.

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

# A. Electrical Tape:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
  - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
  - c. Or approved equal.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
- 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
- Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 26 05 19 - 12

- Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinvl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - 3M: www.3m.com/#sle. a.
    - Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle. b.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  - 1 Manufacturers:
    - Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - 3M: www.3m.com/#sle. а
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
    - Ideal Industries. Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
  - b. Scotchflex.
  - c. Thomas & Betts.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered currentcarrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
    - d. Record any circuit changes on record drawings.
  - 8. Common Neutrals: Sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among branch circuits is not permitted.

- 9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
  - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
  - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
  - Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
  - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
- H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- I. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  - 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

- a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- P. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- Q. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- T. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- U. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
  - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
  - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
  - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
- V. Use wiring methods indicated.
- W. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- X. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

- Y. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- Z. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- AA. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- BB. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- CC. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- DD. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- EE. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- FF. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- GG.Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- HH. Trench and backfill for direct burial cable installation as specified in Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323. Install warning tape along entire length of direct burial cable, within 3 inches of grade, as specified in Section 26 0553.
- II. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 0553. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connections.
- C. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's values.
- D. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- E. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 26 05 19 - 19

- 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- H. Perform field inspection
- I. Megger test and record all feeder conductors.
  - Replace conductors failing test.
  - 2. Test replaced conductors in same manner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

# SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: provide a complete grounding and bonding system as shown on the electrical drawings and as described in the specifications such that the entire raceway system including all equipment enclosures, data racks, telephone backboards and cabinets, fixtures, and outlets, etc. are effectively connected to ground.
- B. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- C. Section includes:
  - 1. Materials and methods for grounding systems and equipment.
  - 2. Grounding electrodes and conductors.
  - 3. Equipment ground conductors.
  - 4. Bonding
  - 5. Grounding well.
  - 6. Ground bars.
  - 7. Chemically enhanced ground electrodes.
  - 8. Ground plate electrodes.
- D. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Chemically-enhanced ground electrodes.
- G. Ground plate electrodes.
- H. Ground enhancement material.
- Ground access wells.
- J. Pre-fabricated signal reference grids.
- K. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 1. Metal underground water pipe.
- 2. Metal frame of the building.
- 3. Concrete-encased electrode.
- 4. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
- 5. Metal underground gas piping system.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00-Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities Code 2024.
- G. NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems 2023.
- H. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
- 3. Notify Electrical Engineer of Record of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

#### 1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Building grounding electrode: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Separately Derived Sources Grounding Electrode: 10 ohms
  - 3. Non-current carrying metal parts: 25 ohms
  - 4. Grounds not covered above: 25 ohms

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- D. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Field quality control test reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.
- J. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

# E. Grounding System Resistance:

- Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Electrical Engineer of Record. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
- 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

# F. Grounding Electrode System:

- 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
  - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
  - Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.

### 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):

- a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
- b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

- c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
- Metal In-Ground Support Structure: 3.
  - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Concrete-Encased Electrode: 4
  - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

## 5. Ground Ring:

- a. Where indicated on drawings, provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
- c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor where indicated.
- d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
  - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
  - Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
  - Building structural steel.

#### 6. Ground Rod Electrode(s):

- a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
- b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
- c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.

- d. Provide ground enhancement material around electrode where indicated.
- e. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
- 7. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- 8. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
  - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
  - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 9. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- G. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
  - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
  - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
  - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
  - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
  - 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).

- b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
- c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
- Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to common grounding electrode conductor ground riser. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
- 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
- 4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
- 5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
- 7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

- 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
- 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  - b. Metal gas piping.
  - c. Metal process piping.
- 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- 10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- 11. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 12. Provide redundant grounding and bonding for patient care areas of health care facilities in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
- J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
  - Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.

- Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
  - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
  - Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.

- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - a. Exceptions:
    - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
- Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors for accessible connections.
  - a. Exceptions:
    - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
- 4. Manufacturers Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
  - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
  - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
  - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
  - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
  - e. Or approved equal.
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 5. Manufacturers Exothermic Welded Connections:
  - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
  - b. ThermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
  - c. Or approved equal.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

- 4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
- 5. Manufacturers:
  - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
  - b. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
  - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Chemically-Enhanced Ground Electrodes:
  - 1. Description: Copper tube factory-filled with electrolytic salts designed to provide a low-impedance ground in locations with high soil resistivity; straight (for vertical installations) or L-shaped (for horizontal installations) as indicated or as required.
  - 2. Length: 10 feet.
  - 3. Integral Pigtail: Factory-attached, sized not less than grounding electrode conductor to be attached.
  - 4. Backfill Material: Grounding enhancement material recommended by electrode manufacturer.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
    - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
    - c. ThermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- F. Ground Plate Electrodes:
  - 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3. Manufacturers:

- a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
- b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
- c. ThermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
- d. Or approved equal.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### G. Ground Enhancement Material:

- 1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
- 2. Resistivity: Not more than 20 ohm-cm in final installed form.
- 3. Manufacturers:
  - a. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
  - b. ThermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
  - c. Or approved equal.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# H. Ground Access Wells:

- Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
  - a. Areas Exposed to Vehicular Traffic: Rated for not less than 2000 pounds vertical design load.
- 2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
  - a. Round Wells: Not less than 8 inches in diameter.
  - b. Rectangular Wells: Not less than 12 by 12 inches.

- 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
- 4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
- Manufacturers:
  - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
  - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
  - c. ThermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- I. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

#### 2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Or approved equal.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.04 ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.
  - 2. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
  - 3. Or approved equal.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Rod Electrodes: Copper.
  - 1. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Length: 10 feet.
- C. Foundation Electrodes: 3/0 AWG. unless noted on plan.

#### 2.05 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Exothermic Connections: Weld
- C. Wire: Stranded copper.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.
- E. Grounding Well:
  - 1. Well Pipe: 8 inch by 24 inch long clay tile pipe with belled end.
  - Well Cover: Cast iron with legend "GROUND" embossed on cover.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Electrodes: Provide a grounding electrode system in the main electrical room/space of each building as follows:
  - 1. Provide a 2-inch x 1/4-inch copper ground bar. Length shall be a minimum of 12 inches but longer as required for the number of connections made to the bar. This bar shall serve as the connection point for all grounding electrodes in the building. Install the copper ground bar in a NEMA 1 screw cover cabinet, minimum size 18 inches x 12 inches x 6 inches.
  - 2. Connect the copper ground bar to the underground metal pipe (other than gas).

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 26 - 15

- a. Connect to metal pipe with approved pipe clamp near the pressure reducing valve.
- b. Connect to ground bar with exothermic weld.
- c. Connect to metal pipe with copper clamp where copper water pipe occurs and with a malleable iron clamp where cast iron pipe occurs.
- d. Install grounding conductor, sized as indicated on plans, in a 3/4-inch metal conduit from the ground cabinet to the water pipe. Provide grounding bushings at each end of the conduit.
- 3. Connect the copper ground bar to the metal frame of the building.
  - a. At all steel framed buildings, provide a connection to the closest column.
  - b. Connect to column with exothermic weld.
  - c. Connect to the ground bar with exothermic weld or bolted-type connector.
  - d. Install grounding conductor, sized as indicated on the plans, in a 3/4-inch metal conduit from the ground cabinet to the column. Provide grounding bushing at each end of the conduit.
- 4. Connect the copper ground bar to a concrete-encased electrode/Ufer.
  - a. Install a minimum of 20 feet of #3/0 AWG conductor (minimum unless noted otherwise) encased in a minimum of 3 inches of concrete. Provide a non-metallic protective sleeve, minimum 6 inches long (3 inches in the concrete and 3 inches out of the concrete), located where the conductor exits the concrete.
  - b. Install a #3/0 conductor from the ground bar to the concrete-encased electrode in a 3/4-inch metal conduit with grounding bushings. Make connections to the concrete-encased electrode with a bolted-type connector and transition from the metal conduit and non-metallic sleeve.
  - c. Connect to the ground bar with exothermic weld or bolted-type connector.
- Provide additional ground rod or concrete-encased electrodes as required to meet the performance requirements listed in these specifications at the ground bar.

- a. Install additional ground rods a minimum of 5 feet from any other rod.
- Notify the Owner's Representative if performance requirements have not been met after installing 2 additional ground rods or concreteencased electrodes.
- 6. Install other grounding electrodes as indicated on the single line diagram and other Contract Documents.

### D. Grounding Electrode Conductor

- Install grounding electrode conductor from the main normal and emergency power panels and each separately derived system in the building to the ground bar (grounding electrode system). Install grounding electrode conductor in steel conduit and bond grounding conductor to conduit at entrance and exit. Connect to the ground bar (grounding electrode system) with exothermic weld.
  - a. Unless otherwise indicated, install main ground unspliced.
  - Make connections easily accessible for inspection in ground bar cabinet.
- 2. Grounding electrode conductor shall be of the same type and quality as other conductors in the building.
- 3. The main neutral to ground bonding jumper will be located at the site utilities switchboard. Locate additional neutral to ground bonding jumper at separately derived systems only, or at the main service panel when the building is served from a dedicated transformer. Neutral bar with all interior secondary neutrals shall be isolated from the common equipment grounding bus at all other locations.

#### E. Bonding

- 1. Provide bonding to meet requirements of CEC.
- 2. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure, bond to ground.
- Bond prefabricated metal building to grounding electrode system at a minimum of one location.
- 4. Bond together all metallic conduit, boxes, cabinets, and enclosures.

#### F. Grounding Conductors

1. Provide grounding conductor for each branch circuit indicated.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 2. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder circuit raceway and within each motor feeder raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- 3. Provide separate, isolated grounding conductor for each circuit which is installed (all or in part) in non-metallic conduit.
- 4. Provide separate grounding conductor for circuits installed in flexible steel conduit. Terminate each end on a suitable lug, bus or bushing.
- 5. Ground all conduit systems, cabinets, equipment, motor frames, etc., in accordance with CEC and applicable codes.

### G. Grounding Connections

- Ground shields of shielded power cable and signal cable at each splice or termination in accordance with recommendations of the splice or termination manufacturer.
- 2. Ground metal sheathing and exposed metal vertical structural elements of buildings. Ground metal fences enclosing electrical equipment. Bond any metal equipment platforms which support electrical equipment to that equipment. Provide good electrical contact between metal frames and railings supporting pushbutton stations, receptacles, instrument cabinets, etc., and raceways carrying circuits to these devices.
- 3. Ground all fencing as shown on the grounding details on the Drawings.
- 4. Bond neutrals of transformers within buildings to the system ground network, and to additional indicated grounding electrodes.
- 5. Unless shown otherwise, make connections of grounding conductors to ground rods at the upper end of the rod with the end of the rod and the connection point below finished grade.
- Make connections of sections of outdoor ground mats (counterpoise) for substations or other equipment underground. Make connections of other grounding conductors generally accessible.
- 7. In manhole pull boxes, install ground rods with ends 4 to 6 inches above the floor with connections of grounding conductors fully visible and accessible.

- 8. When making thermite welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use thermite welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly clean the joint. Re-galvanize area if required. For compression connectors, use homogeneous copper, anti-corrosion, surface treatment compound at connectors in accordance with connector manufacturer's recommendations. Use connectors of proper size for conductors and ground rods specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool. Notify the Owner's Representative prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- 9. Grounding pad plates shall be cast into the slab with the surface flush with the finished floor.
- H. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
  - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
  - 3. Provide ground well for future access to rod electrodes.
- I. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- J. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

- 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- K. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- L. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- M. Provide grounding well pipe with cover at each rod location. Install well pipe top flush with finished grade.
- N. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing . Bond steel together.
- O. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.
- P. Provide isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying electronic cash registers and other similar electronic equipment loads. .
- Q. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Site Tests:
  - 1. Test under provisions of Section 26 08 13.
  - 2. Notify the Owner's Representative five days before inspection and testing.
  - 3. Use suitable test instruments to measure resistance to ground of systems. Perform testing in accordance with test instrument manufacturer's recommendations using the fall-of-potential method.
  - 4. Remove main bonding jumper at main service switchboard and at each separately derived system and test for infinite resistance between neutral and ground systems. Reconnect bonding jumper(s) after completion of testing.
  - 5. Record test results in accordance with Section 26 05 00 and submit.

- E. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- F. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

# SECTION 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- F. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- H. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. ASTM D635 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position 2022.

- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023c.
- F. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- G. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2009.
- H. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2006
- I. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2010
- J. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2009.
- K. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- L. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 5B Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
- 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
- 5. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
  - 1. Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

### D. Design Data

- 1. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.
- 2. Submit seismic and structural calculations for proposed methods of support and attachment.
- E. Derating Calculations for Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Indicate load ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Applicable building code.
    - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 25%. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
- d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: See Section 26 05 48.
- C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.
- D. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
    - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    - e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 3. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
  - 4. Channel Material:

- a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
- b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
- 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
- 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1-5/8 inch height.
- G. Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, fiberglass channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
  - 3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 1 inch high.
  - 4. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index, maximum of 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.
- H. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
    - b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
    - d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
    - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
    - g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- I. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
  - 1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.

- 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
- 3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
- 4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

#### J. Anchors and Fasteners:

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
- 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
- 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
- 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
- 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
- 9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
  - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction.
  - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction.
- 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
  - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 29 - 7

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

 Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURERS (LISTED IN ALPHABETICALLY ORDER ONLY AND NOT NECESSARY BY PREFERENCE)

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

### 2.03 SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe hangers for individual conduits shall be factory made, consisting of a pipe ring and threaded suspension rod. The pipe ring shall be malleable iron, split and hinged, or shall be springable wrought steel. Rings shall be bolted to or interlocked with the suspension rod socket.
- B. Pipe racks for groups of parallel conduits shall be constructed of galvanized structural steel preformed channels of length as required, suspended on threaded rods and secured thereto with nuts above and below the cross bar.
- C. Factory made pipe straps shall be one hole malleable iron or two hole galvanized clamps.
- D. Supporting rods shall be at least 3/8" diameter and channel shall be at least 3/4" deep. Supporting hardware shall be galvanized steel.

#### 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - Sheet Metal Screws: Steel
  - 2. Machine Screws Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Steel
  - 3. Precast Inserts: Suitable for the purpose.

- 4. Anchor Bolts, expansion type (stainless steel).
  - a. Phillips Red-Head
  - b. Hilti Kwik-Bolt.
  - c. WEJ-IT.
- 5. Cast-in-Place Anchors: Suitable for the purpose (hot-dip galvanized except cadmium plated in dry locations)
- 6. Beam Clamps: Steel.
- 7. Detention Fasteners: In accordance with Section 11 19 23.
- D. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, or preset inserts.
- E. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps or welded fasteners.
- F. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
- G. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
- H. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
- I. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- J. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- K. Fastener Types:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Other Types: As required.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com.
    - b. Or approved equal.
- L. Formed Steel Channel as indicated on drawings.

M. Steel Spring Clips: As indicated on drawings

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

#### A. General

- 1. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- 3. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 4. In Correctional Facilities, provide and install detention metal fasteners in inmate accessible areas in accordance with Section 11 19 23.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
  - Concrete Precast inserts, cast-place anchors, or expansion type anchor bolts.
    - a. When installing drilled-in anchors in non-prestresses reinforced concrete, avoid the reinforcing bars.
    - b. When installing drilled-in anchors into prestressed concrete (Pre- or Post-tensioned) locate tendons by using a non-destructive method prior to installation. Maintain a minimum clearance of one-inch between the reinforcement and the drilled-in anchor.
  - 2. Sheet Metal Sheet metal screws or machine bolts, nuts, and washers.
  - 3. Structural Steel Members Beam clamps, machine screws, bolts, nuts, and washers.

- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 26 0548
- I. Field Welding, Where Approved by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.: See Section 05 50 00.
- J. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches in height; see Section 03 30 00.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
  - 6. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
  - 7. In wet and damp locations, use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 13/16-inch minimum off wall.
  - 8. Use sheet metal channels to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
  - 9. Support equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- 10. Verify that equipment will fit support layouts indicated.
  - a. Where suitable equipment is used, revise indicated supports to fit at no additional cost.
- 11. Arrange for necessary openings to allow entry of equipment.
  - a. Where equipment cannot be installed as structure is being erected, provide and arrange for building-in of boxes, sleeves, or other devices to allow for later installation.

### K. Conduit Support and Attachment

- 1. In damp or wet locations, space conduit support directly from concrete or metal structure out at least ¼ inch using straps with spacers or, if three (3) or more conduits are located in a parallel run, they shall be spaced out from the wall approximately 5/8 inch to 1 inch by means of a channel.
- 2. Runs of individual conduit suspended from the floor or ceiling shall be supported with pipe hangers. Where three (3) or more conduits are suspended from the floor or ceiling, suitable racks shall be constructed from channel material with suitable fittings.
- 3. Space supporting points no greater than required by CEC.

#### L. Sleeves

- 1. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- 2. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor levels. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
- 3. Where raceway penetrated floor, ceiling, or wall. Close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal.
- M. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.
- N. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.
- O. Busway Support and Attachment: See Section 26 25 13 for additional requirements.
- P. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.

- Q. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 56 00 for additional requirements.
- R. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- S. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- T. Remove temporary supports.
- U. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.
  - 1. Obtain permission from the Architect and the Structural Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- E. All expansion anchors shall have 50 percent of the bolts (alternate bolts in any group arrangement) proof tested in tension and certified by a recognized testing agency at the values indicated in the following table, except where shown otherwise in the Contract Documents. If there are any failures, the immediately adjacent bolts must then also be tested. Anchor capacities shall not exceed 80 percent of the values in the published ICBO report.

ANCHOR CAPACITY							
(3,000 PSI MINIMUM STONE AGGREGATE CONCRETE)							
silve .	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1 inch	1-1/4	UNITS
	inch	inch	inch	inch		inches	
IN TENSION	680	960	1,360	1,900	2,700	3,600	LBS
IN SHEAR	1,170	1,680	2,420	3,500	5,020	6,700	LBS
TYPE OF TEST:							
DIRECT PULL-	1,360	1,920	2,720	3,800	5,400	7,200	LBS
TENSION, LBS.			63				
MINIMUM	3	3-3/4	4-1/2	5-1/4	6	7-1/2	INCHES
EMBEDMENT			~				

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

# SECTION 26 05 33.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Scope: Provide rigid metallic conduit, rigid non-metallic conduit, intermediate metal conduit, flexible metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing, surface metal and/or non-metallic raceways, cable tray and wireways as shown on the drawings and as described in the specifications.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

### 1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- D. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables:
   Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.
- E. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- F. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.

- H. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- J. Section 26 21 00 Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- K. Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- L. Section 33 71 19 Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.
- M. The requirements of the kitchen equipment consultan plans and specifications.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.5 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A) 2020.
- D. ANSI C80.6 American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- G. NECA 102 Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
- H. NECA 111 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- I. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- J. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- K. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- L. NEMA TC 3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.

- M. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series 2015.
- N. NEMA TC 14.AG Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- O. NEMA TC 14.BG Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- P. NEMA TC 14.XW Extra Heavy Wall Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- Q. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- R. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 6A Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 1203 Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 1242 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AA. UL 1660 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- BB. UL 2419 Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- CC. UL 2420 Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- DD. UL 2515 Aboveground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- EE. UL 2515A Standard for Supplemental Requirements for Extra Heavy Wall Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
- 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
- 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
- 5. Notify Electrical Engineer of Record of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

### C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
- 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.

- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.
- E. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, fittings, and conduit bodies.
- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 1 1/4 inches.

### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify conduit routing and termination locations of conduits prior to rough in.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring systems.

### 1.10 RATED WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Inspect architectural plans for locations and fire ratings for all walls, ceilings, and floors. Install materials as required to maintain the fire integrity of the rated assemblies.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

#### C. Underground:

- 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
- 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- 6. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:

- Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
- 2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
- 3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
- 5. Where galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into salt air, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
    - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
    - c. In Correctional Facilities, Galvanized rigid steel only for inmate accessible areas. Locations shall be verified with the architect.
- K. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- N. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVCcoated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Motors.
    - c. Engine generators.
- Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.
- R. Freezer and Refrigeration Rooms
  - Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
  - 2. Use sealing fittings on refrigeration and freezer room conduit runs in accordance with CEC 300-7(a).

# 2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 26 21 00 for additional requirements.

- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
- E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
  - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
  - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
  - 5. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

#### 2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
- 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
- 3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
- 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
- Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- 6. Or approved equal.
- 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

#### C. Fittings:

- Manufacturers:
  - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
  - b. Appleton.
  - c. Crouse-Hinds.
  - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
  - e. Or approved equal.
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
- 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
- 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- Connectors and Couplings: Where an expansion type fitting is not required, use a coupling or "Erickson" type coupling as appropriate. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.
- 6. At building expansion joints, use expansion type fittings.
- 7. Make connections to NEMA 12 boxes with a threaded hub.

#### D. Locknuts

- 1. Hardened Steel or malleable iron construction, electro zinc plated, capable of insuring positive bond to enclosure.
  - a. Non-bonding: T & B Series 142 or approved equal.
  - b. Bonding: T & B Series 107 or approved equal.

#### E. Bushings

- 1. Insulted: T & B Series 223 or approved equal.
- 2. Insulated Metallic Bushing: T & B Series 1223 or approved equal.

3. Insulated Grounding and Bonding Bushing: T & B Series 3871 or approved equal.

# F. Couplings

- 1. Non-metallic Conduit Coupling: By non-metallic conduit manufacturer for the application.
- 2. Threaded Rigid Metal Conduit Couplings: By conduit manufacturer for the application.
- 3. Threadless Coupling: "Erickson" Type Y & B Series 676 or approved equal.
- 4. Expansion Type: Permit <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch movement any direction.
  - a. Exposed: Weatherproof with external bonding jumper.
  - b. Embedded: Watertight with internal bonding jumper.

#### G. Connectors

- 1. Non-Metallic Conduit Connector: By conduit manufacturer for the application.
- 2. Threaded Hubs: Electro zinc coated with nylon insulated throat and ail/moisture resistant recessed sealing ring, raintight.
  - a. Non-bonding: T & B Series 371 or approved equal.
  - b. Bonding: T & B Series 371 with 107 series bonding locknut or approved equals.
- H. Nipple: "Chase" Type, insulated: T & B Series 5263 or approved equal.
- I. Sealing Gaskets: Oil and moisture resistant rubber bonded to metallic retainer.
  - 1. With rigid conduit T & B Series 5303 or approved equal.
  - 2. Fittings not specifically listed but required shall be of similar style and quality.

# 2.04 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
- 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.

- 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
- 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- 5. Or approved equal.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
  - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
  - Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
- D. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Exposed: Use rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit for installation up to 8 feet.

# 2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.

- 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
- International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- 4. Or approved equal.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

#### C. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
  - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
  - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Connectors and Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
  - 1. Flexible metal conduit connector Insulated throat, suitable as grounding means: T & B Serries 3115.

# 2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
- 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
- 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- 4. Or approved equal.

- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

# C. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
  - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
  - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

# 2.07 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

# A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
- 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
- 3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
- 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
- 5. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
- 6. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- 7. Or Equal.
- 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
    - b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
    - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.
    - c. EMT Coupling: Raintight T & B Series 5220 or approved equal.
    - d. EMT to Rigid Metal Conduit Connector, Raintight: T & B Series 531 or approved equal.
  - Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  - Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.
- D. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron compression type.

# 2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.

- 2. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
- 3. Or approved equal.
- 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

# C. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

# 2.09 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc: www.championfiberglass.com/#sle.
- 2. FRE Composites: www.frecompositesinc.com/#sle.
- 3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc: www.unitedfiberglass.com/#sle.
- 4. Or approved equal.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# B. Applications:

- Above Ground, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), SW (Standard Wall), HW (Heavy Wall), or XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
- 2. Above Ground, Subject to Physical Damage: Use aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC.
- 3. Underground, Direct-Buried: Use belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
- 4. Underground, Embedded in Concrete: Use belowground (BG), EB (encased-burial) RTRC, belowground (BG), DB (direct-burial) RTRC, or aboveground (AG) RTRC.
- 5. Do not use RTRC in hazardous/classified locations.

- C. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
  - 1. Aboveground (AG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.AG and list and label as complying with UL 2515.
  - 2. Aboveground (AG), XW (Extra Heavy Wall) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.XW and list and label as complying with UL 2515A.
  - 3. Belowground (BG) RTRC: Comply with NEMA TC 14.BG and list and label as complying with UL 2420.
- D. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.
  - 1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
  - 2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

# 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- E. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- F. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
  - 1. Internal to fittings
    - a. Approved by manufacturer for application.
  - Manufacturer
    - a. Crouse-Hinds Chico A-P and Chico X fiber.

- b. O.Z. Gedney.
- c. Or approved equal.
- G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
  - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

- b. Or approved equal.
- c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.
- E. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- G. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.
- I. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  - Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

- 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
- 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
- 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
- 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
- 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
- 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
- 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Heaters.
  - b. Hot water piping.
  - c. Flues.
- 14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

# J. Conduit Support:

- Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
- 2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 26 05 48.
- 3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
- 5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
  - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
- Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.

- 7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
- 8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
- 9. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
- 10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  - Support of electrical metallic tubing (EMT) up to 1-inch (27 mm) trade size concealed above accessible ceilings and within hollow stud walls.
- 11. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  - a. For securing conduits to studs in hollow stud walls.
  - b. For suspending conduits supported by spring steel conduit clips, where specifically indicated or permitted.
- 12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

#### K. Connections and Terminations:

- 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
- 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
- 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
- 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
- 7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.

8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

#### L. Penetrations:

- 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
- 5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
- 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
- 8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
- 9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

# M. Underground Installation:

- 1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 31 23 16 and Section 31 23 23.
- 2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
  - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
- 3. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 26 05 53.
- N. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):

- 1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
- 2. Minimum Conduit Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
- 3. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
- Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- O. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.
- P. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  - Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

# Q. Conduit Sealing:

- 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
  - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
  - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
  - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
- 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:

- a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
- b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- R. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- S. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.
- T. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

# 3.04 EMPTY CONDUITS

A. Certain conduits will have no conductors pulled in as a part of this contract. Identify with tags at each end of the origin and destination of each such empty conduits. Provide a permanent cap over each end of each empty conduit. Provide a nylon pull wire in each empty conduit, tie off at both ends.

#### 3.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. So not cover up conduit work until inspected. Notify the Owner's Representative at least 3 days before desired inspection date.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

# 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

B. All conduits shall be run concealed in walls and/or ceiling. Where conduits can not be run concealed in wall and/or ceiling space, the Contractor shall coordinate with the architectural and structural plans and the Architect for installing and routing of exposed conduits.

# 3.08 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.13

# SECTION 26 05 33.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Provide boxes, pull boxes, racks, and enclosures as shown on drawings or as required by code(s).
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
  - 2. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
  - 3. Floor boxes.
  - 4. Underground boxes/enclosures.
  - 5. Accessories.
  - 6. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
  - 7. Floor boxes.
  - 8. Pull and junction boxes.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. Section 08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

- H. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
  - Access floor boxes.
  - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- J. Section 26 28 13 Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.
- K. Section 33 71 19 Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes: Concrete manholes for electrical systems.
- L. The requirements of the kitchen equipment consultan plans and specifications.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. SCTE 77 Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.
- J. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- K. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514C Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1203 Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
  - 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.

# C. Samples:

- 1. Floor Boxes: Provide one sample(s) of each floor box proposed for substitution upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### **2.01 BOXES**

# A. General Requirements:

- 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
- Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
  - Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
  - 5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
  - 6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.

- Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
- 11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
- 12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
- 13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
- 14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
- 15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
- 16. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
  - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
- 17. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 18. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
  - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
  - f. Or equal.

- g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
    - c. Kitchens and food prep. Locations: Type 4X, stainless steel, unpainted.
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
  - Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
  - Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.

- c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
- d. Or equal.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products: www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### F. Floor Boxes:

- 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- 2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
- 3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
- 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
- 5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

# G. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:

- Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
- 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
- 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
- 5. Applications:
  - Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
  - Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
  - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
- 6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
    - 2) MacLean Highline: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
    - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
    - 4) Or equal.
    - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
  - c. Product(s):

- MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
  - (a) 11 by 18 by 12 inches nominal; Model PHA111812 (stackable).
- MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
  - (a) 11 by 18 by 12 inches nominal; Model CHA111812.
- 3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
  - (a) 30 by 48 by 18 inches nominal; Model CVA304818.
- 4) Or approved equal.

#### 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Appleton Electric: www.appletonelec.com.
- B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology: www.arc-co.com.
- C. Unity Manufacturing: www.unitymfg.com.
- D. Or approved equal.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.04 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

- 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
- 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

#### 2.05 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, fully adjustable, 1-1/2 inches deep.
- B. Material: Cast metal.
- C. Shape: Round.
- D. Service Fittings: As specified in Section 26 2726.

# 2.06 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 2716.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
  - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
  - Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
  - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Boxes are indicated in approximate locations only on the drawings unless specifically dimensioned. Verify all box locations prior to rough-in.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- E. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets prior to rough-in.
- F. Verify locations of all boxes required for kitchen equipment with kithcen consultant plans and specifications.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surfacemounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

#### H. Box Locations:

- 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
- 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
- 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
  - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.

- 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
- 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
- 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
  - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
- 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
- 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
  - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
  - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - c. Electrical rooms.
  - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

#### I. Box Supports:

- Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.

- 3. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  - Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- O. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.
- P. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
  - 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
  - 2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
  - 3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.

- 4. Provide cast-in-place concrete collar constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00, minimum 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep, around enclosures that are not located in concrete areas.
- 5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- Q. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- S. Close unused box openings.
- T. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- U. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- V. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- W. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- X. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 72.
- Y. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 2717.
- Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- AA. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
  - 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- BB. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726.
- CC. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- DD. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

- EE. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- FF. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- GG. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- HH. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- II. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- JJ. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- KK. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- LL. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in fire-rated and acoustic rated walls.
- MM. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- NN. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- OO.Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- PP. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- QQ.Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- RR. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- SS. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- TT. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- UU. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- VV. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.

# WW. Set floor boxes level.

XX. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surfacemounted cast metal box in other locations.

# 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

# 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.16

# SECTION 26 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
  - Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Anchoring and seismic restraint systems.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- D. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- E. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements
  - 1. Provide the work in compliance with CCR Title 24, Part 2, State Chapters, Drawings, and calculations to be stamped and signed by a California licensed structural engineer.
  - 2. Provide seismic restraints for the listed materials and equipment. The attachments shall resist forces to the center of gravity of the component. Criteria shall be the operating weight of the item times 0.5g for horizontal force to be applied in any direction. Wall-mounted or suspended components shall in addition, resist a downward force of 200 pounds minimum added to the operating weight of the component.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274 26 05 48 - 1

# 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

#### 1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. <u>ASTM E2265-2003</u> Standard Terminology for Anchors and Fasteners in Concrete and Masonry.
- B. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. ASCE 19 Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings 2016.
- D. ASHRAE (HVACA) ASHRAE Handbook HVAC Applications Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- E. ASTM E580/E580M Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.
- F. FEMA 413 Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment 2004.
- G. FEMA E-74 Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage 2012.
- H. ICC (IBC) International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- ICC-ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- J. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- K. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- L. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 48 - 2

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

M. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems 2008.

#### 1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
- 4. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

#### 5. Seismic Controls:

- Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
- 6. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

# B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

#### 1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 48 - 3

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
- 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

# D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:

- Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
- 2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

# E. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:

- Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed electrical component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
- 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
- 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
- 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
- 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- 7. Include point load drawings indicating design loads transmitted to structure at each attachment location.

# F. Seismic Design Data:

- Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed electrical components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Component operating weight and center of gravity.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

- b. Component elevation in the building in relation to the roof elevation (z/h).
- c. Component importance factor (Ip).
- d. For distributed systems, component materials and connection methods.
- e. Component amplification factor (ap) and component response modification factor (Rp), determined in accordance with ASCE 7 tables.
- f. Applicability of overstrength factor (for certain anchorage in concrete and masonry).
- Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.
- G. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- H. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.
- I. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- J. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.
- K. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- L. Manufacturer's detailed field testing and inspection procedures.
- M. Field quality control test reports.

### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in California and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- 1. Designer may be employed by the manufacturer of the seismic restraint products.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
  - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
  - Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
  - 4. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
  - Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2-inch operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.

# D. Equipment Isolation:

- 1. Transformers:
  - Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal core and coil assembly vibration isolators unless otherwise indicated.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- b. Floor-Mounted Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilent material isolator pads, resilient material isolator mounts, or open (unhoused) spring isolators.
- Floor-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts or seismic type restrained spring isolators.
- d. Suspended Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
- Suspended Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
- f. Wall-Mounted Transformers, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator mounts.
- g. Wall-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts.
- h. Minimum Static Deflection:
  - 1) Transformers Mounted on Grade-Level Slabs: 0.25 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2) Transformers Mounted at Above-Grade Levels: 0.5 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.

# 2. Engine Generators:

- a. Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal vibration isolators between generator set and integral base unless otherwise indicated; obtain generator set manufacturer approval of applied vibration isolation.
- b. Nonseismic Applications, Isolators Not Located Below Sub-Base Fuel Tank: Use housed spring isolators or restrained spring isolators.
- c. Nonseismic Applications, Isolators Located Below Sub-Base Fuel Tank: Use restrained spring isolators.
- d. Seismic Applications: Use seismic type restrained spring isolators.
- e. Provide vibration-isolated concrete inertia bases where indicated.

# f. Minimum Static Deflection:

- Generators Mounted on Grade-Level Slabs: 1 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
- 2) Generators Mounted at Above-Grade Levels: 2 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.

### E. Conduit Isolation:

- Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - a. Minimum Length: 3 feet unless otherwise indicated.

### Vibration Isolators:

- a. Provide vibration isolators for conduit supports:
  - 1) Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment where flexible connection to equipment is not possible.
  - 2) For conduits over 2 inch trade size located below or within 50 feet of noise-sensitive areas indicated.

### b. Minimum Static Deflection:

- First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
- 2) Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
- Suspended Conduits, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
- d. Suspended Conduits, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
- e. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibrationisolated conduits penetrate building elements (e.g., walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

# 2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC)/ASCE 7.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Electrical components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
  - Provide special certification for electrical equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
  - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
  - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.

# E. Seismic Restraints:

- 1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where
  not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other
  specified requirements:
  - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
  - b. FEMA 413.
  - c. FEMA E-74.
  - d. SMACNA (SRM).

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP# 23-2274 26 05 48 - 9

- 3. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
  - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- 5. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
  - a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
  - Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
- 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
  - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
  - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated electrical components, including distributed systems.
  - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given electrical component or distributed system (e.g., conduit, cable tray) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
  - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain electrical component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
  - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
  - f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.

- g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
- h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
- Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- j. Manufacturer's certified seismic restraint design may be submitted as an alternative to project-specific design and documentation, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

# F. Seismic Attachments:

- 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
- Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
- 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
- 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
- 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
- 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
  - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
  - Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.

# G. Seismic Interactions:

1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.

- 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
- H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
  - 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
    - Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
    - Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
    - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
    - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.
  - 2. Include provisions to prevent interruption of utility service due to seismic displacements.

# 2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
  - a. Kinetics Noise Control. Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
  - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
  - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
  - d. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
  - e. Amber-Booth Co.
  - f. Consolidated Kinetics.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

LP# 23-2274

3. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated components and accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

# B. Vibration-Isolated Structural Steel Bases:

 Description: Engineered structural steel frames with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.

### C. Vibration-Isolated Concrete Inertia Bases:

- Description: Concrete-filled engineered steel forms with integral mounting provisions for vibration isolators, sized and configured for mounting of equipment.
- 2. Minimum Base Depth: 6 inches.
- 3. Minimum Base Mass (Including Concrete): 1.5 times weight of supported equipment.
- 4. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded or tied reinforcing bars running both ways in a single layer.
- 5. Concrete: Filled on site with minimum 3000 psi concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

# 2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

# A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Vibration Isolators:
  - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
  - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
  - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
  - d. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
  - e. Amber-Booth Co.
  - f. Consolidated Kinetics.
  - g. Or approved equal.
- Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

3. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

# B. General Requirements:

- 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
- 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
  - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
  - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
  - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
  - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
  - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
  - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
- 3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
  - a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
  - 1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
    - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
    - b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.

- c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
- 2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.
- 3. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
  - b. Bottom Load Plate: Nonskid, molded, elastomeric isolator material or steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
  - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
- 4. Housed Spring Isolators:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
  - b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
  - c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
  - d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
- 5. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple freestanding, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
  - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
  - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP# 23-2274 26 05 48 - 15

- d. Provides constant free and operating height.
- 6. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
- 7. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
  - Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- 8. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
  - Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- D. Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:
  - 1. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Seismic:
    - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
  - 2. Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:

- a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
- b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
- c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
- d. Provides constant free and operating height.
- 3. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
- 4. Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
  - Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- 5. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
  - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 48 - 17

 Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

# 2.05 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
  - Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
  - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
  - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
  - d. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
  - e. Amber-Booth Co.
  - f. Consolidated Kinetics.
  - q. Or approved equal.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Source Limitations: Furnish external seismic snubber assemblies and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.
- C. Seismic Snubbing Elements:
  - 1. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

### 2.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

# A. Manufacturers:

1. Seismic Restraint Systems:

- a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
- b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
- d. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
- e. Or approved equal.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Cable Restraints:
  - 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
  - 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
  - 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
  - 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

# 3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
  - Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
  - Anchorage of electric equipment for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
  - 3. Anchorage of electrical equipment other than for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories E and F; periodic inspection.
  - 4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
  - 5. Verification of required clearances between electrical equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.

- Anchorage of electric equipment for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- 3. Anchorage of electrical equipment other than for emergency and standby power systems for Seismic Design Categories E and F; periodic inspection.
- 4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
- E. Prior to starting work, to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- F. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
    - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
  - 2. Spring Isolators:
    - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.

- b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
- c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.

# 3. Isolator Hangers:

- a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
- b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
- 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
- 6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
- 7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

# G. Seismic Controls:

- 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
- 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
- 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
- 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
  - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
  - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
- 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
  - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
  - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
- 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
  - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
  - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
  - Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
  - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
  - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative for vibration isolation systems and seismic controls to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing and inspection procedures and field reports with submittals.
- D. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
  - 2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.

- 3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- E. Seismic Controls:
  - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

# 3.05 ATTACHMENTS

A. Statement of special inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48

# SECTION 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.
- H. Field-painted identification of conduit.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- D. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- E. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory premarked wallplates.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 1

- D. NFPA 70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.
- E. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

### B. Sequencing:

- 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
- 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

# D. Samples:

- 1. Identification Nameplates: One of each type and color specified.
- Warning Signs and Labels: One of each type and legend specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of CEC.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Furnish products listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and shown.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 2

# 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
      - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

### b. Panelboards:

- 1) Identify ampere rating.
- 2) Identify voltage and phase.
- 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.

- 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
- 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

### c. Transformers:

- 1) Identify kVA rating.
- 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
- 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
  - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

### e. Time Switches:

1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.

### f. Enclosed Contactors:

- 1) Identify ampere rating.
- 2) Identify voltage and phase.
- 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
- 4) Identify coil voltage.
- 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 4

- g. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
  - Identify input and output voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.

### h. Transfer Switches:

- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
- Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
- i. Electricity Meters:
  - 1) Identify load(s) metered.

# 2. Service Equipment:

- a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
- b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.

# 3. Emergency System Equipment:

- a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
- 4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
- 5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
- Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
- Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside
  of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load
  amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s)
  controlled.
- Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
- 11. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
- 12. Available Fault Current Documentation: Comply with Section 26 05 73. Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Service equipment.
  - b. Industrial control panels.
  - c. Motor control centers.

LP# 23-2274

- d. Elevator control panels.
- e. Industrial machinery.
- 13. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
- 14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- 15. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
- 16. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
- 17. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
  - 2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
  - Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.

- b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
- c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
- 5. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- 6. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

# D. Identification for Raceways:

- 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
- 2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
  - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
  - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
    - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
    - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
    - 3) Other Owner required color coding systems.
- 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
- 4. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- 5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- 6. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

# E. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.

- 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
- 3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.. Install on back side of box cover.
  - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- 4. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for boxes containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

### F. Identification for Devices:

- 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 2. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
  - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
- 4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
  - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
- Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
- 6. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

# G. Identification for Luminaires:

- 1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.
- H. Buried Electrical Lines: Underground warning tapes.
- I. Communication Cabinets: Nameplates.
- J. Conduit: Conduit markers.

- K. Control Device Station: Labels.
- L. Electrical Distribution and Control Equipment Enclosures: Nameplates.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- D. E-Z Code by T&B.
- E. Pan-Code by Panduit.
- F. Or approved equal.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
    - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
    - d. Or approved equal.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
    - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 10

- 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
- 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
- 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

### B. Identification Labels:

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
  - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
  - d. Or approved equal.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - a. Use only for indoor locations.
- 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
    - Other information as indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1/2 inch.

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

LP# 23-2274

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 11

- b. Equipment Designation: 1/4 inch.
- c. Other Information: 1/8 inch.
- d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.

### 5. Color:

- a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
  - 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase Equipment: White text on orange background.
  - 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase Equipment: White text on black background.
- b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
      - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
      - 3) Provide white text on black background for all other systems, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 12

- 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
- 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
    - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; Model: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
  - 2. Seton Identification Product; Model:: www.seton.com.
  - 3. Or approved equal.
- I. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on black background, unless noted otherwiseon drawings or specifications.
- J. Locations:
  - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
  - 2. Communication cabinets.
- K. Letter Size:

- 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
- 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- L. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles, control device stations.

### 2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
  - 2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
  - 3. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
  - 4. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
  - 5. Or approved equal.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, or plastic sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Description: Vinyl cloth type self-adhesive wire markers.
- I. Description: Cloth type wire markers.
- J. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 14

# K. Legend:

- 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
- 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

### 2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
- 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
- 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- 4. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- 5. Or approved equal.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

### D. Minimum Size:

- 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
- 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
- 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
- 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

# E. Legend:

- 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- 2. Markers for System Identification:
  - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
  - b. Other Systems: Type of service.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 15

LP# 23-2274

- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- I. Color:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.

## 2.06 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
- 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
- 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- 4. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- 5. Or approve equal.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

## F. Color:

- 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
- Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## 2.07 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
- 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 16

- 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
- Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- 5. Or approved equal..
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

#### 2.08 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
- 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
- 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
- 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- 5. Or approved equal.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

## C. Warning Signs:

- 1. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
- 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
- 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## D. Warning Labels:

 Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

> IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 17

LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.

- a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
- 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
- 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## E. Floor Signs:

- 1. Materials: Use factory preprinted, self-adhesive vinyl, polyester, or rubber labels with protective overlaminate; removable.
- 2. Minimum Size: 17-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Description: 3 inch wide polyethylene tape, detectable type colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.
- G. Description: 4 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 05 53 - 18

- 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
- Boxes: Outside face of cover.
- 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
  - 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
- F. Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

- Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

## B. Sequencing:

- 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
- 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
  - 4. Product: As noted on drawings or as required for the application.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As described and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

## 2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Connection Types and Ratings::
  - 1. Electrical Connection: Flexible conduit, metallic or liquid tight flexible conduit as required by the application.
  - 2. Electrical Connection: Cord and plug (Verify NEMA configuration and rating with equipment installer at jobsite).
  - 3. Provide field-installed disconnect switch.
  - 4. Voltage: Verify with equipment nameplate.
  - 5. Load rating: Verify with equipment nameplate.
  - 6. FLA: Verify with equipment nameplate.
  - 7. WSA: Verify with equipment nameplate.
  - 8. Branch Circuit: Verify with equipment nameplate.
  - 9. Location: As indicated on drawings. Verify with equipment installer at jobsite.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

## 3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 83

SECTION 26 08 00 ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify the Contractor's responsibilities and participation in the commissioning process relative to division 26.
- B. The commissioning process is primarily the responsibility of the Commissioning Authority, with support for start-up, testing, and commissioning the responsibility of the Contractors. The commissioning process does not relieve the Contractor from participation in the process, or diminish the role and obligations to complete all portions of work in a satisfactory and fully operational manner.

#### C. Work of Division 26 includes:

- 1. Testing and start-up of the electrical equipment.
- 2. Providing qualified personnel to assist in commissioning tests to verify equipment/ system performance.
- Completion and endorsement of pre-functional test checklists provided by the Commissioning Authority to assure that Division 26 equipment and systems are fully operational and ready for functional testing.
- 4. Providing equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during the commissioning process which fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
- 5. Providing training for the systems specified in Division 26 with coordination of owner by the Commissioning Authority.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. All testing and start-up procedures and documentation requirements specified within Division 26.
- B. Section 01 9100 General Commissioning Requirements
- C. Commissioning functional test procedures that require participation of the Contractors.
- D. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in the following manner:

- 1. Allow sufficient time before final completion dates so that testing can be accomplished.
- 2. Provide labor and material to make corrections when required without undue delay.
- 3. Coordinate all required support of that equipment which is provided to or installed with involvement of Division 23 contractors.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard certified test equipment for commissioning shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor.
- B. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist the Commissioning Authority in the commissioning process.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.01 WORK PRIOR TO COMMISSIONING

- A. Complete all phases of work so the system can be started, tested, balanced, and otherwise commissioned. Division 26 has temporary power and start-up responsibilities with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so they are functional. This includes the complete installation of all equipment and materials per the contract documents and related directives, clarifications, change orders, etc.
- B. The Commissioning Authority will develop a Commissioning Plan. Upon request of the Commissioning Authority, the Contractor shall provide assistance and consultation. The Commissioning Plan will be developed prior to completion of the installation. The Contractor is obligated to assist the Commissioning Authority in preparing the Commissioning Plan by providing all necessary information pertaining to the actual equipment and installation.
- C. Specific pre-commissioning responsibilities of Division 26 are as follows:
  - 1. Normal start-up services required to bring each system into a fully operational state. The Commissioning Authority will not begin the commissioning process until each system is complete and documented, including normal contractor start-up.

- 2. The Contractor shall perform pre-functional tests on the equipment and systems as noted in section 01 9100 General Commissioning Requirements.
- 3. Contractor start-up forms may be substituted for the pre-functional test forms with prior approval by the Commissioning Authority.
- 4. Pre-functional test forms will be kept in the Contractors job trailer in a Commissioning Field Notebook provided by the Commissioning Authority.
- 5. Factory start-up services will be provided for key equipment and systems specified in Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate this work with the manufacturer and the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Commissioning may proceed prior to the completion of systems and/or subsystems, if expediting this work is in the best interests of the Owner. Commissioning activities and schedule will be coordinated with the Contractor. Start of commissioning before system completion will not relieve the Contractor from completing those systems as per the schedule.
- E. The Field Commissioning Notebook will be used to identify and track all pertinent commissioning documentation required during the Installation phase. This Notebook will be assembled by the Commissioning Authority and maintained by the Contractor. The Notebook provides a central location for the Commissioning Authority to identify, copy and organize all pertinent information and will include the following format:
  - 1. Summary describing Notebook contents and use.
  - 2. Copy of Commissioning Plan for contractor field reference.
  - 3. Listing of all specification documentation requirements listed by specification section, with sign off spots for appropriate contractors.
  - 4. Tabs for each specification section with copies of pre-functional test check sheets provided by coordination of subcontractors and Commissioning Authority for contractor completion and space for related contractor-supplied documents.
  - 5. Prior to functional testing the Commissioning Authority will use this book to verify that all appropriate contractors have completed their work and signed off that they have done so. Once the Commissioning Authority is satisfied that all components of a system are complete functional testing will begin.

## 3.02 PARTICIPATION IN COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide skilled technicians to start up and debug all systems within the division of work. These same technicians shall be made available to assist the Commissioning Authority in completing the commissioning program as it relates to each system and their technical specialty. Work schedules, time required for testing, etc., will be requested by the Commissioning Authority and coordinated by the Contractor. Contractor will ensure the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed-upon schedules and of sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and/or problem resolutions.
- B. The Commissioning Authority reserves the right to judge the appropriateness and qualifications of the technicians relative to each item of equipment, system, and/or sub-system. Qualifications of technicians include expert knowledge relative to the specific equipment involved, adequate documentation and tools to service/commission the equipment, and an attitude/willingness to work with the Commissioning Authority to get the job done. A liaison or intermediary between the Commissioning Authority and qualified factory representatives does not constitute the availability of a qualified technician for purposes of this work.

#### 3.03 WORK TO RESOLVE DEFICIENCIES

A. Maladjustments, misapplied equipment, and/or deficient performance under varying loads will result in a system that does not meet the original design intent. Correction of work will be completed under the direction of the Architect, with input from the Contractor, equipment supplier, and Commissioning Authority. Whereas all members will have input and the opportunity to discuss, debate, and work out problems, the Architect/Engineer of Record will have final jurisdiction on the necessary work to be done to achieve performance and or design intent.

## 3.04 ADDITIONAL COMMISSIONING

A. Additional commissioning activities may be required after system adjustments, replacements, etc., are completed. The Contractor, suppliers, and Commissioning Authority shall include a reasonable reserve to complete this work as part of their standard contractual obligations.

## 3.05 SEASONAL COMMISSIONING AND OCCUPANCY VARIATIONS

- A. Seasonal commissioning pertains to testing under full-load conditions during peak heating and peak cooling seasons, as well as part-load conditions in the spring and fall. Initial commissioning will be done as soon as contract work is completed regardless of season. Subsequent commissioning may be undertaken at any time thereafter to ascertain adequate performance during the different seasons.
- B. All equipment and systems will be tested and commissioned in a peak season to observe full-load performance. The Contractor will be responsible to participate in the initial and the alternate peak season test of the systems required to demonstrate performance.
- C. Subsequent commissioning may be required under conditions of minimum and/or maximum occupancy or use. All equipment and systems affected by occupancy variations will be tested and commissioned at the minimum and peak loads to observe system performance. The Contractor will be responsible to participate in the occupancy sensitive testing of systems to provide verification of adequate performance.

## 3.06 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor will be required to participate in the training of the Owner's engineering and maintenance staff for each mechanical system and the related components. Training may be conducted in a classroom setting, with system and component documentation, and suitable classroom training aids, or in the field with the specific equipment. The type of training will be per the Owner's option.
- B. Training will be conducted jointly with the Commissioning Authority, the design engineers, the equipment vendors, and the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for the generic training, as well as instructing the Owner's staff on the system peculiarities specific to this project.

#### 3.07 SYSTEMS DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contract Documents to incorporate field changes and revisions to system designs to account for actual constructed configurations will be addressed as required in Division 1. All drawings should be red-lined on two sets. Division 26 as-built drawings should include updated architectural floor plans, and the individual electrical systems in relation to actual building layout.
- B. Maintain as-built red-lines on the job site as required in Division 1.

C. In addition to the stated requirements for operation and maintenance data, provide one copy of equipment technical literature, operation and maintenance literature, and shop drawings to the Commissioning Authority as soon as they are available. This requirement is for review of these documents prior to distribution of multiple copies for the Owner's final use.

END OF SECTION 26 08 00

# SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Outdoor motion sensors.
- C. Time switches.
- D. In-wall time switches.
- E. In-wall interval timers.
- F. Outdoor photo controls.
- G. Daylighting controls.
- H. Lighting contactors.
- I. Accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
  - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.
- H. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting.
- Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices current edition.
- B. ANSI C136.10 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing 2023.
- C. ANSI C136.24 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols 2020.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- F. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- G. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- H. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- I. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.
- J. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- K. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 773 Plug-in, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 773A Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 916 Energy Management Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 917 Clock-Operated Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1472 Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 60947-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear Part 1: General Rules Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
- 4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
- Notify the Architect and/or the Electrical Engineer of Record of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

## C. Shop Drawings:

1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

 Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.

## D. Samples:

- 1. Occupancy Sensors: One for each type and color specified.
- 2. In-Wall Time Switches: One for each type and color specified.
- 3. In-Wall Interval Timers: One for each type and color specified.
- 4. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: One for each type and color specified.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Locking Receptacle-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide one portable test set.
  - 4. Indicating Lights: Two of each different type.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of CEC.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptaclemounted outdoor photo controls.
- D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### A. General Requirements

- Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- 3. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

## 2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
- 2. Intermatic. Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.

- 3. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- 4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
- 5. Or approved equal..
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 7. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## B. All Occupancy Sensors:

 Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.

## 2. Sensor Technology:

- a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
- Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
- Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors:
   Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
- d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors:

  Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
- 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
- Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.

- 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
- 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
- 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
- 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
- 10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
- 11. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
- 12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 13. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
- 14. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
- 15. Wireless Sensors:
  - a. RF Range: 30 feet through typical construction materials.
  - Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI)
     Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
  - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
- c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
- d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
- e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
- f. Provide selectable audible alert to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
- g. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
- h. Provide vandal resistant lenses for passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology wall switch occupancy sensors where indicated.
- 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- 3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet.
- 4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. General Requirements:
    - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
    - b. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).

- c. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
- d. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
- e. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
- f. Provide fade-to-off operation to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
- g. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
    - Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
    - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
    - d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
    - e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
    - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.

- b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- 3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  - b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  - c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
- 4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- 5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
  - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
- F. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
    - Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.

- Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
- c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Directional Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
  - b. Long Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 80 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
  - c. High Bay Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet at a mounting height of 30 feet.
- 3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
- G. Luminaire Mounted Occupancy Sensors: Designed for direct luminaire installation and control, suitable for use with specified luminaires.
  - Fluorescent High Bay Luminaire Mounted Occupancy Sensors: Passive infrared (PIR) type with a field of view of 360 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
    - b. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Circular Coverage Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet at a mounting height of 20 feet.
    - d. Linear Aisle Coverage Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 20 feet wide by 60 feet long at a mounting height of 40 feet.
    - e. Accessories:
      - Provide mounting bracket for lowering occupancy sensor such that luminaire does not block sensor field of view where required.
- H. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
  - Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.

- 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
- 4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- I. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  - 2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  - 3. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Provide auxiliary contact closure output where indicated.
  - 5. Rated Life of Relay: One million cycles.

#### J. Accessories:

1. Provide heavy duty coated steel wire protective guards compatible with specified occupancy sensors where indicated on plans.

#### K. OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
  - b. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
  - c. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - d. RAB Lighting, Inc: www.rablighting.com/#sle.
  - e. Or approved equal.
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - g. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- Description: Factory-assembled wet location listed device suitable for wall or ceiling/eave mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of coverage, capable of detecting motion for automatic control of load indicated.

- 3. Sensor Technology: Passive Infrared (PIR) designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
- 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, motion sensor to turn load on when motion is detected and to turn load off when no motion is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- 5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings available up to 15 minutes.
- 6. Integral Photocell: For dusk to dawn operation.
- 7. Manual Override: Activated by switching power off to unit and then back on.
- 8. Load Rating: 1,000 W incandescent and fluorescent load at 120 V ac.
- 9. Coverage: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 50 feet at a mounting height of 8 feet, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- 10. Finish: Color to be selected by architect.
- 11. Provide integral lamp holders suitable for two 150 watt PAR 38 lamps.

#### L. TIME SWITCHES

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
  - b. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
  - c. Or approved equal.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - e. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- 2. Digital Electronic Time Switches:
  - Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
  - b. Program Capability:

- 24-Hour Time Switches: Single channel, with same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
- 2) 7-Day Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days.
- 3) Astronomic Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of the week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
- c. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
- d. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
- e. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
- f. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
- g. Provide remote photocell input with light level adjustment.
- h. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
- Output Switch Configuration: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- j. Output Switch Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- k. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 1) Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
  - 2) Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- I. Provide flush-mounted unit where indicated, where mounted in public areas, or where mounted adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- 3. Electromechanical Time Switches:
  - a. Description: Factory-assembled controller with motor-operated timing dial mechanism and adjustable trippers for setting on/off operations, listed and labeled as complying with UL 917.

#### b. Program Capability:

- 1) 24-Hour Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days.
- 2) 7-Day Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week.
- Astronomic Time Switches: With same schedule for each day of the week and skip-a-day feature to omit selected days with automatic adjustment for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.

## c. Schedule Capacity:

- 1) 24-Hour Time Switches: Accommodating not less than 12 pairs of selected on/off operations per day.
- 7-Day Time Switches: Accommodating not less than two pairs of selected on/off operations per day.
- 3) Astronomic Time Switches: Capable of turning load on at sunset and off at either sunrise or selected fixed time.
- d. Provide spring reserve backup to maintain clock during power outage.
- e. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
- f. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
- g. Output Switch Configuration: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- h. Output Switch Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- i. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 1) Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
  - 2) Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- j. Provide flush-mounted unit where indicated, where mounted in public areas, or where mounted adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.

## M. IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

## 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
- b. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
- c. Or approved equal.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- e. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2. Digital Electronic In-Wall Time Switches:

- a. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
- b. Program Capability:
  - 1) 7-Day Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week.
  - Astronomic Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
- c. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 40 programmable on/off operations.
- d. Provide automatic daylight savings time compensation.
- e. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
- f. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
- g. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.
- h. Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

## N. OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
- b. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
- c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- d. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:

- Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
- b. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
- c. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
- d. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
- e. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
- f. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- g. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
- h. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- i. Provide accessory wall-mounting bracket where indicated or as required to complete installation.

## 3. Locking Receptacle-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls

- Description: Plug-in locking type photo control unit complying with ANSI C136.10 for mounting on a compatible receptacle, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773.
- b. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant UV stabilized polypropylene, color to be selected.
- c. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
- d. Light Level Activation: 1 to 3 footcandles turn-on and 1.5 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with instant turn-on and delayed turn-off.

- e. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- f. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
- g. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- h. Surge Protection: 160 joule metal oxide varistor.
- i. Provide the following accessories where indicated or as required to complete installation:
  - 1) Receptacle: Complying with ANSI C136.10.
  - 2) Mounting Bracket.
  - 3) Shorting Cap: Suitable for replacing locking photo control to complete circuit.

## 4. Button Type Outdoor Photo Controls

- Description: Direct-wired photo control unit complying with ANSI C136.24 with weatherproof gasketed wall plate where required or indicated, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
- b. Housing: Weather resistant polycarbonate.
- c. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
- d. Light Level Activation: 1 to 3 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
- e. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- f. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
- g. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

## O. DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Hubbell Control Solutions: www.hubbell.com/hubbellcontrolsolutions/en/#sle.
  - b. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
  - c. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.

- d. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
- e. Or approved equal.
- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- g. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.
- 3. Daylighting Control Photo Sensors: Low voltage class 2 photo sensor units with output signal proportional to the measured light level and provision for zero or offset based signal.
  - a. Sensor Type: Filtered silicon photo diode.
  - b. Sensor Range:
    - 1) Indoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 100 footcandles.
    - Outdoor Photo Sensors: 5 to 250 footcandles.
    - 3) Atrium Photo Sensors: 200 to 2,500 footcandles.
    - 4) Skylight Photo Sensors: 1,000 to 6,000 footcandles.
    - 5) Open Loop Photo Sensors: 3 to 6,000 footcandles.
  - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
- Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
- 5. Wireless Daylighting Control Photo Sensors:
  - a. RF Range: 30 feet through typical construction materials.
  - Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI)
     Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
  - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.

- 6. Dimming Photo Sensors: Photo sensor units with integral controller compatible with specified dimming ballasts, for direct continuous dimming of up to 50 ballasts.
- 7. Daylighting Control Switching Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors, for switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - a. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be turned on when light level is below selected low set point and load to be turned off when light level is above selected high set point, with a no switching dead band between set points to prevent unwanted cycling.
  - b. Input Delay: To prevent unwanted cycling due to intermittent light level fluctuations.
  - c. Control Capability:
    - 1) Single Zone Switching Modules: Capable of controlling one programmable channel.
    - 2) Multi-Zone Switching Modules: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels.
- P. Daylighting Control Switching Modules for Wireless Sensors:
  - Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless photo sensors for switching of line voltage loads in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be turned on when light level is below selected low set point and load to be turned off when light level is above selected high set point, with a no switching dead band between set points to prevent unwanted cycling.
  - 3. Input Delay: To prevent unwanted cycling due to intermittent light level fluctuations.
  - 4. Control Capability: Capable of controlling one programmable channel.
  - 5. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
  - 6. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Provide auxiliary contact closure output where indicated.
  - 8. Rated Life of Relay: One million cycles.

- 9. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Low Voltage Sensors: Low voltage class 2 control unit compatible with specified photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for both continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts and switching of compatible power packs, contactors, or relays in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - a. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
  - b. Load to be turned off when available daylight is sufficient to fully dim the load, after the selected time delay.
  - c. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to three separately programmable channels, with up to 50 ballasts per channel.
  - d. Dimming and Fade Rates: Adjustable from 5 to 60 seconds.
  - e. Cut-Off Delay: Selectable and adjustable from 0 to 20 minutes.
  - f. Output Voltage: Compatible with specified dimming ballasts.
- Q. Daylighting Control Dimming Modules for Wireless Sensors:
  - Description: Plenum rated control unit compatible with specified wireless photo sensors and with specified dimming ballasts, for continuous dimming of compatible dimming ballasts in response to changes in measured light levels according to selected settings.
  - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, specified load to be continuously brightened as not enough daylight becomes available and continuously dimmed as enough daylight becomes available.
  - 3. Load to be turned off when available daylight is sufficient to fully dim the load, after the selected time delay.
  - 4. Control Capability: Capable of controlling up to 32 ballasts with up to two separately programmable daylighting zones.
  - 5. Power Packs for Low Voltage Daylighting Control Modules:
    - a. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage daylighting control modules for switching of line voltage loads. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.

- b. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
- 6. Load Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 7. Accessories:
  - a. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wall switches for manual override control.
- Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wireless controls for manual override control.

## R. LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
  - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
  - c. Rockwell Automation Inc; Allen-Bradley Products: ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle.
  - d. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
  - e. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
  - f. Or approved equal.
  - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- 3. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect.
  - a. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
    - 1) Disconnect Switches: Fusible type unless otherwise indicated.
    - 2) Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

- 3) Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
- 4. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - a. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- Enclosures:
  - a. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  - b. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - 1) Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
    - Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
  - c. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

### S. ACCESSORIES

- 1. Auxiliary Contacts:
  - a. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

## 2. Pilot Devices:

- a. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
- b. Nominal Size: 30 mm.
- c. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, nonilluminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
- d. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
- e. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.

- f. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- 3. Control and Timing Relays:
  - a. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - b. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
  - c. Timing Relays: Electronic or pneumatic as indicated.
    - 1) Adjustable Timing Range: As indicated on drawings.
- 4. Fire-Rated Device Enclosures:
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Fire Rated Product Specialties Corp: www.frpsonline.com/#sle.
    - 2) Or approved equal.
    - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - b. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with CEC 2007.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, including mounting heights specified in that standard unless otherwise indicated
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect and/or Owner's Representative to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.
- H. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- J. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- K. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

- Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices
- Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

## L. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:

- 1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
- Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- M. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.
- N. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
  - Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.

## O. Combination Enclosed Lighting Contactors:

 Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount lighting contactors such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

- 2. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- P. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- Q. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
- R. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
- S. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.
- T. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 26 05 33.16 for mounting of lighting control device system components.
- U. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 26 2716 for mounting of lighting control device system components.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- F. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

## 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Owner's Representative.. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..
- G. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Ownere's Representative.

## 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

## 3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

### 3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to District Representative, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's (Owner's) personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

# SECTION 26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose dry type, two winding transformers.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- F. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment Distribution Transformers Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers 2013.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 409 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 Dry Type Transformers for General Applications 2021.

- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- H. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 Standard for Specialty Transformers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
- 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include attachment method and rated load and deflection.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

- Include outline and support point dimensions of enclosure and accessories, unit weight, voltage, KVA, and impedance ratings and characteristics, loss data, efficiency at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, sound level, tap configurations, insultation system type, and rated temperature rise.
- 2. Small Power Centers: Include panel arrangements.
- 3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
  - 1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
  - 2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.

### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. All transformers and components shall have a minimum 2 year warranty.
- B. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Cutler-Hammer.
- F. Or approved equal.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Source Limitations: Furnish transformers produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### 2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide transformers suitable for application under seismic design criteria in accordance with Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
    - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
- D. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- E. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- F. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV for transformers less than 300 KVA, 30 KV for transformers 300 KVA and larger..
- G. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- H. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- I. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

### 2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 80 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

- 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- E. Coil Conductors: Continuous copper windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- F. Winding Taps:
  - 1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
  - 2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
  - 3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
  - 4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- G. Energy Efficiency: NEMA ST 20: 2016 DOE energy efficiency standards, factory assembled, air cooled, dry type transformers; ratings as shown on drawings. Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
  - 1. 0-9 kVA: 40 dB.
  - 2. 10-50 kVA: 45 dB.
  - 3. 51-150 kVA: 50 dB.
  - 4. 151-300 kVA: 55 dB.
  - 5. 301-500 kVA: 60 dB.
  - 6. 501-700 kVA: 62 dB.
  - 7. 701-1000 kVA: 64 dB.
- I. Mounting Provisions:
  - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall or floor mounting.
  - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
  - 4. Transformers mounted on walls, columns, or structures shall be located in the open free of obstructions that block openings for ventilation.

- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Construction: Steel.
    - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
    - c. Enclosure cover plates shall be code gauge sheet steel, captive bolted to the enclosure framework.
    - d. Enclosure shall have suitable ventilating openings and rodent proof screens.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
    - a. Metal parts excepting cores and core mounting frames shall be cleaned, rust- proofed, and given a heavy coat of an inert primer. Cover plates and external metal parts shall be furnished with two full-bodies coatings of oil-resistant industrial gray enamel.
  - 4. Enclosures shall be provided with lifting eyes or brackets as required..

### K. Accessories:

- 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
- 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
- 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

### 2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.
- B. Sound Level Tests: Perform factory test designated in NEMA ST 20 as "design" test on each production unit.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 33.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure. Flexible jumpers shall be installed for grounding continuity from enclosure to conduits or bus ducts.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure. Mounting bolts on floor mounted transformers shall extend into pads only and shall not be in direct contact with building structural members.
- H. Transformer conduit windows shall be filled with crushed rock and sealed with one inch of lightweight grout after conduits are installed.
- I. When installed outdoors, pad mounted transformers shall be installed to maintain sixteen-foot clearance from the lowest point of building roofs to the top of the transformer enclosure, and other obstructions to avoid use as a step to building roofs. Maintain minimum of eight-foot clearance in front of transformer.
- J. Primary electrical equipment shall be anchored to concrete base in accordance with seismic zone 4 design requirements.

- K. Were indicated on drawings, install transformer on housekeeping pad. Install pad in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- L. Transformer Support:
  - 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
  - 3. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
  - Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- N. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- O. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- P. Where furnished as a separate accessory, install transformer weathershield per manufacturer's instructions.
- Q. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.
  - 1. 167 kVA single phase, 500 kVA three phase and smaller:

- a. Perform turns ratio tests at all tap positions.
- 2. Larger than 167 kVA single phase and 500 kVA three phase:
  - a. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
  - b. Perform excitation-current tests on each phase.
  - c. Measure the resistance of each winding at each tap connection.
  - d. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings-to-ground.

## 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 22 00

## SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Load centers.
- D. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- G. Section 26 27 13 Electricity Metering: For interface with equipment specified in this section.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

- F. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards 2011.
- H. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less 2023.
- I. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 67 Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1053 Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1699 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

## A. Coordination:

 Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
- 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  - 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  - 4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  - 5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's (Owner's) use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of CEC.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Or approved equivalent subject to substitution process
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- G. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide panelboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:

- 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable, except where pre-approved by the Owner and LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.
- 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70 where permitted.
- E. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.
  - Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
- b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
- c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
- d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.

### 3. Fronts:

- a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
- b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
- Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated. Provide door-in-door construction.
- K. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- L. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- M. Panelboard Contactors: Where panelboard contactors are indicated, provide electrically operated, mechanically held magnetic contactor complying with NEMA ICS 2.
  - 1. Ampere Rating: Not less than ampere rating of panelboard bus.
  - 2. Short Circuit Current Rating: Not less than the panelboard short circuit current rating.
  - 3. Coil Voltage: As required for connection to control system indicated.
- N. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

- 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
  - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
  - c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- O. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- P. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feedthrough lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- Q. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Feed-through lugs.
  - 2. Sub-feed lugs.

### 2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
    - a. Provide an individual terminal or lug for each neutral wire.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

## D. Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Provide bolt-on type.
- 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

### E. Enclosures:

- 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Fronts: Provide trims to cover access to load terminals, wiring gutters, and other live parts, with exposed access to overcurrent protective device handles.
- 3. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 4. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 5. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- 6. Painted gray over rust inhibiting primer.
- F. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.
- G. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- H. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: As indicated or as required by the short circuit study.
  - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: amperes rms symmetrical per plan.
  - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: amperes rms symmetrical per plan.
- Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.
- J. Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower, with bimetal overload relay.
  - 1. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.

- 2. Size as shown on Drawings.
- K. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated.
- L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide, cabinet box.
- M. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with screws, hinged door with flush lock, metal directory frame, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- N. Nameplate: Provide factory nameplate to include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Order number.
  - 3. Panelboard Type.
  - 4. System Voltage.
  - 5. Bus ampacity.
  - 6. Short circuit bracing rating.
  - 7. UL label.
  - 8. Service entrance label. (if applicable)

## 2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - Main and Neutral Lug Material: Suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors. .
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
    - a. Provide an individual terminal or lug for each neutral wire.

### C. Bussing:

- 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
- 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
- 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

#### E. Enclosures:

- 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
- 2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 4. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Provide column-width panelboards with accessory column-width cable trough and pullbox where indicated.
- G. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- H. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.
- I. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated or as required by the short circuit study.
  - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
  - 2. 480 Volt Panelboards: 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
  - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
  - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
  - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
  - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- K. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- L. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.

M. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

## N. Special Features:

- 1. Provide blocking clips or lock-off devices on circuit breakers as indicated on the drawings.
- 2. Provide barriered space for mounting contactors and control devices with a hinged door and lock, where shown or required.
- 3. Provide neutral bars with terminal for all active, spare, and inactive circuits.
- 4. Provide feed-thru lugs or sub-feed lugs for 2 and 3 section panels.
- 5. Equip bus bars for panelboard with main lugs, main fused switch, or main circuit breaker, capacity as required or as indicated.
- 6. Provide special features such as split bus, lighting contactors, extra-wide gutters as required or as indicated.
- 7. Provide panels with individual branch circuit power metering where noted on plans for connections to Facility Energy Management System. Provide Square D type NFMVP, NQMVP or approved equal.

### 2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- G. Install panelboards plumb and when recessed, flush with wall finishes. Provide all backing for equipment support. Fasten all free-standing equipment to concrete slab. Mounting bolts on floor mounted panels shall extend into pads only and shall not be in direct contact with building structural members.
- H. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- J. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- K. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flushmounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
  - Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- M. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- N. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- O. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- P. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.

- Q. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- R. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- S. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- T. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- U. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- V. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- W. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
  - Emergency and night lighting circuits.
  - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
  - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
  - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
  - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- X. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- Y. Provide computer-generated circuit directory card for each lighting and appliance panelboard and each power distribution panelboard provided with a door, clearly and specifically indicating the loads served. Identify spares and spaces.
- Z. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- AA. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 26 05 53.
- BB. Provide arc flash warning labels in accordance with NFPA 70.
- CC. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
  - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 6 empty 1 inch.

DD. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakes larger than 100 amperes.. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- J. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
- K. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

# 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.
- E. Access floor boxes.
- F. Occupancy sensors

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- G. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 Class 2 Power Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 Standard for Surge Protective Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 1917 Solid-State Fan Speed Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
- Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

- 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
- 6. Notify the Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

 Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
  - 2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.
- C. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
- D. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
  - 2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
  - 3. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

- 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- 2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
- 3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
- 4. Extra Surge Protection Receptacles: Two of each type.
- 5. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
- 6. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.
- 7. Extra Poke-Through Core Hole Closure Plugs: Two for each core size.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Wiring Devices: www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
- B. GE Industrial: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- D. Pass & Seymore.

- E. Hubbell.
- F. Bryant.
- G. Arrow-Hart.
- H. Or approved equal.

### 2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations. Receptacles to be clearly identified as weather resistant as required by CEC.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- H. Provide isolated ground receptacles for receptacles serving computers and electronic cash registers.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- J. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- K. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

#### 2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.

- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.
- F. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange.
- G. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue.
- H. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.
- I. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Brown with stainless steel wall plate.
- J. Above-Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with satin aluminum housing.
- K. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.
- L. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.
- M. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

### 2.04 ALL WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 2.05 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Single-pole: Hubbell #1221-I, Bryant #4901-GI, Pass & Seymour #20AC1-I.

- b. Double-pole: Hubbell #1222-I, Brant #4902-GI, Pass & Seymour #20AC2-I.
- c. Three-way: Hubbell #1223-I, Bryant #4903-GI, Pass & Seymour #20AC3-I.
- d. Four-way: Hubbell #1224-I, Bryant #4904-GI, Pass & Seymour #20AC4-I.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Lighted Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load off; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell #1221-PLR, Bryant #4901-PLR, Pass & Seymour #20AC1-PLR.
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with barrel type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
- G. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
- H. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Body and Handle: white plastic with toggle handle.

- 2. Indicator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red handle.
- 3. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
- 4. Ratings:
  - a. Voltage: 120 and 277 volts, AC.
  - b. Current: 20 amperes.
- I. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, and 3-way.

## 2.06 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Wall Dimmers General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- C. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
  - 1. Incandescent: 600 W.
  - 2. Magnetic Low-Voltage: 600 VA.
  - 3. Electronic Low-Voltage: 400 VA.
  - 4. Fluorescent: 600 VA.
  - 5. LED: 600 VA
- D. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.
- E. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.
- F. Incandescent Wall Dimmers: Semiconductor dimmer for incandescent lamps, Type as indicated on drawings, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Body and Handle: white plastic with linear slide control.
  - 2. Voltage: 120 and 277 volts.
  - 3. Power Rating: 600 watts.

- G. LED Wall Dimmers: NEMA WD 1, Type II semiconductor dimmer for LED lamps.
  - 1. Power rating to match load shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Voltage as required for controlled LED fixtures.
- H. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

### 2.07 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
  - 3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 5. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

- 6. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- Illuminated Convenience Receptacles: Hospital grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; illuminated face or indicator light to indicate power is being supplied to receptacle; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

## C. GFCI Receptacles:

- 1. GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
  - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
- 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
- Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
- 5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- D. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
  - Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.
- E. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: .20A, 250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 3 phase grounding, single: NEMA 15-20R; black (Hubbell 8420).
- F. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 20A, 125/250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 1 phase grounding, single: NEMA 14-20R; black (Hubbell 8410).

- G. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 125V, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, single; NEMA 5-30R; black (Hubbell 9308).
- H. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, single; NEMA 6-30R; black (Hubbell 9330).
- I. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 3 hose, grounding, single; NEMA 15-30R; black (Hubbell 8430A).
- J. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 125/250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 1 phase grounding, single; NEMA 14-30 R; black (Hubbell 9430A).
- K. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase grounding, single, twist-lock; NEMA L6-30R; black (Hubbell 2620).
- L. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 3 phase, grounding, single, twist-lock; NEMA L15-30R; black (Hubbell 2720).
- M. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 50A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase, grounding, single; NEMA 6-50R; black (Hubbell 9367).
- N. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 50A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase, grounding, single, twist-lock; black (Hubbell 25505), with wall plate per NFPA 56A. Portable x-ray receptacle.
- O. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 20A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase, grounding, single, twist-lock; NEMA L6-20R; black (Hubbell 2320).
- P. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 50A, 125/250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 1 phase, grounding, single; NEMA 14-50R; black (Hubbell 9450A).
- Q. Special Receptacle: 20A, 4 pole, 5 wire, 3 phase Y, 120/208V; NEMA L21-20; black (Hubbell 2510).
- R. Special Receptacle: 30A, 4 pole, 5 wire, 3 phase Y, 120/208V; NEMA L21-30; black (Hubbell 2810).
- S. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 15A, 125V, 2 pole, 3 wire, isolated ground, duplex; NEMA 5-15R; orange (Hubbell IG-5262).
- T. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 20A, 125V, 2 pole, 3 wire, isolated ground, duplex; NEMA 5029R; orange (Hubbell IG-5362).
- U. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 125V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase, grounding, single, twist-lock; NEMA L5-30R; black (Hubbell 2610).
- V. Special Purpose Receptacle Outlet: 20A, 125V, 2 pole, 3 wire, single, twist-lick; NEMA L5-20R; black.

- W. Special Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 250V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 1 phase grounding, single, twist lock, isolated ground; NEMA L6-30R; orange (Hubbell IG-2620).
- X. Special Receptacle Outlet: 30A, 4 pole, 5 wire, 3 phase Y, 277/408V; NEMA L22-30, black.
- Y. Special Receptacle Outlet: 60A, 3 pole, 4 wire, 3 phase, 480V; watertight pin and sleeve type; red, Hubbell 460R7W with BB601W 15 degree angle back box.
- Z. Special Receptacle Outlet: 60A, 277/480V, 4 pole, 5 wire, single pin and sleeve
  - Manufacturers
    - a. Appleton.
    - b. Hubbell; Model 560R7W.
    - c. Or approved equal.
- AA. Special Receptacle Outlet: 60A, 250V, 3 pole, 4 wire, 3 phase, grounding, single; NEMA 15-60R; black.
  - 1. Manufacturers
    - a. Bryant; Model 8460.
    - b. Hubbell; Model 8460A.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; Model 5760-BL.
    - d. Or approved equal.
- BB. Other receptacle types as indicated on the drawings and/or as required for connection of designated equipment.

## 2.08 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - Size: Standard.
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
  - 4. Provide screwless wallplates with concealed mounting hardware where indicated.

- B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Brass Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.
- E. Aluminum Wall Plates: Smooth satin finish, clear anodized, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.
- F. Chrome Wall Plates: Smooth finish, chrome plated steel.
- G. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- H. Pre-marked Wall Plates: Factory labeled as indicated; hot stamped for nylon wall plates and engraved for metal wall plates.
- Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with selfclosing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- J. Weatherproof Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
- K. Decorative Cover Plates: white, nylon, verify color with architect.
- L. Jumbo Cover Plates: white, nylon, verify color with architect.
- M. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged.
- N. Inmate Areas: In Correctional Facilities
  - 1. Minimum Level Device Plate: Type 430 stainless steel, flush, satin finish, approximately 20 gauge.
    - a. Hollow Metal Jamb Posts: Arrow-Hart #T-1650; Bryant, Stainless Steel.
  - 2. Medium Level Device Plate: Stainless steel; Type 430.
  - 3. Maximum Level Device Plate:
    - a. Back Plate: Cold rolled steel; 10 gauge, prime painted.
    - b. Cover Plate: Steel; 10 gauge, prime painted.
    - c. Fasteners: Minimum for security fasteners.

- d. Manufacturers: Hubbell, Fail-Safe, Mark.
- e. Cast Metal Plate for Surface Type Boxes: Corrosive resistant, cast ferrous metal, designed for the application.
- f. Plastic Device Plates: Not permitted.
- g. Fasteners: Tamper proof metal fasteners under provisions of Section 05 05 23.
- h. Device Plates Installed in Housing Units: Patient Cells, Holding Cells, and Receiving Tanks shall be maximum level device plates.
- Device Plates Installed In Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, Control Rooms and areas 12 feet of more above finished floor shall be minimum level device plates.
- Device plates installed in other areas shall be Medium level device plates.

### 2.09 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- B. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
  - Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
  - 2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
    - a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 30 00.
  - 3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
    - a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
  - 4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
    - a. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
      - 2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.

- 3) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 30 00.
- b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.
- C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
  - 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 30 00.
  - 3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
  - 4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
      - 2) Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 30 00.
  - 5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
      - 2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
  - 6. Accessories:

- a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
- b. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

## 2.10 ACCESS FLOOR BOXES

- A. Manufacturers Access Floor Boxes with Pre-wired Connectors for Manufactured Wiring Systems:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
  - 2. RELOC Wiring Solutions, a brand of Acuity Brands, Inc: www.relocwiring.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
  - 4. Or approved equal.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - Source Limitations: Provide access floor boxes with pre-wired connectors produced by the same manufacturer as the manufactured wiring system used for this project.
- B. Description: Metallic multi-service box suitable for mounting in access floor system specified in Section 09 69 00.
- C. Access floor boxes with pre-wired connectors for manufactured wiring systems are permitted only where manufactured wiring systems are permitted as specified in Section 26 05 19.
- D. Configuration:
  - 1. Power: Two standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) unless noted otherwise on drawings.
  - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: As specified in Section 27 30 00.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, except for mounting heights specified in those standards.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1, except for mounting heights specified in that standard.
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Owner to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- F. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screwactuated binding.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.
- L. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- M. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- N. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- O. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- P. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- Q. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits.
- R. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on bottom and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on right.

- S. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- T. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- U. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- V. Install identification label for wall switches and wall dimmers in accordance with Section 26 0526 indicating load served when controlling loads that are not visible from the control location or multiple wall switches or wall dimmers are installed at one location.
- W. Install identification label for all receptacles in accordance with Section 26 0526 indicating serving branch circuit.
- X. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.
- Y. Install receptacles with grounding pole on bottom.
- Z. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- AA. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- BB. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- CC. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- DD. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- EE. Install protective rings on active flush cover service fittings.

## 3.04 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Interface with Other Work
  - Coordinate locations of outlet boxes to obtain mounting heights specified unless otherwise indicated on drawings. All dimensions are to the center of the item.
  - Install convenience receptacle four inches above backsplash of counters or four inches above counter if no backsplash. Mount horizontal where indicated

- 3. Install electric water cooler outlet boxes centered behind unit, behind electric water cooler cover. Coordinate with equipment installer.
- B. Locate wall switches on the strike side of door with edge of wall plate three inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify the Electrical Engineer of Record to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Site Test

- 1. Test under provisions of Section 01 45 00.
- 2. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- 3. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer and fan speed control with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- 4. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- 5. Verify that each receptacle is energized.
- 6. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation and proper polarity.
- 7. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

### 3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Owner's Representative.

### 3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 FUSES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 24 13 Switchboards: Fusible switches.
- D. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 4: Class CC Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-8 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 8: Class J Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 248-10 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 10: Class L Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 248-12 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 248-15 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 15: Class T Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
  - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 26 28 16.16.
- Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
  - 1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's (Owner's) use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fuses: Three set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
  - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.
  - 4. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of CEC.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.

D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Bussmann
- B. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc
- C. Littelfuse
- D. Gould
- E. Or approved equal.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## 2.02 APPLICATIONS

### A. Service Entrance:

- 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
- 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

### B. Feeders:

- 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
- 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.
- F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.
- G. HVAC equipment: Provide fuses, size, type, and ratings in accordance with equipment nameplate data to be field verified by contractor.

### **2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
  - 1. Class RK1, Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann, "Low-Peak"; 250V KTN-RK and 600V LPS-RK.
      - 2) Littlefuse, "Little-Peak" 250V LLN-RK and 600V LLS-RK.
      - 3) Gould "AMPTRAP II" 250V A2D-R and 600V A6D-R.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Class RK1, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann "Limitron", 250V KTN-RK and 600V KTS-RK...
      - 2) Littlefuse 250V RLN-R and 600V RLS-R.
      - 3) Gould "AMPTRAP" 250V A2K-R and 600V A6K-R...
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 3. Class RK5, Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann "Fusetron" 250V FRN-RK and 600V FRS-RK.
      - 2) Littlefuse "SLO-BLO" 250V FLN-R and 600V FLS-R.
      - 3) Gould "TRI-ONIC" 250V TR-R and 600V TRS-R.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 4. Class RK5, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:

- 1) Bussmann 300V "T-Tron" JJN, 600V "Limitron" JKS.
- 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Class J Fuses: Comply with UL 248-8.
  - Class J, Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:

1)

- 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Class J, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
  - a. Products:
    - 1) Bussmann 300V JJN, 600V JKS.
    - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- I. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.
  - 1. Class L, Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann "Hi-Cap" 600V, 601-6000A, Type KRP-C.
      - Littlefuse "HI-INT" 600V, 601-6000A, Type KLP-C.
      - 3) Gould "AMPTRAP" 600V, 200-600A, Type A4BY.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Class L, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann 300V KTN-R, 600V KTS-R.
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- J. Class T Fuses: Comply with UL 248-15.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Bussmann 300V JJN, 600V JJS.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- K. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.
  - 1. Class CC, Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann 600V LP-CC.
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Class CC, Fast-Acting, Non-Time-Delay Fuses:
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Bussmann 600v, KTK-R.
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- L. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- M. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
  - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

### 2.04 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey finish unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Doors: Hinged, with hasp for Owner's (Owner's) padlock.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive spare fuse cabinet.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.
- C. Install spare fuse cabinet in convenient location in main electrical room unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- D. Identify spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Provide identification nameplate for spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1053 Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers where indicated.
- 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
  - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed circuit breakers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

- 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- 4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
- 5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Cutler-Hammer.
- F. Or approved equal.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed circuit breakers and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Seismic Qualification: Provide enclosed circuit breakers and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

- 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
- F. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
    - c. Wash down or corrosive locations: NEMA 4X.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- N. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
  - Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
  - 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion circuit breakers with ground-fault shunt trips.

- a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
- c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- O. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

## 2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489 and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
  - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
    - a. 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
    - b. 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
  - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating determined by the short circuit study provided under Section 26 05 73.
  - 3. Series Rated Systems: Not permitted unless preapproved by the Owner and Electrical Engineer of Record.

## C. Conductor Terminations:

- 1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
- 3. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.

- 1. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
- 2. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
    - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
    - b. Long time delay.
    - c. Short time pickup and delay.
    - d. Instantaneous pickup.
    - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
  - Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
  - 3. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- G. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - 1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - 2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  - Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- H. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.

- I. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
- J. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  - 2. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
  - 3. Undervoltage Release: For tripping circuit breaker upon predetermined drop in coil voltage with field-adjustable time delay to prevent nuisance tripping.
  - 4. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- F. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

- H. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
- L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- N. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
  - 1. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
  - 2. Test functions of the trip unit by means of secondary injection.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
  - Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

# 3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

## 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16.13

SECTION 26 28 16.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

 UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  - 3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

- H. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's (Owner's) use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. See Section 26 28 13 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Cutler-Hammer.
- F. Or approved equal.
- G. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- H. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed switches and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

#### 2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Seismic Qualification: Provide enclosed safety switches suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- E. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Switches Protected by Class H Fuses: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

- b. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- c. Double Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- H. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- I. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- J. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
  - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- K. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- L. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- M. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
    - c. Wash down and corrosive Locations: Type 4X.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- P. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:

- a. Provide mechanical lugs.
- b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
- c. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
  - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- Q. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
  - 2. Integral fuse pullers.
  - Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated, with auxiliary contact operation before switch blades open and after switch blades close.
  - 4. Viewing Window: Positioned over switch blades for visual confirmation of contact position with door closed.
  - 5. Interlocked Receptacle: Integral pre-wired three phase, three wire, grounded type receptacle interlocked with switch mechanism to prevent insertion or removal of plug with switch in the ON position and to prevent switch from being placed in the ON position without matching plug inserted. Provide receptacle configuration as required to accept plug as indicated on the drawings.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- F. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- G. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

#### 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16.16

# SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Drivers.
- E. Accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
  - Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
  - 2. Includes lighting contactors.
- G. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- H. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices current edition.
- B. ANSI C78.379 American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 2006.

- C. IEC 60529 Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- D. IEEE C62.41.2 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- E. IES LM-63 Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- F. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- G. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- H. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- I. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- J. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.
- K. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- L. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- M. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 844 Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1598 Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations
- Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage
  or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or
  by others.
- 4. Notify Architect and/or Owner of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
  - 3. Provide shop drawings for continuous row luminaires.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.

- 3. Drivers: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
- 4. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- 5. Air Handling Luminaires: Include air handling performance data.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.

#### E. Samples:

- 1. Provide one sample(s) of each specified luminaire where indicated.
- 2. Provide one sample(s) of each custom luminaire.
- 3. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.
- 4. Provide one sample(s) of each product finish illustrating color and texture upon request.
- F. Field quality control reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's (Owmer's) use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
  - 3. Extra LED Drivers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of CEC, and ICBO.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.
- E. Provide 3-year full warranty for fluorescent emergency power supply units.
- F. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS - LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings
  - 1. General: Lighting fixtures as hereinafter specified are identified by type as noted on drawings. Fixture specifications are based on construction and performance. Manufacturer's catalog numbers are of general nature and indicate the level of quality required, but do not necessarily reflect complete options and accessories required. Approval shall be based on description and specification of fixture as well as catalog number indicated. Verify fixture voltage requirements with circuitry shown on drawings and provide appropriate equipment.

#### 2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, drivers, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

- Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as ICrated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- 4. Air-Handling Recessed Fluorescent Luminaires: Suitable for air supply/return, heat removal, or combination as indicated.
  - a. Luminaires for Air Supply/Return: Provide air control blades where indicated.
  - b. Luminaires for Heat Removal: Provide heat removal dampers where indicated.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- K. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - 1. LED Tape General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.
    - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
    - c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.
  - 2. White LED Tape:
    - a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3500 K unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 90.
- L. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

M. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

#### 2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

#### C. Battery:

- 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Where indicated, provide units with integral time delay to maintain emergency illumination for 15 minutes after restoration of normal power source.

### H. Accessories:

- 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
- 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
- 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
- 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

#### 2.05 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.06 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs and similar signs for special purpose applications such as area of refuge/rescue assistance.
- B. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- C. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
    - b. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries;: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    - c. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
    - d. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle.
    - e. Or approved equal.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### D. Accessories:

- 1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
- 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
- E. Manufacturers: Furnish products as indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule included on the Drawings
- F. Exit Signs: Exit sign fixture suitable for use as emergency lighting unit.

- 1. Provide fixtures complying with NFPA 101.
- 2. Lamps: LED.
- 3. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
- 4. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
- 5. Battery: 6 or 12 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
- 6. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
- 7. Lamps: Manufacturer's standard.

#### 2.07 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Alloy LED; www.alloyled.com/#sle.
- 2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
- 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
- 4. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc: www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
- 5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
- 6. Or approved equal.
- 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 8. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

### B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:

- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

#### C. LED Drivers:

- Luminaires shall be equipped with an LED driver(s) that accepts the voltage as indicated on the Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Individual driver(s) shall be replaceable
- 2. Driver(s) shall be UL8750 class 2 compliant for their intended use.
- 3. Total harmonic distortion (THD) for current: ≤ 20%.
- 4. Driver(s) shall be rated to operate between -30 degrees C to 50 degrees C minimum.
- 5. Individual drivers shall be equipped with surge protection (6kV minimum) in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.4.1. Driver(s) shall be protected against damage due to either an open circuit or short circuit fault condition on the driver output.
- 6. Driver(s) shall have a minimum efficiency of 85 percent.
- 7. LED driver(s) shall have a minimum lifetime of 50,000+ hours at 40 degrees C and shall have a minimum efficiency of 80 lumens per watt.
- LED dies shall be tested in accordance with I.E.S.N.A. LM-80-08 standards.
- 9. Thermal management shall be passive by design and shall consist of heat sinks with no fans, pumps, or liquids.
- Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to ten percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
- 11. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
  - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 27 26.
  - b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 26 09 23.

#### 12. Product(s):

- a. Lutron Hi-Lume Premier 0.1% Constant Voltage (L3D0-Series): 3wire and digital control; 0.1 percent dimming with Soft-On and Fadeto-Black low end performance; www.lutron.com/#sle.
- b. Lutron Hi-Lume 1% (LTE-Series): Forward phase (neutral wire required); one percent dimming; www.lutron.com/#sle.
- c. Lutron Hi-Lume 1% (L3D-Series): 3-wire and digital control; one percent dimming; www.lutron.com/#sle.

- d. Lutron 5-Series (LDE5-Series): Digital control; five percent dimming; www.lutron.com/#sle.
- e. Lutron Hi-Lume 1% Soft-on Fade-to-Black (LDE1-Series): Digital control; one percent dimming with Soft-On and Fade-to-Black low end performance; www.lutron.com/#sle.
- f. Or approved equal.

#### 2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Provide wire guards for lighting fixtures and equipment where indicated on the drawings.
- E. Tube Guards for Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Provide clear virgin polycarbonate sleeves with endcaps where indicated.
  - 1. Product: As indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- F. Fire-Rated Luminaire Enclosures:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Fire Rated Product Specialties Corp: www.frpsonline.com/#sle.
    - b. Specialty Products & Insulation (SPI); SafeLite: www.spi-co.com/#sle.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
  - Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

#### 2.09 SPARE PARTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at the completion of the project, a minimum of 5 percent spare LED driver assemblies and light engines for each LED fixture type. LED drivers shall be turned over to the Owner's Representative in their manufacturer's protective packaging. LED drivers not in their protective packaging will not be acceptable.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.

- G. Provide seismic sway bracing restraints when an installed suspended luminaire's distance from the nearest permanent object (structural, mechanical, etc.) is less than 0.707 of the total suspension cable (stem) length.
- H. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- I. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

#### J. Recessed Luminaires:

- 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- 4. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- 5. Install clips to secure recessed grid supported luminaires in place. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
- 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.

#### K. Suspended Luminaires:

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.

- 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
- 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- 6. Provide seismic sway bracing where indicated or as required by the application.
- L. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- M. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- N. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- O. Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot size independent of ceiling framing.
- P. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- Q. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires in grid ceiling directly from building structure.
- R. Install wall mounted luminaires and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- S. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- T. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.
- U. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 0537 using flexible conduit.
- V. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- W. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- X. Install specified lamps in each exit sign and luminaire.
- Y. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 36 00.

#### Z. Emergency Lighting Units:

- Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.

#### AA. Exit Signs:

- Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- 3. Install pendant exit signs at height indicated. Where not indicated, mount 90 inches above finished floor in space over door frame where applicable
- BB. Remote Drivers: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- CC. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- DD. Install lamps in each luminaire.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..

G. Re-lamp luminaires that have failed lamps at substantial completion.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Air-Handling Luminaires with Air Control Blades or Heat Removal Dampers: Adjust as indicated or as required for proper airflow as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..
- D. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. or authority having jurisdiction.
- E. Aim and adjust fixtures as indicated and/or as directed by the Architect or Electrical Engineer of Record.
- F. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

#### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.
- E. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

#### 3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc. or designated representative, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

### 3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

# SECTION 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts and Drivers.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
  - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.
  - 2. Includes lighting contactors.
- H. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- Section 26 28 13 Fuses.
- J. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals 2013, with Editorial Revision (2022).

- B. ANSI C136.10 American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing 2023.
- C. ANSI O5.1 American National Standard for Wood Poles: Specifications and Dimensions 2022.
- D. IEC 60529 Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- E. IEEE C2 National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)) 2023.
- F. IEEE C62.41.2 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- G. IES LM-63 Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- H. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- I. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- J. IES RP-8 Recommended Practice: Lighting Roadway and Parking Facilities 2022.
- K. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- L. NECA/IESNA 501 Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- M. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- N. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- O. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. UL 844 Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1598 Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
- Notify Architect and/or District Representative of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
  - 3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 3. LED Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits: Include list of compatible luminaires and/or criteria for compatibility.

- 4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on lamp mercury content and rated lamp life, showing compliance with specified requirements.

### E. Samples:

- 1. Provide one sample(s) of each specified luminaire where indicated.
- 2. Provide one sample(s) of each luminaire proposed for substitution upon request.
- 3. Provide one sample of each product finish illustrating color and texture upon request.
- F. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- G. Field Quality Control Reports.
  - 1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's (Owner's) use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fuses: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
  - 3. Touch-Up Paint: 2 gallons, to match color of pole finish.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of CEC.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.
- C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- J. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.
- L. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- M. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
  - 1. LED Tape General Requirements:
    - a. Listed.

- b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
- c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.

### 2. White LED Tape:

- Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000 K unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 90.
- N. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.
- O. Finish: To be verified with the architect by contractor prior to ordering.

#### 2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
- 2. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc: www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
- 3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
- 4. Or approved equal.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 6. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
- Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.

#### B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:

- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:

- 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
- 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

#### 2.04 POLES

#### A. All Poles:

- 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
- 2. Structural Design Criteria:
  - a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
  - b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
    - 1) Design Wind Speed: 100 miles per hour, with gust factor of 1.3.
  - c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
  - d. Include structural calculations demonstrating compliance with submittals.
- 3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Mounting Height: as indicated on the drawings.
- 7. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
  - a. Top cap.
  - b. Handhole, standard size.
  - c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
  - d. Anchor base cover.

- e. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.
- f. Brackets: As required by manufacturer.
- g. Hinged base.
- h. Pole-top tenon, as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.
- D. Poles: Per drawing.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

#### H. Recessed Luminaires:

- 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

#### I. Suspended Luminaires:

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet in length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
- 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

#### K. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:

- a. Comply with IEEE C2.
- b. Comply with utility company requirements.
- Foundation-Mounted Poles:
  - Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
    - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
    - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
  - b. Install foundations plumb.
  - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
  - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
  - e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
  - f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
- 3. Embedded Poles: Install poles plumb as indicated.
- 4. Grounding:
  - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
- 5. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
- Install non-breakaway in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole or transformer base for each ungrounded conductor.
- 7. Install weather resistant GFI duplex receptacle with weatherproof cover as specified in Section 26 27 26 in designated poles.
- Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

- M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Provide concrete bases for lighting poles at locations indicated, in accordance with detail on drawing and Section 03 3000.
- O. Install poles plumb.
  - 1. Provide shims to adjust plumb.
  - 2. Grout around each base.
- P. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- Q. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, and metal poles to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor. Provide supplementary grounding electrode at each pole.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- D. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..
- F. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify compliance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- G. Measure illumination levels to verify conformance with performance requirements. Take measurements during night sky, without moon or with heavy overcast clouds effectively obscuring moon.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc.. Secure locking fittings in place.

# MATSUYAMA ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA 100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 4 JANUARY 2024

B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by LP Consulting Engineers, Inc..

## 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

#### 3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to LP Consulting Engineers, Inc., and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

#### 3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

## SECTION 31 00 00 - EARTHWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 01 57 13, Erosion Control
- 4. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- 5. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- 6. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.
- 7. Section 32 80 00, Irrigation.
- 8. Section 32 90 00, Landscaping.
- 9. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.
- 10. Section 31 32 00, Soil Stabilization

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting of inadequate compaction or moisture content is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Tests (See Part 3 for Compaction Testing).
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Failures resulting from

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

inadequate compaction or moisture content are the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all repairs.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

## 1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. General: Site survey, included in the drawings, was prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers, dated September 9, 2023, and is the basis for data regarding current conditions. While the survey is deemed generally accurate, there exists discrepancies and variations due to elapsed time, weather, etc. Existing dirt grades may vary 0.2 ft. from that shown.
- B. Geotechnical Engineering Report was prepared by UES. Report is entitled Matsuyama Elementary School Improvements, dated December 14, 2023, and is on file with Architect. Recommendations of the Goetechnical report were used to develop the contract plans and specifications. The Geotechnical report shall be used as a reference for the soil condition of the project site. The design information contained in the contract plans and specifications shall govern over the recommendation of the Geotechnical report.
- C. Site Visitation: All bidders interfacing with existing conditions shall visit the site prior to bid to verify general conditions of improvements. Discrepancies must be reported prior to the bid for clarification.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D698-e1 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D1556-e1 Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- F. ANSI/ASTM 698-12e2 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
- G. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- H. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-10e1 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- I. CALTRANS Standard Specifications Section 17.
- J. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- K. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.
- B. Excavation dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for excavation dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

## 1.08 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

## 1.09 ON SITE UTILITY VERIFICATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES

## A. Ground-breaking requirements:

- 1. All underground work performed by a Contractor must be authorized by the District's Construction Manager or the Low Voltage Consultant prior to start of construction.
- 2. The Contractor is to obtain and keep the original School's construction utility site plans on site during all excavation operations. Contractor can contact the District's Construction Manager, Facilities Manager, or the Low Voltage Consultant to procure the drawings.

## B. Underground Utility Locating:

- 1. The contractor shall hire an Underground Utility Locating Service to locate existing underground utility pathways in areas affected by the scope of work for excavation.
- 2. Contractor must use an underground utility locator service with a minimum of 3 years' experience. The equipment operator must have demonstrated experience.
- 3. The Underground Utility Locator Service must have the use of equipment with the ability to locate by means of inductive clamping, induction, inductive metal detection, conductive coupling, or TransOnde (Radio detection) to generate signals, passive locating (free scoping) for "hot" electric, and metal detector.
- 4. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate existing utilities at a

depth of at least 72".

- 5. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate but are not limited to locating the following types of utility pathways:
  - a) All conduit pathways containing 110 volt or greater 50-60Hz electrical wire.
  - b) All conduit pathways containing an active cable TV system.
  - c) All conduit pathways containing wire or conductor in which a signal can be attached and generated without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
  - d) All empty conduit pathways or pipe in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
  - e) All conduit pathways containing non-conductive cables or wires in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
  - f) All plastic and other nonconductive water lines in which a TransOnde Radio detection) or other "transmitter" can be applied to create a low frequency pressure waive (signal) without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
  - g) All copper or steel waterlines and plastic or steel gas lines
- 6. All markings made by the Underground Utility Locator Service or other shall be clear and visible.
- 7. The contractor shall maintain all markings made by Underground Utility Locator Service or other throughout the entire length of the project.
- 8. The Underground Utility Locator Service shall provide the contractor with two sets of maps showing the location of utilities and average depth. They will be referenced to permanent buildings. Contractor will deliver one copy to the district at no additional charge.
- 9. Contractor is responsible to contact Underground Service Alert (U.S.A. 800/227-2600) and receive clearance prior to any excavation operations.
- 10. Contractor shall inform the (District's Construction Manager) (Architect) (Owner) no later than five (5) days prior to the date scheduled for the utility locator service to be on site.

## 1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.

- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

## 1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Excessively wet fill material shall be bladed and aerated per section 3.08, B.

## 1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 45 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and back charged to Contractor.
  - 1. If Contractor elects to process or mine onsite materials for use as Suitable Fill, Aggregate Sub Base, Aggregate Base, Rock, Crushed Rock or sand the cost of all testing of this material shall be paid for by the Contractor.
  - 2. Testing of import fill for compliance with Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) shall be paid for by the Contractor.

## 1.13 ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

A. If archeological or cultural resources are discovered during the Work, the Contractor must cease all construction operations in the vicinity of the discovery until a qualified archeologist can assess the value of these resources and make recommendations to the State Historic Preservation Officer. Archeological and cultural resources include artifacts, large amounts of bone, shell, or flaked stone, and other evidence of human activity. If the State Historic Preservation Officer or the Owner directs that work be temporarily ceased at the location of an archeological or cultural find, the Contractor must temporarily suspend work at the location.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Engineered Fill Materials: All fill shall be of approved local materials supplemented by imported fill if necessary. "Approved" local materials are defined as local soils tested and approved by Geotechnical Engineer free from debris, and concentrations of clay and organics; and contain rocks no larger than 3-inches in greatest dimension. The soil and rock should be thoroughly blended so that all rock is surrounded by soil. This may require mixing of the soil and rock with a dozer prior to placement and compaction. Clods, rocks, hard lumps or cobbles exceeding 3-inches in final size shall not be allowed in the upper 12 inches of any fill. Native clay or clayey soils will not be permitted within the upper 24 inches of building pad areas or paved areas.
- B. Imported Engineered Fill Material: Imported fill may be required to complete work. Proposed import fill material shall meet the above requirements; shall be similar to the native soils. Import fill shall meet the above requirements; shall have plasticity index of 12 or less; an Expansion Index of 20 or less; be free of particles greater than 3-inches in largest dimension; be free of contaminants and have corrosion characteristics within the acceptable limits. All import fill material shall be tested and approved by Soils Engineer prior to transportation to the site. Proposed fill material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
  - 1. DTSC TESTING: Site work contractor is to coordinate testing with an analytical lab, hired by the owner, licensed by the State of California for the DTSC testing. The costs associated with the testing will be paid by the contractor.
  - 2. DTSC testing shall include documentation as to the previous land use, location, and history. Soils shall be analyzed for all compounds of concern to ensure the imported soil is uncontaminated and acceptable. Testing shall be performed per the recommendations included in DTSC Imported Fill Advisory <a href="http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP">http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP</a> FS Cleanfill-Schools.pdf). Soils shall be tested prior to import to the project site. Lab shall determine geographically which tests and analysis comparison will be appropriate for the testing. (CAM 17 / Title 22); (RWQCB) Regional Water Quality Control Board; or (OEHHA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.
  - 3. Frequency of testing shall be conducted in accordance with DTSC's Imported Fill Advisory as follows;

Fill Material Sampling Schedule

Area of Individual Borrow Area 2 Acres or less 2 to 4 Acres 4 to 10 Acres Greater than 10 Acres Sampling Requirements
Minimum of 4 samples
Minimum of 1 sample every ½ Acre
Minimum of 8 Samples
Minimum of 8 locations with 4 subsamples per
location

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

Volume of Borrow Area Stockpile Up to 1,000 Cubic Yards 1,000 to 5,000 Cubic Yards

Greater than 5,000 Cubic Yards

1 sample per 250 cubic yards
4 samples for the first 1000 cubic Yards + 1 sample
per each additional 500 cubic yards
12 samples for the first 5,000 cubic yards + 1
sample per each additional 1,000 cubic yards

## 4. Reports/ Documentation

 Results of the testing analysis shall be sent to the Owner; Architect; Project Inspector, Project Civil Engineer, DTSC, and DSA. Letter shall reference DSA file and application numbers.

## C. Landscape Backfill Material:

- 1. The top 12" of native topsoil stripped from the site may be used for landscape backfill material provided it meets the requirements as specified in Section 329000.
- Imported Topsoil may be required to complete work. See Section 329000 for requirements. Proposed Topsoil material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
- D. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.
- E. Aggregate Base: Provide Class 2 3/4" Aggregate Base conforming to standard gradation as specified in Cal Trans Standard Specifications, Section 26,-1.02A.
- F. Decomposed Granite: Decomposed Granite shall be well graded mixture of fine to 1/8" particles in size with no clods. The material shall be free of vegetation, other soils, debris and rock. The material shall be reddish-tan to tan in color.
- G. Decomposed Granite Solidifier: PolyPavement or equal.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

Professional Civil Engineer.

- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

## 3.02 PERFORMANCE

#### A. GENERAL:

- 1. General: Do all grading, excavating and cutting necessary to conform finish grade and contours as shown. All cuts shall be made to true surface of subgrade.
- 2. Archaeological Artifacts: Should any artifacts of possible historic interest be encountered during earthwork operations, halt all work in area of discovery and immediately contact the Architect for notification of appropriate authorities.
- 3. Degree of Compaction: Percentage of maximum density, hereinafter specified as degree of compaction required, means density equivalent to that percentage of maximum dry density determined by ASTM D1557 Compaction Test method, and such expressed percentage thereof will be minimum acceptable compaction for specified work.
- 4. Moisture Content: Moisture content shall be as noted below and as called for on the plans. Moisture content shall be maintained until subgrade is covered by surfacing materials.

## 3.03 DEMOLITION, DISPOSAL AND DISPOSITION OF UNDESIRABLE MAN-MADE FEATURES

A. All other obstructions, such as abandoned utility lines, septic tanks, concrete foundations, and the like shall be removed from site. Excavations resulting from these removal activities shall be cleaned of all loose materials, dish shaped, and widened as necessary to permit access for compaction equipment. Areas exposed by any required over-excavation should be scarified to a depth of 12", moisture-conditioned to (optimum) (2% above optimum) moisture content, and recompacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry density.

## 3.04 TESTING AND OBSERVATION

- A. All grading and earthwork operations shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative, serving as the representative of the Owner.
- B. Field compaction tests shall be made by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. If moisture content and/or compaction are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified moisture or compaction. Notify Geotechnical Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of any filling operation.

- C. Earthwork shall not be performed without the notification or approval of the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. The Contractor shall notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two (2) working days prior to commencement of any aspect of the site earthwork.
- D. If the Contractor should fail to meet the compaction or design requirements embodied in this document and on the applicable plans, he shall make the necessary readjustments until all work is deemed satisfactory, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or Architect/Engineer.
- E. After each rain event Geotechnical Engineer shall test fill material for optimum moisture. Do not place any fill material until desired moisture is achieved.

## 3.05 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Prior to grading, remove all debris off-site. Remove trees and brush including the root systems. Holes resulting from tree and brush removal should be prepared and backfilled in accordance with paragraphs 3.07, 3.08, 3.09, and 3.10. This may require deepening and/or widening the holes to adequately remove disturbed soil and provide room for compaction equipment. Strip the surface of all organics. Stripping's meeting the requirements of Section 32 90 00 may be used in landscape areas only.

#### 3.06 CUTTING

- A. Do all cutting necessary to bring finish grade to elevations shown on Drawings.
- B. When excavation through roots is necessary, cut roots by hand.
- C. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.

## 3.07 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate to bear on firm material at contract depth shown on Structural Drawings.
- B. Footings: All footing excavations shall be of sufficient width for installation of formwork, unless earth will retain its position during concreting. All portions of footings above grade must be formed.
- C. Unsuitable Ground: Any errors in structural excavation, soft ground, or clay soils found when excavating shall be reported to Architect. In no case shall work be built on any such soft or clayey unsuitable surface without direction from the Architect. Restore excavations to proper elevation with engineered fill material compacted to 90% of dry density.

## 3.08 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Grade compact and finish all subgrades within a tolerance of 0.10' of grades as indicated on Drawings and so as not to pool water. Subgrade within building pads and concrete walks shall be within 0.05' of grades indicated.
- B. After clearing, grubbing and cutting, subsurface shall be plowed or scarified to a depth of at least 12", until surface is free from ruts, hummocks or other uneven features and uniform and free from large clods. Moisture condition to 2% above optimum moisture content and recompact to at least 90% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Test Method D1557. If the existing soils are at a water content higher than specified, the contractor shall provide multiple daily aerations by ripping, blading, and/or disking to dry the soils to a moisture content where the specified degree of compaction can be achieved. After seven consecutive working days of daily aerations, and the moisture content of the soil remains higher than specified, the contractor shall notify the architect. If the existing soils have a moisture content lower than specified, the contractor shall scarify, rip, water and blade existing soil to achieve specified moisture content. The contractor shall make proper allowance in schedule and methods to complete this work.
- C. Subgrade in areas to receive landscaping shall be compacted to 90%.
- D. Where Contractor over-excavates building pads through error, resulting excavation shall be recompacted as engineered fill at Contractor's expense.
- 3.09 PLACING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING FILL MATERIAL IN BUILDING PAD AND PAVEMENT AREAS
  - A. Selected fill material shall be placed in layers which, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity in moisture content.
  - B. Selected fill material shall be moisture-conditioned to specified moisture content. Selected fill material shall be unfrozen. When moisture content of fill material is below that specified, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that specified, aerate by blading or other methods mentioned in 3.08 B until moisture content is satisfactory.
  - C. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 90% as determined by the ASTM D1557 Compaction Test. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
  - D. Recompaction of Fill in Trenches and Compaction of Fill Adjacent to Walls: Where trenches must be excavated, backfill with material excavated. Place in lifts that when compacted do not exceed 6", moisture conditioned to (optimum)(2% above optimum) moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% relative compaction in building pad and paved areas, and to 90% relative compaction in landscape areas.
  - E. Jetting of fill materials will not be allowed.

## 3.10 FINAL SUBGRADE COMPACTION

- A. Paved Areas: Upper 6" of all final subgrades supporting pavement sections and all other flatwork shall be brought to specified moisture content and shall be uniformly compacted to not less than 95% of maximum dry density, regardless of whether final subgrade elevation is attained by filling, excavation, or is left at existing grade. After acceptance of final compaction test, contractor shall maintain the required moisture content of subgrade until concrete flatwork is placed.
  - 1. Exception; in lime /cement treated areas the upper 12" shall be compacted to 95% Compaction.
- B. Other Fill and Backfill: Upper <u>12</u>" of all other final subgrades or finish grades shall be compacted to 90% of maximum dry density.
- C. Gravel Fill: Do not place compacted gravel fill until after underground work and foundations are in place. Compact gravel fill with vibratory plate or similar equipment to preclude settlement.
- 3.11 PLACING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTION OF LANDSCAPE BACKFILL MATERIALS
  - A. All landscaped areas shall receive topsoil. After subgrade under landscape area has been scarified and brought to 90% maximum dry density, top soil shall be placed evenly to depth of 12" at 85% of maximum dry density.
  - B. Project Inspector must verify that materials are uniformly spread to minimum depth specified.

## 3.13 SLOPE CONSTRUCTION

A. Cut slopes shall be constructed to no steeper than 2:1 (horizontal:vertical). Fill slopes shall be constructed to no steeper than 2:1 (horizontal:vertical).

## 3.14 FINISH GRADING

- A. At completion of project, site shall be finished graded, as indicated on Drawings. Finish grades shall be "flat graded" to grades shown on the drawing. Mounding of finish grades will not be allowed unless otherwise directed on the landscape drawings. Tolerances for finish grades in drainage swales shall be +-0.05'. Tie in new and existing finish grades. Leave all landscaped areas in finish condition for lawn seeding. Landscaped planters shall be graded uniformly from edge of planter to inlets. If sod is used for turf areas the finish grade on which it is placed shall be lowered to allow for sod thickness.
- B. All landscape areas shall be left free of rock or foreign material as specified in Section 32 90 00.
- C. All landscape areas shall be approved by Architect prior to any planting.

# 3.15 SURPLUS MATERIAL

A. Excavated material not required for grading or backfill shall be removed from site at contractor's expense.

## 3.16 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Remove from fill all vegetation, wood, form lumber, casual lumber, and shavings, in contact with ground; buried wood will not be permitted in any fill.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 31 23 33 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 01 57 13, Erosion Control
- 4. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- 5. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- 6. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.
- 7. Section 32 80 00, Irrigation.
- 8. Section 32 90 00, Landscaping.
- 9. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.
- 10. Section 31 32 00, Soil Stabilization

## 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. Contractor / Installer shall have been in business for five (5) years providing/finishing similar size projects and complexity.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit Manufacturers data and shop drawings.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

A. Submit fully executed warranty for work and materials in this section per 01 78 36.

## 1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code current edition.
- B. California Plumbing Code current edition.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING 31 23 33 - 1

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all existing site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- B. Field verify that all components, backing, etc. by others are installed correctly to proceed with installation of products as herein specified.
- C. Trench dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for trench dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

## 1.08 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workers and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations. Repair all trenches in grass areas with new sod (seeding not permitted) and "stake-off" for protection.
- B. Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Architect or Owner is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. Keep all excavations free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source or nature of water.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING 31 23 33 - 2

- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees which are to remain.

#### 1.09 TRENCH SAFETY PROVISIONS

- A. General Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety design, construction and coordination with agencies having jurisdiction. If such plan varies from shoring system standards established by Construction Safety Orders, plan shall be prepared by registered civil or structural engineer.
- B. Nothing herein shall be deemed to allow use of shoring, sloping or protective system less effective than that required by Construction Safety Orders of California State Division of Industrial Safety.
- C. When trenching through paved surface, provide steel trench plates to cover open trenches daily until trenches are backfilled.

## 1.10 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No backfill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by heavy rains, full operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Material above optimum moisture shall be processed per section 310000, 3.08, B.

## 1.11 TESTING

A. General: Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Requirements.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill materials: Pipeline and conduit trench backfill as shown on the plans and as specified below.
  - 1. ¾ inch crush rock.
  - 2. Native Materials: Soil native to Project Site, free of wood, organics, and other deleterious substances. Rocks shall not be greater than 3-inches.
  - 3. Sand: Fine granular material, free of organic matter, mica, loam or clay.
  - 4. Lean Mix Concrete/Controlled Density Backfill: 2 sacks cement slurry.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING 31 23 33 - 3

- 5. Class 2 aggregate base, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" rock, per Caltrans section 26-1.02B
- B. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.
- C. Provide other bedding and backfill materials as described and specified in Section 31 00 00, Section 33 40 00 and Divisions 15 and 16.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed.
  - 2. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion of work and coordinate with General Contractor to rectify.

## 3.02 COORDINATION

A. General Contractor shall coordinate work as herein specified, in accordance with drawings and as required to complete scope of work with all related trades.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations, as herein specified and in accordance with drawings.

## 3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Make all trenches open vertical construction with sufficient width to provide free working space at both sides of trench around installed item as required for caulking, joining, backfilling and compacting; not less than 12 inches wider than pipe or conduit diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.
- C. Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of edges or rock points.
- D. Where depths are not shown on the plans, trench to sufficient depth to give minimum fill above top of installed item measured from finish grade above the utility as follows:

1. Sewer pipe:

depth to vary

2. Storm drain pipe:

depth to vary

3. Water pipe - Fire Supply:

36 inches

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

31 23 33 - 4

4. Water pipe – Domestic Supply: 30 inches

E. Where trench through existing pavement saw cut existing pavement in straight lines. Grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply tact coat to vertical surfaces before installing new asphalt. Replace asphalt and concrete pavement sections to matched existing conditions. In concrete pavement provide expansion and control joints to match existing joint layout.

## 3.05 BACKFILL

- A. Pipe Trench Backfill is divided into three zones:
  - 1. Bedding: Layer of material directly under the pipe upon which the pipe is laid.
  - 2. Pipe Zone: Backfill from the top of the bedding to 6 inches (compacted) over the top of the pipe.
  - 3. Upper Zone: Backfill between top of Pipe Zone and to surface of subgrade.
- B. Bedding: Type of material and degree of compaction for bedding backfill shall be as defined in the Details and Specifications.
- C. Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill:
  - 1. Type of material and degree of compaction Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill shall be as required by Drawings, Details, & Specifications.
  - 2. Upper Zone Backfill shall not be placed until conformance of Bedding and Pipe Zone Backfill with specified compaction test requirements has been confirmed.
  - 3. Backfill shall be brought up at substantially the same rate on both sides of the pipe and care shall be taken so that the pipe is not floated or displaced. Material shall not be dropped directly on pipe.

## D. Backfill Compaction:

- Backfill shall be placed in layers which, when compacted shall not exceed 6 inches in thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity. Do not backfill over, wet, frozen or soft subgrade surfaces. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation walls, perimeter drainage, foundation damp-proofing, waterproofing or protective cover.
- 2. When moisture content of fill material is below that required to achieve specified density, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that required, aerate by blading or other methods until specified moisture content is met, see section 310000, 3.08, B.
- 3. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to 90% of maximum dry density while at specified moisture content. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
- 4. The top 6 inches of subgrade compaction under pavement shall be per Earthwork section 31 00 00.
- 5. Compaction: All backfill operations shall be observed by the Inspector of Record and/or Geotechnical Engineer. Field density tests shall be made to check

compaction of fill material. If densities are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified densities. Notify Inspector and Architect at least 24 hours in advance of any operation.

## E. Backfill in Areas Previously Lime or Cement Treated

1. If trenching is necessary in areas that have been previously lime treated the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base, with minimum section equal to the lime treated section and compacted to 95%.

## 3.06 TRENCH AND SITE RESTORATION

A. Finished surface of trenches shall be restored to a condition equal to, or better than the condition as existed prior to excavation work.

## 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing surfaces, structures, and utilities from damage. Protect work by others from damage. In the event of damage, immediately repair or replace to satisfaction of Owner.
- B. Repair existing landscaped areas to as new condition. Replant trees, shrubs or groundcover with existing materials if not damaged or with new materials if required. Replace damaged lawn areas with sod, no seeding will be permitted.
- C. Replace damaged pavement with new compatible matching materials. Concrete walks to be removed to nearest expansion joint and entire panel replaced. Asphalt to be cute neatly and replaced with new materials.
- D. Any existing materials removed or damaged due to trenching to be returned to new condition.

## 3.08 SURPLUS MATERIAL

A. Remove excess excavated material, unused materials, damaged or unsuitable materials from site.

## 3.09 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Contractor will keep the work areas in a clean and safe condition so his rubbish, waste, and debris do not interfere with the work of others throughout the project and at the completion of work.
- C. After completion of work in this section, remove all equipment, materials, and debris. Leave entire area in a neat, clean, acceptable condition.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING 31 23 33 - 6

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 31 32 00 - SOIL STABILIZATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. SECTION INCLUDES:

 Description: Provide Lime Stabilization Treatment, including spreading andmixing lime and water with in-place materials, and compacting the mixture to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and/or specified.

## B. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- 4. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- 5. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

## A. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- 2. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- 3. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- 4. Tests (See Part 3 for Compaction Testing).
- 5. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.
- 6. Failures due to the lack of continuous moisture control during the curing period will be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- 7. Any trenching through the finished cured lime/cement section will result in the contractor having to backfill trench with class 2 aggregate base rock, or cement/sand slurry,

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: All Quality Assurance procedures specified on the drawings shall apply to this Section in addition to those shown below.

## B. Testing:

- O. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical engineer to determine compliance of Lime Stabilization Treatment with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except that costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and back charged to Contractor.
- C. Inspection: Work shall not be performed without the physical presence and approval of Geotechnical Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two working days prior to commencement of any aspect of site earthwork.
- D. Field Density: Field density and phenolphthalein reaction tests shall be made by the Geotechnical Engineer after completion of compaction. Where compaction equipment has disturbed the surface to a depth of several inches, density tests shall be taken in the compacted material below the disturbed surface.

## 1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Weighmaster Certificates: Provide certificates as required in Section 2.01B.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Lime Treated Engineered Fill: The materials to be treated shall consist of on-site soils or approved import material as described in Section 31 00 00.
- B. Lime: Lime in areas to be treated shall be lime. The percentage of lime shall be based on a soil weight of 100 pcf; hence, 5 pounds lime should be utilized per square foot. A certification of compliance shall be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer with each delivery of lime.
- C. Water: Water shall be added during the preliminary mixing operations and, if necessary, during final mixing and to keep the cured material moist until curing is complete. The amount of water added shall be subject to the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer at all times.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

A. General: Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, set up and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations.

## 3.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Lime Spreader: The lime shall be spread by equipment which shall uniformly distribute the required amount of lime. The rate of spread per square foot of blanket shall not vary more than 5 percent from the designated rate, unless otherwise approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Mixing Equipment: Mixing equipment shall be capable of mixing or remixing the materials to a uniform mixture free of streaks or pockets of lime to the full required depth.

## 3.03 START OF WORK UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. General: Prior to starting physical work under this Section, the property line is to be clearly staked and identified. No lime treated materials shall be allowed to contaminate areas outside of the property.
- B. Utilities; Contractor is to engage with a licensed contractor specialized in the Utility Locating Business. The contractor shall locate any and all utilities and pothole the same. The frequency of potholing shall be enough to establish the elevations of all utilities located.

#### 3.04 LIME SPREADING

- A. Engineered Fill: Provide lime treatment in areas shown on plans and extending a minimum distance of 2 feet from outside edge of curb, building footing, wood header, and to a depth of at least 12-inches.
- B. Temperature: Lime shall not be spread while the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees Fahrenheit or when conditions indicate that the temperature may fall below 35 degrees Fahrenheit within 24 hours.

## 3.05 MIXING

- A. Lime shall be added to the material to be treated at a rate of 5 pounds lime per square foot based on a soil unit weight of 100 pcf.
- B. Lime shall be spread by equipment that will uniformly distribute the required amount of lime for the full width of the prepared material. The rate of spread per linear foot of blanket shall not vary more than five percent (5%) from the designated rate.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SOIL STABILIZATION 31 32 00 - 3

- C. The spread lime shall be prevented from blowing by suitable means selected by the Contractor. Quicklime shall not be used to make lime slurry. The spreading operations shall be conducted in such a manner that a hazard is not present to construction personnel or the public. All lime spread shall be thoroughly mixed into the soil the same day lime spreading operations are performed.
- D. The distance which lime may be spread upon the prepared material ahead of the mixing operation will be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- E. No traffic other than the mixing equipment and water truck will be allowed to pass over the spread lime until after the completion of mixing. After mixing, grading and compacting are completed, only the water truck is allowed on the treated area to maintain the optimum moisture for curing.
- F. Mixing equipment shall be equipped with a visual depth indicator showing mixing depth, an odometer or footmeter to indicate travel speed and a controllable water additive system for regulating water added to the mixture.
- G. Mixing equipment shall be of the type that can mix the full depth of the treatment specified and leave a relatively smooth bottom of the treated section. Mixing and re-mixing, regardless of equipment used, will continue until the material is uniformly mixed free of streaks, pockets, or clods of lime), and moisture is at approximately two percent (2%) over optimum and the mixture complies with the following requirements:

Minimum	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-1/2"	100
1"	95
No. 4	60

Non-uniformity of color reaction when the treated material, exclusive of one inch or larger clods, as tested with the standard phenolphthalein alcohol indicator, will be considered evidence of inadequate mixing.

H. Lime -treated material shall not be mixed or spread while the atmospheric temperature is below 35°F. The entire mixing operation shall be completed within seventy-two (72) hours of the initial spreading of lime, unless otherwise permitted by the Geotechnical Engineer.

## 3.06 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

Minimaruma

A. The treated mixture shall be spread to the required width, grade and cross-section. The maximum compacted thickness of a single layer may be determined by the Contractor provided he can demonstrate to the Geotechnical Engineer that his equipment and method of operation will provide uniform distribution of the lime and the required compacted density throughout the layer. If the Contractor is unable to achieve uniformity and density throughout the thickness selected, he shall rework the affected area using

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SOIL STABILIZATION 31 32 00 - 4

thinner lifts until a satisfactory treated subgrade meeting the distribution and density requirements is attained, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. The finished thickness of the lime-treated material shall not vary more than five hundredths of a foot (0.05') from the planned thickness at any point.
- C. The lime -treated soils shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent (95%) as determined by the ASTM D1557-01 Compaction Test.
- D. Initial compaction shall be performed by means of a sheepsfoot type roller or a vibratory padfoot roller. Final rolling shall be by means of a smooth drum roller.
- E. Areas inaccessible to rollers shall be compacted to meet the minimum compaction requirement by other means satisfactory to the Geotechnical Engineer.
- F. Final compaction shall be completed within thirty-six (36) hours of final mixing. The surface of the finished lime -treated material shall be the grading plane and at any point shall not very more than five hundredths of a foot (0.05') foot above or below the grade established by the plans.
- G. Before final compaction, if the treated material is above the grade tolerance specified in this section, uncompacted excess material may be removed and used in areas inaccessible to mixing equipment. After final compaction and trimming, excess material shall be removed and disposed of off site. The trimmed and completed surface shall be rolled with steel or pneumatic-tired rollers. Minor indentations may remain in the surface of the finished materials so long as no loose material remains in the indentations.
- H. At the end of each day's work, a construction joint shall be made in thoroughly compacted material and with a vertical face. After a part-width section has been completed, the longitudinal joint against which additional material is to be placed shall be trimmed approximately three inches (3") into treated material, to the neat line of the section, with a vertical edge. The material so trimmed shall be incorporated into the adjacent material to be treated.
- I. An acceptable alternate to the above construction joints, if the treatment is performed with cross shaft rotary mixers, is to actually mix three inches (3") into the previous day's work to assure a good bond to the adjacent work.

## 3.07 FINAL GRADING

- A. Finish all lime treated engineered fill grades to within a tolerance of 0.05' of grades shown for top of lime stabilization treatment or as indicated by drawings and specifications.
- B. Leave all areas in suitable condition for subsequent work.

C. Excess materials not needed for final grading operations shall be removed from the site.

## 3.07 CURING

A. The surface of compacted and finish graded lime treated soil shall be kept moist for at least 3 days after final trimming, rolling and compacting. No equipment or traffic shall be permitted on the lime treated material during the 3 day cure, except for the water truck to keep the treated area at or above the optimum moisture. After the 3 day cure apply aggregate base. Maintain moisture curing at optimum level until aggregate base is placed.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 32 12 00 - ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. SECTION INCLUDES:

- 1. Asphalt paving mix designs.
- 2. Aggregate Base Course.
- 3. Asphalt Overlay.
- 4. Seal Coat and Striping.

#### B. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 310000, Earthwork.
- 4. Section 313200, Soil Stabilization.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide verification that asphalt mix temperature meets the requirements of this specification at time of application.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.
- F. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the asphalt mix shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.
- G. Sieve analysis from a testing laboratory identifying rock/sand percentages within the class 2 aggregate base rock shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

#### 1.05 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

## 1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

- 1. Base Course: Do not lay base course on muddy subgrade, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- 2. Asphalt Surfacing: Do not apply asphaltic surfacing on wet base, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F.
- B. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- C. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- D. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- E. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the owner's representative is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- F. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- G. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- H. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- I. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

## 1.09 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or reinspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sterilant: Soil sterilizer shall be CIBA GEIGY's Pramatol 25-E or Thompson-Hayward Casoron
  - 1. Soil sterilizer shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Base Course Aggregate: State Specifications, Section 26, Class 2 aggregate base (3/4" max.).
- C. Asphalt Binder: Steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to State Specifications, Section 92, viscosity grade PG 64-10. Asphalt binder additives for HMA per Caltrans approved list of manufacturer's.
- D. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Per CALTRANS section 94.
- E. Surface Course Aggregate: Mineral aggregates for Type "B" asphalt concrete, conforming to State Specifications 39-2.02, Type B, ½" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading at Playcourt.
- F. Seal Coat: shall be a pre-mixed asphalt emulsion blended with select fillers and fibers such as:
  - 1. "Park-Top No. 302", Western Colloid Products.
  - 2. "OverKote", Reed and Gram.
  - 3. "Drivewalk", Conoco Oil.
- G. Wood Headers and Stakes: Pressure treated.
- H. Pavement Marking: Colors as directed by Architect. Colors of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings must comply with ASTM D 6628.
  - 1. Waterborne traffic line colors white, yellow and red, State specification PTWB-01R3.
  - 2. Waterborne traffic line for the international symbol of accessibility and other curb markings blue, red and green, Federal specification TT-P-1952F.
- I. Precast Concrete Bumpers: 3000 psi at 28 day minimum strength; 48" length unless otherwise indicated; provide with steel dowel anchors and concrete epoxy.
- J. Pavement Epoxy; K-Lite; Ktepx-590; Ennis Epoxy HPS2 or an approved equal.
- K. Crack Filler:
  - 1. Cracks up to ½": QPR model CAR08, 10oz asphalt crack filler; Star STA-FLEX

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

- Trowel Grade crack filler or approved equal.
- 2. Cracks ¼" 1": "Docal 1100 Viscolastic, distributed by Conoco, Inc., Elk Grove, CA, (916) 685-9253, or approved equal.
- 3. Cracks greater than 1": Hot Mix, Topeka.
- L. Reclaimed Asphalt Paugment (RAP). HMA Type A or Type B may be produced using RAP providing it does not exceed 15% of the aggregate blend.

## 2.02 MIXES

- A. General: Plant mixed conforming to State Specifications, Section 39, Type B, ½" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading shall be used at hardcourt.
- B. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt: Not less than 275 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when added to aggregate.
- C. Temperature of Hot Mix Aggregate: Not less than 250 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when asphalt is added.
- D. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete: Asphalt shall be not less than 285 degrees at time of application, nor more than 350 degrees. Asphalt not meeting the required temperature shall not be used.
- E. Temperature of Warm Mix Asphalt: Mixing and placement; Per the approved manufactures heat range recommendations for mixing and placement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Work in Place: Subsurfaces which are to receive materials specified under this Section shall be carefully examined before beginning work hereunder, and any defects therein shall be reported, in writing, to the Architect. Work shall not be started until such defects have been corrected. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of conditions as they exist.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sub-Grade: Clean, shape and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of aggregate base. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.
- B. Cleaning: Existing surfaces and new surface shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be cleaned and free of all debris and vegetation. Hose down entire area

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

with a strong jet of water to remove all debris.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

## A. Headers:

- 1. General: Install as edging to asphalt paving, except where adjoining existing pavement, concrete curbs, walks or building.
- 2. Existing Headers: Remove existing headers where new paving will join existing. Saw cut existing asphalt to provide clean edge.
- 3. Lines and Levels: Install true to line and grade. Cut off tops of stakes 2-inches below top of header so they will not be visible on completion of job.

# B. Asphalt Paving:

- 1. Base Course: Install in accord with State Specifications, Section 26. Compact to relative compaction of not less than 95%, ASTM D1557. The material shall be deposited on the subgrade in such a manner as to provide a uniform section of material within five percent tolerance of the predetermined required depth. Deposition will be by spreader box or bottom dump truck to prevent segregation of the material. The material so deposited on the subgrade shall have sufficient moisture which, in the opinion of the Architect is adequate to prevent excessive segregation. It shall then be immediately spread to its planned grade and cross section. Undue segregation of material, excessive drifting or spotting of material will not be permitted. If in the opinion of the site geotechnical engineer, the material is unsuitably segregated, it shall be removed or completely reworked to provide the desired uniformity of the material.
  - a. Moisture content and compaction of base material shall be tested immediately prior to placement of asphalt paving.
- 2. Sterilant: Apply specified material at manufacturer's recommended rate. Applicator of sterilant material shall be responsible for determining location of all planter areas. Apply specified material over entire base course area just prior to application of asphalt. Follow manufacturer's printed directions.
- 3. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Apply as "tack coat" to all vertical surfaces of existing paving, curbs, walks, and construction joints in surfacing against which paving is to be placed.
- 4. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course:
  - a. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
    - Final gradation shall be smooth, uniform and free of ruts, humps, depressions or irregularities, with a minimum density of 91% of the theoretical maximum specific gravity determined by California Test Method #309. Maximum variation 1/8 inch in 10' when measured with steel straightedge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. In no case shall accessible parking spaces or loading and unloading areas exceed 2% slope in any direction.
    - 2) Asphalt material shall be delivered to the project site in a covered

condition to maintain acceptable temperature. Onsite inspector shall verify temperature of asphalt upon truck arrival to the site.

- 5. Placement and adjustment of Frames, Covers, Boxes and Grates: The Contractor shall set and adjust to finish grade all proposed and existing frames, covers, boxes, and grates of all manholes, drop inlets, drain boxes, valves, cleanouts, electrical boxes and other appurtenant structures prior to placement of asphaltic concrete.
- 6. Water Testing: All paved areas shall be water tested, to check drainage, in the presence of the project inspector prior to placement of seal coat. The surface of asphalt paving shall not vary more than 1/8 inch above or below the grade established on the plans. If variations in grade are present, they will be corrected by overlaying paving and/or pavement removal and replacement as directed by the Architect.
- 7. Patching: Cut existing paving square and plumb at all edges to be joined by new paving. In trenches; grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply tact coat to vertical surfaces before installing new work. Warp carefully to flush surface, with seal over joints, and feather edge. Sawcut, remove and patch existing paving where cutting is necessary for installation of piping or conduits under Divisions 2, 15 and 16.

## C. Seal Coat:

- 1. Seal coat shall be applied no sooner than 30 days from time of asphalt placement, no exceptions.
- 2. Surface Preparation: surface and cracks shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be filled to a level condition after curing. Make multiple fill applications until a level condition is achieved. Failure to do so will be the reason for rejection. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris. Remove soft, loose, or otherwise damaged areas of asphalt concrete to full depth of damage and replace with compacted hot mix asphalt concrete as specified herein. Minor holes and imperfections may be patched using hot mix asphalt or mastic using sand/SS-1-H. Use wire brush for removal of oil and grease; prime with shellac or synthetic resin as recommended by manufacturer of pavement sealer material.
- 3. Seal Coat Seal Application: Thoroughly mix materials and apply in the presence of the onsite inspector. Failure to do so will be cause for rejection. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - a. The minimum application rate for each applied coat shall be 30gals per 1000 sq. ft. Two coats of sealcoat will be required.
  - b. Clean-Up and Precautions: As recommended by pavement sealer material manufacturer.

## D. Asphalt Concrete Overlay Paving:

- 1. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
- 2. Grind or remove existing asphalt concrete paving at limits of overlay paving to provide a minimum 1 1/2" overlay thickness. Limits of grinding or removal shall be field verified to insure that finished paving surface will have a one percent minimum slope.
- 3. Thoroughly clean surface to remove vegetation, dirt, sand, gravel and water from

- surface and from cracks. Vegetation shall be treated 7 days prior to removal with an herbicide.
- 4. Cracks greater than 1 inch shall be filled with hot mix asphalt and rolled and compacted. Cracks less than one inch shall be filled with crack filler. Potholes shall be filled with hot-mix rolled and compacted. Contractor shall have Engineer approve crack and pothole repair prior to overlay. Provide leveling courses of hot mix asphalt as required to achieve finish grades shown on the drawings.
  - a. Cracks less than one inch in width shall be level after curing. Contractor shall make multiple filling applications as necessary to achieve a level condition.
- 5. Place overlay when ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F. and rising, and when pavement is dry.
- 6. An asphalt tack coat shall be applied to existing surface area at a rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard. Application width shall be width of fabric plus 2 to 6 inches.
- 7. Place, spread and compact asphalt overlay to provide a minimum density of 95% of maximum theoretical unit weight as determined by California Test Method #304. Maximum variation 1/8" in 10' when measured with steel straight edge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. Minimum compacted overlay thickness 1 1/2 inches.
- E. Pavement Marking: pavement markings shall be done only after the seal coat has thoroughly dried. Existing surfaces to be striped with traffic paint shall be cleaned of dust, dirt, grime, oil, rust or other contaminants which will impair the quality of work or interfere with proper bond of paint coats. Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by whatever means necessary that will satisfactorily accomplish the purpose without damage to asphalt concrete. Provide measured layouts, temporary markings, templates, and other means necessary to provide required marking. Prepare and apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; paint shall be applied by spray and shall achieve complete coverage free from voids and thin spots. Where indicated on the Drawings, paint parking stall strips, lettering, arrows, accessible symbols, playfield markings, etc. on asphalt concrete paving. Paint strips shall be 4 inches wide (except otherwise indicated) and applied with two (2) coats of herein specified Traffic Line Paint; white (except as otherwise specified or indicated).
  - 1. Paints shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers.
    - a. Paint shall not be diluted, or watered down.
    - b. Paint shall be applied in 10-12 wet mil thickness (4-6 mil dried). Each coat thickness shall be verified by the project inspector.
  - 2. International Accessible Symbol: Symbol shall be white figures on a blue background. Blue shall be equal to PMS 293C. Lines and symbols shall be accurately formed and true to line and form; lines shall be straight and uniform in width. Painted edges shall be clean cut and free from raggedness, and corners shall be cut sharp and square. Tolerances: Apply striping within a tolerance 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Apply markings and striping to widths indicated with a tolerance of 1/4 inch on straight sections and 1/2 inch on curved sections.
- F. Colors: As directed by Architect

- G. Precast Concrete Bumpers: Install in location where shown, using steel rebar dowels, and epoxy.
- 3.04 DEFECTIVE ASPHALT;

Defective asphalt is as described below.

- A. Exposed rock pockets on the finished surface that lack the # 8- #200 fines that is required per the sieve analysis.
- B. Asphalt not placed to the design grades.
- C. Asphalt that ponds water.
- D. Asphalt that was compacted below the minimum required temperature and is cracked.
- E. Asphalt that fails to meet the minimum compaction requirements.
- F. Asphalt that lacks the minimum thickness required per plan.
- G. New asphalt contaminated by a petroleum product, or spilled paint.
- H. Asphalt that has depressions, cracks, scored divits from dumpster wheels, heavy equipment use, heavy construction products,
- I. Asphalt placed on pumping, unstable sub-grades.
- 3.05 CLEANING
  - A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
  - B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
  - C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 32 16 00 - SITE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. SECTION INCLUDES:

 The Section describes the requirements for providing portland cement concrete paving, including accessibility ramps, sidewalks, accessible routes of travel, vehicular travel, drain structures, sewer structures, thrust blocks and for other non-structural or nonvehicular applications.

#### B. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 310000, Earthwork.
- 4. Section 313200, Soil Stabilization.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code, latest edition.
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 211.1, ACI 318-14, ACI 302, IR-04, ACI 301-16, ACI 305R-10, ACI 306R-16, ACI 308-16.
- C. ASTM C-94, Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).
- E. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Materials list: Submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work. Submitted items should include but are not limited to sand, gravel, admixtures, surface treatments, coloring agents, sealers, fibers, cast-in-place accessories, forming and curing products and concrete mix designs.
- D. With concrete submittal, provide documented history of mix design performance.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE CONCRETE 32 16 00 - 1

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the concrete mix; or class 2 aggregate base shall have the current project name and project location identified on the report. Outdated analytical reports greater than 90 days old will not be accepted

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.
- F. Aggregates: Prevent excessive segregation, or contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregate. Use only one supply source for each aggregate stock pile.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.07 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Cement and Reinforcing shall be tested in accordance with CBC Section 1910A. Testing of reinforcing may be waived in accordance with Section 1910A.2 when approved by the Structural Engineer and DSA.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE CONCRETE 32 16 00 - 2

#### 1.08 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.
- B. Notify Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

#### 1.09 PROTECTION

A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete pour. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leak-proof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work damaged, defaced or vandalized during the course of construction shall be replaced by contractor at contractor expense.

## 1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting, slopes and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type II, per ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.
- B. Concrete Aggregates: Normal weight aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33, except as modified by this section. Combined grading shall meet limits of ASTM C33. Lightweight aggregate shall conform to ASTM C330, suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of durable particles without adherent coatings.
- C. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, scale, or organic materials and per ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.1.3.1.
- D. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted). Not more than 15% (by mass) may be substituted for portland cement.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: Admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage may be used. Provide WRDA 64 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 and ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.1.4.19(a). Such admixture must receive prior approval by the Architect, Structural Engineer, and the Testing Lab, and shall be included in original design mix.
- F. Air-entraining Admixture: Daravair 1000 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture must conform to ASTM C260 and ACI 318-14, section 26.4.1.4.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE CONCRETE 32 16 00 - 3

- G. Surface Retarder (for exposed aggregate finishes): Rugasol-S by Sika Corporation or approved equal.
- H. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- I. Reinforcement Bars: New billet steel deformed bars conforming to requirements of ASTM A615 or ASTM A706; Grade 60. Dowels for installation through expansion joints or construction joints to existing sidewalks or concrete features shall be smooth or shall be sleeved on one end for slippage.
- J. Reinforcing supports: Galvanized metal chairs or spacers or metal hangers, accurately placed 3'-0" O.C.E.W. Staggered and each support securely fastened to steel reinforcement in place. Bottom bars in footings may be supported with 3" concrete blocks with embedded wire ties. Concrete supports without wire ties will not be allowed.
- K. Truncated Domes: Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC), Cast-In-Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles; "Armor-Tile", "Access Tile Tactile Systems", or approved equal. Tiles shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B (dome spacing shall be 2.35"). Install tiles as recommended by manufacturer. Color, federal yellow (FS 33538).
- L. Curing Compound (for exterior slabs only): Burke Aqua Resin Cure by Burke by Edoco, 1100 Clear by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal. Water based membrane-forming concrete curing compound meeting ASTM C 309 and C1315.
- M. Concrete Bonding Agent: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp., Daraweld C by Grace Construction Products or accepted equal.
- N. Patching Mortar: Meadow-Crete GPS, one-component, trowel applied, polymer enhanced, shrinkage-compensated, fiber reinforced, cementitious repair mortar for horizontal, vertical and overhead applications as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal.
- O. Non-shrink Grout: Masterflow 713 Plus by Master Builders or approved equal. Premixed,non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621, Corps of Engineers Specification and ASTM C 1107, Grades B and C.
- P. Aggregate Base: Class 2 AB per Caltrans specification section 26-1.02A.
- Q. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 3/8" fiber material, full depth of concrete section, with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material, as accepted by the Architect.
- R. Joint sealant for expansion joints: Single component silicone sealant, Type S, ASTM D5893.

- 1. Reference Standard: ASTM C920, Grade P. Class 25, Use T.
- 2. Dow Corning 890-SL (self-leveling) Silicone, or accepted equal.
- 3. Dow Corning 888-NS (non-sagging) Silicone, at slopes exceeding 5%. May not be used at asphalt surfaces.
- 4. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.
- S. Pre- Formed plastic Expansion Joint; W.R. Meadows 3/8" "Snap Cap", Tex-Trude expansion joint cap, or an approved equal.
- T. Adhesive Anchoring (Epoxy): Hilty HIT-HY 200 Safe Set, or approved equal.

## 2.02 CONCRETE DESIGN AND CLASS

- A. Class "B": Concrete shall have 1" max. size aggregate, shall have 3000 psi min. at 28 day strength with a maximum water to cementitious ratio no greater than 0.50. Use for exterior slabs, including walks, vehicular paved surfaces, manhole bases, poured-in-place drop inlets, curbs, valley gutters, curb & gutter and other concrete of like nature.
- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143 with a slumps of 4" plus or minus 1".
- C. Mix Design: All concrete used in this work will be designed for strength in accordance with provisions of ASI 318-14 Section 26.4. Should the Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified mix design will need to be submitted for review. Fly ash may be used in concrete to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of the total cementitious weight.
- D. Air Entrainment; Per the Local Jurisdiction minimum requirements, or 3% minimum.

#### 2.03 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with the requirements set forth in ASTM C94 and ACI 301. Batch Plant inspection may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3.1, when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
  - 1. Approved Testing Laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of the work and furnish mix proportions to the Licensed Weighmaster.
  - 2. Licensed Weighmaster to positively identify materials as to quantity and to certify to each load by ticket.
  - 3. Ticket shall be transmitted to Project Inspector by truck driver with load identified thereon. Project Inspector will not accept load without load ticket

- identifying mix and will keep daily record of pours, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and will transmit two copies of record to DSA.
- 4. At end of project, Weighmaster shall furnish affidavit to DSA on form satisfactory to DSA, certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular and to proportions established by mix designs.
- 5. Placement of concrete shall occur as rapidly as possible after batching and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained. In no case may concrete be placed more than 90 minutes from batch time.
- 6. Water may be added to the mix only if neither the maximum permissible water-cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded. In no case shall more than 10 gallons of water shall be added to a full 9 yard load, or 1 gal. per yard on remaining concrete within the drum providing load tag indicates at time of mixing at plant will allow for additional water.

#### 2.04 MATERIALS TESTING

- A. Materials testing of concrete and continuous batch plant inspection may be waived in accordance CBC Sections 1704A.4.4 when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
- B. Testing of concrete shall be performed per article 3.12 of this specification.

## 2.05 EQUIPMENT

A. Handling and mixing of concrete: Project Inspector may order removal of any equipment which in his opinion is insufficient or in any way unsuitable.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 APPROVAL OF FORMS AND REINFORCEMENTS

- A. Forms and reinforcements are subject to approval by the Project Inspector, and notice of readiness to place first pour shall be given to DSA, Architect and Structural Engineer 48 hours prior to placement of concrete. Before placing concrete, clean tools, equipment and remove all debris from areas to receive concrete. Clean all reinforcing and other embedded items off all coatings oil, and mud that may impair bond with concrete.
- B. All reinforcing steel shall be adequately supported by approved devices on centers close enough to prevent any sagging.
- C. All reinforcing bar lap splices shall be staggered a minimum of 5 ft.
- D. Additional reinforcing steel shall be placed around all utility boxes, valve boxes, manhole frames and covers that are located within the concrete placements.
  - 1. The bars shall be placed so that there will be a minimum of 1 ½" clearance and a

maximum of 3" clearance. The reinforcing steel shall be placed mid-depth of concrete slab

E. At all right angles or intersections of concrete walks, additional 2'x2' #5, 90 degree bars shall be added at all inside corners for additional crack control. The bars shall be placed 2" from concrete forms and supports at mid-depth of slab.

#### 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Sub-Grade in vehicular concrete paved areas: Subgrade shall be clean, shaped and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of concrete. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.

#### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.
- B. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all standing water from excavations.

## 3.04 FORMING

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct form work to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.
- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE CONCRETE 32 16 00 - 7

placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.

- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of construction joints.
- F. Slope tie-wires downward to outside of wall.
- G. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- H. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.
- I. Concrete paving, Curbs, Curb and Gutters, Ramps:
  - 1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 20' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant where required. Expansion joints shall not exceed ¼ inch depth measured from finish surface to top of felt or sealant, and ½ inch width.
  - 2. Curbs, Valley Gutter, and Curb & Gutter: Install expansion joints at 60' on center, except when placing adjacent to concrete walks, the expansion joints shall align with the expansion joints shown for the concrete walks. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant will be required.
  - 3. Isolation Joints: 3/8" felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, unless specifically noted otherwise on plans.
  - 4. Exterior Concrete Paving: Install expansion joints at 20' on center maximum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.
  - 5. Ramps; whether shown or not all ramps shall have control joints and expansion joints.
    - a. Control joints on ramps shall be aligned and be placed in between with the vertical posts for the handrails. The curbs, if required shall have control joints that align with the handrail posts.
    - b. Expansion joints shall be placed at the upper, intermediate, and bottom landings.

## 3.05 FORM COATING

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

#### 3.06 INSTALLATION

A. General: Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with Section 1907A.7 of the CBC. Keep a person on the job to maintain position of reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Install dowels as shown on drawings. Give notice whenever pipes, conduits, sleeves, and other construction interferes with placement; obtain method of procedure to resolve interferences. All expansion and construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing as shown, or as approved by Architect.

## B. Placing Tolerances:

- 1. Per ACI 301 or CRSI/WCRSI Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars, unless otherwise shown.
- 2. Clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be no less than 1", the maximum bar diameter not 1 ½ times the maximum size of coarse aggregate.

## C. Splices:

- 1. General: Unless otherwise shown on drawings, splice top reinforcing at midspan between supports, splice bottom reinforcing at supports and stagger splices at adjacent splices 5 foot minimum. Bar laps shall be wired together. Reinforcing steel laps shall be as follows:
  - a. Lap splices in concrete: Lap splice lengths shall not be less than 62 bar diameter for No. 5 bar, 56" minimum for No. 6 bars. No. 4 bar shall have a minimum of 24" splice. 93 bar diameters for No. 7 bars and larger.
  - b. All splices shall be staggered at 5 feet minimum.

#### 3.07 INSPECTION

- A. Approval of reinforcing steel, after installation, must be received from Inspector. Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA must be notified 48 hrs. in advance of beginning of concrete placement operations.
- B. Slope of concrete forms and finish condition shall be checked with a two foot (2') digital level.

#### 3.08 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Adjacent finish surfaces shall be protected at all times during the concrete pour and finishing. Verify that all formwork is tight and leak-proof before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced during the concrete pour and finishing shall be replaced at no extra cost to the owner.
- B. Transport concrete from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by

methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Deposit as close as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing. Partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.

- C. Placing: Once started, continue concrete pour continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints. Prevent splashing of concrete onto adjacent forms or reinforcement and remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete from forms or reinforcement before work proceeds in that area. Free fall of concrete shall not to exceed 4'-0" in height. If necessary, provide lower openings in forms to inject concrete and to reduce fall height.
- D. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- E. Place footings as monolithic and in one continuous pour.
- F. Keep excavations free of standing water, but moisture condition sub-grade before concrete placement.
- G. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already begun to initially set nor shall it be continued so long as to cause segregation of materials.

#### H. Concrete Flatwork:

- 1. All flatwork shall be formed and finished to required line and grades. Flatwork shall be true and flat with a maximum tolerance of 1/8" in 10' for flatness. Flatwork which is not flat and are outside of the maximum specified tolerances shall be made level by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.
- 2. Thoroughly water and soak the flatwork subgrade as required to achieve required moisture content prior to the concrete pour. Provide damming as required to keep water within the formed area and to allow for proper saturation of the subgrade.
- 3. Concrete vibrator shall be used to assist concrete placement. Contractor shall have spare concrete vibrator on site during concrete placement.
- I. Placing in hot weather: Comply with ACI 305R-10. Concrete shall not exceed 85 degrees F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface dry checking. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after tempering until implementation of curing compound procedure in accordance with this specification.
- J. Placing in cold weather: Comply with ACI 306R-16. Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixtures are permitted. When deposited concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Provide necessary

thermal coverings for any flat work exposed to freezing temperatures.

K. Horizontal construction joint: Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes contaminated with soil, sawdust or other foreign matter, clean entire surface and re-chip entire surface to assure proper adhesion.

#### 3.09 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Concrete Slab Finishing: Finish slab as required by ACI 302.1R. Use manual screeds, vibrating screeds to place concrete level and smooth. Use "jitterbugs" or other special tools designed for the purpose of forcing the course aggregate below the surface leaving a thick layer of mortar 1 inch in thickness. Surface shall be free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Provide final finish as follows:
  - 1. Flatwork, medium broom finish: Typical finish to be used at all exterior walks and stairs.
  - 2. Ramps, heavy broom finish: Concrete surfaces with slope greater than 5% including all ramps. Brooming direction shall run perpendicular to slope to form non-slip surface
  - 3. Under no circumstances can water be added to the top surface of freshly placed concrete.
- B. Curb Finishing: Steel trowel.
- C. Joints and Edges: Mark-off exposed joints, where indicated, with ¼" radius x 1" deep jointer or edging tool. Joints to be clean, cut straight, parallel or square with respect to concrete walk edge. Tool all edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, walk edges, and wherever concrete walk adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.
  - The expansion joints shall be full depth as shown in the plan details. Failure to do so will result in non-compliance and shall be immediately machine cut by the contractor at his expense.
- D. Exposed Concrete Surface Finishing (not including top surface of flatwork): Remove fins and rough spots immediately following removal of forms from concrete which is to be left exposed. Damaged and irregular surfaces and holes left by form clamps and sleeves shall be patched with grout. Tie wires are to be removed to below exposed surface and holes pointed up with neat cement paste similar to procedure noted under "Patching" below. Removal of tie wires shall extend to distance of 2" below established grade lines. Ends of tie wires shall be cut off flush at all other, unexposed locations. Care shall be taken to match adjacent finishes of exposed concrete surface. After patching, all concrete that is to remain exposed, shall be sacked with a grout mixture of 1-part cement, 1 1/2- parts fine sand and sufficient water to produce consistency After of thick paint. first а

wetting the concrete surface, apply mixture with a brush and immediately float entire surface vigorously using a wood float. Keep damp during periods of hot weather. When set, excess grout shall be scraped from wall with edge of steel trowel, allowed to set for a time, then wiped or rubbed with dry burlap. Entire finishing operation of any area shall be completed on the same day. This treatment shall be carried to 4" below grade, and all patching and sacking shall be done immediately upon removal of the forms.

E. Stair Treads and Risers: Tool exterior stair tread nosing per ADA requirements and as detailed. Paint or stain tooled area at every stair tread nosing or as detailed. Stair tread nosing shall contain no pockets, voids or spalls. Patching is not allowed. Damaged nosing shall be replaced.

#### 3.10 CURING

- A. Cured Concrete in Forms: Keep forms and top on concrete between forms continuously wet until removal of forms, 7 days minimum. Maintain exposed concrete in a continuous wet condition for 14 days following removal of forms.
- B. Flatwork/Variable Height Curbs, Curb and gutter, Valley Gutter: Cure utilizing Curing Compound. If applicable, the Contractor shall verify that the approved Curing Compound is compatible with the approved colorant system. Upon completion of job, wash clean per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Curing compound shall be applied in a wet puddling application. Spotty applications shall be reason for rejection and possibly concrete removal and replacement at the contractor's expense with no compensation from the owner.
- C. No Curing Compound shall be applied to areas scheduled to receive resilient track surface including, curbs, ramps, run ways, etc.

## 3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Determination of defective concrete shall be made by the Architect or Engineer. His opinion shall be final in identifying areas to be replaced, repaired or patched.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to survey the flatwork, if it is determined to be outside of the maximum tolerance for flatness. If the flatwork is found to be out of tolerance, then the Contractor will be required to replace concrete. The Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for any surveying costs incurred. Determination of flatwork flatness, surveying and any remedial work must be completed far enough in advance so that the project schedule is maintained, delays are avoided and the new flatwork or flatwork repairs are properly cured.
- C. As directed by Architect, cut out and replace defective concrete. All defective concrete shall be removed from the site. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by Architect and permission to begin patching has been provided.

D. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right, by the Owner, to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.

#### E. Defective concrete is:

- 1. Concrete that does not match the approved mix design for the given installation type.
- 2. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
- 3. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, transverse cracks, exposed reinforcing, or other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.
- 4. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.
- 5. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
- 6. Concrete having large or excessive patched voids which were not completed under Architect's direction.
- 7. Concrete not containing required embedded items.
- 8. Excessive Shrinkage, Traverse cracking, Crazing, Curling; or Defective Finish. Remove and replace if repair to an acceptable condition is not feasible.
- 9. Concrete that is unsuitable for placement or has set in truck drum for longer than 90 minutes from the time it was batched.
- 10. Expansion joint felt that is not isolating the full depth of the concrete section, and recessed as required for backer rod and sealant where required.
- 11. Concrete that is excessively wet or excessively dry and will not meet the minimum or maximum slump required per mix design.
- 12. Finished concrete with oil stains from equipment use, and or rust spots that cannot be removed.
- 13. Control joints (weakened planed joints) that do not meet the required minimum depth shown on the drawings.
- F. Patching: Install specified Patching Mortar per manufacturer's recommendations. REPAIRS TO DEFECTIVE CONCRETE WHICH AFFECT THE STRENGTH OF ANY STRUCTURAL CONCRETE MEMBER OR COMPONENT ARE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ARCHITECT AND DSA.

#### 3.12 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section 1903A, 1905A.1.16, 1910A and 1705A.3 and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by the Owner.
- B. Four identical cylinder samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. In addition, samples for strength tests for each class of concrete shall be taken for seven-day tests at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.

- C. Strength tests will be conducted by the Testing Lab on one cylinder at seven (7) days and two cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days. The fourth remaining cylinder will be available for testing at fifty-six (56) days if the 28-day cylinder test results do not meet the required design strength.
- D. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required by paragraph B. above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
- E. Cost of retests and coring due to low strength or defective concrete will be paid by Owner and back-charged to the Contractor.
- F. Each truck shall be tested for slump before concrete is placed.

#### 3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60 degrees F and above.
  - 1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 5 days.
  - 2. Slab edge screeds or forms: 7 days.
  - 3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 28 days.
- D. Concrete shall not be subjected to superimposed loads (structure or construction equipment) until it has attained its full design strength and not for a period of at least 21 days after placing. Concrete systems shall not be subjected to construction loads in excess of design loads.

## 3.14 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.
- D. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

## **END OF SECTION**

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE CONCRETE 32 16 00 - 14

#### SECTION 32 17 25 - PAVEMENT COATINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Paint coatings applied to asphalt paving.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section(s) for supplementary sustainable design criteria.

#### 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to coating asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review requirements for protecting pavement coatings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Indicate pavement coatings, colors, and dimensions to adjacent work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

#### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Documentation for paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement coating only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - GAF.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pavement-coating paints from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.02 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Sustainable Design Criteria: Comply with indicated criteria for the following product categories:
  - 1. Paints and Coatings:
    - a. VOC content limits for field applications.

#### 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance, Coefficient of Friction: Provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Level Surfaces, Dry and Wet: DCOF of not less than 0.55 in accordance with ANSI A326.3.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and California Building Code, Chapter 11.

## 2.04 PAVEMENTCOATING SYSTEM

- A. Pavement Coating System: Two-component advanced waterborne epoxy-modified acrylic.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Coating System: GAF; Streetbond SB150 Pavement Coating.
    - a. Number of Coats: 4.
    - b. Colorant: StreetBond Solar Reflective (SR).
  - 2. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement coating in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

HMC Architects 3186070000

PAVEMENT COATINGS 32 17 25 - 2

B. Proceed with pavement coating only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.02 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-coating paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement coatings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates.

#### 3.03 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement coatings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION** 

HMC Architects 3186070000

PAVEMENT COATINGS 32 17 25 - 3

#### SECTION 32 18 23.39 - SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.01 Scope

The synthetic surfacing contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and services necessary for the proper completion of a 13mm (minimum) Non-permeable Synthetic Track Surfacing System and related work indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

The synthetic surfacing contractor shall refer to the drawings for the required locations of synthetic track surfacing to be installed. All quantities and dimensions shall be field verified by the synthetic surfacing contractor.

## 1.02 Specific Scope of Work

A. Install an IAAF approved, impermeable polyurethane synthetic track system consisting of a combination of SBR Rubber and polyurethane binders and two-component U.V. stabilized elastomeric polyurethane wearing layer with an encapsulated textured finish.

#### 1.03 Coordination

The synthetic surfacing contractor shall coordinate the work specified with an authorized and appointed representative of the owner so as to perform the work during a period and in a manner acceptable to the owner.

#### PART 2 - CODES AND STANDARDS

## 2.01 Applicable Publications

Codes and standards follow the current guidelines set forth by the International Amateur Athletic Federation (IAAF) and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), along with the current material testing guidelines as published by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).

#### 2.02 Performance Standards

The Synthetic track surfacing system shall exhibit the following minimum performance standards as required by IAAF:

- A. Thickness > 13mm
- B. Force Reduction 35 to 50%

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING 32 18 23.39 - 1

- C. Modified Vertical Deformation 0.6 to 1.8mm
- D. Friction > 47 TRRL Skid Resistance
- E. Tensile Strength > 0.5MPa
- F. Elongation at Break > 40%

#### PART 3 – QUALITY ASSURANCE

## 3.01 Contractor Qualifications

- A. The CONTRACTOR must have a minimum of 5 years experience in the installation of the track surfacing system selected and proposed.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall be able to furnish evidence that they have been in business for a period of not less than 5 years, under the present name, and if required, furnish financial statements for each of the past 5 years.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall also be required to have a full time employee on staff with a "Certified Track Builder (CTB)" designation as awarded by the American Sports Builder's Association. A current CTB certificate shall be included with the bid package for this project.
- D. The CONTRACTOR is required to provide documentation that shows the selected specified and installed product meets IAAF Performance Specification for Synthetic Surfaced Athletics Tracks (Outdoor) and is certified in terms of the IAAF certification system as updated to present day.
- E. The CONTRACTOR is to provide a list of completed facilities, minimum of 10 outdoor track facilities using the system specified herein with the contractor bidding this project.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall have 10 years experience with the aliphatic coating.
- G. The MANUFACTURER must have a minimum of 10 years of experience with compound athletic surfaces.
- H. The MANUFACTURER must offer a minimum of four (4) IAAF Certified Track Systems.

## 3.02 Submittals

The following submittals must be received with the bid submittal:

A. Standard printed specifications of the synthetic track surfacing system to be installed on this project.

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING 32 18 23.39 - 2

- B. An affidavit attesting that the synthetic track surfacing material to be installed meets the requirements defined by the manufacturers currently published specifications and any modifications outlined in those technical specifications.
- C. A synthetic track surfacing system sample, 6" x 6"in size, of the same synthetic track surfacing system to be installed on this project.
- D. An installation list of outdoor track facilities installed within the last two years, using the exact synthetic track surfacing system specified herein.
- E. Test results from an approved IAAF Testing Laboratory confirming compliance to the performance of athletic tracks test according to the IAAF.

#### PART 4 - MATERIALS

- 4.01 Elastomeric Polyurethane
  - A. Two-component U.V. stabilized elastomeric polyurethane compounded from polyol and isocyanate components, based on one hundred percent (100%) Methylene Diphenyl Isocyanate (MDI). No Toluene Diisocyanate Isocyanate (TDI) will be allowed.
  - B. The elastomeric polyurethane shall be red in color.
- 4.02 EPDM Granulate
  - A. The EPDM granulates shall be 1 to 3mm in size and peroxide cured.
  - B. The EPDM granulates and the U.V. stabilized elastomeric polyurethane shall be color matched.
- 4.03 Rubber Granulate of the base course
  - A. Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) processed ground to a graded size of 1- 3mm.
  - B. A maximum of 82%, by weight of the paved-in-place base layer, of SBR will be allowed.
- 4.04 Single Component Polyurethane Binder
  - A. A single-component polyurethane binder with a long cure time for use in paved mat specifications. A minimum of 18%, by weight of the paved-in-place base layer.
- 4.05 Seal Coat
  - A. A two-component polyurethane pore sealer use with paved rubber granule mats. The

granular SBR and binder layer shall be sealed with elastomeric polyurethane. The application of EPDM dust is not allowed.

## 4.06 Aliphatic Coating

- A. Single Component moisture cured aliphatic coating.
- B. Aliphatic Coating shall be read in color matching the UV stabilized elastomeric polyurethane.
- C. No clear or two component coatings will be allowed.

# 4.07 Line Marking Paint

Single-component, moisture cured, aliphatic polyurethane paint.

#### PART 5 - INSTALLATION

#### 5.01 Subbase

The Synthetic Track Surfacing System shall be laid on an approved subbase. The General Contractor shall provide compaction test results of 95% or greater for the installed subbase and asphalt surface.

The track surface shall not vary from planned cross slope by more than +/- 0.2%, with a maximum lateral slope outside to inside of 1.8%, and a maximum slope of 4.5% in any running direction. The finished substrate shall not vary under a 10' straight edge more than 1/8".

Any oil spills (hydraulic, diesel, motor oil, etc.) must be completely removed, either by chipping out paving or removing and replacing with new.

It shall be the responsibility of the surfacing contractor to determine if the substrate has cured sufficiently prior to the application of polyurethane surfacing system.

It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to determine if the substrate meets all design specifications, i.e. cross slopes, planarity and specific project criteria. After all the above conditions are met, the synthetic surfacing contractor must, in writing, accept the planarity of the asphalt receiving base, before work can commence.

#### 5.02 Thickness

The thickness of the Encapsulated Synthetic Track Surfacing System shall be 13mm.

## 5.03 Equipment

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING 32 18 23.39 - 4

The Encapsulated Synthetic Track Surfacing System components shall be processed and installed by specially designed machinery and equipment. A mechanically operated paver with variable regulated speed and thermostatically controlled screed shall be used in the installation of the base mat. The wearing course shall be installed using automatic electronic portioning, which provides continuous mixing and feeding for an accurate, quality controlled installation, Unless approved otherwise by Owner and Engineer.

#### 5.04 Installation

- A. Base Course: The SBR granules and polyurethane binder shall be mixed together on site to regulate the ratio/quantity of SBR, not to exceed 82% in the base mat portion of the system. The binder shall be mixed with the SBR rubber so that a minimum of 20%, by weight, exists in the final mixture. This mixture is then mechanically installed using the paver.
- B. Seal Coat: The polyurethane sealer components are mixed at the prescribed ratio homogeneously with a suitable mixing device. The coating is squeegee applied to the base mat, making it impermeable.
- C. Wearing Course: The 1 to 3mm EPDM granules shall be integrated into the sealer to achieve the full depth of the 5 mm wearing course. The resilient embedded textured finish shall be a dense matrix of exposed EPDM granules. The homogeneous wearing course shall be applied in situ with the base course.
- D. Protective Coating: The initial red pigmented aliphatic polyurethane coating shall be spray applied over the entire synthetic surfaced area at a rate of 150-175 square feet per gallon. The second red pigmented aliphatic polyurethane coating shall be spray applied over the initial application at a rate of 150-175 square feet per gallon in the opposite direction.

## 5.05 Site Conditions

- A. Installation shall not take place if adjacent or concurrent construction generates excessive dust, abrasives or any other by-product that, in the opinion of the installer, would be harmful to the track material, until completion of such works.
- B. If, in the opinion of the installer of the synthetic material, the weather and/or climatic conditions are detrimental to the proper installation of the surfacing materials, work shall be delayed until conditions are acceptable. Preferred installation temperature is fifty degrees Fahrenheit and rising. Installation shall be executed only in dry conditions.

PART 6 – LINE STRIPING AND EVENT MARKINGS

6.01 Layout

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SYNTHETIC TRACK SURFACING 32 18 23.39 - 5

Line striping and event markings shall be laid out as indicated on drawings.

## 6.02 Certification

Upon completion of the installation, the owner shall be supplied with all necessary computations and drawings as well as a letter of certification attesting to the accuracy of the markings.

#### PART 7 - GUARANTEE

The Synthetic Track Surfacing System shall be fully guaranteed against faulty workmanship and material failure for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance. Synthetic surfacing material found to be defective as a result of faulty workmanship and/or material failure shall be replaced or repaired at no charge, upon written notification within the guarantee period.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 32 80 00 - IRRIGATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

#### A. Scope of Work:

- 1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation required to perform and complete the installation of an automatic sprinkler irrigation system, including all piping, sprinkler heads, controls, connections, testing, etc. as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The water source for this project is potable water.
- 2. Utilize and accept as standards manufacturer's recommendations and/or installation details for any information not specifically detailed on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116, Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Restrictions, for VOC limits pertaining to adhesives, sealants, fillers, primers, and coatings.
- B. Section 01 8113, Sustainable Design Requirements, for CAL-Green [and Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS)] general requirements and procedures.
- C. Section 03 1000, Concrete Forming.
- D. Section 32 1600, Site Concrete.
- E. Division 26, Electrical
- F. Section 31 0000, Earthwork.
- G. Section 31 2333, Trenching and Backfilling.
- H. Section 32 9000, Landscaping.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on the Drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), edition as noted on the Drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Submittal Procedures:

- 1. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures.
- 2. Closeout Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 7700, Closeout Procedures.
- 3. Sustainable Design Submittals shall comply with the additional requirements of Section 01 8113, Sustainable Design Requirements

#### B. Pre-Installation Meeting:

1. Request and hold a pre-installation meeting prior to beginning the work of this Section. Parties required to be in attendance are the Landscape Contractor, Project Inspector, Owner's Representative, and the Landscape Architect.

#### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product names are used as standards; provide proof as to equality of any proposed material and do not use other materials or methods unless approved in writing by the Owner's Representative. Submit no more than one request for substitution for each item. The decision of the Owner's Representative is final.
- B. Use equipment capacities specified herein as the minimum acceptable standards.
- C. List materials in the order in which they appear in Specifications; include substitutions. Submit the list for approval by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Make any mechanical, electrical, or other changes required for installation of any approved, substituted equipment to satisfaction of Owner's Representative and without additional cost to Owner. Approval by Owner's Representative of substituted equipment and/or dimensional drawing does not waive these requirements.
- E. Do not construe approval of material as authorization for any deviations from Specifications unless attention of Owner's Representative has been directed to specified deviations.

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data for the following:
  - 1. For landscape contractor.
- B. Certification: Installer for central control system.
- C. Sample of manufacturers' warranty.

MTW Group 3186070000 IRRIGATION 32 80 00- 2

- D. Record of Pre-Installation Meeting.
- E. Sustainable Design:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Submit information necessary to establish and document compliance with the California Green Building Standards Code.
    - b. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.
  - 2. The following information shall be provided:
    - a. Adhesives and Sealants: Evidence of compliance that products meet maximum VOC content limits specified in Section 01 6116.
    - b. Paints and Coatings: Evidence of compliance that products meet maximum VOC content limits specified in Section 01 6116.

## 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty/Guarantee: Submit executed warranty and subcontractor's guarantee.
- B. Maintenance and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Furnish operating maintenance instructions bound in a hardback binder and indexed. Start compiling data upon approval of list of materials. Do not request final inspection until booklets are approved by Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Incorporate the following information in these sets:
    - a. Complete operating instructions for each item of irrigation equipment.
    - b. Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of irrigation equipment.
    - c. Manufacturer's bulletins which explain installation, service, replacement parts, and maintenance.
    - d. Service telephone numbers and/or addresses posted in an appropriate place as designated by Owner's Representative.
- C. Record Drawings

## 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Work must be complete by a licensed Landscape Contractor. Provide proof of five years' continuous experience in landscaping and irrigation of projects of similar size.
- B. Certification: Ensure that the contractor installing the Central Control System is trained and certified in the installation of the Central Control System. The training and certification must have been completed within two years prior to the installation date.

- C. Work Force: Ensure that an experienced foreman is present at all times during installation. Keep the same foreman and workers on the job from commencement to completion.
- D. Reviews: Specifically request reviews of all items listed in Article INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS, prior to progressing to the next level of work.

#### E. Standards:

- 1. Provide work and material in full accordance with the rules and regulations of the National Electric Code; the Uniform Plumbing Code; and other applicable state or local laws or regulations.
- 2. Furnish, without extra charge, additional material and labor required to comply with these rules and regulations, though the work may not be specifically indicated in the Specifications or Drawings.
- 3. Where the Specification requirements exceed those of the above-mentioned codes and regulations, comply with the requirements in the Specifications.

## 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles, with tags and labels intact. All material containers or certificates shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to contents for inspection.
- C. Store materials in original undamaged packages and containers, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soilage, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Lay flat, blocked off ground.
- D. Use all means necessary to protect irrigation system materials before, during, and after installation and to protect related work and material.
- E. Handle plastic pipe carefully, especially protecting it from prolonged exposure to sunlight. Store pipe on beds that are the full length of the pipe, and keep pipe flat.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. During progress of construction, make deviations necessary to conform to actual conditions, as approved by Owner's Representative, without additional cost to Owner. Accept responsibility for any damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify Owner's Representative if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.
- B. Protect existing trees-to-remain as specified in "Existing Tree Protection" in Article PREPARATION, in Part 3 of this Section.

- C. Protect existing utilities within construction area. Repair damages to utility lines that occur as a result of operations of this work.
- D. Verify dimensions at building site and check existing conditions before beginning work. Make changes necessary to install work in harmony with other crafts after receiving approval by Owner's Representative.

#### 1.11 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Obtain verification from Project Inspector for the following at the appropriate times during construction and prior to further progression of work in this Section:
  - 1. Pressure testing of all mainlines and lateral lines (See "Hydrostatic Tests Open Trench" in Article FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, in Part 3 of this Section),
  - 2. Trench depth,
  - 3. Sleeves under pavement,
  - 4. Flushing of all mainlines and lateral lines,
  - 5. Backfill and pipe bedding,
  - 6. Layout of heads,
  - 7. Operation of system and coverage adjustments (with Landscape Architect) after system is fully automated and operational, backfill of trenching is completed, and surface has been restored to original grades.
- B. In case of failure to obtain any verification by the Project Inspector as required above, remove and replace work as necessary to obtain the verification at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

- A. Manufacturer: In addition to the Contractor's and Subcontractor's Guarantee, furnish Owner with manufacturer's available fully executed written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
- B. Subcontractor Guarantee: Shall include damage by leaks and settlement of irrigation trenches.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

A. Use materials as specified; any deviation from the Specifications must first be approved by the Owner's Representative in writing.

MTW Group 3186070000

IRRIGATION 32 80 00- 5

#### 2.02 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

## A. Sustainable Design:

- 1. VOC emissions for field-applied adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers must comply with limits specified in Section 01 6116.
- 2. VOC emissions for field-applied paints and coatings must comply with limits specified in Section 01 6116.

#### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Central Control System: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Master Valves and Flow Sensors: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Automatic Control Valves: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Gate Valve: As indicated on Drawings.

## E. Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. PVC pipe: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. PVC fittings for mainline two inches (2") and smaller and all lateral lines: High impact, standard weight, Schedule 40, molded PVC as manufactured by George Fischer, Lasco, Spears, or approved equal.
- 3. Ductile iron fittings for all mainline fittings two and one-half inches (2 ½") and larger: Leemco joint restraint fittings or approved equal.
- 4. All plastic pipe and fittings: Continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name, type of material, IPS size, schedule, NSF approval, and code number.
- 5. Threaded PVC pipe and nipples: IPS Schedule 80 when necessary to use threaded connections to gauges, valves, or control valves. Threaded adapters may be used in place of nipples when making pipe to valve connections.
- 6. Use 45-degree fittings for changes in depth of pipe, and at transition from main line to automatic control valves.
- 7. Piping above ground: Schedule 40 galvanized steel with cast-iron fittings.
- F. Booster Pump: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. PVC Primer: Weld-On P-70 Purple Primer or approved equal.
- H. PVC Glue: Weld-On 711 Gray heavy bodied PVC Cement or approved equal.

- I. PVC Glue for connections to Flexible PVC: Weld-On 795 Blue Flex PVC Cement or approved equal.
- J. Sprinkler Heads: As indicated on Drawings.
- K. Quick Coupler Valves: As indicated on Drawings.
- L. Sleeves: As indicated on Drawings.
- M. All Valve Boxes and Covers: Manufactured, green with "Irrigation Non-Potable" permanently embossed on cover. Carson, Rainbird or approved equal.
- N. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer: As indicated on Drawings.
- O. Automatic Sprinkler Control Wire:
  - Connections between remote control valves and controller: UF-14 direct burial
    polyethylene (PE) insulated wire, Paige Electric P7079D or approved equal.
    Common wire to be white, and lead wire to be colored. If multiple controllers are
    used, a different color is to be used for each controller's lead wire. (Use red for the
    first controller). Spare wires are to be yellow.
  - 2. UL Listed waterproof sealing pack for wire connections: 3M DBR/Y-6, or approved equal.
  - 3. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with local codes and ordinances.
  - 4. Electrical, other than low voltage, such as power wiring, conduit, fuses, thermal overloads and disconnect switches, is included under Division 26 of these Specifications.

#### P. Trace Wire:

- 1. Direct burial #12 AWG Solid, steel core soft drawn tracer wire, 250# average tensile break load, 30 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be green.
- 2. Connectors: UL Listed waterproof sealing pack for wire connections: 3M DBR/Y-6, or approved equal.
- Q. Master Valve and Flow Sensor Connection to Controller:
  - 1. Master valve wires are to be UF-14 direct burial plastic-coated wire. Wire color to be blue for the lead and white for the common.
  - 2. Flow sensor wires are to be UF-14 direct burial plastic-coated wire.

## R. Unions And Flanges:

- 1. Steel unions and flanges two inches (2") and smaller: 150 lb. screwed black (brass to iron seat) or galvanized malleable iron (ground joint).
- 2. Steel unions and flanges two and one-half inches (2 ½") and larger: 150 lb. black flange union, flat-faced, full gasket.
- 3. Gaskets: One-sixteenth inch (1/16") thick rubber Garlock No. 122, Johns-Manville or approved equal.
- 4. Flange Bolts: Open-hearth bolt steel, square heads with cold pressed hexagonal nuts, cadmium plated in ground. Provide copper-plated steel bolts and nuts or brass bolts and nuts for brass flanges.
- S. Sand for Trench Backfill: Natural sand, free of roots, bark, sticks, rags, or other extraneous material

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencement of the work of this Section, obtain written verification from the project Civil Engineer that the rough grade in landscape areas is in conformance with Section 31 0000 Earthwork.
- B. Examine conditions of work in place before beginning work; report defects.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scheduling: Notify the Project Inspector prior to commencing and/or continuing the work of this Section. Remove and replace, at no cost to Owner, any work required as a result of failure to give the appropriate notification.
- B. Measurements: Take field measurements; report variance between plan and field dimensions.
- C. Protection: Maintain warning signs, shoring and barricades as required. Prevent injury to, or defacement of, existing improvements. At no additional cost to Owner, repair or replace items damaged by installation operations.

## D. Existing Tree Protection:

- 1. Avoid unnecessary root disturbance, compaction of soils within drip line, or limb breakage.
- 2. Do not store material or dispose of any material other than clean water within the drip line.
- 3. Provide adequate irrigation during construction.

MTW Group 3186070000 IRRIGATION 32 80 00- 8

- 4. Replace any tree damaged during construction with a tree of equal size and value at no additional cost to Owner.
- 5. Adjust trench locations in field to minimize damage to existing elements and plant roots of trees-to-remain at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. Surface Preparation: Prior to beginning sprinkler irrigation work, complete placement of topsoil as specified in Section 31 0000 Earthwork. Notify Project Inspector of irregularities if any.

#### 3.03 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER/CENTRAL CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Central Control System and controls: Install system and components as per Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring connections shall be neatly accomplished within the controller cabinet. Connect Ethernet and grounding system as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Connect automatic control valves to controller(s) in sequence as shown on Drawings.
- C. Install all exposed wires to a minimum of twenty-four inches (24") beyond controller within a UL approved rigid conduit.
- D. Required Start-up Procedures:
  - 1. Install controllers, master valves, flow sensors, ground system, wiring, cables, Ethernet and any other components not shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Request that the manufacturer's representative participate and/or direct the startup of the Central Control System. Start-up shall include all testing and settings for the following:
    - a. Flow sensor
    - b. Grounding
    - c. Wire connections
    - d. Pump start
    - e. Bypass
    - f. Overall instruction
  - 3. Upon successful completion of testing by the technician from V-Power, request that a checklist/certification be completed and signed by the technician. Deliver copies of the certification to both the <a href="Owner's Representative">Owner's Representative</a> and the <a href="Landscape">Landscape</a> Architect prior to the commencement of the landscape maintenance period.
  - 4. Run the system; record the flows per valve and report them to the <u>Owner's Representative</u>.

## 3.04 MASTER VALVES AND FLOW SENSOR

- A. Master Valve: Install as per manufacturer's recommendation. Connect master valve wiring to the automatic controller. Install wire in a conduit. Wire is not to have any splices between the valve and the controller.
- B. Flow Sensor: Install as per manufacturer's recommendation. Connect flow sensor wire to the automatic controller. Install wire in a conduit. The wire is not to have any splices between the valve and the controller.

## 3.05 REDUCED-PRESSURE BACKFLOW-PREVENTION DEVICE

- A. Install where shown, per code, and per manufacturer's specification and written instructions.
- B. Provide pipe supports and accessories as necessary to properly secure the assembly.

## 3.06 BOOSTER PUMP ASSEMBLY

- A. Booster Pump: Install as per manufacturer's directions and as detailed on Drawings. Lay out piping in field for exact locations and/or connections.
- B. Booster Pump Pad: Install on a level, raised utility pad so booster pump is set level. Encase anchor bolts in the concrete pad.
- C. Piping Assembly: Lay out system plumb and level. Paint entire assembly, including the pipe supports. Use metal pipe for all exposed pipe and extend below the ground to the horizontal main line pipe.
- D. Coordination: Lay out conduit for electrical components to minimize conduit above grade.

## E. Required Start-up Procedures:

- 1. Order booster pump as soon as possible to avoid delays in the project.
- 2. After booster pump and electrical connections have been installed, power has been made available, the downstream irrigation system has been pressure-tested, heads have been set, and trenches have been backfilled and compacted, request that the booster pump manufacturer's technician participate in and/or direct the start-up of the booster pump. Start-up shall include all testing and settings for the following:
  - a. Flow
  - b. Pressure
  - c. Connections
  - d. Electrical currents
  - e. Wire connections
  - f. Pump installation

3. Upon successful completion of testing by the booster pump technician, request that a checklist/certification be completed and signed by the technician. Deliver copies of the certification to both the <a href="Owner's Representative">Owner's Representative</a> and the <a href="Landscape">Landscape</a> Architect prior to the commencement of the landscape maintenance period.

#### 3.07 GRADING

A. Install all irrigation features to their finished grade and at depths indicated. Complete and /or accommodate all rough grading and/or finish grading before commencing with trenching.

#### 3.08 LAYOUT

- A. Lay out work as accurately as possible to Drawings. Drawings are generally diagrammatic to extent that swing joint offsets and fittings are not shown. Record all changes on the Record Drawings.
- B. Do not willfully install the irrigation system as shown on Drawings when it is obvious, in the field, that obstructions or other discrepancies exist which may not have been considered in the design. Notify Owner's Representative of discrepancies before proceeding.

## 3.09 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

A. General: Perform excavations as required for installation of work included under this Section, including shoring of earth banks to prevent cave-ins. Restore surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as result of this work to their original condition and in a manner approved by the Landscape Architect.

#### B. Width:

- 1. Make trenches wide enough to allow a minimum of six inches (6") between parallel pipelines and three inches (3") between side of pipe and side of trench. Do not allow stacking of pipe within trench.
- 2. Allow a minimum clearance of twelve inches (12") in any direction from parallel pipes of other trades.
- C. Preparation of Excavations: Remove rubbish and rocks from trenches. Bed pipe on a minimum of three inches (3") of clean, rock-free soil to provide a firm, uniform bearing for entire length of pipeline. If clean, rock-free soil is not available, use sand for pipe bedding. See Backfill and Compacting for the remainder of the trench backfill.
- D. Minimum depth of cover: Unless shown otherwise, provide the following minimums:
  - 1. Mainline: twenty-four inches (24") cover.
  - 2. Lateral line: twelve inches (12") cover for spray heads, and eighteen inches (18") cover for rotor heads.

MTW Group 3186070000

IRRIGATION 32 80 00- 11

## E. Conflicts with other trades:

- 1. Hand-excavate trenches where potential conflict with other underground utilities exist.
- 2. Where other utilities interfere with irrigation trenching and piping work, adjust the trench depth as instructed by Owner's Representative.

## 3.10 BACKFILL AND COMPACTING

- A. General: Do not begin until hydrostatic tests are completed and when system is operating and after required tests and inspections have been made.
- B. Backfill directly around the pipe: Cover pipe with a minimum of three inches (3") of clean, rock-free soil. If clean, rock-free soil is not available, use sand for three inches (3") of backfill above the pipe. The remainder of the trench backfill material can be native soil or material described below. Do not allow wedging or blocking of pipe.
- C. For backfill of trenches under paving areas:
  - 1. See Section 31 0000 Earthwork for compaction rates and material
  - 2. See Section 31 2333 Trenching and Backfilling for trench backfill procedure.
- D. For backfill of trenches in landscape areas:
  - 1. Place backfill in six-inch (6") layers and compact with an acceptable mechanical compactor.
  - 2. Compact backfill material in landscape areas to eighty-five percent (85%) maximum dry density of the soil.
  - 3. If settlement occurs along trenches, make adjustments in pipes, valves, and sprinkler heads, soil, sod or paving as necessary to bring the system, soil, sod or paving to the proper level or the permanent grade, without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Excess Soil: Remove all rocks, debris, and excess soil that results from sprinkler irrigation trenching operations, landscape planting, and soil preparation operations off site at no additional cost to the Owner. If soil meets topsoil requirements in Section 31 0000 Earthwork, it may be used for finish grading.
- F. Finishing: Dress-off areas to eliminate construction scars.

## 3.11 CONTROL WIRES

A. General: Install control wires beneath sprinkler main line whenever possible; tape wires to mainline pipe. Provide one spare wire for each controller.

- B. Slack Wire: Provide eighteen inches (18") of slack wire for each wire connected to automatic control valve. Slack wire shall be coiled and left in the valve box. Tape wires in bundles every ten feet (10'); do not tape wires in sleeves.
- C. Expansion and Contraction: Snake wire in trench to allow for contraction of wire.
- D. Wire Passing Under Existing or Future Paving or Construction: Encase in PVC Schedule 40 or galvanized steel conduit extending at least twelve inches (12") beyond edges of paving or construction.
- E. Wire Connections: Install wire connections in a waterproof sealing pack.
- F. Wire Splicing: Permit splicing only on runs exceeding 500 feet. Locate all splices within valve boxes.
- G. Wire Termination: Install wire in a valve box with eighteen inches (18") of slack wire coiled and individually capped with approved waterproof sealing pack.
- H. Spare Wire: Install two (2) spare wires along each wire path. If there is more than one wire path from the controller, the contractor to install two (2) spare wires per path. Provide eighteen inches (18") of slack wire at each automatic control valve.

#### 3.12 FLUSHING LINES

A. Thoroughly flush lines prior to installing valves, performing hydrostatic testing, or installing sprinklers. Divert water to prevent washouts.

## 3.13 AUTOMATIC CONTROL AND QUICK COUPLER VALVES

- A. Install where shown and where practical; place no closer than twelve inches (12") to walk edges, building walls, or fences. Refer to detail for example.
- B. Thoroughly flush mainline before installing valve.
- C. Install valves in ground cover areas where possible.

#### 3.14 PIPING

- A. General: Install in conformance with reference standards, manufacturer's written directions, as shown on Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. General: Install sprinkler irrigation equipment in planted areas throughout the site.
  - 2. Coordination: Organize location of sleeves with other trades as required.

MTW Group 3186070000

IRRIGATION 32 80 00- 13

# C. Pipe Line Assembly:

#### 1. General:

- a. Cutting: Cut pipe square; remove rough edges or burrs.
- b. Solvent-welded Connections: Use materials and methods recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
- c. Brushes: Use non-synthetic brushes to apply solvents and primer.
- d. Cleaning: Clean pipe and fittings of dirt, moisture, and debris prior to applying solvent or primer.
- e. Assembly: Allow pipe to be assembled and welded on the surface or in the trench.
- f. Expansion and Contraction: Snake pipe from side to side of trench to allow for expansion and contraction.
- g. Location: Locate pipes as shown on Drawings except where existing supply valves, utilities or obstructions prohibit or where slight changes are approved to better suit field conditions.

#### 2. Flexible Elastometric Seal Joints:

- a. General: Assemble in strict conformance with the pipe manufacturer's instruction.
- b. Rubber Rings: Use rubber rings specific for water service systems.
- c. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean ring and groove of dirt, moisture and debris using a clean, dry cloth. Do not use solvents, lubricants, cleaning fluids or other material for cleaning.
- d. Seating: Properly seat ring in groove.
- e. Spigot:
  - 1) General: Clean spigot-end of pipe as in "Cleaning" above prior to applying lubricant recommended by pipe manufacturer.
  - 2) Seating: Insert spigot into bell and seat to full depth required.

# 3. Connections:

- a. Threaded Plastic Pipe Connection:
  - 1) Use Teflon tape or pipe joint compound.
  - 2) When assembling to threaded pipe, take up joint no more than one full turn beyond hand-tight.
- b. Metal Valves and Plastic Pipe: Use threaded plastic male adapters.
- c. Metal to Metal Connections:
  - 1) Use specific joint compound or gasket material for type of joint made. Where pipe of dissimilar metals are connected, use dielectric fittings.
  - 2) Where assembling, do not allow more than three full threads to show when joint is made up.

- d. Where assembling soft metal (brass or copper) or plastic pipe, use straptype friction wrench only; do not use a metal-jawed wrench.
- e. Threading:
  - 1) Do not permit the use of field-threading of plastic pipe or fittings. Use only factory-formed threads.
  - 2) Use factory-made nipples wherever possible. Permit the use of field-cut threads in metallic pipe only where absolutely necessary. When field-threading, cut threads accurately on axis with sharp dies.
  - 3) Use pipe joint compound for all threaded joints. Apply compound to male thread only.

### 4. Sleeves and conduits:

- Use sleeves of adequate size to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and extend a minimum of twelve inches (12") beyond edges of walls or paving.
- b. Provide removable, non-decaying plug at end of sleeve to prevent entrance of soil.
- 5. Unions: Locate unions for easy removal of equipment or valve.
- 6. Joint Restraints: Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 7. Capping: Plug or seal opening as lines are installed to prevent entrance materials that would obstruct pipe. Leave in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
- D. Drip Irrigation Tubing: Install as per Drawings.

## 3.15 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads: Locate as shown on the Drawings except where existing conditions prohibit, or slight changes are approved to achieve as good or better coverage under the same conditions. Do not allow sprinkler head spacing to exceed the maximum shown on the Drawings. Plumb heads.
- B. Handling, Assembly of Pipe, Fittings, and Accessories: Allow only skilled tradesmen to handle and assemble pipe, fittings and equipment. Keep interior of pipes, fittings and accessories clean at all times. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation; leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation. Do not permit bending of pipe.
- C. Flushing: Remove end heads and operate system at full pressure until all rust, scale, and sand is removed. Divert water to prevent ponding or damage to finished work.
- D. Coverage: Accept responsibility for full and complete coverage of irrigated areas to satisfaction of Landscape Architect and make necessary adjustments to better suit field conditions at no additional costs to Owner.

#### 3.16 CONCRETE WORK

A. Underground anchors and pads for valves boxes are included under this Section of Specifications. Concrete shall have a minimum strength of 2500 psi. The slump test shall be a four inch (4") maximum slump. At twenty-eight days, the concrete shall have a minimum strength of 2500 psi. Use materials and mix in accordance with ASTM C 94. Refer to Section 32 1600 – Site Concrete.

#### 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Visual Inspection: Verify that all pipe is homogenous throughout and free from visual cracks, holes, or foreign materials. Inspect each length of pipe. All materials are subject to impact test at the discretion of the Landscape Architect.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests Open Trench:
  - 1. Center-load piping with a small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure.
  - 2. Request the presence of the Project Inspector in writing at least forty-eight hours in advance of testing.
  - 3. At no additional cost to Owner, test in the presence of the Project Inspector.
  - 4. Apply continuous static water pressure of 100 psi when welded plastic joints have cured at least twenty-four hours, and with the risers capped, as follows: test main lines and submains for four hours; test lateral lines for two hours.
  - 5. Repair leaks resulting from tests; and repeat tests.
  - Test to determine that all sprinkler heads function according to manufacturer's data and give full coverage according to intent of Drawings. Replace any sprinklers not functioning as specified with ones that do, or otherwise correct system to provide satisfactory performance.
- C. Continuity Testing: Test locating device and control wires for continuity prior to and after back-filling operations.

#### 3.18 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove debris resulting from work of this Section.

### 3.19 ADJUSTMENTS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Adjusting System: Prior to acceptance, satisfactorily adjust and regulate entire system. Set watering schedule on controller appropriate to types of plants and season of year. Adjust remote control valves to operate sprinkler heads at optimum performance based on pressure and simultaneous demands through supply lines.
- B. System Layout: Provide reduced prints of Record Document irrigation plans, laminated in four (4) mil. plastic, of size to fit controller door. Enlarge remote-control valve designations as necessary for legibility. Color-code areas covered by each station. Affix plans to inside of controller door.
- C. Instructions: Upon completion of work, instruct maintenance personnel on operation and maintenance procedures for entire system.
- D. Flow Charts: Record and prepare an accurate flow-rate chart for each automatic control valve.

### 3.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. As specified in Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures, and the following:
  - 1. Regularly update plans of the system and any changes made to the system throughout the project. Record all changes on this plan before trenches are backfilled.
  - 2. Record complete as-built information and submit the Record Drawings to the Architect before applying for payment for work installed.
  - 3. Show the following on the Record Drawings accurately to scale and dimensioned from two permanent points of reference:
    - a. and spares Distance of mainline from nearby hardscape.
    - b. Location of automatic control valves, guick couplers, and gate valves.
    - c. Location and size of all sleeves.
    - d. Location of automatic control wires.

**END OF SECTION** 

### SECTION 32 90 00 - LANDSCAPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Soil Preparation and Fertilization
- 2. Planting
- 3. Sodding
- 4. Weed Control
- 5. Decomposed Granite
- 6. Mulch
- 7. Clean-up
- 8. Landscape Maintenance Period
- B. Work not included in this Section: Landscape elements such as concrete walks, fencing, outdoor lighting, rough grading, and clearing are not a part of this Section unless shown on the landscape Drawings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 8113, Sustainable Design Requirements, for CAL-Green [and Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS)] general requirements and procedures.
- B. Section 31 0000, Earthwork.
- C. Section 32 8000, Irrigation

## 1.03 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on the drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), edition as noted on the drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- C. EPA Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Submittal Procedures:

- 1. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 3300, Submittal Procedures.
- 2. Closeout Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 7700, Closeout Procedures.
- B. Pre-Installation Meeting: Request and hold a pre-installation meeting prior to beginning the work of this Section. Parties required to be in attendance are the Landscape Contractor, Project Inspector, Owner's Representative, and Landscape Architect.
- C. Pre-scheduled On-site Project Meetings: Hold regularly-scheduled (monthly or bimonthly as determined by the Landscape Architect) on-site project meetings with the Landscape Architect, Project Inspector and Owner's Representative. Dates and times will be jointly agreed upon.

### 1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Plant Material: Within fifteen (15) days after award of contract, locate plant materials required for construction. Ensure that trees and shrubs are contract- grown from a certified nursery. Notify Owner's Representative of plant material "tied off" for review at selected nursery. If specified material is not obtainable, submit the following to Owner's Representative: proof of non-availability, proposal for use of equivalent material, photographs of alternative choices of plant material. Include clear, written description of type, size, condition, and general character of plant material.

### B. Data Sheets:

- 1. Provide product data for each type of landscape material indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.
- 2. Letter from the manufacturer stating that the soil amendment material submitted for use on this project has no metal fragments or foreign objects.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of the following materials to Landscape Architect for approval:
  - 1. Soil amendment: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
  - 2. Bark Mulch: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
  - 3. Imported Topsoil: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
  - 4. Decomposed Granite: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
- D. Provide soils analysis reports prepared by a qualified soils laboratory in accordance with the Soils Testing Requirements under "Soil Testing" in Article SOIL TESTING, in Part 3 of this section.

MTW Group 3186070000

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape contractor.
- B. Prior to planting, submit copies of all trucking or packaging tags for all soil amendment, fertilizer and other additives to Landscape Architect so the quantities can be verified.
- C. Record of Pre-Installation Meeting.

### 1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Guarantee: Submit Subcontractor's guarantee.
- B. Record Drawings.

### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Work must be completed by a licensed Landscape Contractor. Provide proof of five years of continuous experience in landscaping and irrigation of projects of similar size (+\- 20% of the construction cost) and scope for education campuses. Landscape Contractor to have a minimum of two projects either completed or in construction in the last five years.
- B. Work Force: Ensure that an experienced foreman is present at all times during installation. Keep the same foreman and workers on the job from commencement to completion.
- C. Reviews: Specifically request reviews of all items listed below in Article INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS prior to progressing to the next level of work. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to inspect and reject material, both at place of growth and at site, before and/or after planting, for compliance with requirements for name, variety, size and quality.
- D. Reference Standards: Meet or exceed Federal, State and County laws requiring inspection of all plants and planting materials for plant disease and insect control.

#### E. Plant Material:

- 1. Conform to the current edition of Horticultural Standards for quality of Number 1 grade nursery stock as adopted by the American Association of Nurserymen. Conform to sizes specified on plant legend. Select plants which have a natural shape and appearance.
- 2. Select only plants that are true to name, and tag one of each bundle or lot with the name of the plant in accordance with the standards of practice of the American Association of Nurserymen. In all cases, botanical names shall take precedence over common names.

- 3. Tag each plant of a patented variety with the variety and identification number, where applicable, as it is delivered to the job site.
- 4. Select only plants which have been nursery-grown in accordance with good horticultural practices and which have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project for at least one year.
- 5. Select only plants which are typical of their species or variety; have normal habits of growth; are sound, healthy, vigorous, well-branched and densely-foliated when in leaf; are free of disease, insect pests, eggs or larvae; and have a healthy and well-developed root system.
- 6. Select only container stock that has been grown in the containers in which delivered for at least six (6) months, but not over two (2) years. Provide samples to show that there are no root-bound conditions.
- 7. Do not use plants that are severely pruned or headed-back to meet size requirements.
- 8. Do not plant container-grown plants that have cracked or broken balls of earth when taken from the container. Remove canned stock carefully from cans after containers have been cut on two sides with tin snips or other approved cutter.
- 9. At any time prior to final acceptance, be prepared to replace any plants that are rejected by the Owner's Representative because of physical damage to the plant.
- 10. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
- 11. Be prepared to replace plants which are rejected by the Owner's Representative for the following reasons:
  - a. Trunk bark damage caused by sunburn,
  - b. Trunk bark wounds caused by rubbing stakes or ties,
  - c. Trunk bark damage caused by ties that have girdled the tree,
  - d. Tree head development that is lopsided and not symmetrical in form,
  - e. Tree branches that cross or touch,
  - f. Tree branches with double leaders (unless multi-trunk trees are specified).
- 12. Stake shrubs with one-inch by one-inch by eighteen-inch (1"x1"x18") stakes in such manner that the stakes are not visible, and tie to upright position if they lean and/or are not growing in a vertical position.
- 13. Furnish quantities necessary to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and, if necessary, make up for any discrepancies in the quantities given in the Plant List at no additional cost to Owner.
- F. Mock-up: Decomposed Granite with Binder.
  - 1. Install 4 ft wide x 10 ft long mock-up of decomposed granite with Stabilizer additive at location as directed by owner's representative for review and acceptance prior to placement of decomposed granite.

# 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Coordinate a time for the Landscape Architect to inspect the plants upon their delivery to the project site.

# C. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways or pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Season Limits: Do not plant when grounds are wet or temperature is below 25°
 F. Do not proceed with any soil preparation and fertilization if <u>all</u> planting cannot be completed within Planting Season Limit.

### 1.11 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Landscape Architect reserves the right to examine and reject plant material both at place of growth and at site, before and after planting, for compliance with requirements of name, variety, size, and quality.
- B. Obtain verification from Project Inspector for the following at the appropriate times during construction and prior to further progression of work in this Section:
  - 1. Rough grading is to tolerances specified in Section 31 0000 Earthwork.
  - 2. The placement of landscape backfill material is as specified in this Section.
  - 3. Prior to the commencement of planting operations specified in this Section, the coverage and operation of the sprinkler irrigation system are as specified in Section 32 8000 IRRIGATION.
  - 4. Required Test: For each load of soil amendment delivered to the site, spread at least two cubic yards (2 cy) of material onto a paved surface approximately two inches (2") deep. Pass a magnetic rake over the material in two directions. If any metal is found, test the entire load in the same manner. Perform all testing in the presence of the Project Inspector.

- 5. Soil amendments, fertilizer, bark mulch and materials used for hydroseeding have been delivered to the site by the supplier, the invoices from the supplier indicate the project name and quantities delivered, and the Project Inspector has received copies of all such documents.
- 6. Prior to planting, amendments and conditioners have been incorporated as per pre-planting recommendations, and planting areas have been made ready to receive planting.
- C. In case of failure to obtain any verification by the Project Inspector as required above, remove and replace work as necessary to obtain the verification at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for persons and property throughout progress of work. Use temporary barricades as required. Proceed with work in such manner as to minimize spread of dust and flying particles and to provide safe working conditions for personnel. Store materials and equipment where directed.
- B. Existing Construction: Execute work in an orderly and careful manner to protect paving, work of other trades, and other improvements.
- C. Existing Utilities: Provide protection for existing utilities within construction area. At no additional cost to Owner, repair any damages to utility lines that occur as a result of this work.
- D. Landscaping: Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods.

### 1.13 PLANTING SCHEDULE

- A. Install, establish, and maintain all lawn areas for a minimum of ninety (90) days prior to date of substantial completion. Coordinate schedule with other work and overall project schedule. Failure to install lawn areas by this date shall result in assessment of liquidated damages.
- B. Proceed with work in an orderly and timely manner to complete installation of landscaping within contract limits.

### 1.14 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE PERIOD REQUIREMENTS

- A. Beginning of Landscape Maintenance Period:
  - 1. General: Landscape Maintenance Period does not begin until all work is installed and either the sod has been placed or hydroseeded lawn has evenly germinated

MTW Group 3186070000

- to an approximated blade height of one and one-half inches (1 ½"), as determined by Landscape Architect, in writing.
- 2. On-site Inspection: When all work is complete, request and hold a meeting to include the Landscape Architect, Project Inspector, Architect and Owner's Representative who must together authorize and determine the start date for the landscape maintenance period. Coordinate and give notice of the date and time of the on-site meeting to all parties at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance.
- 3. Acceptability: In cases where the lawn has reached adequate fullness and germination in some areas but not all, and authorization has not been given to begin the maintenance period, proceed with mowing, trimming, spraying, etc., as necessary prior to the beginning of the maintenance period.

# B. Duration of Landscape Maintenance Period:

The Landscape Maintenance Period shall continue for a minimum of ninety (90) calendar days. During this time, continuously maintain all areas involved until final acceptance of the work by the Owner's Representative. See Landscape Maintenance Period procedure in Article LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE, in Part 3 of this Section.

#### 1.15 GUARANTEE

- A. The guarantee period for lawn and plant material shall be the duration of the landscape maintenance period, from commencement until final acceptance of the work of this Section.
- B. During the guarantee period, repair and/or replace plants and lawn not in satisfactory growing condition, as determined by Owner's Representative, without additional cost to Owner. Plants are to be replaced in accordance with Article LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE in Part 3 of this Section, using plants of the same kind and size specified in plant list.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 GENERAL

A. Use material in new and perfect condition as specified. Any deviations or substitutions from the Specification and Drawings must first be approved by Owner's Representative in writing prior to use.

### 2.02 SOIL PREPARATION MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile; friable; natural loam surface soil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter; and free of roots, stumps, stones/rocks, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- B. Soil Amendment: One-percent nitrogen-impregnated bark product with a ninety-percent (90%) bark base and zero to one-quarter inch (0-1/4") particle size, or approved equivalent. Do not spread until testing requirements have been satisfied.
- C. Fertilizer/Soil Conditioner: Gro-Power Plus or approved equal.
- D. Fertilizer for Trees and Shrubs: Seven-gram Gro-Power Planting Tablets (12-8-8 NPK) or approved equal.
- E. Vitamin B-1: "Superthrive", "Liquinox Start", "Cal-Liquid", or approved equal.

#### 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIALS

- A. Bark Mulch: Untreated, shredded cedar.
- B. Tree-staking System: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pre-Emergent Weed Control: Oxadiazon, "Treeflan", "Ronstar 2G", "Surflan" (Elano Products Company), or approved equal.
- D. Decomposed Granite:
  - 1. Reddish-brown in color.
  - 2. A mixture of fines to three-eighths inch (3/8") size particles with no clods.
  - 3. Free of vegetation, other soils, debris and rocks, and of such nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling.
- E. Decomposed Granite Binder: Shall be Stabilizer by Stabilizer Solutions.
- F. Fieldstones: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Weed Fabric: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Header Boards: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Landscape Concrete Mowstrips: See Section 32 1600 Site Concrete for material and mix.
- J. Root Barrier: As indicated on Drawings.

MTW Group 3186070000

K. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, three ounces per square yard (3 oz/sq. yd.) (101 g./sq. m.) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative positions. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resistant to naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

### 2.04 PLANT MATERIAL:

## A. Nursery Plant Stock:

- 1. As indicated on Drawings. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time. Plants shall be true to name.
- 2. Healthy, shapely, well-rooted, not pot-bound, free from insect pests or plant diseases and properly "hardened off" before planting. Replace plants that are not alive or are not in satisfactory growing condition, as determined by the Landscape Architect, without additional cost to Owner. The Landscape Architect may reject plants before and/or after planting.
- 3. Labeled. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each species with a securely-attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- B. Lawn Sod: Eighty percent (80%) Perennial Ryegrass and twenty percent (20%) Kentucky Bluegrass.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the site, verify grade elevations, and observe conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Proceed with complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of the site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.
- C. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand-excavate, as required, to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- D. When conditions detrimental to sod or plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage condition, or other obstructions, notify the Owner's Representative before planting.

MTW Group 3186070000

#### 3.02 SOIL TESTING

- A. Coordinate soil testing in an expeditious and timely manner as required for on-site topsoil materials. Contract with a soil laboratory and include cost of sampling and testing in contract price. Take one (1) sample for every 5,000 square feet of landscape area up to a maximum of six (6) samples under the direction of and in the presence of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Submit each sample, according to the quantity of soil required by testing laboratory, to a competent laboratory approved by the Owner's Representative.
- C. Provide analysis of soil samples for pH, salinity, ammonia, phosphate, potassium, calcium, magnesium, boron, and sodium levels. Provide appraisal of chemical properties, including particle size determination, and recommendations for types and quantities of amendments and fertilizers.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

# A. Clearing of Vegetation:

- 1. If live perennial weeds exist on site at the beginning of work, spray with a non-selective systemic contact herbicide as recommended and applied by an approved licensed landscape pest control advisor and applicator. Leave sprayed plants intact for at least 15 days.
- 2. Clear and remove existing weeds by mowing or grubbing off all plant parts at least one-quarter inch (¼") inch below surface of soil over entire areas to be planted.

### B. Soil preparation:

- 1. Loosen soil in all planting areas, and on slopes flatter than 3:1 gradient, to a depth of six to eight inches (6" 8") below finish grade. All debris, foreign matter, and stones shall be removed prior to the placing of any fertilizers or conditioners. Soil preparation is for all shrub planting beds, lawn hydroseeded areas and sodded lawn areas.
- 2. Conduct the required soil tests and instruct the lab to include a minimum of the following soil improvements in the recommendation on the soils report.
  - a. Soil Amendment: Two cubic yards (2 cy) per 1,000 square feet.
  - b. Gro-Power Plus: One hundred fifty pounds (150 lbs) per 1,000 square feet.
  - c. If the lab recommends less than six cubic yards (6 cy) of soil amendment, the excess bid amount shall be applied to the cost of any additional recommended soil improvements, or returned to the Owner as a credit

- 3. Apply amendments as follows, using rates recommended by the soils testing laboratory (the rates of amendments shown below are for bidding purposes only):
  - a. Fertilizer/Soil Conditioner: Broadcast 150 pounds of Gro Power Plus per 1,000 square feet in all planting areas and rototill to a depth of six to eight inches (6" 8"). Remove from the site any rock and debris brought to the surface by cultivations. "Cultipack" all areas to receive sod or hydroseed.
  - b. Apply soil amendment to all planting areas at the rate of six cubic yards (6 cy) per 1,000 sf and rototill into the top six to eight inches (6" 8").
- 4. Upon completion of finish grading, request an review and obtain approval of Landscape Architect prior to commencement of planting or hydroseeding.

# C. Finish Grading for all Planting areas

- 1. Refer to Earthwork Specification Section for Rough Grading.
- 2. Grade to elevations and contours shown on Drawings. Fill low spots with landscape backfill material and grade to surface drain in manner indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Finish-grade so that the entire area within the contract lines has a natural and pleasing appearance as specified and as directed by Landscape Architect.
- 4. Adjust sprinkler heads flush to finish grade in preparation to receive hydroseeding or one-half inch above finish grade in preparation to receive sod. Reset sprinkler heads flush to grade after turf has germinated.
- 5. Flag the sprinkler heads and valve markers.

# D. Planting Pits for Trees:

- 1. Excavate pits with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage.
- 2. Set container-grown stock in center of pit on earth pedestal. Separate roots and/or prune roots as directed by Landscape Architect. In hot weather, pre-wet pit. Loosen outside roots from sides and bottom of root ball. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of root ball. Work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. Water after placing final layer of backfill.
- 3. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Extend excavation as required to insure proper drainage from plant pits.
- 4. Fill excavated planting pits with water to half the depth of pit. Pits should drain within four hours (4 hrs). If planting pits do not drain, notify Project Inspector immediately. Do not proceed with planting until Landscape Architect has resolved a method to provide drainage.

# E. Planting Pits for Shrubs/Groundcover:

- 1. Excavate pits and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage.
- 2. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Extend excavation as required to insure proper drainage from plant pits.
- 3. Fill excavated planting pits with water to half the depth of pit. Pits should drain within four hours (4 hrs). If planting pits do not drain, notify Project Inspector immediately. Do not proceed with planting until Landscape Architect has resolved a method to provide drainage.

### 3.04 ROOT BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within sixty inches (60") of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- B. Align root barrier vertically and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of five feet (5') in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of ten feet (10') per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
  - 1. Position top of root barrier one inch (1") below finish grade.
  - 2. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
  - 3. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

### 3.05 PLANTING

#### A. Lawn Sod:

- 1. Cultivate all lawn areas to a depth of six inches (6"). If cultivation does not break lumps, pull a spike-toothed harrow over the area behind the tractor.
- 2. Give all lawn areas that are to be sodded a smooth finish to prevent pockets. Do not allow any abrupt changes of surface. Prior to installation of sod, roll the grade with a 200-pound water-ballast roller. Request that the lawn grade be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to sodding to determine its suitability for planting. Obtain such approval prior to commencing sodding operations.
- 3. Do not take heavy objects (except lawn rollers) over lawn areas after they have been prepared for planting.
- 4. Completely lay the sod within twelve hours (12 hrs) of delivery. Do not leave sod on pallets in the hot sun longer than necessary.

MTW Group 3186070000

- 5. Unroll sod carefully. Lay sod tight without any visible open joints, and without overlapping; stagger end joints twelve inches (12") minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces. Do not place sod in pieces smaller than twenty-four inches (24") in length by width of roll.
- 6. When new sod is to match existing turf, cut the edge of the existing turf in a series of straight lines that will accept new sod rolls in full width of the sod roll. Make the transition of grade between existing turf and new sod to be seamless with no change in elevation.
- 7. Immediately after laying sod, roll lawn areas with a 200-pound water-ballast roller.
- 8. Trim sod to conform to lawn shapes designated in Drawings.
- 9. On slopes of six inches (6") per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at a maximum of two feet (2') on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.
- 10. Ensure that finished appearance is that of one continuous lawn.
- 11. Do not lay whole lawn before watering. When a conveniently large area has been sodded, water lightly to prevent drying. Continue to lay sod and to water until installation is complete.
- 12. All sod areas must be approved by Landscape Architect.
- 13. Water the complete lawn surface thoroughly. Moisten soil at least eight inches (8") deep. Repeat sprinkling at regular intervals to keep sod moist at all times until rooted. After sod is established, decrease frequency and increase amount of water per application as necessary.

### B. Trees, Shrubs, and Groundcover:

- 1. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake the locations, outline the areas, and secure the Owner's Representative's acceptance before beginning the planting work. Make minor adjustments as requested.
- 2. Scarify root ball prior to planting. Plant in holes twice the diameter of the root ball and to a depth equal to the container's height. Place the shrub and/or groundcover so the top of the root ball is one inch (1") higher than the surrounding grade; place the tree so that the crown of the trunk is two inches (2") higher than the surrounding grade. Set container-grown stock in center of pit. In hot weather, pre-wet the pit. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of root ball. Work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. Thoroughly compact lower half of backfill in plant pit. See staking or guying detail. Water after planting. Provide a berm or watering basin for each tree. Add Vitamin B-1, in the proper solution as recommended by the manufacturer, to the second watering of the basin.
- 3. Place fertilizer planting tablets in root zone and alongside each plant. Follow manufacturer's instructions for number of tablets to use for each container size.

- 4. See Drawings for additional information.
- 5. Grooming and Staking of Trees:
  - a. Prune, thin-out and shape trees in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise directed by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders, and remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees.
  - b. Paint cuts over one-half inch (½") in size with standard tree paint or compound, covering exposed, living tissue. Use paint that is waterproof, antiseptic, adhesive, elastic and free of kerosene, coal tar, creosote, and other substances harmful to plants. Do not use shellac.
  - c. Stake or guy trees immediately after planting, as indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Grooming of Shrubs:
  - a. Prune, thin-out and shape shrubs in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune shrubs to retain natural character and to accomplish their use in landscape design. The required plant size is its size after pruning.
  - b. Remove and replace excessively pruned or malformed new plants resulting from improper pruning.
- C. Request review by the Landscape Architect after locating, but prior to planting all trees. Under the direction of the Landscape Architect, make slight adjustments to plant material location as necessary to reflect original intention of Drawings.

### 3.06 WEED CONTROL

A. Apply pre-emergent weed control to all planting areas (except lawn) after completion of all planting and one complete watering. Follow manufacturer's directions. To prevent washing away of weed control, do not over-water after its application. Do not allow any weed control into lawn areas. Treat any existing noxious weeds, such as Johnson grass, with Roundup in successive treatments until all roots are destroyed, then remove all grass and roots. Notify Owner's Representative of time of installation for verification of application.

## 3.07 BARK MULCH

A. Apply mulch at the rate of three inches (3") deep to all planting areas, exclusive of lawn, after the planting and weed control are completed. Twelve inches (12") from planter edges, taper full depth of mulch to meet adjacent grades. Do not place mulch within three inches (3") of trunk or stems.

### 3.08 DECOMPOSED GRANITE WITH BINDER

A. General: Prepare all areas to receive decomposed granite, and treat sub-grade with weed control.

MTW Group 3186070000

#### B. Placement:

- 1. After pre-blending, place the Stabilized decomposed granite on prepared subgrade. Level to desired grade and cross section.
- 2. Water heavily for full-depth moisture penetration of the Stabilized pathway profile, 25 to 45 gallons of water per 1-ton must be applied. During water application randomly test for depth using a probing device, which reaches full depth.

# C. Compaction:

- 1. Upon thorough moisture penetration, compact aggregate screening to 85% relative compaction by equipment such as; a 2 to 4-ton double drum roller or a 1,000-lb. single drum roller. The roller size will depend on the depth of the pathway. DO NOT use a vibratory plate compactor or vibration function on roller as vibration separates large aggregate particles. Do not begin compaction for 6 hours after placement and up to 48 hours.
- 2. If surface aggregate dries significantly quicker than subsurface material, lightly mist surface before compaction.
- 3. Take care in compacting decomposed granite when adjacent to planting and irrigation systems. Hand tamping with a 8" or 10" hand tamp recommended.

# D. Inspection:

1. Finished surface of pathway shall be smooth, uniform and solid. There shall be no evidence of chipping or cracking. Cured and compacted pathway shall be firm throughout profile with no spongy areas. Loose material will not be present on the surface after installation, but may appear after use and according to environmental conditions. Pathway should remain stable underneath the loose granite on top. Any significant irregularities in path surface shall be repaired to the uniformity of entire installation.

## E. Repairs:

- 1. Excavate damaged area to the depth of the stabilized decomposed granite and square off sidewalls.
- 2. If area is dry, moisten damaged portion lightly.
- 3. Pre-blend the dry required amount of Stabilizer powder with the proper amount of decomposed granite in a concrete mixer.
- 4. Add water the pre-blended decomposed granite and stabilizer. Thoroughly moisten mix with 25 to 45 gallons per 1-ton of pre-blended material or to approximately 10% moisture content.
- 5. Apply moistened pre-blended decomposed granite to excavated area to finish grade.

MTW Group 3186070000

- 6. Compact with an 8"-10" hand tamp or 250 to 300-pound roller. Keep traffic off area for 12 to 48 hours after repair has been completed.
- F. Upon end of landscape maintenance period, all weed/grass shall have been removed and surface re-compacted.

#### 3.09 CLEAN-UP

- A. During construction, keep the site free of rubbish and debris, and clean up the site promptly when notified to do so. Take care to prevent spillage on streets from hauling and immediately clean up any such spillage and/or debris deposited on streets due to the work of this Section.
- B. During all phases of the construction work, take all precautions to abate dust nuisance by clean-up, sweeping, sprinkling with water, or other means as necessary.
- C. Paving: Maintain cleanliness of paving areas and other public areas used by equipment, and immediately remove spillage; remove rubbish, debris, and other material resulting from landscaping work, leaving site in a safe and clean condition.

#### 3.10 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

- A. The Landscape Maintenance Period will begin when all the Landscape Maintenance Period Requirements have been met (See Part 1 of these Specifications).
- B. Cleaning: Maintain cleanliness on paving areas and other public areas used by equipment and immediately remove all spillage. Remove from project site all rubbish and debris found thereon and all material and debris resulting from landscaping work, leaving the site in a safe and clean condition.

#### C. Maintenance:

- 1. Sprinkler Irrigation System:
  - a. Check system weekly for proper operation. Flush lateral lines out after removing last sprinkler head or two at each end of lateral. Adjust all heads as necessary for unimpeded coverage.
  - b. Set and program automatic controllers for seasonal water requirements. Provide the Owner's Representative with keys to the controllers and instructions on how to turn off system in case of emergency.
  - Repair all damages to sprinkler irrigation system as part of the contract work.
     Make repairs within one watering period or one week, whichever is the least amount of time.

#### 2. Turf Areas:

a. Begin mowing turf when grass has reached a height of three inches (3") and cut to a height of one-half inches to two inches (1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " - 2"). Mow at least

MTW Group 3186070000

weekly after the first cut. Turf must be well-established and free of bare spots and weeds, to satisfaction of Landscape Architect, prior to final acceptance. Do not mow lawns when the soil is not able to support maintenance equipment. Repair wheel marks and ruts caused by the maintenance equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

- b. Pick up grass clippings and remove from the site and premises.
- c. Trim edges at least twice monthly for neat appearance. Vacuum or blow clippings off walks.
- d. Water the lawns at such frequency as weather conditions require to replenish soil moisture below the root zone. Normally, a total of one and one-half inches (1 ½") of water is needed weekly in hot weather.
- e. Fertilize the lawn areas at the beginning of the Landscape Maintenance Period and at the completion of the Landscape Maintenance Period. Use a fertilizer with the following characteristics:
  - 1) Slow release, Best 16-6-8, or approved equal, at the rate of 6.25 lbs per 1,000 square feet from March through October.
  - 2) Calcium Nitrate (15-0-0) at the rate of 6.5 lbs per 1,000 square feet from November through February.
- f. Broadcast fertilizer using a mechanical spreader; do not apply by handbroadcasting. Sweep all fertilizer off hardscape into adjacent planters.
- g. Weekly as needed and as directed, re-sod lawn areas with material that matches previously installed material. Use sod to repair any bare areas. Repair areas to receive sod as follows:
  - 1) Mark out areas to receive new sod repair.
  - 2) Cut straight lines that will accept sod the full width of the roll and a minimum of twenty-four inches (24") in length.
  - 3) Transition the grade between existing turf and new sod seamlessly, with no change in elevation.

#### 3. Trees and Shrubs:

- a. Water enough that moisture penetrates throughout root zone and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth.
- b. Construct and/or remove water basins around each plant, depending on the time of the year and as directed.
- c. Do not prune unless directed by the Landscape Architect.
- d. Re-stake and re-tie trees as needed and as directed by the Landscape Architect. Do not allow tops of tree stakes to protrude into head of tree.
- e. Replace any dead, dying or vandalized plant material on a weekly basis throughout the Landscape Maintenance Period.

- 4. Insecticide and Herbicide Application:
  - a. If needed, control weeds with selective herbicides and sprays. In areas where crabgrass has infested the lawn, apply pre-emergent herbicides such as Dacthal by Amvac, Balan, or Betasan by Gowan for control prior to crabgrass germination. Control insect pests if necessary.
  - b. Use only a licensed Pest Control Operator to apply herbicides and sprays and to maintain a log for applications indicating material, timing, and rate.
- 5. Decomposed Granite with Binder:
  - a. Remove debris, such as paper, grass clippings, leaves or other organic material by mechanically blowing or hand raking the surface as needed.
  - b. During the first year, a minor amount of loose aggregate will appear on the paving surface (1/16" to 1/4"). If this material exceeds a 1/4", redistribute the material over the entire surface. Water thoroughly to the depth of 1". Compact with power roller of no less than 1,000 lbs. This process should be repeated as needed.
  - c. If cracking occurs, sweep fines into the crack, water thoroughly and hand tamp with an 8"-10" hand tamp plate.
- D. Final Acceptance of the Landscape Maintenance Period: request on-site meeting fortyeight hours (48 hrs.) in advance with the Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative to determine the end of the Landscape Maintenance Period.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 33 40 00 - SITE DRAINAGE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

#### A. SECTION INCLUDES:

1. Storm Drain piping, fittings, structures.

#### B. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.
- 2. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- 3. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- 4. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.
- 5. Section 33 00 00, Earthwork.
- 6. Section 31 31 00, Soil Treatment

#### 1.02 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- I. NFPA 13, 24 and 25, latest editions.
- J. California State Health and Safety Code Section 116875, Lead Free Public Water

Warren Consulting Engineers 23-147C

SITE DRAINAGE 33 40 00 - 1

Systems.

K. California Plumbing Code, latest edition.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Provide sieve analysis from accredited testing lab on pipe bedding material. Analysis shall have a current date not older than project contract signing date.
- D. Substitution: Provide all data of proposed material being submitted as a substitution. Provide comparison with specified product data and identify all differences. Failure to provide comparison will be reason for rejection.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
  - 1. Sun damaged or discolored PVC pipe will be rejected.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects or deficiencies discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction or incorrect grades will be the responsibility of the contractor.
- E. Per 2016 NFPA 13 provide Contractor's material and test certificate to the Owner, Architect, Project Inspector and Local Fire Authority.

### 1.05 FEES, PERMITS, AND UTILITY SERVICES

A. Obtain and pay for permits and service charges required for installation of Work. Arrange for required inspections and secure written approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Upon completion of work within right-of-way, provide copies of written final approval to the Architect.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work

### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.
- B. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

#### 1.09 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullying of sides of excavation.

- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.

### 1.10 SEASONAL LIMITS

A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

#### 1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.
- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.
- D. Properly identify on as-builts and provide dimensions for all stubs for future connections. Provide concrete markers 6" dia. 12" deep, flush with finish grade at the ends of all stubbed pipes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe: Use one of the following, unless noted on the Drawings otherwise.
  - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): SDR35 conforming to ASTM D3034 with elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Sun damaged pipe will be rejected.
  - 2. High density polyethylene pipe (HDPE): The pipe shall be corrugated exterior/smooth interior pipe and water tight per ASTM D3212 with dual wall water tight gasket fittings.

- B. Perforated Pipe (for subdrains): Shall be ADS N12 pipe, 3 hole, ASTM F 405, AASHTO M 252; PVC ASTM D3034 SDR-35 storm drain pipe
- C. Drop Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- D. Mortar: For pipe connections to concrete drainage structures, conform to ASTM C270 type N mortar. Place within one half hour after adding water.
- E. Crushed Rock: Imported washed crushed rock. Minimum 100% passing 3/4 inch sieve.
- F. Clean-outs: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- G. Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140N.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point were this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Excavation and Bedding:
  - General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as per the drawings. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
  - 2. Bedding: Provide bedding as detailed on plans for the full length of the pipe.

Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside diameter of the pipe, which ever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.

- 3. If the trenches for the site drainage fall within areas to be lime treated, the piping shall be installed prior to any lime treatment operations.
  - a. If additional piping is added to previously lime treated areas, the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base and compact to 95%.

### D. Laying of Pipe:

- 1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe upgrade, true to line and grade.
- 2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution or as recommended by manufacture. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.
- 3. Pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length.
- 4. Pipe elevation shall be within 0.02 feet of design elevation as shown on plans.
- 5. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the governing agency.

# E. Backfilling:

- 1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
- 2. Trenches and Excavations: Backfill with material as detailed on plans, filling both sides of the pipe at the same time, carefully tamping to hold pipe in place without movement. Refer to Section 31 23 33 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING for fill above this layer.
- F. Grouting of Pipes: Grout pipes smooth and water tight at drop inlet, manholes, and curb inlets. Grout back side of hood at curb inlets all grouting shall be smooth and consistent.
- G. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the local agency.
- H. Cutting and Patching: Remove and replace existing surface features per applicable specification section (i.e. asphaltic concrete or concrete paving) where pipe is installed in areas of existing improvements.

#### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Storm Drain structure grates
  - 1. In landscape and lawn areas +- 0.05'.
  - 2. In sidewalk and asphalt pavement +-0.025'.
  - 3. In curb and gutter application +-0.0125'.
- B. Cleanout Boxes and Lids

- 1. In landscape areas; 0.10 higher than surrounding finish grade, +-0.05'.
- 2. In sidewalks and asphalt pavement; Flush with surrounding finish grade, +-0.025'.

#### 3.03 DEWATERING

- A. Contractor to provide trench dewatering as necessary, no matter what the source is, at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. If the previously excavated material from trenching is too wet to achieve trench backfill compaction the contractor shall make a reasonable effort to aerate and dry the material per section 31 00 00, 3.08, B

### 3.04 FLUSHING

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly ball and flush the storm drain system to remove all dirt and debris. Discharge water to an approved location.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean the dirt, rocks, and debris from all storm drain inlets, structures, and connecting pipes.

**END OF SECTION**